

ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GÖSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

EDITORIAL BOARD

Diagnostic radiology OLLE OLSSON
Therapeutic radiology LARS-GUNNAR LARSSON
Radiation physics GUNNAR HETTINGER
Radiation biology BERNHARD TRAUTMANN

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G. THOMSEN S. KAAE
Finland P. VIRTAMA L. R. HOLSTI
Norway T. AARHUS E. POPPE
Sweden L. G. LARSSON G. F. SALTZMAN

DIAGNOSIS

- | | |
|--|--|
| significance of tortuous filling defects at
barium myelography | 561 CRONQVIST S and THULIN C A |
| angiography of induced myocardial infarcts
with ^{99m}Tc gluconate | 569 LUNDQVIST H LEWANDER R RAN J and
SARBY B |
| pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial
septal defect assessed by ventricular
volume measurements | 577 RINGERTZ H G STANGER P and CARLS
SON E |
| experimental and clinical evaluation of
angiography with xeroradiography
implications at balloon catheter angiog-
raphy—Experiments in rabbits and dogs | 587 LUNDSTRÖM B and WICKMAN G |
| Transcatheter embolization in a haemo-
philic with post traumatic renal haemor-
rhage—Report of a case | 593 JENSEN R and OLIN T |
| radiographic appearances in Crohn's dis-
ease—I—Accuracy of radiographic methods | 606 KLANUT M SZCZERBO-TROJANOWSKA M
KOWALEWSKI J and NOWAKOWSKI A |
| hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal
reflux | 609 HILDELL J LUNDSTRÖM C and WENCKERT A |
| adrenal angiography in Cushing's syndrome | 626 LINDELL D and SANDMARK S |
| book review | 637 EKELUND L and HOEVELS J |
| ultrasound angiography and fine needle as-
piration biopsy in diagnosis of renal neoplasms | 648 |
| cutaneous transperitoneal fluoroscopy
guided fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes | 649 KARP W and EKELUND L |
| image enhancement by digital-analog
radiation—II—Tests of filters | 660 GÖTHLIN J |
| relevance of radiographic resolution
study | 665 HEMMINGSSON A JUNG B LUNDQVIST H
and STRÖMBERG A |
| in vitro effects of contrast media on the
water content of human erythrocytes | 673 REICHMANN S ÅSTRAND K and STRID
K.-G |
| book review | 681 BOLLMANN G JAGER B and FREITAG G |
| | 688 |

ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GÖSTA FORSSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

EDITOR
RIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

EDITORIAL BOARD

Diagnostic radiology OLLA OLSSON
Oncology LARS GUNNAR LARSSON
Radiation physics GUNNAR HETTINGER
Radiation biology BERNHARD TREIBIKANT

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G THOMSEN S KAAE
Finland P VIRTAMA, L R HOLMI
Norway T AAKHUS, E POPPE
Sweden L-G LARSSON G F SALTZMAN

DIAGNOSIS

- | | |
|--|---|
| Contrast enhancement with time in gliomas
—Stereotactic computer tomography
following contrast medium infusion | 689 LEWANDER R |
| Arterial structures of the chest and
abdomen at computer tomography | 703 KOLBEISTVEDT A KOLMANNSSKOG F and
AAKHUS T |
| Mammary hamartomas | 712 ANDERSSON I HILDELL J LINELL F and
LUNGVIST U |
| Tantalum labelling in vivo of cardiac
ventricular chambers in dogs | 721 LIPTON M J RINGERTZ H G HOLT R G
and CARLSSON E |
| Determination of blood flow through
arteriovenous fistulae and shunts | 727 LANTZ B M T HOLCROFT J W
FOERSTER J M LINK D P and REID
M H |
| Portal pressure correlated to visceral
circulation times | 737 FRIMAN L |
| Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by
renal artery aneurysm | 753 EKEHLUND L BOJSEN E and LINDSTEDT E |
| Double contrast examination of the
stomach compared with endoscopy | 762 KETO P SOURANTA H IHAMAKI T and
MELARTIN E |
| Influence of contrast media osmolality on
isolated rabbit heart performance | 769 BONGRANI S BALDI G CUCCHINI F
DI DONATO M and VISIOLI O |
| Angiography ultrasound and fine needle
aspiration biopsy in the evaluation of
gynecologic tumors | 779 KARLSSON S and PERSSON P H |
| Radiologic assessment of laryngeal carcinoma—A clinico-pathologic comparison
based on whole-organ serial sections | 789 OLOFSSON J and SÖKJER H |

(Continued overleaf)

NOTICE TO AUTHORS

ACTA RADIOLOGICA publishes selected original papers on medical radiology and nuclear medicine. The articles are printed in English and are subject to editorial revision: the right is reserved to introduce such changes as may be necessary to make the contributions conform to editorial standards. *Acta Radiologica* does not hold itself responsible for opinions expressed by the authors.

Papers should not exceed 24 pages including space for figures and tables. Only in exceptional cases will contributions requiring more space be accepted for publication in the journal. More extensive articles may be published as Supplements for which special conditions apply.

All contributions should ordinarily be addressed to the *Editorial Secretary Acta Radiologica*, P O Box 7449 S 103 91 Stockholm Sweden. Papers from Denmark, Finland and Norway may for convenience be submitted to the Editors of the respective countries for preliminary revision. The name and address of the department or hospital at which the work was carried out should be given at the top of the paper; the author should add an address to which correspondence can be directed and retain a copy of the typescript for reference.

Contributions should be as clear and concise as possible and typewritten with adequate margins and double spacing (with at least 1 cm between each line). It is important to avoid unessential matter: the typescript should therefore be carefully revised before submission. Alterations at the proof stage are expensive and with the exception of small corrections will be charged to the author. *Fontanettes should be avoided.*

Illustrations and tabular material should be unmounted and attached to the typescript in an individual cover; they must be provided with suitable short legends comprehensible without reference to the text and typewritten on a separate page. Numbering or any arrowing or lettering should not be drawn on the front of the prints submitted; they should be marked lightly on the

pencil on the reverse side together with author's name. To ensure good reproduction lines as well as initials and lettering in diagrams and schematic illustrations should be sharp and well defined and drawn with black India ink (never in blue). The thickness of lines and lettering should allow for adequate reduction. The Editor reserves the right to reduce the size of illustrations as considered appropriate. If the prints supplied are not of a sufficiently high standard for reproduction purposes, the author will be requested to submit the original films. Colour drawings or photographs are accepted if the costs are paid by the author.

A short summary not exceeding 75 words must be included. The references should be arranged in alphabetical order of the author's name followed by the full title of the paper and name of the periodical, abbreviated preferably according to the latest edition of *World Medical Periodicals* published by WHO, or *UNESCO* otherwise according to *FISHBEIN's Index to Medical Writing* or to the *Quarterly Cumulative Index to Medicine*. The volume number, year in parentheses and number of the first page of the article should follow. Reference to books and monographs should include the author, title and edition of the book, the name of the publishers and the city and year of publication.

Examples

BOUSEN E. and ZSIGMOND M. Selective angiography of bronchial and intercostal arteries. *Acta radiologica* Diagnosis 3 (1965) 513.

KERRI A. Human embryology and morphology. 2nd edition, p. 533. Arnold & Co. London 1948.

Reference in the running text to an article by the author or other authors. First author's name followed by *et al.* (=coworkers) and not *et al.* (=and others).

Hundred reprints of each paper are supplied free of charge. Additional reprints may be purchased at cost price if a necessary order is given when the proof is returned.

DR ROBERT HEILIG LIBRARY
S M S MEDICAL COLLEGE
JAIPUR

Acta Radiologica	Acc No 28047	In Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis (red)	Date 8/10/64		
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology (blue)	Price 500/-	both vols	Sw Kr 310 - Sw Kr 325 -
Diagnosis		one vol	Sw Kr 200 - Sw Kr 210 -
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology		one vol	Sw Kr 170 - Sw Kr 180 -

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail).

All communications in regard to advertising subscription, change of address etc. should be sent to

Acta Radiologica, P O Box 7449 S 103 91 Stockholm Sweden

ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GÖSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

EDITOR
ERIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

ADVISORY BOARD

Diagnostic radiology OLLER OLSSON
Oncology LARS-GUNNAR LARSSON
Radiation physics GUNNAR HETTINGER
Radiation biology BERNHARD TREIBKANT

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G THOMSEN S KAAE
Finland P VIRTAMA, L. R. HOLSTI
Norway T AAKHUS E. POPPE
Sweden L-G LARSSON G F SALTZMAN

DIAGNOSIS

- | | |
|--|--|
| Contrast enhancement with time in gliomas
—Stereotactic computer tomography
following contrast medium infusion | 689 LEWANDER R |
| Arterial structures of the chest and
abdomen at computer tomography | 703 KOLBENSTVEDT A KOLMANNSSKOG F and
AAKHUS T |
| Mammary hamartomas | 712 ANDERSSON I HILDELL J LINELL F and
LJUNGQVIST U |
| Tantalum labelling in vivo of cardiac
ventricular chambers in dogs | 721 LIPTON M J RINGERTZ H G HOLT R G
and CARLSSON E |
| Determination of blood flow through
arteriovenous fistulae and shunts | 727 LANTZ B M T HOLCROFT J W
FOERESTER J M LINK D P and REID
M H |
| Portal pressure correlated to visceral
circulation times | 737 FRIMAN L |
| Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by
renal artery aneurysm | 753 EKELOUND L BOUSSEN E and LINDSTEDT E |
| Double contrast examination of the
stomach compared with endoscopy | 762 KETO P SOURANTA H IHAMAKI T and
MELARTIN E |
| Influence of contrast media osmolality on
isolated rabbit heart performance | 769 BONGRANI S BALDI G CUCCHINI F
DI DONATO M and VISIOLI O |
| Angiography ultrasound and fine needle
aspiration biopsy in the evaluation of
gynecologic tumors | 779 KARLSSON S and PERSSON P H |
| Radiologic assessment of laryngeal carcinoma—A clinico-pathologic comparison
based on whole-organ serial sections | 789 OLOFSSON J and SÖKJER H |

(Continued overleaf)

Influence of microscopic mottle on the
definition of small image details
Optimized tomography for clinical use
Tomographic localization of motion axes
Image enhancement by digital analog
filtration—III—Experiences with bone
metastases
Book reviews

815 SELIN K and REICHMANN S
827 ÅSTRAND K and REICHMANN S
833 HENNING A and REICHMANN S
841 HEMMINGSSON A JUNG B LUNDQVIST
and STRÖMLID A
847

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Acta Radiologica		in Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis (red)	} both vols	Sw Kr 310 -	Sw Kr 325 -
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology (blue)			
Diagnosis	one vol	Sw Kr 200 -	Sw Kr 210 -
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology	one vol	Sw Kr 170 -	Sw Kr 180 -

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail)

*All communications in regard to advertising subscription
change of address etc should be sent to*

Acta Radiologica P O Box 7449 S 103 91 Stockholm Sweden

ACTA ADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GOSTA FORSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

EDITOR
RIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVAL

EDITORIAL BOARD

Diagnostic radiology OLLE OLSSON
Inocology LARS GUNNAR LARSSON
Radiation physics GUNNAR HETTINGER
Radiation biology BERNHARD TRUBENKAT

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G. THOMSEN S. KAAE
Finland P. VIRTAMA L. R. HOLST
Norway T. AAKHUS, E. POPPE
Sweden L.-G. LARSSON O. F. SALTZMAN

DIAGNOSIS

- Computer tomography as the primary radio 849 BRISMAR
logic procedure in acute subarachnoid
hemorrhage
- Porto-systemic collaterals in cirrhosis of the 865 HOEVELS J. LUNDERQUIST A. TYLÉN U
liver—Selective percutaneous transhepatic
catheterization of the portal venous system in
portal hypertension
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hyper 878 ANDERSSON I
tension—I—Angiography
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hyper 895 ANDERSSON I. BERGENTZ S. E. ERICSSON
tension—II—Angiographic findings correlated
with blood pressure response after surgery
HÄKELT B.
- Percutaneous production of renal artery 907 EKELUND L. and STRIDBECK H
lesions
- Arterial anatomy in the normal larynx and 917 SÖKJER H. and OLOFSSON J
in laryngeal carcinoma—Radiography of
specimens
- Calcified periarthritis at multiple sites in 978 FRIIS J. JENSEN E. M. and KARLE A. K
cluding lumbar intervertebral discs—Report
of a case
- Radiographic appearances in Crohn's 933 HILDELL J. LINDSTRÖM C. and
disease—II—The course as reflected at
repeat radiography WENCKERT A.
- Excretion of sodium iothalamate at com 945 ÖDMAN T
pression urography after furosemide
dehydration in the rabbit

Bone mineral content in the proximal tibia measured by computer tomography	957	LILIEQUIST B LARSSON S E SJÖGREN I WICKMAN G and WING K
Radiography in joint reconstruction with perichondrial grafts	967	WILBRAND H and ENKVIST O
Choice of screens in high speed angiography	977	REICHMANN S ÅSTRAND A and LUNDIN
Book review	984	

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Acta Radiologica		in Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis (red)	} both vols	Sw Kr 310 -	Sw Kr 325 -
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology (blue)			
Diagnosis	one vol	Sw Kr 200 -	Sw Kr 210 -
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology	one vol	Sw Kr 170 -	Sw Kr 180 -

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail).

*All communications in regard to advertising subscription,
change of address etc should be sent to*

Acta Radiologica P O Box 7449 S 103 91 Stockholm Sweden

SIGNIFICANCE OF TORTUOUS FILLING DEFECTS AT LUMBAR MYELOGRAPHY

STEN CRONQVIST and CARL AXEL THULIN

The non ionic water soluble contrast medium Amipaque has been widely accepted and is being increasingly used in the examination of the subarachnoid space of the entire spinal canal. Being water soluble it has the capacity to penetrate narrow spaces permitting demonstration of fine details details rarely or never seen when oily contrast media or oxygen are used. Consequently, findings up to now only rarely observed will be met with more frequently.

One such finding is the occurrence of defects with a serpentine appearance in the contrast column. Several explanations of these defects have been given and the recognition of their nature is important for differential diagnostic reasons.

This abnormality is found in conjunction with a marked narrowing, a stenosis, of the spinal canal. Such a stenosis may be developmental and include the entire lumbar canal or may be acquired and then secondary to extensive general or local arthrosis. Excessive narrowing has been reported in malformations like achondrodysplasia (DE LANGE 1967, GARDNER cited by SORENSEN & WIRTHLIN 1975). In these cases the tortuous defects may occupy the entire lumbar subarachnoid space from the medullary conus and downwards i.e. corresponding to the extension of the cauda equina. Most frequently, however, the defects are found in the presence of a marked local narrowing due to a local arthrosis or to a large herniation or protrusion of a disc or to the simultaneous presence of more than one lesion (Fig. 1). It has also been observed in cases of extra- as well as intradural tumors or malformations (Fig. 2). The serpentine appearance is localized in the region immediately cranial to the

From the Department of Diagnostic Radiology Section of Neuroradiology and Department of Neurosurgery, University Hospital S-221 85 Lund, Sweden. Submitted for publication 5 October 1978.



Fig 1



Fig 2



Fig 3

Fig 1 Multiple deformations the lower one due to bony abnormalities the upper to a herniated disc Cranially to the herniation irregular course of multiple nerve roots due to compression and displacement

Fig 2 Intradural neurinoma causing complete block Tortuous filling defects representing displaced nerve roots immediately above the upper tumor pole

Fig 3 Tortuous filling defects caudally to a herniated disc

narrowed space with an extension from one to several centimeters. Rarely it may also appear caudal to the obstruction; exceptionally it may be restricted only to this area (Fig 3). When multiple narrowings are present the abnormality may be found at more than one level. If marked it is evident in *ap* *pa* and lateral projections. The defect may appear as one single tortuous strand with a diameter of 2 to 3 mm, possible to trace in its entire course within the contrast column, or confined to both sides of the narrowed region (Fig 4). In the cranial direction it eventually assumes a more regular form, taking a straight course and running along the longitudinal axis of the spinal canal. More often multiple defects of the same type are found with the individual components still possible to distinguish. In other cases the defects are excessive, forming a mass with an irregular appearance. This may be so marked



Fig. 4

Fig. 5

Fig. 6

Fig. 4 Partial block due to herniated disc in the midline. Tortuous filling defects representing elongated nerve roots both below and above the herniation.

Fig. 5 Herniated disc causing a partial block with only droplets of contrast medium close to the block. Irregular defects extending cranially for a long distance.

Fig. 6 Partial block with two tortuous filling defects representing elongated nerve roots. They are visible in their entire course above and below the block as well as at the level of the block.

that the contrast medium within the affected region appears only as separate small irregular droplets (Fig. 5).

Defects of the kind described may be caused by abnormal or displaced nerve roots or by a vascular abnormality such as an arteriovenous malformation or a venous angioma. The possibility of congested or varicose veins must also be considered (TAVIRAS & DALTON 1961).

At this radiologic department tortuous filling defects in relation to a local stenosis or narrowing of the spinal canal have frequently been found at lumbar myelography. However, the impression gained is that the tortuosity may be of two different types. One type appears to be due to elongated nerve roots, another type to normal but displaced nerve roots. The first mentioned abnormality has been referred to as root redundancy (CRESSMAN & PAWL 1968). Only a few such cases have been described

Fifteen have been found in the literature (VERBIEST 1954, HANRAETS 1959, CHISSMAN & PAWL, SCHUT & GROFF 1968, FOX 1969, LOMBARDI 1969, EIINI et coll 1970 GULATI & ROUT 1973, SORESENSEN & WIRTHLIN 1975, VARUGHES 1976 PAU & TURTAS 1976, KONDO et coll 1978). In the textbook on neuroradiology by TAYLOR & WOOD (1964) such a case is illustrated. An additional 5 cases have recently been published by one of us (THULIN et coll 1978).

The tortuous course of a nerve root in the spinal canal has in these cases been suggested to be a result of its elongation. More than one root may be affected and then form an irregular mass at myelography. Whether redundant roots are to be considered a pathologic entity or a normal variation is a matter of discussion. In all published cases but one (EIINI et coll) some other types of abnormality of the spinal canal have also been present and all these patients had symptoms and signs of segmental deficit of the *cruda equina*. The exceptional case reported by EIINI et coll had no symptoms from the lumbar region which at myelography, except for the tortuous filling defect, was considered to be completely normal. The myelography in this case was performed because of suggested cervical myelo- and radiculopathy. No operation was performed and the finding was not confirmed. This case favours the suggestion that redundancy of nerve roots is a normal variation. So does also the observation that a tortuous filling defect sometimes can be traced along its entire course both above and below a local stenosis (Fig 6). Thus the simultaneous occurrence of other abnormalities than tortuosity may be purely accidental (Fig 7). On the other hand, in more than 200 myelographies of the thoracic and of the cervical region in which also the lumbar region was included in the examination no redundant roots were observed.

In 5 cases root redundancy was confirmed at operation. In 3 cases they were visible after opening the dura. In 2 the dura ruptured spontaneously during the operation at the site of the puncture for the pre operative myelography, with the roots suddenly emerging. The number of elongated roots varied from one to 5. In all cases the spinal canal was locally narrowed due to laminar thickening, a hypertrophic flaval ligament or protrusion or herniation of an intervertebral disc. At myelography the local narrowing caused only a partial block in one case and contrast medium appeared below, above and at the level of the narrowed space. In two cases the block was more marked with medium only above and below while in the 2 remaining cases the block was complete.

In the majority of the present cases the tortuous filling defects were more evident with most or all of the nerve roots involved. Occasionally one or two of these were more tortuous than the others (Fig 7). In all cases a marked partial block existed which the contrast medium passed with difficulty. Almost regularly the serpentine defects occurred only when the block was due to an indentation located anteriorly or posteriorly in the midline. The defects were sometimes found at several levels in cases with multiple local stenotic parts but this was not obligatory. They were occasionally found only at one level and then always related to the most cranially



Fig 7

Fig 8

Fig 9

Fig 7 Tortuous filling defects cranially to a partial block. Two of these run for a long distance together with nerve roots having an ordinary course. At operation a protruded disc was found with compressed nerve roots in addition to a few elongated nerve roots.

Fig 8 Multiple defects due to protrusion. Above the most cranial one a tortuous filling defect represents an elongated nerve root. Ordinary longitudinal course of other nerve roots.

Fig 9 Irregular tortuous filling defects restricted to a small area caudally to a partial block, representing congested veins. Ordinary course of nerve roots above and below the block.

situated (Fig 8). In some of these cases the dura was opened at a subsequent operation, but in none could a true elongation of the nerve roots be observed. The observations at operation and at myelography suggest the tortuosity to be secondary to displacement in a cranial direction of the nerve roots, which then, due to the decreased space available, became tortuous. However, in the individual case it may be impossible to distinguish between redundant and displaced nerve roots at myelography. The fact that sometimes one or two displaced roots appeared more tortuous and elongated than the other roots might be considered to indicate that the two types

i.e. the actually elongated roots and the compressed and displaced roots, may occur simultaneously

The roentgenologic differential diagnosis between the two different forms of nerve root abnormalities may be essential from a clinical point of view. In the present 5 cases of confirmed root redundancy as well as in the cases reported by KONDO *et coll* and also by other authors the elongated nerve roots may occupy much of the intradural space, forming a mass necessitating a dural decompression with a subsequent dural graft. However, all of the present cases and all but one of the cases reported in the literature have in addition to the tortuous filling defects also local narrowing explaining the symptoms and signs. The similarity between the now described abnormalities and those encountered in connection with arteriovenous malformations is evident and in no less than 5 of the 15 previously reported cases with root redundancy an erroneous pre-operative diagnosis of arteriovenous malformation had been made (CRESSMAN & PAWL, SCHIUT & GROFF, LOMBARDI, FOX, SORESENSEN & WIRTHLIN). In 2 of these cases angiography was performed without any arteriovenous malformation being found (CRESSMAN & PAWL, SORESENSEN & WIRTHLIN). In 8 cases in the present material the tortuous filling defects were of such a character that from a roentgenologic point of view a differentiation could not be made prompting a selective angiography of the lumbar arteries. In none of these 8 cases was an arteriovenous malformation demonstrated.

A conclusive differential diagnosis based on the myelographic findings seems to be impossible. However, the simultaneous presence of tortuous filling defects and a local narrowing of the canal suggest the nature of the defects indicating another pathology than an arteriovenous malformation.

In a few of the present cases similar filling defects have been observed located below a local stenosis. In these cases a local stasis of the veins may be considered as well as the presence of varicose veins or a venous angioma (TAVERAS & DALTON) (Fig. 9). However, such lesions have been extremely rare at this hospital.

In conclusion, tortuous filling defects are frequently found at lumbar myelography and appear to be related to a general or localized stenosis of the spinal canal. In exceptional cases truly elongated nerve roots have been observed at the operation. It has been discussed whether such an elongation is a congenital malformation (PAU & TURTAŞ) or a pathologic entity. In the majority of cases the defects appear to be due to nerve roots displaced in a cranial direction from a narrowed part of the canal. The filling defects are similar to those having a vascular origin, of which the arteriovenous malformations are of particular interest. In order to avoid unnecessary selective angiography of the lumbar arteries the recognition of the true nature of the defects is important. The simultaneous occurrence of a stenotic or localized narrowed canal and tortuous defects related to this narrowing favours nerve roots as an explanation of the myelographic appearances and no further examinations should then be needed.

SUMMARY

At lumbar myelography tortuous filling defects frequently occur in the presence of a marked local narrowing of the spinal canal. This may lead to a displacement and compression of nerve roots which may partially or completely fill the subarachnoid space. However, truly elongated nerve roots have also been observed both at myelography and at operation. Such elongation appears to be a congenital malformation. The recognition of the true nature of tortuous filling defects is important with regard to differentiation against arteriovenous malformations and congested veins.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei der lumbalen Myelographie treten oftmals windende Füllungsdefekte auf bei dem Vorliegen einer kräftigen lokalen Verengung des Spinalkanals. Dieses kann zu einer Verlagerung und Kompression der Nervenwurzeln führen, welche partiell oder komplett den Subarachnoidalraum ausfüllen können. Echte verlängerte Nervenwurzeln sind jedoch auch beobachtet worden sowohl bei der Myelographie wie der Operation. Eine solche Verlängerung scheint eine kongenitale Missbildung zu sein. Die Feststellung der wirklichen Natur von windenden Füllungsdefekten ist bedeutungsvoll hinsichtlich der Abgrenzung gegenüber arteriovenösen Malformationen und gestauten Venen.

RESUME

Au cours de la radiculographie lombaire, on constate souvent des défauts d'opacification tortueux dans les cas de rétrécissement local marqué du canal rachidien. Ceci peut aboutir à un déplacement et à une compression des racines nerveuses qui peuvent remplir partiellement ou complètement l'espace sous arachnoïdien. Cependant on a aussi observé des racines nerveuses réellement allongées aussi bien à la radiculographie qu'à l'opération. Cette elongation paraît être une malformation congénitale. Il est important de reconnaître la véritable nature des défauts d'opacification tortueux pour le diagnostic différentiel avec les malformations artério-veineuses et les veines dilatées.

REFERENCES

- CRESSMAN M B and PAWL R P. Serpentine myelographic defect caused by a redundant nerve root. *J Neurosurg* 28 (1968) 391.
- EHNI G, MOSEL R H and BRAGG T G. The redundant or knotted nerve root. A clue to spondylotic cauda equina radiculopathy. *J Neurosurg* 32 (1970) 252.
- FOX J. Redundant nerve roots in the cauda equina. *J Neurosurg* 30 (1969) 74.
- GARDNER N J. Quoted by Sorensen & Wirthlin 1975.
- CULATI D R and ROUT D. Myelographic block caused by redundant lumbar nerve root. *J Neurosurg* 38 (1973) 504.
- HANRAETS P R M. *The degenerative back and its differential diagnosis*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, London, New York, Princeton 1959.
- KONDO A, Koyama T, ISHIKAWA J, HANAKITA J and IWAKI K. Redundant nerve roots of the cauda equina. *Acta neurochir* 42 (1978) 209.

1 c the actually elongated roots and the compressed and displaced roots, may occur simultaneously

The roentgenologic differential diagnosis between the two different forms of nerve root abnormalities may be essential from a clinical point of view. In the present 5 cases of confirmed root redundancy as well as in the cases reported by KONDO *et coll* and also by other authors the elongated nerve roots may occupy much of the intradural space, forming a mass necessitating a dural decompression with a subsequent dural graft. However all of the present cases and all but one of the cases reported in the literature, have in addition to the tortuous filling defects also local narrowing explaining the symptoms and signs. The similarity between the now described abnormalities and those encountered in connection with arteriovenous malformations is evident and in no less than 5 of the 15 previously reported cases with root redundancy an erroneous pre operative diagnosis of arteriovenous malformation had been made (CRESSMAN & PAWL SCHUT & GROFF LOMBARDI FOY SORESENSEN & WIRTHLIN). In 2 of these cases angiography was performed without any arteriovenous malformation being found (CRESSMAN & PAWL SORESENSEN & WIRTHLIN). In 8 cases in the present material the tortuous filling defects were of such a character that from a roentgenologic point of view a differentiation could not be made prompting a selective angiography of the lumbar arteries. In none of these 8 cases was an arteriovenous malformation demonstrated.

A conclusive differential diagnosis based on the myelographic findings seems to be impossible. However the simultaneous presence of tortuous filling defects and a local narrowing of the canal suggest the nature of the defects indicating another pathology than an arteriovenous malformation.

In a few of the present cases similar filling defects have been observed located below a local stenosis. In these cases a local stasis of the veins may be considered as well as the presence of varicose veins or a venous angioma (TAVERAS & DALTON) (Fig. 9). However such lesions have been extremely rare at this hospital.

In conclusion tortuous filling defects are frequently found at lumbar myelography and appear to be related to a general or localized stenosis of the spinal canal. In exceptional cases truly elongated nerve roots have been observed at the operation. It has been discussed whether such an elongation is a congenital malformation (PAU & TURTAS) or a pathologic entity. In the majority of cases the defects appear to be due to nerve roots displaced in a cranial direction from a narrowed part of the canal. The filling defects are similar to those having a vascular origin of which the arteriovenous malformations are of particular interest. In order to avoid unnecessary selective angiography of the lumbar arteries the recognition of the true nature of the defects is important. The simultaneous occurrence of a stenotic or localized narrowed canal and tortuous defects related to this narrowing favours nerve roots as an explanation of the myelographic appearances and no further examinations should then be needed.

SCINTIGRAPHY OF INDUCED MYOCARDIAL INFARCTS WITH $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ GLUCONATE

H LUNDQVIST R LEWANDER J RAJS and B SARBY

During the past few years several isotopes have been used to detect myocardial infarcts Recently a new isotope $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate has been investigated in experimentally induced myocardial infarcts in dogs (AHLBERG et coll 1978) The affinity of this compound for ischaemic myocardium was high and the uptake well corresponded to the extent of the myocardial injury determined at microscopy This report presents an evaluation of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate for detection of induced myocardial infarcts in vivo and an estimation of the infarct weight using a gamma camera connected on line to a computer

Material and Method

The gluconate complex was prepared with the technique previously described (AHLBERG et coll) The material consisted of 5 adult mongrel dogs weighing between 10 and 30 kg The animals were anaesthetized with intravenous phenobarbital intubated and ventilated in an AGA respirator with O_2 and N_2O in combination with pancuron bromide and neurolept analgesia intravenously In 4 dogs a coronary artery was occluded using a catheter technique described by SZAMOSI (1972) and modified by AHLBERG et coll The effect of the coronary occlusion was controlled on the ECG and at repeated coronary angiographies The blood pressure

Submitted for publication 16 October 1978

- DE LANGE S A : Eine Anomalie der Cauda equina bei einer achondroplastischen Frau *Acta neurochir* 16 (1967) 114
- LOMBARDI V Redundant nerve root of the cauda equina *Neurology* 19 (1969) 1223
- PAU A and TURTAS B Redundant nerve roots of the cauda equina *Acta neurochir* 33 (1976) 311
- SCHUT L and GROFF R A Redundant nerve roots as a cause of complete myelographic block *J Neurosurg* 28 (1968) 394
- SORENSEN H F and WIRTHLIN A J Redundant nerve roots of the cauda equina *Surg Neurol* 3 (1975) 177
- TAVERAS J A and DALTON C J Myelographic aspects of vascular malformations of the spinal cord *Transactions of IX International Congress of Radiology Munich 1959 Thieme Stuttgart 1961*
- and WOOD E H *Diagnostic neuroradiology* First edition Williams and Wilkins Co Baltimore 1964
- THULIN C A EDNER G FODSTAD H Salford L and SVENDGAARD N A Redundant nerve roots of the cauda equina *Acta neurochir* 41 (1978) 115
- VARUGHESI G Extradural extrusion of roots of the cauda equina *Surg Neurol* 5 (1976) 61
- VERBIEST H A radicular syndrome from developmental narrowing of the lumbar vertebral canal *J Bone Jt Surg* 36 B (1954) 230
- WILSON C B Significance of the small lumbar spinal canal Cauda equina compression Syndromes due to spondylosis Part 3 Intermittent claudication *J Neurosurg* 31 (1969) 499

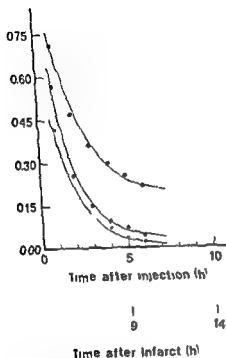
Relative activity
%

Fig 2 Time activity curves for $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate in the infarct (●) the normal myocardium (♦) and the lung (*) (Measurements obtained from dog 3)

approximate weight of the ischaemic myocardium in the tissue block was then calculated. Further details of the procedure have been described previously (AHLBERG *et coll*).

Results

In all dogs the myocardial infarct could clearly be demonstrated on the gamma camera image already at six hours following the coronary artery occlusion (Fig 1). The infarct corresponded to an area of increased isotope activity superimposed on the background radiation from the remaining parts of the heart. The localization and size of the infarct could roughly be estimated on the image. In the dog without coronary artery occlusion the isotope activity from the heart appeared uniformly dispersed.

After the isotope injection the rise of activity was followed by a rapid decrease in the normal myocardium and the lungs. However, in the infarct region the decrease was much slower, with a maximum difference between the activities in the infarct region and normal myocardium about 3 h after the isotope injection (Fig 2). The ratio between these activities increased successively during the experiments with maximum values between 2.0:1 and 4.5:1 (Fig 3). On correction for the blood

Fig 1 Gamma camera image (analogue image from oscilloscope) in lateral projection. Uptake of $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate in an infarct 6 h after coronary artery occlusion. heart border \rightarrow infarct region \leftrightarrow liver boundary



and ECG were recorded throughout the experiments. The remaining dog served as a control without induced myocardial infarct but otherwise run in the same way as the other animals. The scintigraphy was performed with a General Electric gamma camera connected on line to an Intertechnique Cine 200 computer. The recording was made with a high resolution collimator and an image matrix of 64×64 cells. Three to four hours after the coronary artery occlusion $10 \text{ mCi } ^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate was injected intravenously. The transport of the isotope bolus through the heart and the large vessels was recorded at serial scintigraphy in intervals of two seconds to identify the heart chambers and the aorta. An index system was used to outline five rectangular regions of interest: the infarct, the normal myocardium, the lung, the liver tissue and the blood background measured over the aorta. These regions were stored as reference areas for the subsequent isotope analysis. In order to quantitate the isotope uptake in these regions the gamma camera system was calibrated immediately before each experiment with a standard activity in a phantom simulating the actual conditions of the *in vivo* measurements. Every hour after the isotope injection analogue and digital gamma camera images were taken with an exposure time of 100 s or multiples of 100 s corresponding to about 5×10^4 counts. Blood samples for determination of the clearance of the $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate were collected as well.

The animals were rapidly killed by interruption of the artificial respiration 12 to 14 h after the coronary artery occlusion and the heart was immediately removed from the thoracic cavity. The myocardium corresponding to the territory of the occluded artery was cut out, weighed and saved for microscopic estimation of the extent of the ischaemic lesion expressed in per cent of the excised myocardium. The

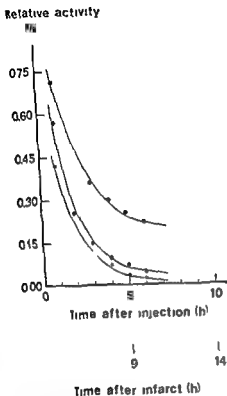


Fig 2 Time activity curves for $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ -gluconate in the infarct (●) the normal myocardium (◆) and the lung (*) (Measurements obtained from dog 3)

approximate weight of the ischaemic myocardium in the tissue block was then calculated. Further details of the procedure have been described previously (AHLBERG *in coll.*)

Results

In all dogs the myocardial infarct could clearly be demonstrated on the gamma camera image already at six hours following the coronary artery occlusion (Fig 1). The infarct corresponded to an area of increased isotope activity superimposed on the background radiation from the remaining parts of the heart. The localization and size of the infarct could roughly be estimated on the image. In the dog without coronary artery occlusion the isotope activity from the heart appeared uniformly dispersed.

After the isotope injection the rise of activity was followed by a rapid decrease in the normal myocardium and the lungs. However in the infarct region the decrease was much slower with a maximum difference between the activities in the infarct region and normal myocardium about 3% after the isotope injection (Fig 2). The ratio between these activities increased successively during the experiments with maximum values between 2.0:1 and 4.5:1 (Fig 3). On correction for the blood

Fig 3 Ratio between the uptake of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the infarct and the normal myocardium
 * = dog 1 ● = dog 2 ▲ = dog 3 ○ = dog 4

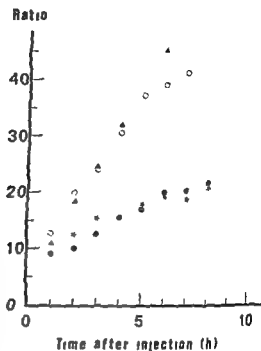
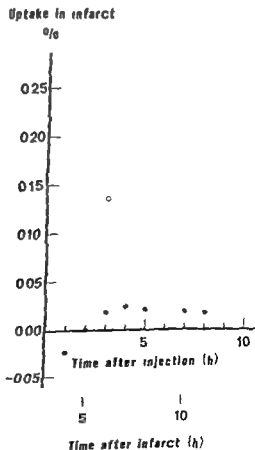


Fig 4 Time activity curves for $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the infarct corrected for the blood background
 * = dog 1 ● = dog 2 ▲ = dog 3 ○ = dog 4 ■ = dog 5



Maximum uptake in infarct
(%)

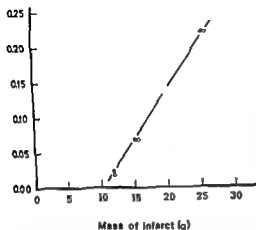


Fig 5 Relation between the uptake of $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate in the infarct and the mass of the infarct obtained for dogs 1-4
O = isotope uptake in the infarct 3 h after isotope injection ● = isotope uptake at time of its maximum

background the maximum activity of the isotope in the infarct was found to occur 6 to 8 h after the coronary artery occlusion (Fig 4). The maximum activities of the infarcts of the 4 dogs differed considerably. However the activities were closely correlated to the microscopically corrected weights of the corresponding infarcts (Fig 5). The correlation was destroyed if the infarct weight was not corrected for the extent of the lesion. In the control animal no local increase of isotope activity in the heart could be recorded.

The effective half time of the blood clearance of $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate was approximately 30 min (Fig 6). The accumulation of the isotope compound in the liver was rapid. The maximum uptake was high (0.10-0.37%) and was reached after 2 to 3 h following the isotope injection. In the control dog the maximum isotope accumulation in the liver occurred after 4 hours.

Discussion

The requirements of isotope compounds for gamma camera imaging of myocardial infarcts are a high specificity for irreversible ischaemic myocardial cells, no retention in adjacent organs and a fast reduction of blood clearance which implies a high ratio between the activity in the damaged myocardium and the surrounding tissue. Currently used isotope compounds for positive infarct scanning all have a high affinity for myocardial infarcts. The primary disadvantage with the phosphate compounds is the non specificity i.e. accumulation in the skeleton as well as in the ischaemic myocardium with high isotope activities in the ribs superimposing on the heart. This renders the quantitative analysis of the activity in the myocardial infarct impossible. However $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ gluconate and $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ heptogluconate do not accumulate

Activity
counts/100s

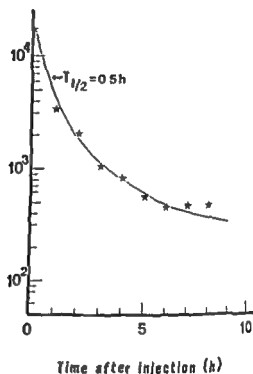


Fig 6 Blood clearance curve for $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate

in the skeleton, thus making quantitative measurements possible (FINK BENNET et coll 1974, ROSSMAN et coll 1975). A high uptake of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate occurred in the liver. It was closely time related to the uptake in the ischaemic myocardium in all dogs. An infarct in that part of the heart facing the diaphragm may therefore be superimposed on the liver and overlooked. This error can be avoided if gamma camera images also are taken in projections tangential to the diaphragmatic border between the heart and the liver.

The accumulation of the isotope compound in irreversible myocardial cells is supposed to be caused by a redistribution of electrolytes beginning a few hours after coronary artery occlusion (SHRIN & JENNINGS 1972). These changes coincide with the accumulation of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate resulting in an increasing isotope activity in the infarct region until a maximum is reached at about 7 hours. At this time neutrophil infiltration and cell necrosis with oedema in the irreversibly injured myocardium have started. During the progression of this process the isotope uptake gradually decreases. Thus the accumulation of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the heart cells probably depends on the redistribution of electrolytes in the early phase of irreversible ischaemia and is not correlated to the ensuing process of cell destruction.

In all dogs there was an exponential decrease of the activity of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the blood due to simultaneous elimination through the kidneys and accumulation in the liver. The optimum time for imaging infarcts in dogs is about 3 to 4 h after the

isotope injection At this period the difference between the uptake in the infarct and the surrounding tissue reaches a maximum A close correlation was found between the maximum isotope uptake in the infarct regions and the microscopically corrected infarct weights Quantitative measurements of the uptake of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the infarct area with gamma camera technique may be a way to estimate the size of the infarct However the correlation line between the isotope uptake in the infarcts and the corrected infarct weights did not intersect origin This is due to a systematic error in the microscopic assessment of the extent of the infarct invariably the values of the corrected infarct weights became too high Further details concerning the procedure of correction have been presented previously (AHLBERG et coll) The accumulation of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate in the liver was high in all experiments This contributes to the rapid decrease of the isotope compound in the blood and may be the reason why the gamma camera images of the infarcts are clearly demonstrated

SUMMARY

A new isotope compound $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate for detection of myocardial infarction has been tested in dogs A close correlation was found between the isotope uptake measured in vivo with a gamma camera and the infarct weight of early irreversible myocardial infarcts

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Eine neue Isotopenverbindung $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ Gluconat wurde zur Feststellung eines Myokardinfarktes bei Hunden untersucht Eine enge Korrelation zwischen der Isotopenaufnahme gemessen in vivo mit einer Gammakamera und dem Infarktgewicht eines fruhzeitigen irreversiblen Myokardinfarktes wurde gefunden

RESUME

Un nouveau composé isotopique le gluconate de $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ a été essayé pour la détection de l'infarctus myocardique sur des chiens Les auteurs ont trouvé une corrélation étroite entre la fixation isotopique mesurée in vivo au moyen d'une gamma caméra et le poids de l'infarctus dans les infarctus myocardiques irréversibles précoces

REFERENCES

- AHLBERG N E BOIS-SVENSSON I CALISSENDORFF B LEWANDER R LUNDQUIST H and RAJS J Uptake of Tc^m gluconate and early histologic findings in induced myocardial infarcts in dogs *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 65
FINK BENNET B DWORKIN H J and LEE Y H Myocardial imaging of the acute infarct *Radiology* 113 (1974) 449
ROSSMAN D J ROULEAN J STRAUSS H W and PITT B Detection and size estimation of acute myocardial infarction using $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ glucohepatonate *J nucl Med* 16 (1975) 980

- STRAUSS H W SIEGEL M E and PITT B Accumulation of $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ glucoheptonate in acutely infarcted myocardium *J nucl Med* 16 (1975) 875
- SHEN A and JENNINGS B Kinetics of calcium accumulation in acute myocardial ischemic injury *Amer J Pathol* 67 (1972) 441
- SZAMOSI A Experimental occlusion of the coronary arteries in the closed chest dog A selective method *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 545
- (For further references see AHLBERG et coll)

PULMONARY SYSTEMIC FLOW RATIOS IN ATRIAL SEPTAL DEFECT ASSESSED BY VENTRICULAR VOLUME MEASUREMENTS

H G RINGERTZ P STANGER and E CARLSSON

The magnitude of the left to right shunt in patients with an atrial septal defect is often expressed by the ratio between the pulmonary and the systemic blood flows. The measurement of pulmonary and systemic blood flows by the Fick method requires accurate measurement of oxygen consumption as well as of pulmonary arterial systemic arterial and representative mixed venous oxygen contents. In the presence of left to right atrial shunt the latter may be unobtainable. Consequently systemic flow measurements may be considerably in error. In addition relatively small errors in the measurement of oxygen contents may cause major errors in pulmonary blood flow calculations particularly in patients with large left to right shunts where the pulmonary arteriovenous oxygen content difference is small (FLAMM *et coll* 1969 LAKIER *et coll* 1975). The present communication describes a radiographic method for estimating pulmonary systemic flow ratios in patients with atrial septal defects and compares these measurements with values obtained by the Fick technique. Such a combined method might corroborate otherwise questionable measurements or disclose discrepancies which would then require further exploration.

Supported in part by National Heart and Lung Institute Training Grant in Cardiovascular Radiology HL 05524. Submitted for publication 10 April 1978.

The right ventricular—left ventricular stroke volume ratio is equal to the pulmonary—systemic flow ratio. When the shunt through an atrial septal defect is exclusively left to right, the difference between the right and the left ventricular stroke volumes is equal to the shunted volume per cardiac cycle.

It has previously been demonstrated (CARLSSON *et al.* 1971) that similar values for right and left ventricular stroke volumes can be obtained by cinecardioangiographic measurements in patients without shunts or valvular insufficiencies. Using the same technique right and left ventricular stroke volume measurements were made in 28 patients with atrial septal defects and were compared with pulmonary and systemic flow measurements by the Fick method.

Material and Methods

During the period May 1969 to December 1974 28 patients with isolated secundum atrial septal defects, i.e. without other shunts or valvular insufficiencies which might affect stroke volumes, were catheterized at this hospital. Three of these patients had slightly deformed mitral valves without insufficiency, 6 had mild pulmonary flow gradients but without angiographic evidence of pulmonary stenosis. 15 of the 28 patients were females. The ages of the patients ranged from one week to 71 years with an average of 10 years and a median age of 4 years.

All patients underwent right and left heart catheterization. Biplane cinecardioangiography was performed with contrast medium injection into the right ventricle and assessment of the left ventricle during the levophase. Chest films (p.a. and lateral) obtained within a week of the catheterization were available in 15 patients.

Pulmonary and systemic flows were measured by the Fick method using a measured oxygen consumption in 10 cases and an assumed oxygen consumption (FALLER *et al.* 1974) in 18. Oxygen contents were calculated using oxygen saturation values and a capacity based upon hemoglobin concentration as measured by the cyanmethemoglobin technique. Oxygen saturations were measured either by an AO oximeter or derived from pH corrected PO_2 values using an oxyhemoglobin dissociation nomogram (SIVVINGHAUS 1958). When PO_2 was obtained the derived saturation was used for flow calculations in preference to oximeter values.

Pulmonary arteriovenous oxygen differences were obtained using samples from a branch pulmonary artery and an appropriate left-sided sample. In the absence of a right to left shunt a mixed pulmonary venous oxygen content was obtained by left ventricular or systemic arterial sampling. In the presence of a right to left atrial shunt a sample was obtained directly from a pulmonary vein. Right to left atrial shunting was considered to be present if systemic arterial oxygen saturation or tension was low or less than pulmonary venous saturation.

Systemic arteriovenous oxygen differences were obtained using left ventricular or systemic arterial samples and those obtained in the venous circuit. Calculations using the values from the superior vena cava were performed in all cases. In 15 patients

Table 1

Ranges for the cardioangiographic volume data of the 28 cases

	Right ventricle	Left ventricle
End diastolic volume (EDV)	32-173 ml	13-76 ml
End systolic volume (ESV)	9-76 ml	4-34 ml
Stroke volume (SV)	23-105 ml	8-49 ml
Ejection fraction (EF)	44-76	53-77

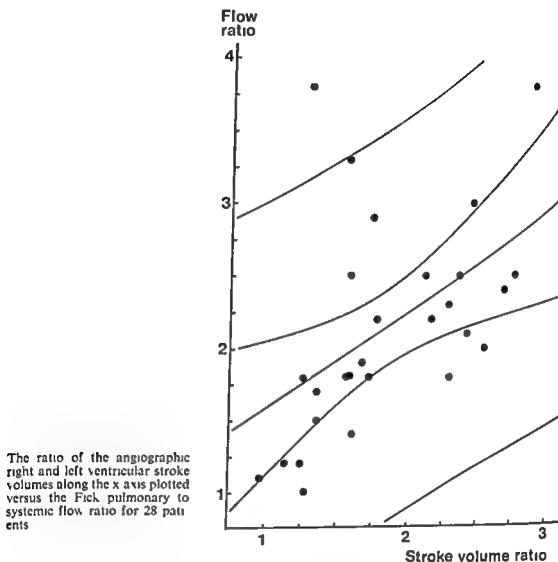
in whom values from the inferior vena cava were available systemic flows were also calculated using values both from the superior and inferior vena cava by the method of RIDGE & HARRISON (1970)

The radiography was performed using a biplane 16 mm General Electric cinesystem with 60 frames per second in each plane exposed alternately. The volumes of the ventricles at end diastole and end systole were calculated according to the method of GOERAE & CARLSSON (1967) and included correction for right ventricular filling time (CARLSSON *et coll*). The corrected end diastolic right ventricular volume was calculated as the sum of the uncorrected end systolic volume and the corrected stroke volume. The relative enlargement of the right ventricle was expressed as the ratio between the corrected right and left end diastolic ventricular volumes. The ratio between the corrected right and left ventricular stroke volumes was used as a measurement of the pulmonary to systemic flow ratio. Ejection fractions were calculated as the ratio of uncorrected stroke volume to uncorrected end diastolic volume. The total cardiac volume was calculated from the patient's postero-anterior and lateral chest films by the formula of RINGERIZ *et coll* (1966). These volumes were compared with the expected normal heart volume (RINGERIZ *et coll*) as calculated using the patient's body surface areas (DU BOIS & DU BOIS 1916). In the present material these areas varied between 0.19 and 1.69 m².

Results

Table 1 summarizes the angiographic volume data for the 28 cases and includes ranges for right corrected and left ventricular end diastolic as well as end systolic volumes, corrected stroke volumes and ejection fractions.

The ratio of the angiographic right and left ventricular stroke volumes (SV_{RV}/SV_{LV}) and the Fick pulmonary to systemic flow ratio (Q_p/Q_s) and the relative right ventricular enlargement varied between 0.97 and 2.92, 1.00 and 3.86 and 1.06 and 4.32 respectively. Values obtained by the two different methods of assessing pulmonary to systemic flow ratio are plotted in the Figure. The regression equation is $Q_p/Q_s = 0.908 + 0.675 SV_{RV}/SV_{LV}$ with r having a value of 0.491. An ideal fit would have been represented by the equation $Q_p/Q_s = 0 + 1 SV_{RV}/SV_{LV}$ and $r = 1$. In the 15 cases in



which the contents of the inferior vena cava were available the correlation was considerably better when both these values were used than when only the contents of the superior vena cava were used ($r=0.81$)

In order to assess the effect of the shunt size on the ejection fraction the cases were divided into three groups of nearly equal size according to the magnitude of the right ventricular ejection fraction. The average and standard deviation of stroke volume and end diastolic volume ratios were calculated for each group. The results for the right and the left ventricles are presented in Table 2. An inverse relationship was found between shunt size and right ventricular ejection fraction, i.e. the largest shunts had the smallest ejection fraction. In contrast the left ventricular ejection fractions were normal ($>50\%$) in all cases but one. A plot of ejection fractions for different ages demonstrated no relationship.

Table 2

Right and left ventricular ejection fractions

Right ven- tricular ejection fraction ()	No of cases	Stroke volume ratio	End-dia- stolic volume ratio	Left ven- tricular ejection fraction ()	No of cases	Stroke volume ratio	End dia- stolic volume ratio
<56	9	22±6	27±8	<64	10	19±5	20±6
56-65	10	18±6	22±7	64-70	10	21±6	25±9
65	9	16±5	17±5	>70	8	15±4	17±4

Table 3

Heart diameters

Case No	Heart diameters (cm)	A Box volume (ml)	B Expected volume (ml)	Volume ratio (A/B)
1	4.5	34	38	0.60
4	6.6	51	45	0.96
5	7.4	52	54	0.94
6	8.9	68	59	1.77
8	9	59	53	0.96
10	8.9	59	59	0.96
14	9.1	76	73	1.37
16	9.4	74	64	1.07
17	10.5	87	65	1.32
18	10.4	94	60	1.10
21	11.8	96	75	1.31
22	10.9	87	84	1.33
25	11.6	91	93	1.12
26	16.0	144	103	2.41
27	13.9	111	95	1.38

The observed cardiac diameters measured on p a and lateral views are presented in Table 3. In addition are given the *observed box volume* and the corresponding calculated volume assessed from the body surface area using the formulae given by RINGERTZ et coll. Finally the *observed and calculated total heart volume ratio* is given. The regression between this ratio and the stroke volume ratio has a positive correlation with $r=0.83$. When the *corresponding coefficient* was calculated relative to flow ratio it was found to be 0.85.

The correlation coefficients are summarized in Table 4. The significance of each value is indicated.

Table 4
Correlation coefficients for various combinations of flows and cardiac volumes

	No. of cases	Stroke volume ratio	Flow ratio
Flow ratio	28	0.49**	—
Right ventricular enlargement	28	0.91***	0.54**
Total heart volume	15	0.83***	0.85***
Right ventricular ejection fraction	28	-0.24	-0.42*
Left ventricular ejection fraction	28	-0.18	-0.27
		Inferior vena cava corrected flow ratio	Flow ratio
Stroke volume ratio	15	0.85***	0.81***

* $p < 0.05$

** $p < 0.01$

*** $p < 0.001$

Discussion

Until recently cardioradiographic measurements of ventricular volumes have been confined largely to the left ventricle. The left ventricular cavity is more regularly shaped than that of the right ventricle thereby allowing approximation of a manageable conventional geometric shape.

Volume measurements on post mortem ventricular casts (REEDY & CHAPMAN 1963; GÖRKE & CARLSSON; GRAHAM *et al.* 1973) as well as comparative right and left ventricular stroke volume calculations where the stroke volumes of the right and left ventricles are known to be equal (CARLSSON *et al.*) have shown that right ventricular volumes can be calculated with almost the same accuracy as that of the left ventricle. Ventricular systolic volumes are generally more difficult to measure by cardioradiographic methods than the diastolic volume because the contour margins are less clear and the shape more irregular. In addition fewer systolic post mortem casts are available for regression analysis. Therefore stroke volume measurements which require both systolic and diastolic volume measurements may be less accurate than diastolic volume measurements alone. However any statement on this point will remain speculative until more complete cast measurements or other methods for evaluation of the validity of ventricular volume determination become available. MATTHEW *et al.* (1976), in a cardioradiographic investigation of ventricular response to volume overload found a consistent overestimate of pulmonary and systemic blood flow measured by the Fick method as compared to measurements

of the ventricular volume. However, right to left ventricular stroke volume ratios correlated well with the Fick flow ratios because both systemic and pulmonic flows increased proportionally when measured by the Fick method.

The comparative measurement of the stroke volumes of the two ventricles requires selection of beats that are not ectopic or postectopic. In other words, the two ventricles must be measured in a similar functional state or, if they are measured in different functional states, the result of the measurements must be corrected for this difference. Biventricular measurements require, as a rule, the injection of contrast medium into the right ventricle. The function of this chamber is thereby often disturbed; multiple extra systoles may occur and a beat after an extra systole may be measured. The left ventricle, on the other hand, which is measured not until the contrast medium has passed the pulmonary circulation, is not generally subjected to such disturbances. Consequently, the right ventricular volume was normalized against that of the left ventricle. As a tool for such normalization, the effective diastolic filling time was calculated by counting the number of cineradiographic frames during which filling occurred. The ratio between the filling time of the two ventricles was used for correction of the actual measured diastolic right ventricular volume. Such an approach has been found empirically to result in an improved correlation between stroke volumes in patients with known equal stroke volumes (CARLSSON *et al.*).

In patients with larger shunts, the ejection fractions measured were found to be smaller than those in patients with smaller shunts. This could be the result of errors in the measurement of large ventricles, but it is also possible that the myocardium of the right ventricle was suffering and that therefore the ejection fractions were truly diminished.

The correlation between the right ventricular-left ventricular stroke volume ratios on the one hand and the pulmonary to systemic blood flow ratios as obtained by the Fick method on the other is statistically significant in the 28 patients ($p < 0.01$). In the 15 patients in whom blood samples from the superior and inferior venae cavae were available for estimating systemic flow, the correlation coefficient was 0.81 ($p < 0.001$) when the sample from the superior vena cava alone was used for calculation. When samples both from the superior and the inferior venae cavae were used for the flow calculation (RIDGE & HARRISON 1970), the correlation coefficient was 0.85. In these 15 patients, the differential right and left ventricular measurements are quite similar to the left to right shunt as obtained by the Fick method; however, there are some notable discrepancies between the two methods. In one case, for instance, the Fick method gave a flow ratio of 3.86 while the cardioangiographic stroke volume ratio was only 1.29. The chest film demonstrated only a slightly enlarged heart with slightly increased pulmonary vascularity. The measurements in the 15 patients for whom chest films were available show a highly significant correlation ($r = 0.91$, $p < 0.001$) between the total heart volume and the left to right shunt as measured by the stroke volume ratios. It is reasonable to conclude that the volume measurements in this case are closer to the true values than are the blood gas analyses.

particularly since the other diagnostic findings and the patient's clinical condition were more compatible with a small than with a large shunt

In one case no difference between the pulmonary and systemic flows as measured by the Fick method existed the ratio being 1. This appears to be a blood sampling problem as a left to right shunt was demonstrated on the levophase of the right ventriculography. The cardioangiographic measurements show a stroke volume ratio of 1.25 indicating a small shunt.

In 5 patients the stroke volume measurements indicated a considerably smaller left to right shunt than was indicated by the flow determinations. In these patients the end diastolic volume ratios were closer to the shunt values found by the Fick method than were those calculated from angiographic stroke volume measurements. In each case the right ventricular ejection fractions were less than 50 per cent. All the other patients had ejection fractions larger than 50 per cent. If the volume measurements were accurate this explains the discrepancy between the end diastolic volume ratios and the stroke volume ratios. However it does not explain the differences between the Fick pulmonary systemic flow ratios on one hand and the stroke volume ratios on the other. If it is assumed that, in addition to the left to right shunt a right to left shunt occurs through the atrial septal defect the discrepancies are explained. The right ventricular end diastolic pressures in these patients as a group were higher than those found in the other patients and the systemic oxygen saturations were lower. This indicates that some degree of right to left shunting may have occurred in addition to the left to right shunt explaining the reduced right to left stroke volume ratios as measured by cardioangiography.

Considering the overall significant correlation between the flow ratios as established by blood gas analysis and the ventricular volume ratios obtained through cineangiographic measurements as well as the likely explanation of existing discrepancies it may be concluded that the cardioangiographic ventricular volume measurements are a valuable and accurate tool for the quantitation of left to right shunts in atrial septal defects particularly when the measurements are used in conjunction with classical physiologic methods.

The need for a complementary method for measuring pulmonary blood flow in patients with atrial septal defects is augmented by the well known difficulties in applying conventional physiologic methods for this purpose e.g. quantitatively unknown blood flow of the venae cavae and coronary sinus small pulmonary systemic differences in oxygen saturations and inadequate mixing of indicators for dilution determinations.

From a practical point of view it should be emphasized that shunt measurements at cardioangiography do not require any other procedures than those done for a complete anatomic diagnosis. Biventricular volume measurements are routinely made in this laboratory for the evaluation of the contractile and relaxed state of the myocardium.

SUMMARY

Twenty-eight patients with isolated secundum atrial septal defects were examined with right and left heart catheterization and cardioangiography. The radiographically assessed pulmonary systemic stroke volume ratios and the physiologically determined pulmonary-systemic flow ratios correlated well. However, some striking discrepancies were observed, the possible causes of which are discussed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Achtundzwanzig Patienten mit isolierten sekundären Atrium Septum Defekten wurden mit rechter und linker Herzkatheterisierung untersucht sowie Kardioangiographie. Das röntgenologisch festgestellte Lungensystemkreislauf-Schlagvolumen Verhältnis und die physiologisch bestimmten Lungensystemkreislauf-Durchfluss Verhältnisse waren gut zu einander korreliert. Jedoch wurden einige klare Diskrepanzen beobachtet, deren möglichen Ursachen diskutiert werden.

RESUME

Vingt huit malades ayant une communication inter auriculaire isolée (ostium secundum) ont été examinés par cathétérisme cardiaque droit et gauche et par cardioangiographie. Les rapports des volumes d'éjection pulmonaire et systémique déterminés radiographiquement et les rapports des débits pulmonaires systémiques déterminés physiologiquement étaient en bonne corrélation. Cependant, certaines discordances frappantes ont été observées. Les auteurs discutent leurs causes possibles.

REFERENCES

- CARLSSON E, KEENE R J, LEE P and GOERKE R J. Angiocardiographic stroke volume correlation of the two cardiac ventricles in man. *Invest Radiol* 11 (1971) 44.
- Du Bois D and Du Bois E F. A formula to estimate the approximate surface area if height and weight be known. *Arch intern Med* 17 (1916) 863.
- FIXLER D E, CARRELL B S, BROWNE R H, WILLIS K and MILLER W E. Oxygen consumption in infants and children during cardiac catheterization under different sedation regimes. *Circulation* 50 (1974) 788.
- FLAMM M H, COHN K E and HANCOCK E W. Measurement of systemic cardiac output at rest and exercise in patients with atrial septal defect. *Amer J Cardiol* 23 (1969) 258.
- GOERKE R J and CARLSSON E. Calculation of right and left cardiac volumes. *Invest Radiol* 2 (1967) 360.
- GRAHAM T P, JARMAKANI J M, ATWOOD G F and CANENT R V Jr. Right ventricular volume determinations in children. Normal values and observations with volume or pressure overload. *Circulation* 47 (1973) 144.
- LAXER J H, STANGER P, HEYMANN M A, HOFFMAN J I E and RUDOLPH A M. Early onset of pulmonary vascular obstruction in patients with aortopulmonary transposition and intact ventricular septum. *Circulation* 51 (1975) 875.
- MATHEW H, THILENIUS O G and ARCILLA R A. Comparative response of right and left ventricles to volume overload. *Cardiology* 38 (1976) 209.

- REEDY T and CHAPMAN C B Measurement of right ventricular volume by cineangiography Amer Heart J 66 (1963) 221
- RIDGE J D and HARRISON J D Nomograms for determinations of mixed venous oxygen content and oxygen step up in atrial septal defect Amer Heart J 80 (1970) 575
- RINGERTZ H RUDHE U WALLGREN G och GHAFFARPOUR R Röntgenologisk hjärt volymbestämning hos barn (In Swedish) Lakartidningen 63 (1966) 3764
- SEVERINGHAUS J W Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve correction for temperature and pH variations in human blood J appl Physiol 12 (1958) 485

EXPERIMENTAL AND CLINICAL EVALUATION OF CHOLANGIOGRAPHY WITH XERORADIOGRAPHY

B LUNDSTROM and G WICKMAN

The main problem at cholangiography may be briefly characterized as that of simultaneously demonstrating small calculi in wide as well as narrow bile ducts. Previously (LUNDSTROM *et coll* 1976) the perceptibility of calculi of various sizes in ducts of different diameters with the tube potential and contrast medium concentration as variables was reported. When a conventional screen film system was used as the recording medium optimum visibility was obtained at about 100 kV and a contrast medium concentration of 45 per cent. The problem when photographic film is used is mainly the fact that when sufficient contrast in the image is attained the narrow exposure latitude of the film becomes a limiting factor when narrow and wide ducts are to be demonstrated simultaneously in the same image. Compared to photographic film the xeroradiographic technique with its high contrast at high spatial frequencies in combination with its wide exposure latitude at low space frequencies would appear to be a superior recording medium. The lower general sensitivity can be compensated for to some extent by excluding the grid and by an increase in the photon energy without losing too much image contrast. These facts constitute the background for an investigation whether xeroradiography is an adequate method for cholangiography.

Submitted for publication 22 September 1978



Fig 1 Calculi with diameters of 2, 4 and 8 mm in ducts with diameters of 5, 10, 15 and 20 mm. The ducts filled with contrast medium of concentrations 22.5 and 45% respectively. Film exposed at 100 kV.

Material and Methods

Experimental part

Conventional films Ducts with diameters of 5, 10, 15 and 20 mm were drilled in a homogeneous piece of plexiglass measuring 5 cm × 10 cm × 25 cm externally. Plexiglass cylinders with diameters of 2, 4, 6 and 8 mm and of the same length as the diameters were placed in the ducts, which were then filled with diatrizoate (Urografin) in concentrations of 5, 10, 22.5 and 45 per cent. A 20 cm thick layer of water served as a body phantom. Exposures were made at tube potentials of 80, 100, 120, 140 and 160 kV. The focus-film distance was 100 cm. A Potter-Bucky diaphragm was used. The nominal focal spot size used was 1.1 mm × 1.0 mm. Ilford Rapid R film and the universal intensifying screens used were Du Pont High Plus. The exposure times were chosen to obtain a homogeneous optimum background density of 1.8 in the films.

Xeroradiography The same experimental set-up was used with the following changes. The grid was excluded in order to minimize the absorbed dose and the Xerox cassettes were placed directly behind the water phantom. The exposures were made with tube potentials of 100, 120, 140, 160 and 180 kV. The Rank Xerox S 125 equipment was used to load and develop the cassettes. Negative processing with the process setting at D was used.

Clinical part

Xeroradiography was performed in 111 patients in whom biliary duct calculi had been found at postoperative cholangiography using the current routine. In these examinations with conventional film, Urografin 45 per cent and a tube potential of 100 kV were used. The Xerox prints made in the same patients were exposed at 180 kV and 20 to 60 mA with an FFD of 100 cm and the cassette placed directly behind the patient. Negative processing was employed with the process setting at D.

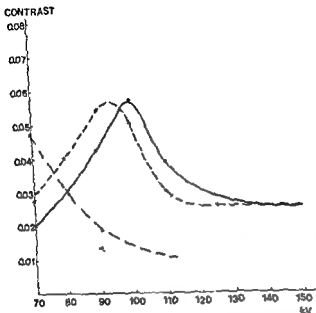


Fig 2 Radiographic contrast at a calculus diameter of 2 mm and a duct diameter of 70 mm at different contrast medium concentrations (— 45 — 22.5 — 10) and tube potentials. Background density 1.8 units. Visibility maximum at about 100 kV at the higher concentrations.

Results

Experimental part

The results using the screen film system agreed with those reported previously (LUNDSTROM *et al*) although calculi of another size were chosen and another intensifying screen (Figs 1-2). At about 100 kV a maximum of radiographic contrast was obtained i.e. detectability of small calculi in wide ducts at a contrast medium concentration of 22 to 45 per cent. High tube potentials in connection with xeroradiography did not produce an appreciably lower degree of contrast; visibility remained essentially unchanged at potentials between 100 and 180 kV at the same contrast medium concentrations. When the medium concentrations were varied, only small differences were observable; at higher tube potentials detectability was slightly improved at higher concentrations (Fig. 3). Thus the diagnostic possibilities were similar over a rather wide range of concentrations and tube potentials. In any case they were not smaller at 180 kV and a 45 per cent concentration than at other values for these parameters. When optimum images from the respective series were compared i.e. 100 kV with radiographic film and 180 kV with Xerox film and a concentration of 45 per cent in both cases, the visibility of the calculi appeared to be a trifle improved in the Xerox images (Figs 1-3c). Unfortunately comparative densitometry was not possible due to the fact that the screen film is transparent while the Xerox image is not.

Clinical part

In the majority of cases the detected calculi were clearly visible both in the screen films and in the xerographic images and no definite difference was observable

(Fig. 4) In 3 of the 10 cases with widened bile ducts (14–20 mm) the calculi were somewhat more distinctly discernible in ordinary radiographic films than in the xerographic images. Unfortunately there were no cases with small calculi in wide ducts available for comparison.

Radiation to the patient

A simple and frequently used method of comparing absorbed doses to the patient when different recording media are used is to measure or estimate the skin dose or exposure. This is relevant when the media are compared in terms of the same radiation quality.

However, the problem in the present situation may be briefly characterized as one of finding the patient dose at xeroradiography with a minimum but still acceptable image quality and comparing this dose with that for the screen film system at 100 kV. The skin dose gives a misleading result since the deep dose distribution and scattered radiation vary significantly with the roentgen beam qualities used.

The relevant parameter is the integral dose to the patient. As a rough substitute for this figure, the integral dose per cm² in the central beam was calculated from data for a 20 cm thick semi-infinite water slab given by CARLSSON (1963) and exposure measurements in free air for the different beam qualities used. Fig. 5 illustrates how the integral dose to the patient varies for the two recording media at different beam qualities. It is evident that when xeroradiography is used, the patient dose will be most favourable at the highest tube potential, being about four times higher than the dose for the screen film system.

Discussion

The xerographic technique has been tried in a number of different types of examinations, including cholecystography (EISENSCHER *et al.* 1975), but it seems not to have been evaluated for cholangiography. The narrow exposure latitude of the conventional screen film constitutes an important limiting factor in cholangiography for demonstrating small calculi in wide bile ducts. The fact that the degree of diagnostic reliability under such conditions may be relatively low has been pointed out by, for instance, LINDSKOG (1970) and HALL *et al.* (1973). The wider exposure latitude of the Xerox plate makes it possible to demonstrate in the same image objects with great differences in attenuation. This property is evident in the present experimental part, which supports the assumption that the xerographic technique might offer certain diagnostic advantages. One of the reasons why the xerographic technique has not come into use for cholangiography is probably its relative insensitivity vis-à-vis modern film-screen combinations. The calculated integral doses showed that the

Fig. 3. Xeroradiography. The same calculus and duct diameters as in Fig. 1. The contrast medium concentration is a) 22.5, b) 5, c) 45 and d) 10. The tube potential is 120 kV in (a) and (b) and 180 kV in (c) and (d).

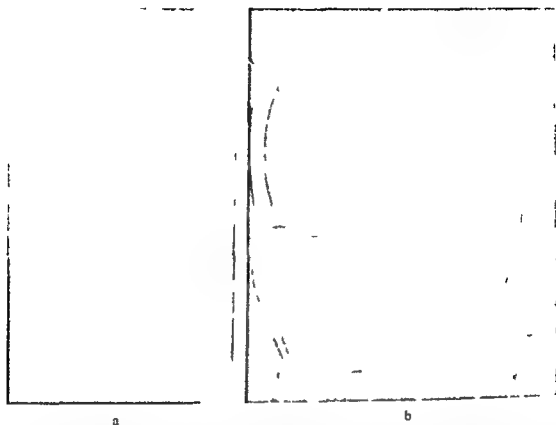


Fig 4 Postoperative cholangiography with conventional film exposed at 100 kV and xeroradiography exposed at 180 kV. The calculus in the common bile duct measured 6 mm in diameter.

ARB UNITS

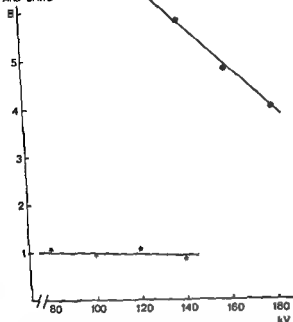


Fig 5 Integral absorbed dose (arb units) to the patient for conventional film (○) and xeroradiography (●)

dose at xeroradiography was less at a tube potential of 180 kV than at lower potentials being about 4 times higher than at 100 kV using ordinary radiographic film. The exposure time can also be kept at a reasonably low level at this tube potential even in stout patients. No disadvantages of using a high tube potential were noted which might have been the case if there had been superimposed skeletal parts (HEMMINGSSON & LÖFROTH 1976). Thus in theory the xerographic technique should be diagnostically superior to the conventional screen film technique—and this was not contradicted by the model experiment—but in the actual clinical application its diagnostic reliability was found to be slightly lower in 3 of the 10 patients. The reason for this is not clear. Perhaps the xerographic system was not fully optimally adjusted. It may also be due to the fact that interference from structures in other planes than the one under examination produced too much confusing information.

Other complicating factors in the practical application was due to the fact that the Xerox cassette was placed directly under the patient and as a result neither the automatic exposure mechanism nor fluoroscopic control could be employed. The Xerox image is also reversed when the cassette is placed under the patient's back and the overcouch tube used. Another practical difficulty is that in their present design the Xerox cassettes are too thick to fit into ordinary cassette holders. Even if it was not so the grid must be removed to avoid unacceptably high radiation doses. If these different practical difficulties are overcome and if in addition the Xerox system can be rendered considerably more sensitive xeroradiography in cholangio-

graphy should have the potential to become a method that can afford a higher degree of diagnostic reliability

SUMMARY

Conventional screen film radiography is compared with xeroradiography in an experimental model for cholangiography. The wider exposure latitude of the xerographic technique confers certain diagnostic advantages. However, the actual clinical application presents practical difficulties which combined with low sensitivity are of such a nature that the method can hardly be considered suitable at the present time. If certain improvements can be made, xeroradiography could become a superior method for radiography of the bile ducts.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die konventionelle Radiographie mit Verstärkerfolien und Film wird mit Xeroradiographie an einem experimentellen Modell für Cholangiographie verglichen. Die grössere Expositionsbreite der xerographischen Technik bedeutet gewisse diagnostische Vorteile. Die aktuelle klinische Anwendung bietet jedoch praktische Schwierigkeiten, welche vereint mit niedriger Empfindlichkeit von solcher Natur sind, dass die Methode gegenwärtig kaum als brauchbar angesehen werden kann. Sollten gewisse Verbesserungen gemacht werden können, könnte die Xeroradiographie eine überlegene Methode für die Darstellung der Gallenwege werden.

RÉSUMÉ

Les auteurs ont comparé sur un modèle expérimental pour la cholangiographie la radiographie classique avec des films et des écrans et la xéroradiographie. La plus grande latitude d'exposition de la technique xérographique confère certains avantages diagnostiques. Cependant, l'application clinique réelle présente certaines difficultés pratiques qui associées avec la faible sensibilité sont d'une nature telle que la méthode peut difficilement être considérée comme utilisable à l'heure actuelle. Si on peut réaliser certaines améliorations la xérographie pourrait devenir une méthode supérieure pour la radiographie des canaux biliaires.

REFERENCES

- CARLSSON C. Determination of integral absorbed dose from exposure measurements. *Acta radiol Ther Phys Biol* 1 (1963) 433.
- EISENSCHER A, BOURCOIN A, AUCANT D, TUTEY B et WEILL F. Apport de la xérographie à la découverte de calculs biliaires radiotransparents. *J Radiol Electrol* 56 (1975) 903.
- HALL R C, SAKIYALAK P, KIM S K, ROGERS L B and WEBB W R. Failure of operative cholangiography to prevent retained common duct stones. *Amer J Surg* 125 (1973) 51.
- HEMMINSSON A and LÖFROTH P O. Xeroradiography and conventional radiography in examination of the larynx. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 723.
- LINDSKOG B. Evaluation of operative cholangiography in gallstone surgery with special reference to residual stones. Thesis. Lund 1970.
- LUNDSTRÖM B, RYDH A and WICKMAN G. Experimental evaluation of tube potential and contrast medium concentration for cholangiography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 353.

COMPLICATIONS AT BALLOON CATHETER ANGIOGRAPHY

Experiments in rabbits and dogs

R. JENSEN and T. OLIN

Balloon catheters are of value in angiography and therapy (WHOLEY et coll 1970, JENSEN & OLIN 1972). An evaluation of possible complications has been performed and is now reported.

Material and Methods

The experiments were performed in 6 rabbits and 6 mongrel dogs. In the rabbits general anaesthesia was obtained with intravenous pentobarbitone sodium (Mebumal sodium ACO Sweden). A catheter (OPP 60 Portex England OD/ID 1.22/0.76 mm) with six side holes close to the tapered tip was introduced into the femoral artery. The contrast medium meglumine metrizoate (Isopaque Cerebral Nyegaard Norway) was injected through the catheter by a high speed pressure injector (VeReCe Kistner Sweden) and the injection rate continuously registered on a polygraph. Exposure data: FFD 90 cm, nominal focal spot 0.3 mm, 3 to 10 mAs, 0.03 to 0.08 s and 85 to 100 kV. Rubin high definition screens were used with an AOT film changer (Siemens Elema Sweden). Examinations were made in a p. and lateral projections. The catheter was then withdrawn and was replaced by a balloon catheter. This catheter (OPP 60) was provided with a home made balloon at its tapered and bent

tip as previously described (JENSEN & OLIN). The major branches of the abdominal aorta were catheterized in turn and the balloon was inflated with about 0.01 to 0.03 ml contrast medium for 2 min. The balloon catheter was then withdrawn and substituted by a catheter shaped for aortography and then by a catheter shaped for selective catheterization of the abdominal arteries. After the angiography had been completed the catheter was withdrawn and the femoral artery was ligated. About 12 weeks later, a repeat examination was made in 3 of the rabbits including aortography in two projections and selective angiography of the abdominal arteries. The animals were then killed and the abdominal aorta and its branches were removed en bloc for microscopy.

The dogs had a body weight of 12 to 15 kg and were examined in a similar way as the rabbits. Aortographies were obtained in two projections using a catheter (Ödman-Ledin, Kifa, Sweden OD/ID 1.8/1.2 mm) introduced into the femoral artery. Exposure data: 10 mAs, 0.08 s, 95 to 100 kV. Saphir screens were used. The balloon catheter in this series was a double lumen catheter (7.5 F, 2.5 mm, Edwards Laboratories, USA) according to WHOLEY *et al.* (1970). Before its introduction into the animal the balloon was filled with contrast medium to make it possible to estimate the size and to control the shape of the balloon. The balloon was inflated with about 0.1 to 0.3 ml contrast medium and deflated after 2 min when positioned in the proper artery. Aortography and selective angiography were performed with the balloon catheter deflated. The incision in the femoral artery was then sutured with silk 6/0. Repeat angiographies were performed 2 to 12 weeks later. Eight ml contrast medium was used for injections into the aorta, the coeliac axis and the superior mesenteric artery and 5 ml for the renal artery. Isopaque Cerebral was employed for selective angiography and Isopaque Coronar for aortography. Twofold to threefold direct magnification was used and the diameters of the vessels before and after distension were measured on the films. Magnification adjustment was made with a magnifying glass with a scale graduated in tenths of a millimetre. The diameters were measured in the same way on the repeat films. The measuring procedure was repeated ten times for each film and the mean value calculated for each diameter. As it is difficult exactly to estimate the border lines of the vessels on the film the error of the diameters were calculated according to the formula

$$\frac{D}{V} = \frac{A}{C}$$

$$D = \frac{V \cdot A}{C}$$

where D = diameter of the vessel, V = diameter of the vessel measured on the film, A = diameter of the catheter, 1.9 mm, C = diameter of the catheter measured on the film.

Taking the logarithm and differentiating $\log D = \log V + \log A - \log C$

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial V} \frac{1}{D} = \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial C} \frac{1}{D} = \frac{1}{C}$$

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial V} = \frac{D}{V}$$

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial C} = \frac{D}{C}$$

The following formula was used (GRAHN & HERTZ 1971 p 63)

$$\Delta D = \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial D}{\partial V} \Delta V\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial D}{\partial C} \Delta C\right)^2}$$

$$\Delta D = \pm \frac{1}{C} \sqrt{(1.9 \Delta V)^2 + \left(\frac{1.9 V}{C} \Delta C\right)^2}$$

$$\Delta D = \pm \frac{1.9}{C} \sqrt{(\Delta V)^2 + \left(\frac{V}{C} \Delta C\right)^2}$$

$$\Delta V^2 = \frac{\sum (V - \bar{V})^2}{n(n-1)}$$

$$\Delta C < 0.1 \text{ mm}$$

The edges of the catheter are not difficult to distinguish and the error in the measurement of catheter diameter did not exceed 0.1 mm. The error in the estimation of the vessel and balloon diameters lies between 0.1 and 0.2 mm.

Results

The experiments in the rabbits revealed that there was a very small margin between just sufficient occlusion of an artery and overdilatation of the vessel. Little difference existed between the volumes injected and differences in the injection pressure felt by hand on the piston of the syringe were imperceptible. The injury was usually greater in relatively small vessels such as the renal arteries in contrast to the superior mesenteric artery. The lesion often appeared severe after the balloon was deflated (Fig. 1). Dilatation of the vessel was sometimes evident and a very strong spasm of the vessel occurred distal to the dilatation. Microscopic examination 2 to 12 weeks later revealed injury to the internal elastic lamina and the tunica media. When a marked overdilatation had been made all three layers of the arterial wall could be injured. The 12 week repeat angiography demonstrated regression of the injury to the artery and microscopically a certain degree of healing had occurred. To investigate



Fig 1 a) Abdominal aortography of a rabbit before balloon distension b) Immediately after balloon distension (60-70%) of the renal arteries. Dilatation of the arteries is partially maintained. Marked spasm of the left renal artery distal to the dilatation c) Twelve weeks later. Selective nephroangiography on the right side. Normal d) Twelve weeks later. Selective nephroangiography on the left side. Remaining minimal irregularities of the artery. Microscopy revealed only minor injury to the internal elastic lamina.

whether the preparation of the specimen per se could cause arterial injury the aorta and its main branches were removed en bloc from a rabbit in which no balloon angiography or selective angiography had been performed. At microscopy lesions were identified in the internal elastic laminae of 2 vessels of 4. Thus injury to the internal elastic lamina is often secondary to the preparation.

The measurements in dogs are graphically illustrated in Figs 2 and 3. The diameter of the renal arteries, the superior mesenteric artery and the coeliac axis are demon-

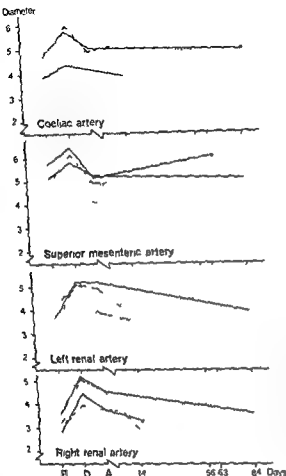


Fig. 2 Diameter (mm) of abdominal arteries in six dogs. B = Before balloon distension. D = During distension. A = After distension. When the balloon is inflated the caliber increases between 10 and 70%. After deflation of the balloon the vessel often returns to normal caliber. Microscopy after repeat angiography sometimes revealed injury to the vessel wall. ○ = No damage. + = Injury to the internal elastic lamina. ● = Injury to the internal elastic lamina and the tunica media.

strated before, during and immediately after distension with a balloon catheter. The dilatation of the arteries varied. A strong balloon distension of an artery usually diminished or disappeared at exsufflation. Severe overdistension was more apt to occur in small vessels. Thus, it was more common in the renal artery than in the superior mesenteric artery (Figs 4, 5). Major injury revealed at microscopy corresponded to continued dilatation of the artery at angiography. A dilatation was evident in 8 vessels immediately after balloon distension but at repeat angiography some weeks later a small widening remained in 3 vessels only. Microscopy of these vessels revealed rather extensive injury to the internal elastic lamina and the tunica media. In the remaining vessels where no abnormality was visible on the films, no injury or only small lesions of the internal elastic lamina were identifiable at microscopy. Vascular injury was not common in arteries with an internal diameter of 4

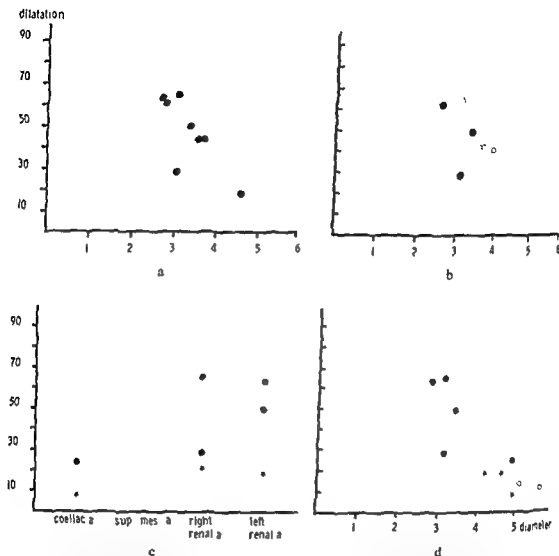


Fig. 3 Diameter (mm) of abdominal arteries in dogs a) immediately after distension by the balloon and b) dilatation at repeat angiography. No dilatation of the arteries apparent when the diameter of the vessel is about 4 mm or more and the distension not over 20. At repeat angiography most of the vessels look normal. ● Dilatation ○ No dilatation c) Dilatation of abdominal arteries and d) degree of microscopic abnormality. In the region without dilatation at angiography microscopy revealed no abnormality or only injury to the internal elastic lamina ○ No abnormality * Injury to internal elastic lamina ● Injury to internal elastic lamina and tunica media

mm or more but was rather common in arteries with an internal diameter of 3 mm or less. Injury to the adventitia was not encountered at any of the experiments in dogs. The repeat angiographies demonstrated that no stenosis of the arteries had developed during the observation period which extended over 2 to 12 weeks.

In 3 instances the catheter jumped out of a vessel and back into the aorta when the balloon was dilated (Fig. 6). The ellipsoid deformation of the balloon then disappeared although it was sufficiently filled. In these cases the diameter of the balloon



Fig 4 a) Nephroangiography in a normal dog b) Balloon catheter inflated in the renal artery c) Aortography immediately after deflation of the balloon. Smooth widening of both renal arteries by about 50 d) Aortography two weeks later. Only slight persistent widening of the left renal artery

exceeded the diameter of the vessel by between 50 and 90 per cent. Injury to the internal elastic lamina and the tunica media was later revealed in 2 of the 3 arteries although no deformation of the vessels was evident on the films and the distension must have been very brief. No injury was found in one of the 3 vessels from which the balloon presumably had jumped out during insufflation. The measurements of the diameters of these vessels are not included in Figs 2 and 3.

Direct measurement of the force exerted by the balloon on the walls of a vessel was made as follows. Channels with a diameter of 4.0, 6.0 and 8.0 mm respectively were drilled in a piece of acrylic plastic (Fig 7). The piece was then split lengthwise and a strain gauge was firmly fixed to its top. The balloon was inflated in each channel in turn. The forces exerted on the strain gauge are plotted against the volume injected in Fig 8. Inflation of the balloon with a very small volume will exert a strong expanding force in a 4 mm channel but only a small force in a 8 mm channel.

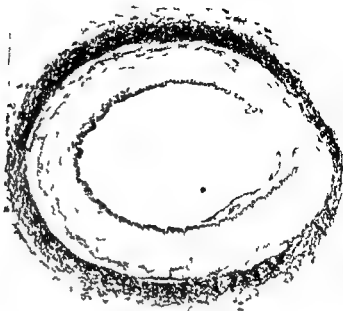


Fig 5 Same dog as in Fig 4
Left renal artery. Extensive injury to internal elastic lamina and tunica media. Minor aneurysmal dilatation. Magnification 40 and 60

Discussion

The blood pressure or an inflated balloon exerts a stress on the arterial wall. The stress $t_e = (p r)/t$ where p = pressure, r = inner radius and t = wall thickness. The variation in diameter of an artery with the applied pressure can indicate elasticity, viscoelasticity or plasticity (BADR 1963). Elasticity implies that a constant relation between pressure and diameter exists, often expressed by Young's modulus of elasticity. When unloaded a perfectly elastic material will immediately go back to the original size. Above a certain load an elastic material will be deformed and will



Fig. 6 a) Balloon catheter in superior mesenteric artery of a dog. The inflated balloon is deformed by the artery. b) The balloon has jumped out of the artery into the aorta and regained its spherical shape.

not regain its shape when it is unloaded. Viscoelasticity means that the elastic action is damped by a viscous one. The diameter then depends not only on the pressure but also on the velocity with which it is applied. When unloaded the material will slowly return to the original size. A material is called plastic when it is deformed on loading and has a tendency to retain its new shape. The arterial wall is not homogeneous but is composed of collagen tissue, elastic tissue and smooth muscles. The proportions of these components vary with species, type of artery and age. When overloaded the collagenous tissue will behave as a plastic material. If smooth muscles are extended slowly they behave like a plastic material, whereas on rapid extension their response is viscoelastic. Another factor to bear in mind is that the smooth muscles are excited by distension, a response which is considered to account for the so-called autoregulation of blood flow, for example in the kidney. Finally the smooth muscles in the vessel wall receive sympathetic and parasympathetic innervation. All these factors must be borne in mind when assessing the effect of balloon catheters on blood vessels.

When a balloon in an artery is sufficiently inflated, it will establish contact about its equator with the inner wall of the vessel. The pressure exerted on the wall is not as great as the pressure inside the balloon, since some of this pressure is counteracted by the rubber membrane of the balloon. On further inflation the area of contact with the wall broadens and the balloon assumes a shape that to a certain extent is a mould of the artery. The pressure then exerted on the artery is sufficient for distension to occur. At moderate pressures this process is probably viscoelastic and the artery will slowly regain its shape after deflation of the balloon. At higher pressures

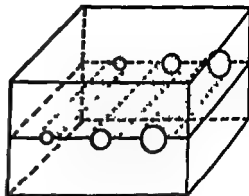


Fig. 7 Piece of plastic with three holes drilled for measurement of the force exerted by balloon catheters

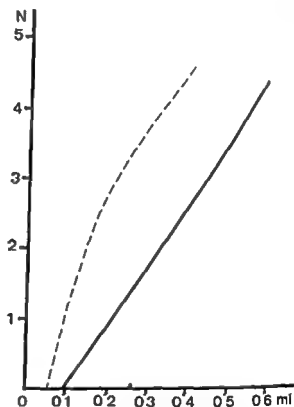


Fig. 8 Force exerted at different degrees of balloon inflation Diameter --- 4 mm
— 6 mm 8 mm

the distension of the artery will be a plastic process i.e. dilatation of the artery will be maintained after deflation of the balloon. On distension the smooth muscles in the wall will react to produce constriction. Spasm of the artery sometimes occurred immediately after deflation of the balloon.

The volume which has to be injected into a balloon catheter in order to occlude an artery varies with the type of catheter used. The small home made balloons used in rabbits have a spherical shape. The volume of a sphere is

$$V = \frac{4\pi r^3}{3}$$

where r = inner radius

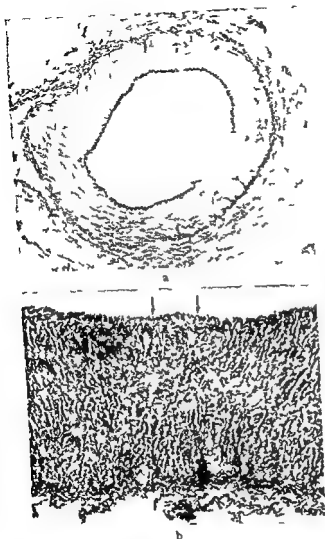


Fig 9 Microscopy of a renal artery nine weeks after a 20 distension. Only small rupture of the internal elastic lamina (\rightarrow) Similar lesions were also found in vessels which had not been distended. Magnification about 40 and 100.

The renal arteries of the rabbits used had an inner diameter of about 2.0 mm (mean 2.04). The volume of a sphere which is just *large enough* to occlude an artery of this calibre is 0.004 ml. Empirically it was found necessary to inject a volume of about 0.01 ml in order to obtain complete occlusion. The difference must be due to minor leakage or to the fact that the catheter contains air which is compressed when the balloon is filled.

The balloon used in the dogs had another shape since it was fixed to the catheter at both ends. The volume of such a revolution ellipsoid is

$$V = \frac{4\pi}{3} ab^2$$

where a = half the length of the balloon (along the catheter) and b = transverse radius of the balloon. For the catheter in question $a = 3.1$ mm. The volume of the piece of catheter inside the balloon has to be subtracted and is about 28 mm³. The renal artery of a 15 to 20 kg dog has an inner diameter of about 3.4 mm (mean value 3.44 \pm 1.72 mm). The volume theoretically necessary for occlusion of this vessel is 0.01 ml. In practice a volume of about 0.1 ml was necessary and the discrepancy may again be ascribed to air in the catheter and leakage.

Balloon catheters can easily provoke injury to a vessel when they are inflated without care. The risk increases as vessel size diminishes. One explanation for this could be that there is a lesser amount of elastic tissue in relation to the amount of smooth muscles in a smaller vessel. Moreover experiments in a plastic model demonstrated that a much stronger force was exerted at inflation of the balloon catheter in a small vessel than in a large one. In arteries with a diameter of 4 mm or more the risk is minimal if the increase in the diameter of the vessel does not exceed 20 per cent (Fig. 9). The small injuries to internal elastic lamina might have been produced by the preparation of arteries for microscopy.

It is recommended to estimate the diameter of the vessel at an ordinary angiography in order to minimize the risk of injury. Then appropriate insufflation of the balloon can be obtained without overdilatation of the vessel.

Acknowledgements

The authors are greatly indebted to Professor Nils Jonsson, Department of Pathology, University Hospital, Lund, who performed the microscopic examinations. The investigation was supported by grants from Torsten and Elsa Segerfalk's Foundation and the Medical Research Council, Project No. B 75 14X 605 09B.

SUMMARY

Overdistension of a balloon catheter may injure an artery and this risk increases with decreasing vessel calibre. Before balloon occlusion an estimation of the calibre of the vessel at a preliminary angiography is recommended.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Überdehnung von Ballonkathetern kann eine Arterie schädigen und dieses Risiko steigt mit abfallendem Kaliber des Gefässes. Bevor einer Ballon Okklusion wird empfohlen dass der Gefässdiameter mit Hilfe einer präliminären Angiographie bestimmt wird.

RÉSUMÉ

La surdistension d'un ballonnet de catheter peut léser une artère et ce risque augmente à mesure que le calibre du vaisseau diminue. Avant d'occlure l'artère avec le ballonnet il est recommandé de faire une angiographie préliminaire.

REFERENCES

- BADER H The anatomy and physiology of the vascular wall *In* Handbook of physiology
Section 2 Circulation volume II chapter 26 p 865 American Physiological Society
Washington 1963
- GRAHN L och HERTZ III Fysikalisk matteknik fysik (In Swedish) Almqvist & Wiksell
Stockholm 1971
- JENSEN R and OLIN T Balloon catheters in angiography An experimental investigation
in rabbits Acta radiol Diagnosis 12 (1972) 271
- WHOLEY M H STOCKDALE R and HONG T K A percutaneous balloon catheter for im-
mediate control of hemorrhage Radiology 95 (1970) 65

TRANSCATHETER EMBOLIZATION IN A HAEMOPHILIAC WITH POST-TRAUMATIC RENAL HAEMORRHAGE

Report of a case

M KLANUT M SZCZURBO TROJANOWSKA J KOWALEWSKI and A NOWAKOWSKI

The treatment of renal trauma in a haemophiliac is a complex and uncertain procedure. Surgical intervention for control of massive renal haemorrhage after trauma generally results in nephrectomy (SCOTT et coll 1963 LUCY et coll 1972). Operation can only be performed when a large amount of cryoprecipitate is available. Since renal haemorrhage in haemophiliac is a life threatening condition transcatheter embolization provides a valuable alternative to surgery (BOOKSTEIN & GOLDBSTEIN 1973, CHUANG et coll 1975 SILBER et coll 1976).

Case report

A 30 year old man with severe haemophilia A blood group A Rh positive was admitted to this hospital because of renal haemorrhage following trauma of the left lumbar region and pain in the left flank. The urine was haemorrhagic and contained 9.27 per cent protein. The renal function was normal. Blood urea nitrogen 4.49 mmol, serum creatinine 9.2 mmol. Replacement therapy with group A cryoprecipitate (10 bags i.e. about 2000 IU per day) was begun. Transfusion with 1200 ml erythrocyte mass was given and supported with spasmolytics and analgetics. After 3 days the red blood cells in urine were reduced to 20 per high power field and the patient had no more pain. Cryoprecipitate was discontinued.

Submitted for publication 2 November 1978



Selective left renal angiography. a) Arterial phase. Filling of haematoma in the middle and lower pole. b) After embolization. Occlusion of main branches of the renal artery. A subcapsular artery and adrenal arteries are patent.

Four days later recurrent lumbar pain developed with macroscopic haematuria: the haemoglobin level was 6.5 mmol/l and the red blood cells 2.5 T/l. Urinary excretion was undisturbed. The previous therapy was repeated. No circulating anticoagulants were present in the blood serum and 12 hours after cryoprecipitate infusion factor VIII level remained between 15 and 20 per cent.

Urography demonstrated normal function of the right kidney but no excretion on the left side. Operation was not considered because of high risks in patients with severe haemophilia. Instead it was decided to perform angiography combined with an embolizing procedure of the bleeding vessels. On the left side a large haematoma was found in the middle and lower pole of the kidney (Fig. a) but no abnormality on the right side.

Autologous clots and Spongostan cut into 2 mm × 2 mm × 5 mm cubes and immersed in physiologic saline were used for embolization. A grey Ödman catheter was placed in the left renal artery and 30 ml of autologous clots and then 20 Spongostan cubes were injected. Repeated angiography demonstrated that the two main branches of the renal artery were occluded (Fig. b). No filling of the haematoma was obtained.

During a few hours after embolization the patient complained of left lumbar pain which was relieved with analgetics. Body temperature, arterial pressure, pulse and urinary excretion were normal. No excessive bleeding or haematoma occurred at the site of puncture which may be due to the infusion of cryoprecipitate giving 15 to 20 per cent factor VIII level after 12 hours. The red blood cells in the urine decreased rapidly and had completely disappeared on the fifth day. On the eighth day after embolization the body temperature rose to 38.2°C and ampicillin was replaced by gentamicin and cephalothin.

The patient was discharged from the hospital in good condition and returned to work. Eighteen months follow up revealed no evidence of hypertension or renal failure. Feeling

TRANSCATHETER EMBOLIZATION IN A HAEMOPHILIAC WITH POST-TRAUMATIC RENAL HAEMORRHAGE

Report of a case

M KLAMUT, M SZCZERBO-TROJANOWSKA, J KOWALEWSKI and A NOWAKOWSKI

The treatment of renal trauma in a haemophiliac is a complex and uncertain procedure. Surgical intervention for control of massive renal haemorrhage after trauma generally results in nephrectomy (SCOTT et coll 1963, LUCEY et coll 1972). Operation can only be performed when a large amount of cryoprecipitate is available. Since renal haemorrhage in haemophiliac is a life threatening condition, transcatheter embolization provides a valuable alternative to surgery (BOOKSTEIN & GOLDSTEIN 1973, CHUANG et coll 1975, SILBER et coll 1976).

Case report

A 30 year old man with severe haemophilia A, blood group A, Rh positive, was admitted to this hospital because of renal haemorrhage following trauma of the left lumbar region and pain in the left flank. The urine was haemorrhagic and contained 9.27 per cent protein. The renal function was normal. Blood urea nitrogen 4.49 mmol, serum creatinine 92 mmol. Replacement therapy with group A cryoprecipitate (10 bags i.e. about 2000 IU per day) was begun. Transfusion with 1200 ml erythrocyte mass was given and supported with spasmolytics and analgetics. After 3 days the red blood cells in urine were reduced to 20 per high power field and the patient had no more pain. Cryoprecipitate was discontinued.

Submitted for publication 2 November 1978

RADIOGRAPHIC APPEARANCES IN CROHN'S DISEASE

I Accuracy of radiographic methods

J HILDELL C LINDSTROM and A WENCKERT

In the preoperative evaluation of patients with Crohn's disease radiography still remains the most important means for establishing a diagnosis and defining the extent of the disease

The radiographic features of the disease have been described by several authors (KANTOR 1934 MARSHAK & LINDNER 1970 BRAHME 1971 KEMP HARPER 1971 SELLINK 1971 1974 STANLEY et coll 1971 ENGELHOLM & PEETERS 1976 LAUFER & HAMILTON 1976). Different examination techniques have been used but generally accepted criteria are based mainly on findings with the high kV barium enema and the conventional follow through technique and are essentially those suggested by MARSHAK and co-workers (1955 1970 1975). These criteria do not include the diagnosis of minor mucosal ulcers which are well known to the pathologist (MORSON 1972) and also to the surgeon. Consequently the diagnostic accuracy of radiography has been a matter of dispute. Discrepancies between the extent of the disease as assessed at radiography and at operation or endoscopy are often commented upon in the clinical literature (ATWELL et coll 1965 WILLIAMS 1972 MEUWISSEN et coll 1976 VAN TRAPPEN 1976).

On the other hand several radiologic reports indicate that minor lesions particularly in the colon but also in the small bowel may well be demonstrated provided special techniques are used (VANDENBROUCKE et coll 1964 SELLINK BRAHME & FORK 1976 ENGELHOLM & PEETERS ENGELHOLM et coll 1976 FRASER & FINDLAY

Submitted for publication 8 June 1978

well the patient gave no consent to repeat angiography. Scintigraphy of the kidney 18 months after the embolization showed no function of the kidney; the patient is still feeling well.

SUMMARY

Percutaneous transcatheter arterial embolization was performed in a case of severe haemophilia A to control haemorrhage secondary to renal trauma. The treatment proved to be life saving. Eighteen months follow up revealed no evidence of hypertension, renal failure or infection.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

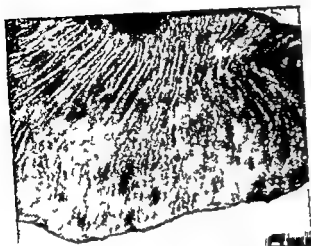
Eine perkutane Transkatheter Embolisierung der Nierenarterien wurde in einem Fall einer schweren Hämophilie A vorgenommen, um eine Blutung als Folge eines renalen Traumas unter Kontrolle zu bringen. Die Behandlung erwies sich als lebensrettend. Nach 18 Monaten waren keine Zeichen einer Hypertension, eines Nierenschadens oder einer Infektion vorhanden.

RESUME

Les auteurs ont fait une embolisation artérielle par cathétérisme percutané dans un cas d'hémophilie A grave pour arrêter une hémorragie secondaire à un traumatisme rénal. Ce traitement a permis de sauver la vie du malade. Une surveillance pendant 6 mois n'a pas montré de signe d'hypertension, d'insuffisance rénale ou d'infection.

REFERENCES

- BOOKSTEIN J and GOLDSTEIN H M. Successful management of postbiopsy arteriovenous fistula with selective arterial embolization. *Radiology* 109 (1973) 535.
- CHUANG V, REUTER S R, WALTER J, FOLEY W D and BOOKSTEIN J J. Control of renal hemorrhage by selective arterial embolization. *Amer J Roentgenol* 125 (1975) 300.
- LUCEY D T, SMITH M J and KOONTZ W JR. Modern trends in the management of urologic trauma. *J Urol* 107 (1972) 641.
- SCOTT R JR, CARLTON C E, ASHMORE A J and DUKE H N. Initial management of non-penetrating renal injuries: clinical review of 111 cases. *J Urol* 90 (1963) 535.
- SILBER S J, COLLINS E and CLARK R. Treatment of hemorrhage from renal trauma by angiographic injection of clot. *J Urol* 116 (1976) 15.



a



b

Fig 1 a) Ileum Multiple small superficial aphthoid lesions in the mucosa and edema The aphthoid lesions often on top of the folds of Kerckring b) Colon Multiple small aphthoid ulcers and a few punched out ulcers (→) Confluence of small ulcers to larger longitudinal ulcers which seem to have a relationship to the three colonic teniae (→)

Radiographs Small bowel examinations were mostly performed by the conventional follow through techniques but from 1972 the enteroclysis technique described by SELLINK was increasingly used

The double contrast method (WELIN 1962) was used for the colon examinations in all patients at this hospital Thirty three patients referred from other hospitals were as a rule examined by the conventional barium enema technique if necessary double contrast examinations were performed in these patients

1976 LAUTER & HAMILTON SIMPKINS 1976) However, no attempts have been made to compare various techniques or to assess their accuracy

Lesions demonstrated at radiography in a defined group of patients operated upon for Crohn's disease were compared with the findings at operation and those at microscopy of resected specimens Furthermore an attempt was made to assess the accuracy of the radiographic techniques used and to establish criteria for the radiologic diagnosis of Crohn's disease of the small and large bowels

Material and Methods

The material was derived from films and records of 195 consecutive patients (92 males and 103 females) in whom a primary operation for Crohn's disease was performed at Malmö Allmänna Sjukhus during a 15 year period 1959-1973 (BRAHME *et coll* 1975) Residents of Malmö comprised 162 patients and 33 were referred from other hospitals for clinical evaluation and surgical management About 90 per cent of the cases diagnosed in Malmö during this period are included The age of the patients at onset of the disease ranged from 10 to 79 years with a maximum of the age specific curve in the third decade

The series comprised only patients in whom radiography was performed before operation 19 patients operated upon immediately on admission being excluded Thus the material consisted of 385 large bowel and 309 small bowel examinations in 176 patients For various reasons no large bowel examination was performed in 19 of these patients and in 4 no small bowel examination

In 75 per cent of the patients the small bowel was examined within 4 weeks before operation and in 80 per cent the colon In the remaining patients the interval was 1 month to 2.5 years (mean 6 months) for examination of the small bowel and 1 month to 1 year (mean 3 months) for examination of the colon During the later half of the series most examinations were performed within 1 to 3 weeks before surgery

The operative procedures were relatively uniform throughout the series Resection of intermediary segments of the colon and by-pass operations were not performed Local resection of the distal ileum and the right hemicolon was performed when the disease was supposed to involve the distal ileum or the distal ileum and the right hemicolon (98 patients) When both the right and the left hemicolon were supposed to be involved the procedure was colectomy and ileostomy (63 patients) Three patients were operated upon with resection of the rectum and the abdominal large bowel and in 7 patients the operative procedures differed from the general principles

At microscopy all cases were classified according to the criteria established by MORSON and accounted for by BRAHME *et coll*

With few exceptions (5 examinations in 3 patients) it was possible to review all films The radiographic appearance and the distribution of the lesions were recorded and the results were compared with the original radiographic reports the operative reports the results of microscopy and photographs of the excised specimens



Fig. 4 Ileum Abnormalities characteristic of edema contour of bowel irregular and mucosal folds fused

with a Peyer's patch. In the colon they are often multiple and may coalesce to longitudinal ulcers. Larger ulcers (rounded longitudinal serpiginous) penetrate deep into the wall of the intestine resembling fissures. Longitudinal and transverse ulcers together with intervening edematous mucosa create the well known cobble stone appearance. Characteristically the ulcers are discontinuously distributed over the mucosa and separated by areas of edematous but otherwise unaffected mucosa.

Fibrosis is a more prominent feature in later stages and may give rise to strictures. The wall of the bowel and the mesentery are thickened and the mesentery contains varying amounts of enlarged lymph nodes.

Distribution The jejunum and oral part of the ileum may be uniformly involved by superficial ulcers and edema but most often there is a segmental distribution of the lesions with multiple strictures in association with more severe ulceration.

In the distal ileum the most aboral 10 to 50 cm are always continuously involved by disease. This segment and more oral segments may be sharply demarcated but often no such demarcation is found. The severity of the lesions decreases in the oral direction and aphthoid ulcers and other manifestations of disease may be found at varying distances from the aborally involved segment (Fig. 3).

In the colon the macroscopic appearances vary more than in the distal ileum. Severe ulceration and cobble stone formation are the most characteristic features but the presence of disease may be indicated by edema and superficial ulcers alone. The discontinuous nature of the disease is more evident in the colon than in the distal ileum and areas without evident disease are frequently found. In segments without mucosal ulceration the mucosa may appear grossly intact only patchy mucosal atrophy and fibrosis of the muscularis mucosae being present.

More detailed information of the pathological features of the disease may be ob-

Fig 2 Ileum Isolated punched out ulcers in the mucosa. Ulcers of this type are usually seen in connection with Peyer's lymphoid patches



Fig 3 Distal ileum. Ulceration and characteristic thickening of the intestinal wall due to transmural inflammation. Two isolated punched out ulcers are to the main lesion



Survey of gross pathology The morphologic abnormalities that may be reflected in the films are complex and may be summarized as follows

Crohn's disease is a chronic granulomatous inflammatory process characterized macroscopically by edema, ulceration and fibrosis and when fully developed is transmural. The earliest abnormalities, hyperplasia of lymphoid tissue and lymphedema, occur in the submucosa.

Aphthoid ulcers are early mucosal lesions occurring in the epithelium overlying lymphoid follicles or in association with foci of lymphocytic infiltration (Fig 1).

Shallow punched out ulcers 2 to 20 mm in diameter probably represent a growth of the aphthoid ulcers (Fig 2). In the small bowel they often develop in connection



Fig 4 Ileum Abnormalities characteristic of edema contour of bowel irregular and mucosal folds fused

with a Peyer's patch. In the colon they are often multiple and may coalesce to longitudinal ulcers. Larger ulcers (rounded longitudinal - serpiginous) penetrate deep into the wall of the intestine resembling fissures. Longitudinal and transverse ulcers together with intervening edematous mucosa create the well known cobble stone appearance. Characteristically the ulcers are discontinuously distributed over the mucosa and separated by areas of edematous but otherwise unaffected mucosa.

Fibrosis is a more prominent feature in later stages and may give rise to strictures. The wall of the bowel and the mesentery are thickened and the mesentery contains varying amounts of enlarged lymph nodes.

Distribution The jejunum and oral part of the ileum may be uniformly involved by superficial ulcers and edema but most often there is a segmental distribution of the lesions with multiple strictures in association with more severe ulceration.

In the distal ileum the most aboral 10 to 50 cm are always continuously involved by disease. This segment and more oral segments may be sharply demarcated but often no such demarcation is found. The severity of the lesions decreases in the oral direction and aphthoid ulcers and other manifestations of disease may be found at varying distances from the aborally involved segment (Fig 3).

In the colon the macroscopic appearances vary more than in the distal ileum. Severe ulceration and cobble stone formation are the most characteristic features but the presence of disease may be indicated by edema and superficial ulcers alone. The discontinuous nature of the disease is more evident in the colon than in the distal ileum and areas without evident disease are frequently found. In segments without mucosal ulceration the mucosa may appear grossly intact only patchy mucosal atrophy and fibrosis of the muscularis mucosae being present.

More detailed information of the pathologic features of the disease may be ob-



Fig. 5. Distal ileum. a) Irregular longitudinal folds. b) Broadened folds and absence of folds.

tained from previous reports (WARREN & SOMMERS 1954; MORSON). In this connection only features of interest for the comparison between the morphology and the radiologic appearances are considered.

Results

The radiographic manifestation of the disease largely reflected the gross pathology. Thus the earliest abnormalities observed in the films were edema of the mucosa and the submucosa, often accompanied by different types of superficial ulcers. With progression of the disease larger ulcers and fibrosis were the main characteristics. However, the radiographic appearance of individual lesions varied between the small and the large bowel.

Small bowel

Edema. The mucosal folds were widened, irregular, and sometimes partly fused, and the normal regular outline of the bowel was lost (Fig. 4). In the distal ileum the



Fig 6



Fig 7

Fig 6 Distal ileum Multiple aphthoid ulcers

Fig 7 Distal ileum Superficial ulcers of different sizes (→) and longitudinal (↔)

edema could also appear as irregular longitudinal folds or total absence of folds (Fig 5)

Aphthoid ulcers appeared in the films as tiny specks of barium. The ulcers were observed only en face. They could be multiple and located characteristically to the top of the mucosal folds or could appear isolated surrounded by a well-defined halo. At microscopy this halo corresponded to a localized edema in association with an enlarged lymphoid follicle (Figs 6-7).

Larger ulcers could be observed both in profile and en face. In the distal ileum characteristic longitudinal ulcers (Fig 7) together with transverse ulcers and intervening non-ulcerated mucosa created the cobble stone appearance. In oral the part of the small bowel large solitary ulcers were usually associated with a narrowing of the lumen.

Fibrosis was usually eccentric producing pseudovericula of the opposite wall but could also be concentric causing a more marked narrowing of the lumen. As a certain degree of flexibility could be observed on fluoroscopy or be demonstrated by the enteroclysis technique most narrowings were considered to be due to spasm. The wall of the bowel was only rarely completely rigid and if so the rigidity involved only a short segment.

Thickening of the wall of the intestine and the mesentery appeared as rigidity and



Fig 8



Fig 9

Fig 8 Colon Edema Transverse streaks of barium contrast in the fully air distended colon Spiculated profile appearance

Fig 9 Aphthoid ulcers surrounded by a zone corresponding to edema and lymphoid hyperplasia

separation of individual loops and was also responsible for the characteristic deformation of the cecum

Fistulas developed between adjacent loops of the intestine to pelvic and abdominal viscera or to the abdominal wall. Sometimes the intestinal loops seemed to surround a mass, which usually consisted of a conglomerate of enlarged lymph nodes or occasionally an abscess.

Large bowel

As in the small bowel the earliest abnormalities were due to edema of the submucosa and the mucosa. The radiographic changes corresponding to only a slight edema were often subtle and difficult to appraise. In post evacuation films the normal mucosal pattern could be replaced by a nodular appearance or longitudinal rope like folds. In a double contrast examination fine transverse streaks of barium could be observed en face; in profile a slight irregularity of the outline of the bowel or a discreet saw tooth appearance (Fig 8). Similar abnormalities also occurred in patients in whom mucosal ulcerations had diminished or vanished and in the remaining



Fig 10

Fig 10 Colon Multiple punched-out ulcers in profile (→)



Fig 11

Fig 11 Colon Punched out ulcers coalescing to longitudinal ulcers (→)

colon in several cases of hemicolectomy. A diagnosis of edema can only be made if the abnormalities are seen in the fully air distended colon and involve long segments.

Contemporary with edema or somewhat later, small aphthoid ulcers appeared. These ulcers were only observed en face and had a similar appearance to those in the small bowel (Fig. 9). They had a diameter of 1 to 2 mm and were scattered or arranged in groups. In a few patients they were numerous and uniformly distributed, covering the entire colonic mucosa, and differentiation from ulcerative colitis was almost impossible. However, in most patients they were irregularly distributed along the length and the circumference of the intestine and separated by areas of non-ulcerated mucosa.

With progression of the disease, punched-out ulcerations frequently occurred. They were 2 to 20 mm in diameter, often surrounded by a halo. When viewed en face, these ulcers appeared characteristically as a ring of barium. They were occasionally observed in profile and then appeared shallow and broad-based, sometimes with undermined edges (Fig. 10). Like the aphthoid ulcers, they were unevenly distributed.

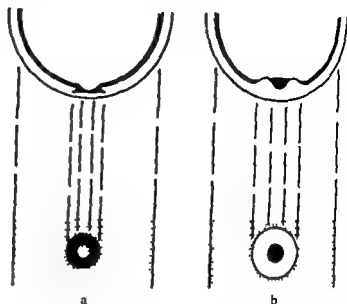


Fig 12 Anatomic and physical basis for the radiographic appearance of (a) punched out ulcers (b) aphthoid ulcers

but sometimes orientated along the teniae and could coalesce to form longitudinal ulcers (Fig 11)

The anatomic and physical basis for the radiographic appearance of aphthoid and punched out ulcers is illustrated in Fig 12. Both aphthoid and punched out ulcers were frequently found in all stages of the disease and in a small number of patients they dominated throughout the disease without tendency to grow to more severe ulcerations.

Solitary nodular defects were most common at the lower border of the transverse colon often with a central deep ulceration (Fig 13). These lesions probably represented aggregates of enlarged lymphoid follicles and appeared in all stages of the disease. They were transient findings and left behind a decreased flexibility of the wall of the intestine.

In more advanced colonic disease ulcerations of various depth and appearance were unevenly distributed throughout the involved segments and confluence of ulcerations formed longitudinal and serpiginous ulcers of various lengths. A typical cobble stone appearance was observed in about 25 per cent of patients with advanced disease. It was usually very characteristic but could resemble the pseudo polyposis of ulcerative colitis.

Characteristically the mucosal lesions had a patchy distribution with areas of non ulcerated mucosa separating the ulcerations (Figs 10-11).

A decreased flexibility usually of the lower border of the transverse colon or the medial border of the ascending and descending colon caused convergence of the haustral markings or in more advanced cases saccular dilatation of the contralateral border. These abnormalities were caused by fibrosis which also caused single or multiple strictures. In more advanced cases the fibrosis sometimes caused a more marked narrowing of the lumen and a shortening of the entire large bowel.



Fig 13 Colon Solitary nodular defect Profile view with a deep central ulceration (→)

Fistulas were observed in the anal region but were otherwise less common in the colon than in the small bowel

In 20 patients a kissing lesion (SCHOFIELD 1965) was observed in the sigmoid colon. This lesion was caused by encroachment of the colon by disease of the neighbouring distal ileum (Fig 14)

Medical treatment as a rule caused no characteristic alteration. However in 2 patients treated with diversion by ileostomy and cortisone enemas the mucosa changed and assumed a very smooth granular appearance indistinguishable from ulcerative colitis

Accuracy of radiographic technique

The radiographic techniques used were considered as to their effectiveness in demonstrating different types of lesions in revealing the presence of disease and in revealing the extent of disease

Small bowel examination was performed in 172 patients. The follow through technique was used exclusively in 160 patients, the enteroclysis technique exclusively in 3 and 9 patients were examined by both techniques. The films were compared with microscopic findings in 169 patients



Fig. 14 Ileum (↔) with kissing lesion in the sigmoid colon (→)

The follow through technique revealed only gross abnormalities. All 7 patients with widespread small bowel disease had symptoms long before a radiographic diagnosis could be made. The presence of disease in the distal ileum was revealed in 142 of 146 patients while no radiographic diagnosis could be made in 4. The extent of disease could not be assessed in any of the patients.

The enteroclysis technique gave more detailed information. Aphthoid ulcers and slight submucosal edema could be demonstrated. However these lesions were demonstrated with a varying degree of accuracy and the extent of disease could not be adequately assessed in any patient.

Large bowel examination. The double contrast examination was used in a total of 146 patients. In 92 of 94 patients with colonic Crohn's disease the films were compared with the microscopic findings.

Gross lesions were consistently demonstrated but minor lesions with a varying degree of accuracy depending on the technical quality of the examinations. In those of good quality, a high degree of correspondence always existed between the radiographic and the macroscopic findings.

The presence and extent of disease as compared with the findings in the resected specimens were adequately demonstrated in all 92 patients. However considering the original reports of the radiographic examinations it was found that lesions involving long segments of the colon were overlooked in 28 patients. In 14 of these patients the diseased segments were resected at operation but in the remaining 14 the lesions were left behind.

Discussion

For many years the surgical management of Crohn's disease in most centers was largely conservative and directed mainly towards complications of the disease. Therefore a more refined radiologic diagnosis was not needed and radiography was mostly performed for the purpose of differential diagnosis. The gross radiographic features of the disease were well known and their presence was evident even to the less experienced radiologist. The morphologic basis for the abnormalities was also well recognized at operation. During the past 5 to 10 years the surgical attitude to the disease has changed in many centers. A trend towards earlier and more radical resectional procedures has appeared aiming at removal of macroscopically affected segments of the bowel (WALLÉN 1971). Consequently the demands on radiology have increased. The diagnosis of minor mucosal and submucosal lesions is now considered important. These lesions often indicate the macroscopic extent of the disease and they cannot be recognized at operation by external inspection or palpation.

The small bowel is the most difficult part of the gastrointestinal tract to explore at radiography. Macroscopically observed lesions in the resected specimens were not satisfactorily demonstrated by any of the techniques used. In accordance with the results of other authors (DYER *et al.* 1970, OSBORN & FRIEDLAND 1973) the follow through technique revealed gross lesions only while with the enteroclysis technique it was possible to make a diagnosis also of minor mucosal ulcers and of slight submucosal edema in the distal ileum (EKBERG 1977). However due to the topographic anatomy of the small bowel minor lesions in orally located segments were not satisfactorily demonstrated. Consequently the extent of disease in the small bowel could not be adequately assessed by either of the two techniques used.

In large bowel examination performed by the double contrast technique there was a high degree of correspondence between macroscopically observed lesions and the radiographic findings. The present results clearly indicate that in films of good technical quality it is always possible to make a radiographic diagnosis of even minute mucosal and submucosal lesions in the colon.

The explanation of the radiographic appearance of abnormalities compatible with slight edema in the mucosa and submucosa is still obscure. Probably it is produced by deepening and straightening of the shallow circumferential grooves (the innominate lines) that normally exist in the colonic mucosa. Due to the distension of the colon by air these grooves normally are only faintly visible. However when edema is present the mucosal ridges between the grooves are not flattened and barium is retained in the grooves. When the colon is not fully distended a similar appearance may occur also in the normal colon. According to WILLIAMS (1965) the innominate lines are visible in about 25 per cent of double contrast examinations though often only after careful search and often covering only a few centimeters. This is in agreement with the present experiences. MATSUURA *et al.* (1977) stated

that, using a special technique, the innominate lines are demonstrable in about 90 per cent of the examinations. Both WILLIAMS and MATSUURA *et coll* emphasized the normal nature of the innominate lines and furthermore MATSUURA *et coll* suggested that their absence is indicative of a pathologic process. This is not consistent with our experience. With the technique described by WELIN the innominate lines are not visible at all in about 75 per cent of all examinations. If they are clearly demonstrated in detail and involve long segments of the colon it is a definite though non-specific indicator of a pathologic condition such as colitis, prolonged diarrhoea, laxative abuse or evident edema. Microscopy of excised specimens and biopsies from areas with visible innominate lines at radiography has shown that edema is present in the submucosa. Consequently it seems plausible that the edema is responsible for the radiographic appearance.

Aphthoid ulcers in the colon were overlooked in many patients, according to the original reports. Probably they were considered to be artefacts. However they have a characteristic appearance especially when they are surrounded by a halo and should cause no diagnostic difficulty.

Ring shaped punched out ulcers were also originally overlooked in many patients. In Crohn's disease they occurred in all stages of the disease and were most often numerous. A similar type of ulcer may sometimes be observed in other types of colitis but are then occasional findings and few in number. In ulcerative colitis they have less well defined margins and should cause no differential diagnostic difficulty. The punched out ulcers should be considered characteristic of Crohn's disease.

For many years various methods of radiography of the colon have been discussed. The most widely used method seems to be the high kV barium enema. Recently MARGULIS (1976) recommended this method for routine use and suggested that the double contrast examination should be used only as a supplementary method. In a reply to this communication MILLER (1977) advocated the air contrast colon examination for patients with a high risk of colon malignancy. He also added that there may be certain exceptions to the use of the air contrast technique and that the diagnosis of inflammatory bowel disease may be such an exception. However, in the present series it was clearly proved that the assessment of the extent of disease in one third of the patients was largely dependent on the radiologic demonstration of superficial ulcers. Aphthoid ulcers have not been reported when only barium enema is used. Experiments in progress in this department clearly indicate that they are not demonstrable by this technique.

It might be argued that the demonstration of these lesions lacks practical importance. However the present results indicate that their demonstration has several advantageous consequences:

- (1) An earlier diagnosis of colitis is possible in many patients.
- (2) Colonoscopy will only have to be used in exceptional cases as even very delicate mucosal details will be demonstrated by a properly performed double contrast examination (FRASER & FINDLAY).

(3) The differentiation from other types of colitis is rendered more facile (LAUFER & HAMILTON). A proper evaluation of the discontinuous nature of the lesions in Crohn's disease is not possible by the barium enema technique and neither will aphthoid or punched out ulcers be demonstrated. Consequently using the barium enema only the differential diagnosis between Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis becomes more difficult a fact that is reflected by inter observer variations of about 25 per cent in most reported series (MARGULIS et coll 1971 NELSON et coll 1973 KIRSNER 1975).

(4) The extent of colonic disease can be adequately assessed. Increasing experience indicates that excision of macroscopically involved segments of the bowel improves the prognosis both concerning postoperative complications and recurrence of the disease (WALLNSTEN).

Thus it is evident that the double contrast technique should be used routinely not only in the search for tumors but also in patients with evidence or clinical suggestion of colitis.

SUMMARY

Preoperative films of 176 patients operated upon for Crohn's disease were reviewed and compared with microscopic findings in the resected specimens in order to assess the accuracy of the radiographic techniques used. It was found that a diagnosis of the presence and the extent of the disease was often dependent on the demonstration of minor mucosal ulcers and less marked submucosal edema. These lesions were not adequately demonstrated by any of the techniques used for small bowel examination but were consistently revealed by the double-contrast technique used for examination of the colon.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die präoperativen Filme von 176 Patienten, die wegen einer Crohns Erkrankung operiert worden waren, wurden retrospektiv untersucht und mit den mikroskopischen Befunden in den resektierten Abschnitten verglichen, um die Genauigkeit der verwendeten röntgenologischen Technik festzustellen. Es wurde gefunden, dass die Diagnose des Vorkommens und des Ausmaßes der Erkrankung oftmals vom Nachweis von geringeren Ulcera der Mukosa und weniger ausgeprägten Submukosa-Ödemen abhängig ist. Diese Veränderungen werden durch keine der Techniken, die für die Dünndarmuntersuchungen verwendet werden, adäquat nachgewiesen werden, jedoch stets bei der Doppelkontrast-Technik, die für die Untersuchung des Kolon verwendet wird, festgestellt.

RESUMÉ

Les radiographies pré opératoires de 176 malades opérés de maladie de Crohn ont été revues et comparées avec les résultats microscopiques des pièces opératoires pour évaluer la précision des techniques radiographiques utilisées. Les auteurs ont constaté que le diagnostic de la présence et de l'étendue de cette affection dépend souvent de la mise en évidence de petites ulcérations muqueuses et d'œdèmes sous muqueux moins marqués. Ces

that, using a special technique the innominate lines are demonstrable in about 90 per cent of the examinations. Both WILLIAMS and MATSUURA *et coll* emphasized the normal nature of the innominate lines and furthermore MATSUURA *et coll* suggested that their absence is indicative of a pathologic process. This is not consistent with our experience. With the technique described by WELIN the innominate lines are not visible at all in about 75 per cent of all examinations. If they are clearly demonstrated in detail and involve long segments of the colon it is a definite though non-specific indicator of a pathologic condition such as colitis, prolonged diarrhoea, laxative abuse or evident edema. Microscopy of excised specimens and biopsies from areas with visible innominate lines at radiography has shown that edema is present in the submucosa. Consequently it seems plausible that the edema is responsible for the radiographic appearance.

Aphthoid ulcers in the colon were overlooked in many patients according to the original reports. Probably they were considered to be artefacts. However, they have a characteristic appearance especially when they are surrounded by a halo and should cause no diagnostic difficulty.

Ring shaped punched out ulcers were also originally overlooked in many patients. In Crohn's disease they occurred in all stages of the disease and were most often numerous. A similar type of ulcer may sometimes be observed in other types of colitis but are then occasional findings and few in number. In ulcerative colitis they have less well defined margins and should cause no differential diagnostic difficulty. The punched out ulcers should be considered characteristic of Crohn's disease.

For many years various methods of radiography of the colon have been discussed. The most widely used method seems to be the high kV barium enema. Recently MARGULIS (1976) recommended this method for routine use and suggested that the double contrast examination should be used only as a supplementary method. In a reply to this communication MILLER (1977) advocated the air contrast colon examination for patients with a high risk of colon malignancy. He also added that there may be certain exceptions to the use of the air contrast technique and that the diagnosis of inflammatory bowel disease may be such an exception. However, in the present series it was clearly proved that the assessment of the extent of disease in one third of the patients was largely dependent on the radiologic demonstration of superficial ulcers. Aphthoid ulcers have not been reported when only barium enema is used. Experiments in progress in this department clearly indicate that they are not demonstrable by this technique.

It might be argued that the demonstration of these lesions lacks practical importance. However the present results indicate that their demonstration has several advantageous consequences:

- (1) An earlier diagnosis of colitis is possible in many patients.
- (2) Colonoscopy will only have to be used in exceptional cases as even very delicate mucosal details will be demonstrated by a properly performed double contrast examination (FRASER & FINDLAY).

- MATSUURA ■ NAKATA H TAKEDA N NAKATA N and SHIMODA Y. Innominate lines of the colon. *Radiology* 123 (1977) 581
- MEUWISSEN S KATOLINA S PAPE D AGENANT D OUSHOORN H H and TYTGAT G N J. Crohn's disease of the colon. Analysis of the diagnostic value of radiology endoscopy and histology. *Dig Dis* 21 (1976) 81
- MILLER R E. The barium enema in the high risk carcinoma patient. *Radiology* 123 (1977) 813
- MORSON B C. Pathology of Crohn's disease. *Clin Gastroent* 1 (1972) 265
- NELSON J A MARGULIS A R GOLDBERG H J and LAWSON T L. Granulomatous colitis: significance of involvement of the terminal ileum. *Gastroenterology* 64 (1973) 1071
- OSBORN A and FRIEDLAND G. A radiological approach to the diagnosis of small bowel disease. *Clin Radiol* 24 (1973) 281
- SCHOFIELD P F. The natural history and treatment of Crohn's disease. *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 36 (1965) 258
- SELLINK I L. Examination of the small bowel by means of duodenal intubation. H ■ Stenfert Kroese Leiden 1971
- Radiologic examination of the small intestine by duodenal intubation. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 15 (1974) 318
- SIMPSON K C. Some aspects of the radiology of Crohn's disease. *Brit J Surg* 59 (1972) 810
- The barium enema in Crohn's colitis. In *The management of Crohn's disease* p 62. Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth. Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- STANLEY P KELSEY FRY I DAWSON A M and DYER N. Radiological signs of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease of the colon. *Clin Radiol* 22 (1971) 434
- VAN DEN BROUCKE J BODART P DIVE C LENS E et VAN TRAPPEN G. L'ileo-colite granulomateuse. Etude clinique et radiologique. In *Actes VII Congrès International de Gastro Entérologie* Vol 1 p 451. Bruxelles 1964
- VAN TRAPPEN G. A prospective study of colonoscopy in Crohn's disease. In *The management of Crohn's disease* p 79. Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth. Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- WALLÉN S. Results of surgical treatment in Sweden. In *Regional enteritis (Crohn's disease)* Skandia International Symposia ■ 177. Edited by A Engel and T Larsson. Nordiska Bokhandels Forlag Stockholm 1971
- WARREN ■ and SOMMERS S C. Pathology of regional enteritis and ulcerative colitis. *J Amer med Ass* 154 (1954) 189
- WELIN S. Über die roentgenologische Untersuchung des Dickdarmes mit der Doppelkontrastmethode. *Die Malmotechnik Radiologie* 2 (1962) 87
- WILLIAMS I. Innominate grooves in the surface of the mucosa. *Radiology* 84 (1965) 877
- WILLIAMS J A. Surgery and the management of Crohn's disease. *Clin Gastroent* 1 (1972) 469

lesions ne sont pas convenablement mises en évidence par aucune des techniques utilisées pour les examens de l'intestin grêle mais sont décelées de façon constante par la technique en double contraste utilisée pour l'examen du colon

REFERENCES

- ATWELL J D DUTHIE H L and GOLIGHER J C The outcome of Crohn's disease *Brit J Surg* 52 (1965) 966
- BRAHME F Roentgenology *In Regional enteritis (Crohn's disease) Skandia International Symposia* p 81 Edited by A Engel and T Larsson Nordiska Bokhandels Forlag Stockholm 1971
- and FORK T Roentgenology of the colon in Crohn's disease Air contrast studies of the lesions and their development *Radiologe* 16 (1976) 489
- LINDSTRÖM C and WENCKERT A Crohn's disease in a defined population An epidemiologic study of incidence prevalence mortality and secular trends in the city of Malmö Sweden *Gastroenterology* 69 (1975) 342
- DYER N H RUTHERFORD C VISICK J H and DAWSON A M The incidence and reliability of individual radiographic signs in the small intestine in Crohn's disease *Brit J Radiol* 43 (1970) 401
- ELBERG O Crohn's disease of the small bowel examined by double contrast technique A comparison with oral technique *Gastrointest Radiol* 1 (1977) 355
- ENGELHOLM L and PEETERS J P Radiology in granulomatous colitis *In The management of Crohn's disease* p 57 Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- MAINGUET P and POTVIEGE P Radiology in early Crohn's disease *In The management of Crohn's disease* p 73 Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- FRASER G M and FINDLAY J M The double contrast enema in ulcerative colitis and Crohn's colitis *Clin Radiol* 27 (1976) 103
- KANTOR J L Regional (terminal) ileitis Its roentgen diagnosis *J Amer med Ass* 103 (1934) 2016
- KEMP HARPER R A The radiological spectrum of Crohn's disease *Proc roy Soc Med* 64 (1971) 1181
- KIRSNER J B Problems in the differentiation of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease of the colon The need for repeated diagnostic evaluation *Gastroenterology* 68 (1975) 187
- LAUFER I and HAMILTON J The radiological differentiation between ulcerative and granulomatous colitis by double contrast radiology *Amer J Gastroenterol* 66 (1976) 259
- MARGULIS A R Is double-contrast examination of the colon the only acceptable radiographic examination? *Radiology* 119 (1976) 741
- GOLDBERG H I LAWSON T L MONTGOMERY C K RAMBO O N NOONAN C D and AMBERG J R The overlapping spectrum of ulcerative and granulomatous colitis A roentgenographic pathologic study *Amer J Roentgenol* 113 (1971) 325
- MARSHAK R H Granulomatous disease of the intestinal tract (Crohn's disease) *Radiology* 114 (1975) 3
- and LINDNER A E Granulomatous colitis and ileocolitis with emphasis on the radiologic features *Progr Gastroent* 1 (1970) 357
- and WOLF B S Roentgen findings in regional enteritis *Amer J Roentgenol* 76 (1955) 1000

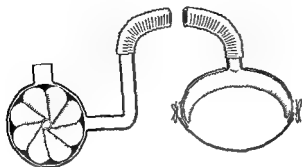


Fig 1 Equipment for application of abdominal compression. Electric fan and rubber balloon (23 cm \times 50 cm) with encircling bandage (25 cm wide)

SANDMARK (1963 a) showed that the discrepancy between results of radiography and other methods may partly be due to the fact that the density of barium meals is considerably higher than that of normal gastric contents. Contrast media have therefore been prepared to be isodense with water (1.0 g/cm³).

The aim of the following investigation was to make use of such a contrast medium—polyiodostyrene (HAGSTAM & SANDMARK to be published)—in an attempt to evaluate a technique for the demonstration of pathologic gastro oesophageal reflux easily reproducible and to ascertain what mechanism constitutes the most important means of protection against reflux.

Method

The easiest way to provoke gastro oesophageal reflux and hiatal herniation is to increase the intra abdominal pressure so that a pressure gradient across the diaphragm is obtained. A normal deep inspiration may produce a difference in pressure of about 10 kPa (75 mmHg) between the abdominal and thoracic cavities.

A square rubber balloon (23 cm \times 50 cm) with an encircling bandage (25 cm wide) was fixed over the patient's abdomen in order to obtain increased intra abdominal pressure in a constant reproducible way. The rubber balloon was connected to an electric fan (Fig. 1) which at constant speed maintains a constant pressure in the balloon irrespective of the volume of the balloon. By varying the speed of the fan the pressure in the balloon varied to a maximum of 7.3 kPa (55 mmHg), corresponding to a maximum increase in intra abdominal pressure of 2.7 kPa (20 mmHg).

The contrast medium used P-contrast (research preparation manufactured by Ferring Pharmaceuticals, Malmö, Sweden) consists of spherical particles of polyiodostyrene comprising homogeneously dispersed closed air containing cells. The product contains about 50 per cent of iodine chemically bound. The particle diameter ranges from 0.2 to 0.5 mm and the density is 0.90 to 1.10. The particles are not resorbed and the density is not altered during the passage through the gastro intestinal tract. The particles are dispersed in a low viscosity diluent (0.25% Keltrol solution). Each examination requires 25 to 30 g P-contrast dispersed in about 150 ml diluent. The patients were examined in the supine horizontal position with the

HIATAL INCOMPETENCE AND GASTRO- OESOPHAGEAL REFLUX

D. LINDELL and S. SANDMARK

A normally efficient clamping mechanism between the stomach and the oesophagus prevents backflow of gastric contents into the oesophagus. Considerable difference of opinion exists as to the anatomic and functional basis of this mechanism (INGELFINGER 1958, EDWARDS 1961, 1973). The presence of a sphincter in the lower part of the oesophagus has been inferred from intraluminal pressure measurements and there is a widespread conception that such a sphincter constitutes the most important protection against reflux, irrespective of whether the location is in the hiatal channel or—as in the case of a sliding hernia—in the thoracic cavity (COHEN & HARRIS 1972). However, there is also conflicting evidence: an operation for hiatal hernia with reposition of the stomach into the abdomen and with constriction of the hiatal channel can obviate a reflux previously existing without implying any change in the condition of the lower oesophageal sphincter. It therefore seems reasonable to consider whether a normal oesophageal hiatus does not in itself constitute an important means of protection against gastro-oesophageal reflux.

Numerous methods are available for demonstrating gastro-oesophageal reflux, most of them inadequate. Reflux of a conventional barium meal (density between 1.4 and 1.8 g/cm³) often correlates poorly with results from other clinical methods. BENNETT (1973) considered that the radiological assessment of reflux is subject to so many vagaries of behaviour by both patient and radiologist as to be meaningless.

Submitted for publication 31 March 1978

Table 2
Radiography compared with oesophagoscopy

	No of cases	Oesophagitis	Stricture
No herniation	23	0	0
Minor herniation	126	61	20
Major herniation	42	26	11
Total	191	87	31

Table 3
Radiography compared with oesophagoscopy

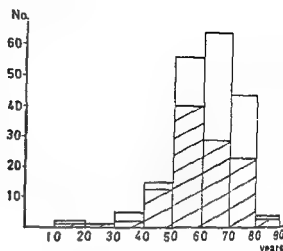
	No of cases	Oesophagitis	Stricture
Competent hiatus			
No herniation	23	0	0
Minor herniation	54	9	3
Major herniation	3	1	0
Total	80	10	3
Incompetent hiatus—no oesophageal reflux			
Minor herniation	11	4	2
Major herniation	17	6	3
Total	27	10	5
Incompetent hiatus + oesophageal reflux			
Minor herniation	62	48	15
Major herniation	22	19	8
Total	84	67	23

Intraluminal pressure measurement in the oesophagus was carried out in every case. After the patient had drunk about 200 ml of water the intra abdominal pressure was increased in the same way as during radiography, and the intra luminal pressure was recorded simultaneously at three levels (SANDMARK 1963 b)

Material

During the years 1973–1977 radiography with P-contrast was carried out on 191 patients with symptoms of gastro-oesophageal reflux. Age and sex distribution is given in Fig 2. None of the patients had undergone surgery of the stomach or oesophagus. Conventional radiography with barium had demonstrated that most of them had a hiatal herniation.

Fig. 2 Age and sex distribution of the 191 patients (females = hatched columns)



right side turned slightly upwards. About 100 ml of P contrast was ingested and by TV fluoroscopy the following factors were assessed: (1) The propulsive peristalsis and its ability to empty the oesophagus from contrast medium; (2) After the intra-abdominal pressure was increased, the patients ingested the remaining amount of P contrast and the ability of the peristalsis to empty the oesophagus from medium was evaluated; (3) The presence of hiatal herniation assessed.

The criterion for a minor herniation is the location of the sphincter and the mucosal junction at least 1 cm above the hiatus (cf. WOLF 1970). The criterion for a major herniation is a diameter of more than 5 cm.

The pressure was then relieved and if necessary the examination couch raised for emptying the oesophagus and a herniation. The pressure was then increased again in order to note (4) transport of contrast medium up through the hiatus to a herniated part of the stomach and (5) reflux of contrast medium into the oesophagus.

Supplementary examinations. Oesophagoscopy was carried out on all patients, mostly with a straight and rigid oesophagoscope under general anaesthesia, but in some cases with a flexible fibre oesophagoscope (Olympus) under local anaesthesia. Biopsies were taken when necessary.

Table 1
Findings at oesophagoscopy

Oesophagoscopy	No. of cases	Fibrous stricture
No oesophagitis	104	2
Slight oesophagitis (redness, oedema)	30	5
Severe oesophagitis (ulceration, fibrin coating, bleeding)	57	24
Total	191	31

Table 2

Radiography compared with oesophagoscopy

	No of cases	Oesophagitis	Stricture
No herniation	23	0	0
Minor herniation	126	61	20
Major herniation	42	26	11
Total	191	87	31

Table 3

Radiography compared with oesophagoscopy

	No of cases	Oesophagitis	Stricture
Competent hiatus			
No herniation	23	0	0
Minor herniation	54	9	3
Major herniation	3	1	0
Total	80	10	3
Incompetent hiatus no oesophageal reflux			
Minor herniation	10	4	2
Major herniation	17	6	3
Total	27	10	5
Incompetent hiatus + oesophageal reflux			
Minor herniation	62	48	15
Major herniation	22	39	8
Total	84	67	23

Intraluminal pressure measurement in the oesophagus was carried out in every case. After the patient had drunk about 200 ml of water the intra abdominal pressure was increased in the same way as during radiography and the intra luminal pressure was recorded simultaneously at three levels (SANDMARK 1963 b)

Material

During the years 1973-1977 radiography with P-contrast was carried out on 191 patients with symptoms of gastro oesophageal reflux. Age and sex distribution is given in Fig 2. None of the patients had undergone surgery of the stomach or oesophagus. Conventional radiography with barium had demonstrated that most of them had a hiatal herniation.

Results

The findings at oesophagoscopy and radiography with P contrast at raised intra abdominal pressure appear in Tables 1, 2 and 3

Of the 10 patients with a competent hiatus (Table 3) and oesophagitis 3 had severe oesophagitis one had mycosis (microscopically confirmed) one was a grave alcoholic and one had a major herniation with only a weak peristalsis in the oesophagus 7 had only slight oesophagitis

Hiatal incompetence and gastro oesophageal reflux were present in various degrees. In some cases the contrast medium trickled through the hiatus and occasionally up into the oesophagus; whereas in other cases retrograde passage of the hiatus was instant and massive, straight up into the oesophagus without initial filling up of a hiatal herniation. The latter occurred most often in connection with a minor hiatal herniation.

Various degrees of peristalsis in the oesophagus were recorded. In some cases the propulsion was strong enough to empty the oesophagus despite increased intra abdominal pressure but in other cases the oesophagus was not emptied even when the pressure was normal.

Abnormalities indicating oesophagitis were most severe in patients with an incompetent hiatus and an oesophagus with poor drainage power.

The results of the intraluminal pressure measurements are in this context only briefly reported. In the majority of patients it was possible to locate the lower oesophageal sphincter (high pressure zone) above the hiatus (pressure inversion point) suggesting hiatal herniation. With raised intra abdominal pressure it was possible in most patients with herniation to record increased pressure within a segment above the hiatus at least 2 cm in length—suggesting hiatal incompetence or gastro oesophageal reflux.

With regard to the presence of hiatal herniation the results of radiography with P contrast agreed well with pressure measurements. In some patients with pressure changes indicating hiatal incompetence and gastro oesophageal reflux on the other hand radiography showed a hiatal herniation but no incompetence.

With regard to oesophagitis as demonstrated at oesophagoscopy correlation with hiatal incompetence was better as indicated by radiography than by intraluminal pressure measurement. No complete correlation was found between oesophagitis at oesophagoscopy and pressure at rest in the lower oesophageal sphincter.

Discussion

Normally the oesophagus passes through the hiatus and the transition to the stomach is in the abdominal cavity. If the pressure in the abdominal cavity is higher than that in the thoracic cavity the stomach is pressed up against the hiatal channel and sometimes partly through it. VESTBY & AAKHUS (1966) reported that radio

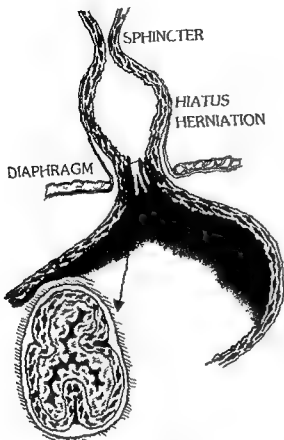


Fig 3 Competent hiatus The folds of the mucous membrane in the stomach are compressed and gastric contents cannot pass up into a herniated part of the stomach

graphy invariably demonstrates parts of the stomach above the hiatus if the intra abdominal pressure is sufficiently increased. Different methods of radiography are associated with considerably varying pressure differences between the thoracic and abdominal cavities. It can be very difficult to decide whether or not a pathologic sliding hernia is present. The present standardized method of increasing the pressure maintains the pressure difference between the thoracic and abdominal cavities more or less constant from patient to patient and from examination to examination improving the diagnostic accuracy of hiatal herniation.

The presence of gastro oesophageal reflux is of clinical significance. The stomach is wider than the oesophagus. When with increased intra abdominal pressure the stomach is pressed up towards and possibly into the thoracic cavity the part that passes through the hiatal channel is compressed which may prevent the retrograde passage of gastric contents. In principle this constitutes a valve mechanism in the hiatus competent (Fig 3) or incompetent (Fig 4). With the presence of gastro oesophageal reflux gastric contents can also be forced through the lower oesophageal

Results

The findings at oesophagoscopy and radiography with P contrast at raised intra abdominal pressure appear in Tables 1, 2 and 3.

Of the 10 patients with a competent hiatus (Table 3) and oesophagitis 3 had severe oesophagitis, one had mycosis (microscopically confirmed), one was a grave alcoholic and one had a major herniation with only a weak peristalsis in the oesophagus. 7 had only slight oesophagitis.

Hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux were present in various degrees. In some cases the contrast medium trickled through the hiatus and occasionally up into the oesophagus, whereas in other cases retrograde passage of the hiatus was instant and massive straight up into the oesophagus without initial filling up of a hiatal herniation. The latter occurred most often in connection with a minor hiatal herniation.

Various degrees of peristalsis in the oesophagus were recorded. In some cases the propulsion was strong enough to empty the oesophagus despite increased intra abdominal pressure, but in other cases the oesophagus was not emptied even when the pressure was normal.

Abnormalities indicating oesophagitis were most severe in patients with an incompetent hiatus and an oesophagus with poor drainage power.

The results of the intraluminal pressure measurements are in this context only briefly reported. In the majority of patients it was possible to locate the lower oesophageal sphincter (high pressure zone) above the hiatus (pressure inversion point) suggesting hiatal herniation. With raised intra abdominal pressure it was possible in most patients with herniation to record increased pressure within a segment above the hiatus at least 2 cm in length—suggesting hiatal incompetence or gastro-oesophageal reflux.

With regard to the presence of hiatal herniation the results of radiography with P contrast agreed well with pressure measurements. In some patients with pressure changes indicating hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux, on the other hand, radiography showed a hiatal herniation but no incompetence.

With regard to oesophagitis as demonstrated at oesophagoscopy correlation with hiatal incompetence was better as indicated by radiography than by intraluminal pressure measurement. No complete correlation was found between oesophagitis at oesophagoscopy and pressure at rest in the lower oesophageal sphincter.

Discussion

Normally the oesophagus passes through the hiatus and the transition to the stomach is in the abdominal cavity. If the pressure in the abdominal cavity is higher than that in the thoracic cavity the stomach is pressed up against the hiatal channel and sometimes partly through it. VESTBY & AARHUS (1966) reported that radio

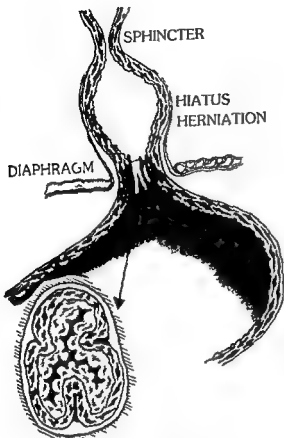


Fig 3 Competent hiatus The folds of the mucous membrane in the stomach are compressed and gastric contents cannot pass up into a herniated part of the stomach

graphy invariably demonstrates parts of the stomach above the hiatus if the intra abdominal pressure is sufficiently increased. Different methods of radiography are associated with considerably varying pressure differences between the thoracic and abdominal cavities. It can be very difficult to decide whether or not a pathologic sliding hernia is present. The present standardized method of increasing the pressure maintains the pressure difference between the thoracic and abdominal cavities more or less constant from patient to patient and from examination to examination, improving the diagnostic accuracy of hiatal herniation.

The presence of gastro oesophageal reflux is of clinical significance. The stomach is wider than the oesophagus. When with increased intra abdominal pressure the stomach is pressed up towards and possibly into the thoracic cavity, the part that passes through the hiatal channel is compressed, which may prevent the retrograde passage of gastric contents. In principle this constitutes a valve mechanism in the hiatus, competent (Fig 3) or incompetent (Fig 4). With the presence of gastro oesophageal reflux, gastric contents can also be forced through the lower oesophageal

amount of gastric contents can be pressed up into a large herniation without the sphincter pressure being exceeded

Oesophagitis was uncommon with a competent hiatus more common with an incompetent hiatus without reflux, and most common when the hiatus was incompetent with reflux. In no case was reflux present without herniation.

The hiatal mechanism appears at least as important a contribution to the protection against reflux as does the lower oesophageal sphincter.

A further factor to be taken into consideration in the analysis of reflux oesophagitis is the drainage power of the oesophagus. The most severe oesophagitis was found in patients with a poor propulsive peristaltic power.

The density (weight per unit volume) of the contrast medium is important in the demonstration of hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux. The radiographic method described employing barium sulphate or gastrographin as contrast agent is less adequate in demonstrating hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux in patients with oesophagitis at oesophagoscopy and gastro-oesophageal reflux at intraluminal pressure and pH measurements (SANDMARK 1963). This gave rise to the preparation of contrast media with the same density (1.0 g/cm^3) as ordinary gastric contents. In order to maintain this density the contrast media must have a relatively high viscosity. Developmental forms of such media have been employed in more than 200 patients who had hiatal herniation with or without oesophagitis. Even in the case of patients with severe oesophagitis it was very difficult to demonstrate hiatal incompetence. The plugging of the hiatal channel was too efficient and considered to be an effect of the high viscosity of the contrast media. This observation led to the development of a viscous preparation (Gaviscon) for the treatment of reflux oesophagitis (SANDMARK & ZINK 1964).

P contrast constitutes a medium with relatively low viscosity (100–200 cps) and with a density of 1.0 g/cm^3 . The fact that it has the same density as ordinary gastric contents means that gastro-oesophageal reflux can be demonstrated with the patient in any position (even standing). When heavy barium sulphate is used the patient has to be positioned in such a way (with head lowered) that the barium suspension can be poured into the hiatal channel. This constitutes a source of error inasmuch as the heavy medium itself exerts some pressure on the hiatal channel.

In order to provide the clinician with adequate information in the case of possible reflux oesophagitis the radiographic examination should demonstrate whether (1) a hiatal herniation is present, (2) the hiatal mechanism is competent or incompetent, (3) the sphincter is capable of preventing reflux in the case of hiatal incompetence and (4) the peristalsis is adequate enough to drain the oesophagus.

Examinations with P contrast can be carried out quickly and the results correlate well with the patients' symptoms and with results obtained by other clinical methods. Many years of experience with various radiographic contrast media show that pathologic hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux can be demonstrated with greater accuracy by use of P contrast than by any other contrast medium.

SUMMARY

Gastro-oesophageal reflux and hiatal incompetence were analysed in 191 patients using a new radiographic contrast medium polyiodostyrene with the same density (1.0 g/cm^3) as ordinary gastric contents and correlated with supplementary oesophagoscopy and intraluminal pressure measurements. A normal hiatus seems to be an important protection against gastro oesophageal reflux. An incompetent hiatus involves a real risk for oesophagitis. A low density low viscosity contrast medium improves the roentgenologic diagnosis of gastro oesophageal reflux.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei 191 Patienten wurde der gastro-ösophageale Reflux und die Hiatus Schwäche unter Verwendung eines neuen röntgenologischen Kontrastmittels Polyiodostyren mit der gleichen Dichte (1.0 g/cm^3) wie der gewöhnliche Mageninhalt untersucht und mit den oesophagoskopischen Befunden und intraluminalen Druckmessungen korreliert. Ein normaler Hiatus scheint ein wesentlicher Schutz gegen gastro-ösophagealen Reflux zu sein. Ein insuffizienter Hiatus bedeutet ein wirkliches Risiko für eine Ösophagitis. Ein Kontrastmittel von niedriger Densität und niedriger Viskosität verbessert die röntgenologische Diagnostik eines gastro-ösophagealen Refluxes.

RESUMÉ

Le reflux gastro-œsophagien et l'insuffisance hiatale ont été étudiés chez 191 malades grâce à un nouveau moyen de contraste radiographique le polyiodostyrène qui a la même densité (1.0 g/cm^3) que le contenu gastrique ordinaire. Les résultats ont été corrélés avec une œsophagoscopie complémentaire et une mesure de la pression intraluminaire. Un hiatus normal paraît être une protection importante contre le reflux gastro-œsophagien. Un hiatus insuffisant comporte un réel risque d'œsophagite. Un moyen de contraste de faible densité et de faible viscosité améliore le diagnostic radiologique du reflux gastro-œsophagien.

REFERENCES

- BENNETT J ■ Symposium on gastro-oesophageal reflux and its complications. The physiological problem. *Gut* 14 (1973) 246
- COHEN S and HARRIS L ■ The lower esophageal sphincter. *Gastroenterology* 63 (1972) 1066
- EDWARDS D A W The mechanism at the cardia. The antireflux mechanism: manometric and radiological studies. *Brit J Radiol* 34 (1961) 474
- Symposium on gastro oesophageal reflux and its complications. Definitions: the antireflux mechanism and symptoms. *Gut* 14 (1973) 233
- HAGSTAM H and SANDMARK S Polyiodostyrene. Light weight contrast medium for functional examination of the gastrointestinal tract. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis*
- INGELFINGER F J Esophageal motility. *Physiol Rev* 38 (1958) 533
- SANDMARK S (a) Hiatal incompetence. *Acta radiol* (1963) Suppl. No 219
- (b) Intraluminal pressures and pH in hiatus hernia and gastro-oesophageal reflux. *Acta oto-laryng* 56 (1963) 683

- and ZENK L Treatment with Gaviscon in hiatus hernia (In Swedish) Svenska Lak Tidsn 61 (1964) 1940
- VESTBY G W og AAKHUS T Hyppigheten av hiatushernier (In Norwegian) Nord Med 75 (1966) 110
- WOLF H S The inferior esophageal sphincter Anatomic roentgenologic and manometric correlation contradictions and terminology Amer J Roentgenol 110 (1970) 260

ADRENAL ANGIOGRAPHY IN SIPPLE'S SYNDROME

L. EKLUND and J. HOEVELS

Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid may be associated with other tumors. The most frequently reported is pheochromocytoma (SIPPLE 1961) commonly occurring in a familial association. When pheochromocytoma occurs in affected family members it is bilateral in two thirds of the cases (LJUNGBERG 1972). Even if more than 700 patients in multiple families have been recognized since 1961 angiographic documentation of the pheochromocytomas is rare. Therefore it was considered motivated to report adrenal angiography in 8 patients with Sipple's syndrome.

Material and Methods

The material comprised 8 patients: 3 females and 5 males aged between 29 and 59 years. All patients had medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. Six of the patients had relatives with Sipple's syndrome while no familial association could be traced in 2. Five of the patients were normotensive while 3 had elevated blood pressures. All of the patients had laboratory evidence of pheochromocytoma (elevated urinary vanillyl mandelic acid).

Abdominal aortography was performed in all patients and additional bilateral adrenal angiography in 6. Bilateral suprarenal phlebography was performed in 4 patients and unilateral phlebography in further 2. All cases but one were confirmed by surgery and subsequent microscopy. All patients had adrenergic blockade with phenoxybenzamine before the angiography. No complications were encountered.

Submitted for publication 18 September 1978

Table

Summary of findings in 8 patients with Sipple's syndrome. The urinary vanillyl mandelic acid was elevated in all cases

Case No	Age and sex	Famil assoc	Hyper tension	Angiography	Phlebo-graphy	Surgery	Microscopy
1	51 F	+	-	3 x 4 cm hypervasc mass L. adrenal (asynchron)	—	R adrenal ectomy 1966 I adrenal ectomy 1976	Bilateral pheochromocytomas
2	48 M	-	-	6 x 7 cm moderately vasc mass II 5 x 4.5 cm hypovasc mass L. Hepatic metastases (med thyroid ca)	L. displacement of veins	Bilateral adrenal ectomy	Bilateral pheochromocytomas
3	34 M	+	+	Enlarged hypervasc L. adrenal 5 mm hypervasc lesion in normal sized R. adrenal	Enlarged L. adrenal Normal R.	Bilateral adrenal ectomy	Bilateral medullary hyperplasia
4	59 M	+	-	Bilateral hypervasc lesions	Irregular veins L. Displacement R.	Not operated upon	—
5	53 F	-	+	Bilateral hypovasc masses (asynchron)	L. displacement	R. adrenal ectomy 1970 L. adrenal ectomy 1971	Bilateral pheochromocytomas
6	29 M	+	-	3.5 x 2 cm hypervasc lesion L. adrenal Normal R.	L. displacement R. normal	I. adrenal ectomy	Pheochromocytoma
7	54 F	+	+	Large calcified moderately vasc mass L. adrenal	—	I. adrenal ectomy	Pheochromocytoma
8	41 M	+	-	5 cm moderately vasc mass L. adrenal Normal R.	L. displacement & irregular veins II normal	L. adrenal ectomy	Pheochromocytoma

Results

A summary of the clinical and angiographic findings is given in the Table

Bilateral lesions were found in 5 patients in 3 diagnosed simultaneously and in the other 2 with one and 10 years interval respectively. One 51 year old woman



Fig 1 Case 1 51 year-old woman previously operated upon because of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid and right pheochromocytoma. Selective angiography of left middle suprarenal artery disclosed a 3 cm \times 4 cm hypervascular adrenal mass.

(Case 1) with Sipple relatives was previously operated upon because of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid and right pheochromocytoma (hypervascular at angiography). She now complained of attacks of tachycardia and had laboratory evidence of a recurring pheochromocytoma. Angiography including selective catheterization of the left middle suprarenal artery disclosed a 3 cm \times 4 cm large hypervascular adrenal mass which was removed and proved to be a pheochromocytoma (Fig 1).

Elevated urinary vanillyl mandelic acid was found in a 48 year old man (Case 2) with medullary carcinoma of the thyroid but without known familial association of Sipple's syndrome. He was normotensive and asymptomatic. Abdominal aortography and bilateral selective adrenal angiography revealed bilateral adrenal tumors (Fig 2). Bilateral adrenalectomy was performed and microscopy demonstrated bilateral pheochromocytomas. At surgery liver masses probably metastases were palpated. At postoperative hepatic angiography multiple hypervascular liver metastases were demonstrated (Fig 3). Biopsy demonstrated these to be secondary to the medullary thyroid carcinoma.

One 34-year-old male (Case 3) from a Sipple family was found to be hypertensive with attacks of tachycardia and sweating. His urinary vanillyl mandelic acid was elevated. Abdominal aortography and bilateral selective adrenal angiography showed



a



b



c

Fig 2 Case 2 48 year old man with medullary carcinoma of the thyroid normotensive and asymptomatic a) Selective angiography of inferior suprarenal artery 6 cm 7 cm moderately vascularized tumor with single arteriovenous shunting cranially in lesion b) Angiography of left middle suprarenal artery Arteries displaced around 5 cm \times 4.5 cm hypovascular lesion c) Left adrenal phlebography Enlarged draining vein and displacement of veins surrounding the mass

a 2 cm \times 6 cm hypervascular left adrenal gland with no evidence of tumor vessels On the right side a 5 mm large area of contrast accumulation was noticed in an otherwise normal adrenal gland At bilateral selective adrenal phlebography the arteriographic findings of an enlarged left and normal sized right adrenal gland were confirmed (Fig 4) At surgery the left adrenal gland was found to be enlarged probably with a small mass in its lower pole The right adrenal gland was macro

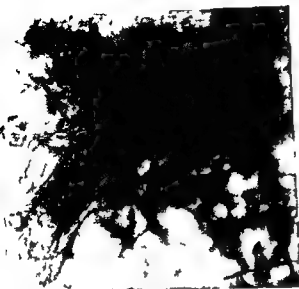


Fig 3 Case 2 Hepatic angiography demonstrating multiple hypervascular metastases secondary to medullary carcinoma of the thyroid

scopically normal. Bilateral adrenalectomy was performed and microscopy demonstrated bilateral medullary hyperplasia.

Concurrent bilateral adrenal tumors were also found in a 59 year old man from a Sipple family (Case 4). He was asymptomatic with elevated urinary vanillyl mandelic acid. Angiography including bilateral selective suprarenal artery injections demonstrated hypervascular lesions on both sides. Bilateral adrenal phlebography was also performed demonstrating an enlarged gland with irregular veins on the left side and venous displacement on the right (Fig 5). This patient did not accept surgical treatment as he was completely asymptomatic.

In one 29 year old male (Case 6) from a Sipple family an asymptomatic medullary carcinoma of the thyroid was removed. He was normotensive but elevated urinary vanillyl mandelic acid was present. Therefore abdominal aortography and bilateral adrenal angiography were performed and a 3.5 cm \times 2 cm hypervascular lesion was demonstrated in the left adrenal gland (Fig 6). No abnormality could be demonstrated within the right adrenal gland. Bilateral adrenal phlebography was also performed. The veins on the left side were displaced; normal conditions were found on the right side. The left adrenal gland was removed and found to harbour 2 pheochromocytomas in close connection with a diameter of 2.5 cm and 1.5 cm respectively.

One 54-year old hypertensive woman (Case 7) had 6 years previously been operated upon because of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. She had a daughter with a pheochromocytoma. At clinical examination a mass was palpated in the left side of the abdomen. Urinary vanillyl mandelic acid was elevated. At urography a large calcified mass was found to displace the left kidney caudally. Abdominal aortography was performed and the large tumor was found to be moderately vascularized from



Fig 4 Case 3 34 year old man with bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia a) Selective catheterization of left middle suprarenal artery. Enlarged hypervascular adrenal gland without tumor vessels b) Left adrenal phlebography. Normal venous appearance in enlarged gland c) Inferior suprarenal artery originating from supplementary artery to superior pole of right kidney 5 mm lesion accumulating contrast medium in normal sized adrenal gland

widened suprarenal arteries. At subsequent surgery a huge pheochromocytoma was removed.

In regard to the vascularity of the present pheochromocytomas, one of the 2 patients with concurrent bilateral tumors had fairly well vascularized lesions (Case 4) while the other one had one moderately vascularized lesion and one hypovascular

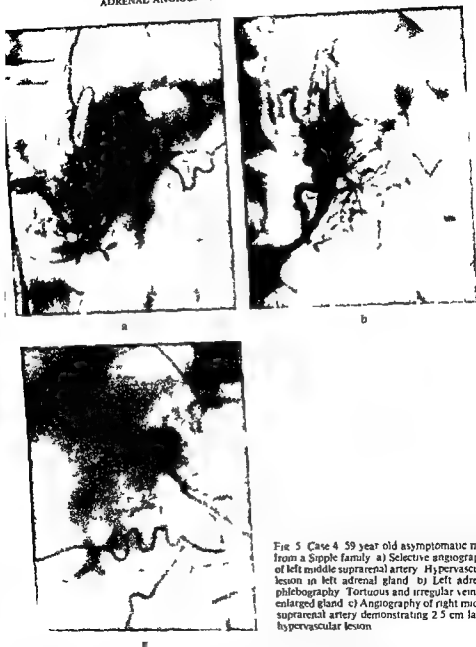


FIG 5 Case 4 59 year old asymptomatic man from a Sipple family a) Selective angiography of left middle suprarenal artery Hypervascular lesion in left adrenal gland b) Left adrenal phlebography Tortuous and irregular veins in enlarged gland c) Angiography of right middle suprarenal artery demonstrating 2.5 cm large hypervascular lesion

tumor (Case 2) In Case 3 with bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia angiography demonstrated a hypervascular enlarged adrenal gland on the left side without evidence of neovascularity and a small hypervascular nodule on the contralateral side In one of the 2 patients with asynchronous bilateral pheochromocytomas (Case 1) both



Fig. 8. Case 6. 29 year old man with medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. Selective left middle suprarenal angiography. 3.5 cm \times 2 cm hypervascular adrenal tumor.

tumors were hypervascular while in Case 5 both pheochromocytomas were hypovascular as estimated at angiography. One of 3 patients with unilateral pheochromocytoma had a hypervascular tumor while the remaining 2 had moderately vascularized ones. When comparing the various angiographic appearances among the present 8 cases it was not possible to find any characteristic or typical features which are also valid for the phlebographic findings.

Discussion

In 1961 Sipple made the original association of medullary thyroid carcinoma and pheochromocytoma based on 6 cases. The following statements from KEISER et coll (1973) may be cited. Sipple's syndrome is medullary carcinoma of the thyroid, pheochromocytoma and parathyroid disease. It is transmitted as an autosomal dominant trait with a high degree of penetrance. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid can be accurately diagnosed early by measuring serum calcitonin, often when all other diagnostic tests are negative. The pheochromocytomas are similar to those occurring sporadically, except that they are more often bilateral and often unresponsive to provocative tests. Parathyroid hyperplasia is a definite part of the syndrome, although often physiologically inconsequential and therefore diagnosed only at surgery for the thyroid carcinoma. Recent biochemical findings support the hypothesis that the diverse features of Sipple's syndrome are caused by a dysplasia of

neural crest cells. The reported high incidence of bilateral pheochromocytomas is in good agreement with the present findings. 5 of 8 patients having bilateral lesions.

Numerous reports of the angiographic appearance of pheochromocytomas have appeared. Considerable variation in vascularity has been indicated (FRY et coll 1967, LANNER & ROSENCRANTZ 1970, SUTTON 1975) as well as a high incidence of hypovascular pheochromocytomas (ZELCH et coll 1974). Partial infarction of adrenal pheochromocytomas may be one reason for them not being demonstrated at angiography (BALTAXE et coll 1973). Recently the angiographic findings in 34 patients with adrenal lesions were reviewed (HOVELS & EKELUND 1979) including 9 pheochromocytomas and it was concluded that differential diagnostic difficulties certainly exist in distinguishing between various adrenal masses. Neither could any specific angiographic characteristics be traced in the present material of adrenal masses. On the other hand, none of the present 8 cases with Sipple's syndrome presented with an angiographically avascular lesion and it might be that pheochromocytomas associated with this particular entity have a tendency to be more vascular than sporadically appearing ones.

All the present lesions were detected from the arterial side and no further significant diagnostic information was obtained from adrenal phlebography per se. This fact appears to indicate that the patient with medullary carcinoma of the thyroid and possible adrenal pheochromocytoma should first be examined by angiography including abdominal aortography and if possible selective adrenal angiography. This is the approach generally advocated in the investigation of suggested pheochromocytomas (LECKY et coll 1976). If no abnormality is found at angiography but clinical and laboratory suggestion still remains, venous catheterization with selective sampling from the adrenal veins and determination for catecholamines may be helpful (HARRISON et coll 1967, AGEE et coll 1973, GEORGI et coll 1978).

The association of bilateral medullary adrenal hyperplasia with medullary thyroid carcinoma as in one of the present patients (Case 3) is a rare phenomenon. This patient had symptoms compatible with pheochromocytoma and elevated urinary vanillyl mandelic acid. CARVEY et coll (1975) reported on an asymptomatic 12 year old girl with medullary carcinoma of the thyroid and high urinary levels of vanillyl mandelic acid suggesting pheochromocytoma. Bilateral adrenalectomy was performed and diffuse non nodular adrenal medullary hyperplasia was present. It was suggested that diffuse hyperplasia of the adrenal medulla may be the precursor of pheochromocytoma in patients with Sipple's syndrome (multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2).

With the advent of grey scale sonography and computer tomography it has become possible to delineate the normal adrenal gland in a high percentage of cases (SAMPLE 1978, MONTAGNE et coll 1978, BROWNE & KREEL 1978). These provide non invasive techniques of high accuracy and will probably in the future become important tools in detecting adrenal pathology in patients with suggested Sipple's syndrome.

SUMMARY

Adrenal angiography was performed in 8 patients with Sipple's syndrome. Seven patients had pheochromocytomas and one bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia. In 4 cases the pheochromocytomas were bilateral. The angiographic findings are discussed and it is concluded that no typical angiographic appearance of pheochromocytoma appears to exist.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei 8 Patienten mit Sipple Syndrom wurde eine angiographische Untersuchung der Nebennieren durchgeführt. Sieben Patienten hatten Phäochromozytome der Nebennieren. Bei einem Patienten lag eine bilaterale medulläre Hyperplasie der Nebennieren vor. Vier Patienten hatten bilaterale Phäochromozytome. Die Befunde werden diskutiert und es wird der Schlusssatz gezogen, dass es typische angiographische Kriterien bei Phäochromozytomen nicht zu geben scheint.

RÉSUMÉ

Une angiographie surrénalienne a été pratiquée chez 8 malades atteints de syndrome de Sipple. Sept malades avaient des phéochromocytomes et un une hyperplasie bilatérale de la médullaire surrénalienne. Dans 4 cas les phéochromocytomes étaient bilatéraux. Les auteurs étudient les signes angiographiques et concluent qu'il ne paraît pas exister d'aspect angiographique typique du phéochromocytome.

REFERENCES

- AGEE O F, KAUDE J and LEPASOON J: Preoperative localization of pheochromocytoma. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 14 (1973) 545.
- BALTAXE H A, LEVIN D C and IMPERATO J L: The angiographic demonstration of partially infarcted pheochromocytoma of the adrenal gland. *Amer J Roentgenol* 119 (1973) 793.
- BROWNLIE K and KREEL L: Computer assisted tomography of normal suprarenal glands. *J Comp Ass Tomogr* 2 (1978) 1.
- CARNEY J A, SIZEMORE G W and TYCE G M: Bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. The precursor of bilateral pheochromocytoma. *Mayo Clin Proc* 50 (1975) 3.
- FRY J K, KERR J H, THOMAS M L and STARER F: The value of aortography in the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. *Clin Radiol* 18 (1967) 276.
- GEORGI M, CORDES U, GUNTHER R, PHILIPP T and LENNER V: Phlebographische Diagnostik des Phäochromozytoms. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 128 (1978) 727.
- HARRISON T B, SEATON J F, CERNEY J C, BOOKSTEIN J J and BARTLETT J D: Localization of pheochromocytoma by caval catheterization. *Arch Surg* 95 (1967) 339.
- HOEVELS J and EKELUND L: Angiographic findings in adrenal masses. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 337.
- KEISER H R, BEAVEN M A, DOPPMAN J, WELLS S and BUJA L M: Sipple's syndrome. Medullary thyroid carcinoma, pheochromocytoma and parathyroid disease. *Ann intern Med* 78 (1973) 56.

- LANNER L □ and ROSENCRANTZ M : Arteriographic appearances of pheochromocytoma
Acta radiol Diagnosis 10 (1970) 35
- LECKY J W, WOLFMAN N T and MODIC C W : Current concepts of adrenal angiography
Radiol Clin N Amer 14 (1976) 309
- LIUNGBERG O : On medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. Acta path microbiol scand
Section A (1972) Suppl No 231 p 10
- MONTAGNE J P, KRESSEL H Y, KOROBKIN NI and MOSS A A : Computed tomography
of the normal adrenal glands. Amer J Roentgenol 130 (1978) 963
- SAMPLE W F : Adrenal ultrasound. Radiology 127 (1978) 461
- SIPPLE J H : The association of pheochromocytoma with carcinoma of the thyroid gland
Amer J Med 31 (1961) 163
- SUTTON S : The radiological diagnosis of adrenal tumors. Brit J Radiol 48 (1975) 237
- ZELCH J V, MEANEY T F and BELHOBK G II : Radiologic approach to the patient with
suspected pheochromocytoma. Radiology 111 (1974) 279

Book review

RADIOLOGY OF THE LIVER By James G McNulty 437 pages 255 illustrations Volume 13 in the series Saunders monographs in clinical radiology Holt Saunders Philadelphia London Toronto 1977 Price £22

The liver has for many years been out of sight for the radiologist. However during the last decade new sophisticated techniques such as CT ERCP, PTC grey scale ultrasound and new applications of isotops are available. This book is an attempt to compile all such new as well as old techniques and their present possibilities.

The book opens with a comprehensive chapter on the normal anatomy of the liver. The next chapter 136 pages nearly one third of the book deals with diagnostic methods. The investigative techniques illustrated with normal and abnormal findings are described for conventional films for ultrasonic and isotopic techniques computer tomography arteriography portography phlebography examinations of the biliary tract (from oral cholecystography to PTC and ERCP) and contrast examinations of the gastrointestinal tract in liver disease.

The following eight chapters describe radiologic abnormalities associated with congenital inflammatory and primary vascular disorders as well as with trauma and neoplasia. The final chapter deals with the radiology of the systemic manifestations of liver disease.

The aetiology pathology and clinical features of each disorder as well as all the radiologic diagnostic methods are surveyed in an attempt to cover completely all disorders of the liver and their radiologic examination. Consequently its treatment of some aspects is cursory. The criteria for the diagnosis of some conditions are occasionally scant or absent. However some chapters such as those on portal hypertension cirrhosis and tumour of the liver summarize all available information on their subjects and are worthy of careful perusal.

The reproductions are of varying quality. They are often of too high a contrast lacking the informative grey scale. Another imperfection in the reviewer's opinion is their legends. Usually they are without anatomic descriptions of the findings and there are often no didactical arrows. Even a radiologist with special interest in the liver might have difficulties in their interpretation.

The book can be recommended to the young radiologist in training and the general radiologist. It ought also prove of interest to the surgeon internist and gastroenterologist with interest in the liver. For the radiologist with special interest in liver diseases much of the material will prove to be familiar and too elementary however the book provides a good source of references.

Rolf Uden

ULTRASOUND, ANGIOGRAPHY AND FINE NEEDLE ASPIRATION BIOPSY IN DIAGNOSIS OF RENAL NEOPLASMS

W KARP and L EKELOUND

When a renal mass is demonstrated at urography further examination with ultrasound and angiography are well established diagnostic methods. Diagnostic difficulties may however arise in cases of cystic or necrotic carcinoma which may appear as an echo free mass at ultrasound examination or as an avascular or hypovascular mass at angiography. In such a situation with *equivocal findings* the combination of these two modalities with fine needle aspiration biopsy is of great value (EKELOUND 1978). It was considered worth while to report the experience in the management of avascular and hypovascular renal neoplasms at this hospital. The ultrasound findings were also correlated with the angiographic and histologic results and therefore even a number of hypervascular masses were included in the material.

Material and Methods

Ultrasound examination was performed in 182 patients in whom a renal mass was detected at urography. Only patients with solid or complex masses at ultrasound and subsequently diagnosed to be tumor were included in the present series which consisted of 23 patients (16 males and 7 females) aged from 34 to 84 years. Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed in all cases and angiography in all

Submitted for publication 10 May 1978



Fig. 1. 64 year old woman with weight loss and high ESR. Non functioning kidney at urography.
 a) Transverse B scan. Echo free mass with poor transmission of energy suggesting a solid lesion.
 b) Selective angiography. Narrowed main renal artery with encasement and occlusion of arteries to middle and lower part of kidney. Discrete neovascularity corresponding to renal pelvis (→).
 Operation: nephrectomy. Histology: pelvic carcinoma.

but one. The findings at these three modalities were then correlated. During the first period the patients were examined with compound B scan and later with a grey scale unit. Both 2.25 and 3.5 MHz focused transducers were employed. The examination technique was similar to that described by SANDERS (1975). The renal masses were divided into two main groups at ultrasound: the first group consisted of tumors producing more echoes than the surrounding kidney tissue and the second group producing less echoes (sometimes predominantly without echoes). The criteria for diagnosing a solid mass were the same as described by GREEN & KING (1976) and include the demonstration of internal echoes in the mass, irregularity of the tumor margins and a poorly defined distal wall.

Parts in the solid tumor without echoes have been considered as necrosis or hemorrhage in so called complex masses. The technique for fine needle biopsy was that usually employed at this department for biopsies guided by angiography as described by TYLÉN et coll (1976), guided by lymphography as described by GÖTHLIN (1976), by retrograde pyelography as described by EKLUND & GÖTHLIN (1976) and with adaptation to the ultrasonic guided puncture technique described by HOLM et coll (1972), KRISTINSSON et coll (1972) and GOLDBERG & POLLACK (1976).

Table 1

Correlation of ultrasound and angiography in 23 cases of renal tumors

Ultrasound		Angiography		
Solid with many echoes	Solid with less or no echoes	Avasc	Hypovasc	Hypervasc
1	2	3	8	11
3	5			
6	5			

Table 2

Correlation of ultrasound and angiography in 6 cases with necrotic tumor

Ultrasound		Angiography		
Solid with many echoes	Solid with less or no echoes	Avasc	Hypovasc	Hypervasc
1	2	3	2	1
	2			
	1			

The special kind of transducer described by GOLDBERG & POLLACK (1973) is used for the ultrasonic guided fine needle biopsies. A 15 cm long needle (OD 0.9 mm 20-21 gauge) and an aspirating device according to FRANZÉN et coll (1960) were employed. All angiographies were performed using a catheter introduced percutaneously via the femoral artery. In all patients lumbar aortography was performed as well as selective angiography of both kidneys. Pharmacangiography with angiotensin (Hypertensin N Ciba Switzerland EKLUND et coll 1972) was employed in some of the cases.

The renal masses were classified at angiography as avascular, hypovascular and hypervascular depending on the absence or presence of tumor vessels and the degree of accumulation of contrast medium during the nephrographic phase. The malignant nature of the mass was confirmed by cytology or histology in all cases.

Results

Ultrasound A mass in the kidney was demonstrated in all 23 patients. Eleven produced more echoes than the surrounding parenchyma thus being solid and 12 produced less internal echoes than the surrounding parenchyma thus being solid or complex but at the same time without evidence of a simple cyst.

Biopsy was performed in all patients in 22 guided by ultrasound and in one by angiography. In 15 patients the biopsy revealed malignant cells in 14 indicating



Fig. 2. 43 year old man with hematuria. Calcification in upper pole of kidney. a) Gray scale longitudinal scan. More echoes in upper pole (→) than in surrounding parenchyma. Suggestion of tumor. Fine needle biopsy not diagnostic. b) Selective angiography. Hypovascular mass in upper pole with localized arterial irregularities suggesting tumor encasement. No definite tumor vessels. Operation: nephrectomy. Histology: regressive papillary carcinoma.

adenocarcinoma and in one renal pelvic carcinoma. Five of these 15 patients had necrotic tumors.

In one patient the biopsy material consisted of necrotic material only. Angiography revealed a hypovascular carcinoma of the renal pelvis (Fig. 1). Two of the patients, one with the cytologic diagnosis of a simple renal cyst and the other with insufficient cytologic material, later turned out to have necrotic and papillary renal carcinoma, respectively. One patient had no malignant cells in the biopsy material. The mass was predominantly without echoes but was not a benign cyst. At angiography a hypovascular mass was demonstrated. Subsequent nephrectomy revealed renal carcinoma. No material sufficient for diagnosis was obtained in the remaining 4 patients. In all of them angiography demonstrated a hypervascular mass and subsequent nephrectomy and histologic examination showed carcinoma. Complications after biopsy were rare. Incidents of transient macroscopic hematuria occurred in 2 cases only.

Angiography. A hypovascular mass was found in 3 cases, a hypovascular in 8 and a hypervascular in 11.

The results of ultrasound, angiography and pathology were correlated and are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. Of 11 hypervascular tumors, 6 appeared as solid tumors with abundant internal echoes at ultrasound, while 5 lesions contained less



a



b

Fig 3 54-year old man with hematuria and anemia. Mass probably solid at nephrotomography a) Grey scale longitudinal scan. Deformity of the renal pelvis by a solid mass with a few echoes (→) b) Selective angiography. Hypovascular mass lateral in lower pole without sharp demarcation towards renal parenchyma (→). Operation: nephrectomy. Histology: renal carcinoma.

echoes than the surrounding normal renal parenchyma. Of 8 hypovascular tumors, 3 contained abundant internal echoes (Fig 2) and 5 less echoes than the surrounding renal parenchyma (Fig 3). In 3 cases of avascular tumors, 2 contained less internal echoes than the surrounding parenchyma (Fig 4) and the other mass more. When correlating ultrasound and angiography with the histologic findings it was found that of 6 cases with a necrotic mass, 3 were avascular, 2 of these predominantly without echoes, while the third had a mass producing several internal echoes. A fourth and a fifth case, both hypovascular, had at ultrasound examination a mass producing less internal echoes than the surrounding renal parenchyma. The sixth necrotic tumor was hypervascular and predominantly without echoes. In the remaining cases without tumor necrosis, based on the pathology reports, no definite correlation between the angiographic and echographic appearances and the histologic structures could be proved. A good correlation was found between the size at ultrasound and at angiography in almost every case.

Discussion

It is generally agreed that ultrasound should be the first examination when a mass has been found at urography (LEOPOLD et coll 1973, SMITH & BENNETT 1975, SANDERS, EKLUND & KARP 1978). If necessary, evaluation of the mass walls by high dose nephrotomography should be performed (BOSNIAK 1974). The diagnostic

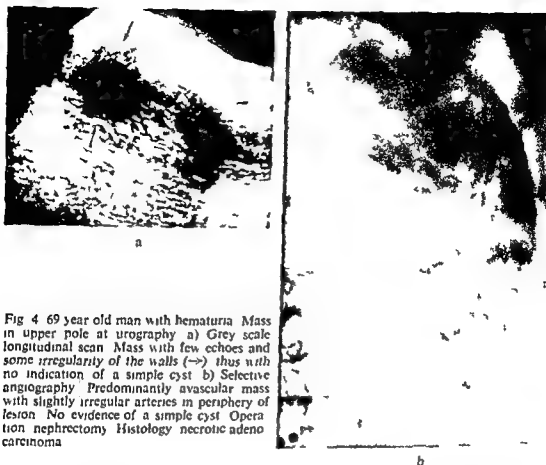


Fig 4 69 year old man with hematuria Mass in upper pole at urography a) Grey scale longitudinal scan Mass with few echoes and some irregularity of the walls (\rightarrow) thus with no indication of a simple cyst b) Selective angiography Predominantly avascular mass with slightly irregular arteries in periphery of lesion No evidence of a simple cyst Operation nephrectomy Histology necrotic adenocarcinoma

value of ultrasound is mainly to differentiate between simple renal cysts and neoplasms. However as MALLAD *et al* (1977) emphasize the role of ultrasound is not only to differentiate between these entities but also to delineate the echo-producing mass and make an ultrasonic diagnosis of the renal tumors. Briefly the differential diagnosis between a benign cyst and a tumor is based on the fact that a cyst is echo free in both high and low gain since it contains cyst fluid which is a homogeneous transmitting medium (Fig 5). The wall should be regular and sharp and very good transmission of sound energy through the cyst must be present. On the contrary the solid renal mass (Fig 6) is more or less echo producing depending on the tumor contents including blood vessels, tissue necrosis and hemorrhage and is often not smooth and has no sharp demarcation. The transmission through the mass is poor as a result of attenuation of energy on internal structures. Between these two categories of renal masses a third one exists which has both echo free and echo producing areas often depending on the presence of hemorrhage and necrosis. It must be categorically emphasized that not all echo-free masses represent simple cysts. GREEN *et al* described 15 masses without echoes which proved to be other entities than simple cysts including abscess, hematoma, renal artery aneurysm, hydronephrosis and homogeneous or cystic tumor. Several

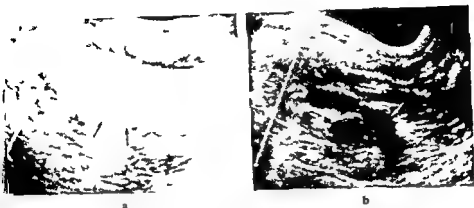


Fig 5 Grey scale longitudinal scan of kidney. Mass without echoes in lower pole with signs of a simple cyst (→)

Fig 6 Grey scale longitudinal scan of kidney. Solid mass (→) with internal echoes. renal carcinoma

other reports describe cases with masses without echoes which later turned out to be something else than a simple cyst (GOLDBERG & POLLACK 1971 DOUST et coll 1973 HUNIG & KINER 1973 HECKMAN et coll 1975 ROCHESTER et coll 1978). The present material includes a few tumors without echoes but all lack the characteristic signs of a simple renal cyst. According to GREEN et coll all renal lesions which do not have the criterion of a simple cyst should be subject to further examination. In such cases the next step should be either biopsy or angiography depending on the actual situation. Diagnostic punctures of renal tumors with cytologic examination was introduced already in 1952 by LINDBLOM. Since then fine needle aspiration biopsy has been employed more or less routinely. Ultrasound guided biopsy was introduced in 1972 and is now a well-established method. It is thus evident that a confirmation of the nature of the renal mass by fine needle aspiration biopsy especially preoperatively may be of great value. This method which often leads to a definitive diagnosis is particularly useful in cases with equivocal results at ultrasound and an avascular or a hypovascular mass at angiography. The degree of vascularity of renal carcinomas is mainly dependent on the extent of tumor necrosis (ERILLUND et coll 1977) and the mass may present as a hypovascular or an avascular lesion. LANG (1971) reported 4 cases of cystic tumors all with cytologic evidence of malignancy which had been diagnosed as a cyst at nephrotomography and angiography. Furthermore LEOPOLD et coll described two avascular but at ultrasound solid masses which were aspirated and found to be malignant. In a recent series of renal cystic lesions 4 patients with avascular tumors at angiography have been described by ERILLUND & KARP. In 3 of them the diagnosis was obtained by aspiration biopsy. Additionally 2 patients had hypovascular renal carcinoma in these cases the diagnostic information was enhanced by pharmacoangiography. Histologic examination of all these 6 tumors showed extensive necrosis or hemorrhage.

EKELUND described 3 cases of hypovascular tumors predominantly without echoes. Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed yielding malignant cells. Histological examination showed a necrotic papillary carcinoma in 2 and a metastatic tumor in the third. The present material includes 6 cases of necrotic carcinoma, 3 of them avascular, 2 hypovascular and one hypervascular. Several authors (POLLACK *et coll* 1974, SMITH & BRUNETT ARGER 1976) have emphasized the importance of a diagnostic approach which includes ultrasound, nephrotomography, fine needle biopsy and angiography. A combination of all these methods considerably improves the correct diagnosis and GREEN *et coll* state the diagnostic accuracy under such circumstances to be about 100 per cent.

According to GOLDBERG *et coll* (1968), LEOPOLD *et coll* and STUBER *et coll* (1974) the diagnostic accuracy rate of ultrasound alone in the differentiation between simple cyst and tumor is approximately 92 to 96 per cent. However, ultrasound has a few limitations. In approximately 2 per cent a satisfactory result cannot be obtained (STUBER *et coll*) depending on obesity, overlying intestinal gas or superimposed skeletal parts. Small intrarenal tumors (less than 2 cm) which give the same echo as the surrounding renal parenchyma may be difficult to localize and therefore correlation with urography is a *sine qua non*.

Fine needle aspiration biopsy has been used for many years in the diagnosis of malignancy in various organs. Often the possible risk of dissemination of tumor cells during biopsy has been discussed. ENGZELL *et coll* (1971) analysed the possibility of such a spreading in biopsy of lymph node metastases in experiments on rabbits and did not find any evidence of tumor dissemination. These authors came to the same conclusion in a clinical follow up of 157 patients with pleomorphic adenoma of the major salivary gland and 469 patients with prostatic carcinoma, all diagnosed by fine needle biopsy. VON SCHREEB *et coll* (1967) analysed a series of 150 cases of surgically confirmed renal carcinomas. In 77 patients preoperative diagnostic puncture with injection of contrast medium was carried out using needles with an OD of 0.75 to 1.5 mm. In the other 73 patients no puncture was performed. An analysis of the five year survival rate disclosed no significant difference between the groups and interestingly enough a weak tendency for a better five year survival rate for the patients with a diagnostic renal puncture. The authors concluded that the risk of spreading cells in diagnostic puncture of renal carcinoma and hence of decreasing the survival rate is negligible. SINNER & ZAJICEK (1976) found only one patient with implantation metastasis at the site of biopsy in a follow up of 1264 patients with a malignant pulmonary tumor diagnosed by transthoracic needle biopsy during 1961 to 1974. There seems to be only one report on needle tract seeding of renal carcinoma (BUSH *et coll* 1977). These authors described the development of a metastasis in the needle tract 20 months after puncture of a renal adenocarcinoma. After excision the patient has remained free of tumor recurrence for 15 months. It was concluded that the exceedingly rare needle tract seeding should not deter the use of renal cyst aspiration in the radiologic evaluation of renal masses.

Therefore it does not seem contraindicated to take advantage of the increased diagnostic information that may be obtained by fine needle biopsy in equivocal cases. The present material also includes one patient with a renal mass and multiple pulmonary metastases in whom histologic diagnosis was obtained by ultrasonic guided fine needle aspiration biopsy. The patient was considered inoperable and palliative treatment could be instituted saving the patient from unnecessary angiography as well as explorative surgery.

When correlating the ultrasonic findings with the degree of vascularity as seen at angiography 6 of 11 hypervascular tumors were found to be solid (Table 1). When comparing angiographic and ultrasonic findings in 6 necrotic tumors (Table 2) 5 were found to be predominantly without echoes or less echo producing while 3 were avascular and 2 hypovascular. Even if the material is not large there seems to be a tendency for angiographically hypervascular tumors to appear solid at ultrasound while avascular necrotic tumors may appear predominantly without echoes. This is contrary to the results of MALLAD *et al.* who found that the more echo producing tumors had areas of hemorrhage and necrosis whereas less echo producing tumors were homogeneous with no evidence of hemorrhage or necrosis.

SUMMARY

The diagnostic approach to a renal mass including ultrasound, angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy is reviewed on the basis of 23 cases. The value of the combination of these methods is emphasized especially in tumors which appear without echoes at ultrasound and avascular/hypovascular at angiography. The findings are correlated and some differential diagnostic problems discussed as well as the possible risk of spreading tumor cells at fine needle aspiration biopsy.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Erfahrungen bei der Diagnose raumfordernder Prozesse der Nieren mit Ultraschall, Angiographie und Feinnadel Aspirationsbiopsie werden anhand von 25 Fällen ausgewertet. Der Vorteil des kombinierten Einsatzes dieser Methoden insbesondere bei echo-graphisch uncharakteristischen Befunden und angiographisch avaskularen/hypovaskularen Tumoren wird dokumentiert. Die Befunde werden zueinander korreliert. Differentialdiagnostische Probleme und das Risiko der Tumoraussaat bei der Feinnadel Aspirationsbiopsie werden diskutiert.

RESUME

Les auteurs ont revu la conduite du diagnostic d'une masse rénale sur la base de 23 cas en utilisant l'échotomographie, l'angiographie et la biopsie aspiration avec une aiguille fine. L'intérêt de l'association de ces méthodes est souligné particulièrement pour les tumeurs qui n'ont pas d'échos à l'échotomographie et qui sont avasculaires ou hypovasculaires à l'angiographie. Les résultats sont corrélés et les auteurs étudient certains problèmes de diagnostic différentiel ainsi que le danger possible de disséminer des cellules tumorales au cours de l'aspiration biopsie avec une aiguille fine.

REFERENCES

- ARGER P. H. The value of ultrasound in hypovascular hypernephromas *J clin Ultrasound* 4 (1976) 371
- BOSNIAK M. Nephrotomography. A relatively unappreciated but extremely valuable diagnostic tool *Radiology* 113 (1974) 313
- BUSH W. H., BURNETT L. L. and GIBBONS R. P. Needle tract seeding of renal cell carcinoma *Amer J Roentgenol* 129 (1977) 725
- DOUST V. L., DOUST B. H. and REDMAN H. C. Evaluation of ultrasonic B mode scanning in the diagnosis of renal masses *Amer J Roentgenol* 117 (1973) 112
- EKFLUND L. Hypovascular renal tumors. An aggressive diagnostic approach required *J Urol* 119 (1978) 566
- and GÖTHLIN J. Fine needle biopsy of metastases: retrograde pyelography directed by fluoroscopy *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 10 (1976) 261
- and KARP W. Evaluation of solitary renal cystic lesions *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 321
- GÖTHLIN J. and LUNDEQUIST A. Diagnostic improvement with angiotensin in renal angiography *Radiology* 105 (1972) 33
- JONSSON N. and LUNDEQUIST A. Tumor vessels. Angiographic histopathologic correlation *Radiology* 17 (1977) 95
- ENGZELL U., ESPOSITO P. L., RUBIO C., SIGURDSON Å. and ZAJICEK J. Investigation on tumor spread in connection with aspiration biopsy *Acta radiol Ther Phys Biol* 10 (1971) 385
- FRANZÉN S., GIERTZ G. and ZAJICEK J. Cytological diagnosis of prostatic tumours by transrectal aspiration biopsy. A preliminary report *Brit J Urol* 32 (1960) 193
- GOLDBERG B. H. and POLLACK H. M. Differentiation of renal masses using A mode ultrasound *J Urol* 105 (1971) 765
- — Ultrasonic aspiration transducer *Radiology* 102 (1972) 187
- — Ultrasonic aspiration biopsy transducer *Radiology* 108 (1973) 667
- — Ultrasonic aspiration biopsy techniques *J clin Ultrasound* 4 (1976) 141
- OSTRUM H. J. and ISARD H. J. Nephrosonography. Ultrasound differentiation of renal masses *Radiology* 90 (1968) 1113
- GÖTHLIN J. Post lymphographic percutaneous fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes guided by fluoroscopy *Radiology* 120 (1976) 205
- GREEN W. M. and KING D. L. Diagnostic ultrasound of the urinary tract *J clin Ultrasound* 4 (1976) 55
- — and CASARELLA W. J. A reappraisal of sonolucent renal masses *Radiology* 121 (1976) 163
- HECKMAN H. H., CLAPI P. R. and LOWMY B. Pancreatic pseudocyst simulating perinephric abscess *Urology* 5 (1975) 420
- HOLM H. H., KRISTENSEN J. K., RASMUSSEN S. N., NORTHEVED A. and BARLEBO H. Ultrasound as a guide in percutaneous puncture technique *Ultrasonics* 10 (1972) 83
- HUNIG H. and KINSEY J. Ultrasonic diagnosis of Wilms tumors *Amer J Roentgenol* 117 (1973) 119
- KRISTENSEN J. K., HOLM H. H., RASMUSSEN S. N. and BARLEBO H. Percutaneous puncture of renal masses *Scand J Urol Nephrol* (1972) Suppl No 15 p 49
- LANG E. K. Coexistence of cyst and tumor in the same kidney *Radiology* 101 (1971) 7
- LEOPOLD G. R., TALNER L. B., ASHER W. M., GOSINK H. H. and GUTTS R. F. Renal ultrasonography. An updated approach to the diagnosis of renal cyst *Radiology* 109 (1973) 671

- LINDBLÖM K. Diagnostic kidney puncture in cyst and tumors. *Amer J Roentgenol* 68 (1952) 209
- MAKLAD N F, CHUANG V P, DOUST B D, CHO K J and CUVRAN J E. Ultrasonic characterization of solid renal lesions. Echographic, angiographic and pathologic correlation. *Radiology* 123 (1977) 733
- POLLACK H M, GOLDBERG B B and BOGASH M. Changing concepts in the diagnosis and management of renal cysts. *J Urol* 111 (1974) 326
- ROCHESTER D, ARONSON A J, BOWIE J D and KUNZMANN A. Ultrasonic appearance of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. *J clin Ultrasound* 6 (1978) 49
- SANDERS R C. Renal ultrasound. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 13 (1975) 417
- VON SCHREEB T, ARNER O, SKOVSTED G and WIKSTAD N. Renal adenocarcinoma. Is there a risk of spreading tumor cells in diagnostic puncture? *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 1 (1967) 270
- SINNER W N and ZAJICEK J. Implantation metastasis after percutaneous transthoracic needle aspiration biopsy. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 473
- SMITH E H and BENNETT A H. The usefulness of ultrasound in the evaluation of renal masses in adults. *J Urol* 113 (1975) 525
- STUBER J L, TEMPLETON A W and BISHOP K. Ultrasonic evaluation of the kidneys. *Radiology* 104 (1972) 139
- TYLÉN U, ARNESJÖ B, LINDBERG L G, LUNDERQUIST A and ÅKERMAN M. Percutaneous biopsy of carcinoma of the pancreas guided by angiography. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 142 (1976) 737

PERCUTANEOUS TRANSPERITONEAL FLUOROSCOPY-GUIDED FINE-NEEDLE BIOPSY OF LYMPH NODES

JAN GÖTHLIN

Paravertebral lymph node biopsies with a paravascular approach were first used by RÜTTIMAN (1968), the transvascular approach was tried by LÜNING & ROMANILA (1969) and LÜNING et coll (1972) and KEINERT et coll (1971) and KEINERT (1977) used both the translumbar and the transvascular approach. The transperitoneal approach was reported by GÖTHLIN (1976) and also by LAGERGREN & FRIBERG in the same year. The same approach was used by WALLACE et coll (1977) and ZORNOSA et coll (1977).

The percutaneous transperitoneal approach with the aid of fluoroscopy may now be regarded as established and the experiences in 107 patients are now reported.

Material and Methods

The series consisted of 63 men (examined 64 times) and 44 women. 45 of these having been presented previously (GÖTHLIN). Most patients were given 5 to 10 mg of valium and 0.5 mg of atropine before the examination. With the patient in supine position 5 ml of mepivacain 1% was infiltrated in the skin, fat and muscles of the ventral abdominal wall immediately vertical to the lymph node or nodes to be examined. Care was taken not to inject anesthetic into the lymph nodes. In 95 patients an entrance needle ID/OD 1.2/1.6, length 40 mm was used through which a thinner needle was introduced until its tip entered the intended lymph node. The procedure was controlled with single or biplane fluoroscopy. The thinner needles used were

Submitted for publication 30 June 1978

Table 1
Primary disease in 63 males and 44 females

Diagnosis	No of cases
Seminoma and malignant testicular teratoma	11
Carcinoma of kidney urinary bladder ureter and penis	35
Carcinoma of vulva cervix and uterus	19
Sarcoma	4
Hodgkin's disease	31
Lymphosarcoma	4
Leukemia	2
Fibrosis after hydantoin treatment	1

Luer Loc OD 0.9 mm length 150 mm (Medioplast Sweden) Franzen needle OD 0.6 mm length 200 mm (FRANZEN et coll 1960) or Skinny needle OD 0.7 mm length 200 mm (Cook Inc USA) When the tip of the needle was within the intended area of the lymph node confirmed by fluoroscopy and the node moving with the tip of the needle aspiration was done using a 10 ml syringe in a handle (FRANZEN et coll) while the needle was moved up and down 1 to 2 mm and slowly rotated. Smears were made on glass and sent for immediate cytologic examination. In most cases the patients remained on the radiographic couch with the entrance needle in place until the preliminary result of the cytologic examination was obtained. If that was not satisfactory repuncture could be performed within 10 to 15 min.

Results

The primary disease appears in the Table. As only pedal lymphangiography had been employed the urogenital carcinomas dominated (65 patients) with Hodgkin's disease as second (31 patients).

The lymphographic results were uncertain in 69 cases with malignant disease. In 46 of these metastatic involvement was demonstrated at node biopsy confirmed at operation in 43 cases while 3 were primarily irradiated. In 2 patients the material obtained was not representative while in a further 2 patients the needles were not long enough to reach the intended area because of obesity. In 19 cases the lymph nodes were normal or showed postlymphographic reactions all confirmed at operation.

General lymphatic disease affecting lymph nodes was suggested in 38 patients: 31 with malignant lymphoma, 4 with lymphosarcoma, 2 with leukemia and 1 with fibrosis after hydantoin treatment. Involvement was found in 12, 6 of which were demonstrated also at operation (6 patients were primarily irradiated). In 16 patients the biopsied lymph nodes were normal or demonstrated postlymphographic reac-

PERCUTANEOUS TRANSPERITONEAL FLUOROSCOPY-GUIDED FINE-NEEDLE BIOPSY OF LYMPH NODES

JAN GÖTHLIN

Paraaortic lymph node biopsies with a paravascular approach were first used by RUTTIMAN (1968) the transvascular approach was tried by LUNING & ROMANIL (1969) and LUNING et coll (1972) and KEINERT et coll (1971) and KEINERT (1972) used both the translumbar and the transvascular approach. The transperitoneal approach was reported by GÖTHLIN (1976) and also by LAGERGREN & FRIBERG in the same year. The same approach was used by WALLACE et coll (1977) and ZORNOSA et coll (1977).

The percutaneous transperitoneal approach with the aid of fluoroscopy may now be regarded as established and the experiences in 107 patients are now reported.

Material and Methods

The series consisted of 63 men (examined 64 times) and 44 women. 45 of these having been presented previously (GÖTHLIN). Most patients were given 5 to 10 mg of valium and 0.5 mg of atropine before the examination. With the patient in supine position 5 ml of mepivakain 1% was infiltrated in the skin, fat and muscles of the ventral abdominal wall immediately vertical to the lymph node or nodes to be examined. Care was taken not to inject anesthetic into the lymph nodes. In 95 patients an entrance needle ID/OD 1.2/1.6 length 40 mm was used through which a thinner needle was introduced until its tip entered the intended lymph node. The procedure was controlled with single or biplane fluoroscopy. The thinner needles used were

Submitted for publication 30 June 1978

Table 1
Primary disease in 63 males and 44 females

Diagnosis	No of cases
Seminoma and malignant testicular teratoma	11
Carcinoma of kidney urinary bladder ureter and penis	35
Carcinoma of vulva cervix and uterus	11
Sarcoma	4
Hodgkin's disease	31
Lymphosarcoma	4
Leukemia	2
Fibrosis after hydantoin treatment	1

Luer Loc OD 0.9 mm length 150 mm (Mediplast Sweden) Franzen needle OD 0.6 mm length 200 mm (FRANZÉN et coll 1960) or Skinny needle OD 0.7 mm length 200 mm (Cook Inc USA) When the tip of the needle was within the intended area of the lymph node confirmed by fluoroscopy and the node moving with the tip of the needle aspiration was done using a 10 ml syringe in a handle (FRANZÉN et coll) while the needle was moved up and down 1 to 2 mm and slowly rotated. Smears were made on glass and sent for immediate cytologic examination. In most cases the patients remained on the radiographic couch with the entrance needle in place until the preliminary result of the cytologic examination was obtained. If that was not satisfactory repuncture could be performed within 10 to 15 min.

Results

The primary disease appears in the Table. As only pedal lymphangiography had been employed the urogenital carcinomas dominated (65 patients) with Hodgkin's disease as second (31 patients).

The lymphographic results were uncertain in 69 cases with malignant disease. In 46 of these metastatic involvement was demonstrated at node biopsy confirmed at operation in 43 cases while 3 were primarily irradiated. In 2 patients the material obtained was not representative while in a further 2 patients the needles were not long enough to reach the intended area because of obesity. In 19 cases the lymph nodes were normal or showed postlymphographic reactions all confirmed at operation.

General lymphatic disease affecting lymph nodes was suggested in 38 patients: 31 with malignant lymphoma, 4 with lymphosarcoma, 2 with leukemia and 1 with fibrosis after hydantoin treatment. Involvement was found in 12 of which were demonstrated also at operation (6 patients were primarily irradiated). In 16 patients the biopsied lymph nodes were normal or demonstrated postlymphographic reac-

PERCUTANEOUS TRANSPERITONEAL FLUOROSCOPY-GUIDED FINE-NEEDLE BIOPSY OF LYMPH NODES

JAN GÖTHLIN

Paraortic lymph node biopsies with a perivascular approach were first used by RUTTIMAN (1968) the transvascular approach was tried by LÜNING & ROVANILA (1969) and LÜNING et coll (1972) and KEINERT et coll (1971) and KEINERT (1972) used both the translumbar and the transvascular approach. The transperitoneal approach was reported by GÖTHLIN (1976) and also by LAGERGREN & FRIBERG in the same year. The same approach was used by WALLACE et coll (1977) and ZORNOSA et coll (1977).

The percutaneous transperitoneal approach with the aid of fluoroscopy may now be regarded as established and the experiences in 107 patients are now reported.

Material and Methods

The series consisted of 63 men (examined 64 times) and 44 women. 45 of these having been presented previously (GÖTHLIN). Most patients were given 5 to 10 mg of valium and 0.5 mg of atropine before the examination. With the patient in supine position 5 ml of mepivikain 1% was infiltrated in the skin fat and muscles of the ventral abdominal wall immediately vertical to the lymph node or nodes to be examined. Care was taken not to inject anesthetic into the lymph nodes. In 95 patients an entrance needle ID/OD 1.2/1.6 length 40 mm was used through which a thinner needle was introduced until its tip entered the intended lymph node. The procedure was controlled with single or biplane fluoroscopy. The thinner needles used were

Submitted for publication 30 June 1978

Representative material for cytology is obtained in 70 per cent at puncture of palpable lymph nodes in Hodgkin's disease (ZAJICEK 1974). LAGERGRÉN & FRIBERG reported less favourable results when performing biopsies during fluoroscopy but the results in the present series contradict those findings. It appears that the method could be used in staging Hodgkin's disease.

In conclusion it may be said that the percutaneous transperitoneal fluoroscopy guided fine needle biopsy is a safe, highly reliable method of determining metastatic involvement of lymph nodes and fairly accurate in general lymphatic disease.

SUMMARY

After lymphography from the foot with uncertain findings, fine needle biopsy during fluoroscopy was performed in 107 patients. In 69 patients with possible metastases, involvement was demonstrated in 46, confirmed in 43 at operation. Lymph node involvement by general lymphatic disease was suggested in 38 patients, with biopsy confirmation in 12. In metastatic disease, non-representative material was obtained in only 2 patients; in general lymphatic disease in 10. No significant complications occurred and the side effects were small.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Nach Lymphographie vom Fuss mit unklaren Befunden wurde Feinnadelbiopsie unter Durchleuchtung bei 107 Patienten vorgenommen. Bei 69 Patienten mit möglichen Metastasen wurde eine Beteiligung bei 46 nachgewiesen, die bei 43 bei der Operation bestätigt wurde. Eine Beteiligung der Lymphknoten durch eine allgemeine lymphatische Erkrankung wurde bei 38 Patienten vermutet, bei 12 wurden diese durch Biopsie bestätigt. Bei metastatischer Erkrankung wurde nur bei 2 Patienten ein nicht repräsentatives Material erhalten, bei generell lymphatischer Erkrankung bei 10. Keine wesentlichen Komplikationen traten auf und die Nebeneffekte waren gering.

RÉSUMÉ

Après lymphographie par voie pédieuse ayant donné des résultats incertains, une biopsie avec une aiguille fine sous radioscopie télévisée a été effectuée chez 107 malades. Chez 69 malades pouvant avoir des métastases, une atteinte lymphatique a été mise en évidence dans 46 cas, confirmée par opération dans 43 cas. Une atteinte des ganglions lymphatiques par une maladie lymphatique généralisée a été soupçonnée chez 38 malades, confirmée par biopsie chez 12 malades. Le prélèvement biopsique à l'aiguille n'a été non significatif que chez 2 malades dans les cas d'affection métastatique et chez 10 malades en cas d'affection lymphatique généralisée. Il n'y a pas eu de complication importante et les effets secondaires sont petits.

REFERENCES

- FORSGRÉN L. and ORELL S. Aspiration cytology in carcinoma of the pancreas. *Surgery* 73 (1973) 38.
FRANZÉN S., GIERTZ G. and ZAJICEK H. Cytological diagnosis of prostatic tumours by transrectal aspiration biopsy. A preliminary report. *Brit. J. Urol.* 32 (1960) 193.

tions. Non representative material was obtained in 10 patients, most of them early in the series.

No pain occurred in 41 patients and slight pain in 46, while 3 reported moderate pain. Tenderness in the abdominal wall at the puncture site the day after the procedure occurred in 16 patients while one had pain in the abdomen leading to radiography. Nothing abnormal was revealed and the following day the patient was symptom free. No contraindications have been set.

Discussion

In metastatic disease sufficient material was obtained with the 0.9 mm needle at least after repuncture. Only in 2 patients was the material not representative. Aspiration alone is not enough; moving the tip up and down is of value. Some type of hook or screw inside the needle could be used (RÜTTIMAN, LUNING et coll.) but the present results indicate that it is not necessary, at least in metastatic nodes. On the other hand, in general lymphatic disease, where the 0.6 or 0.7 mm needle yielded the best results, representative material could not be obtained in some cases (mainly nodular sclerosis). In these cases another type of aspirating instrument could be useful. LAGERGREN & FRIBERG found a 0.9 to 1.2 mm needle to be best suited for biopsy of lymphomas. When applying the local anesthetic it is important not to inject into the lymph nodes, as the cells then become distorted. The entrance needle was most useful when several punctures in the same area were performed and at repuncture after a negative cytologic diagnosis. The patient could remain on the radiographic couch waiting for a preliminary cytologic report.

Biplane fluoroscopy was most helpful in puncture of paraortic lymph nodes but was of less value in the pelvic region. However, it is quite possible to puncture paraortic nodes also using single plane fluoroscopy, especially if a cradle is used. The size of the lymph nodes does not affect the degree of success in puncturing (GÖTHLIN).

LAGERGREN & FRIBERG used the dorsal approach in several of their 158 cases. Some difficulties were encountered when guiding the fine needle through the lumbar musculature. The ventral approach is obviously easier with the exception of very obese patients. In the present material nodes in the abdomen as high as Th 12 as well as some mediastinal nodes have been successfully punctured with the ventral approach. In the present series the tip of the biopsy needle was directed into the filling defect of a lymph node or into the marginal zone around it in metastatic disease. In general lymphatic disease at least two biopsies from different parts of the supposedly involved node have been performed.

No significant complications have occurred despite the fact that bowel, pancreas, blood vessels or kidney tissue may be traversed by the needle. As it has a small diameter it does not constitute any danger (FORSGRÉN & ORELL 1973, HANCK et coll 1975, HOLM et coll 1975, TYLÉN et coll 1976). As side effects have been reported, pain when hitting a nerve and pain for a couple of days in the lumbar musculature (LAGERGREN & FRIBERG).

IMAGE ENHANCEMENT BY DIGITAL ANALOG FILTRATION

II Tests of filters

A HEMMINGSSON B JUNG H LUNDQVIST and A STRÖMLID

In diagnostic radiology the primary aim has often been to produce films of high contrast and sharpness. These properties can however render the evaluation difficult or even impossible. Thus the image contains non essential details which may interfere with the perceptibility of a lesion and enhancement of the contrast and sharpness of the image may increase the distracting effect of these details. This is illustrated by the fact that more than 2 cm of a vertebral body may have to be destroyed by a metastasis before it is perceptible. Without superimposition of bone trabeculae in the intact part of the vertebral body considerably smaller destructions would be clearly visible (BOKSTROM 1953). Other disturbances may be caused by lung structures, grid lines (REICHMANN & STRUP 1976) and quantum noise (ROSSMANN 1963). Similar problems are encountered in computer tomography where the quantum noise is marked in films taken with an acceptable skin dose (HOUNSFIELD 1976). Common to all these disturbing structures is that in relation to the lesion e.g. bone or lung metastases or lesions of soft tissue structures in the roentgenogram or the computer tomogram they have a high spatial frequency.

Enhancement of scintigrams by frequency filtration has been a routine procedure for the last few years. In roentgenograms frequency filtration has been used mainly to increase the perceptibility of the high frequency structures in the image by for example subtraction (ZIEDSES DES PLANTES 1961), soft focus subtraction or automatic

Supported financially by the Swedish Board for Technical Development (Project No 733752). Submitted for publication 25 May 1978.

- GÖTHLIN J H Post lymphographic percutaneous fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes guided by fluoroscopy *Radiology* 120 (1976) 205
- HANCKE S HOLM H H and KOCI F Ultrasonically guided percutaneous fine needle biopsy of the pancreas *Surg Gynec Obstet* 140 (1975) 361
- HOLM H H PEDERSEN J F KRISTENSEN J K RASMUSSEN N S, HANCKE S and JENSEN F Ultrasonically guided percutaneous puncture *Radiol Clin N Amer* 13 (1975) 493
- KEINERT K Erfahrungen mit der zytologischen Punktion lymphographisch angefarbter Lymphknoten in verschiedenen Regionen *Radiol diagn (Berl)* 13 (1972) 680
- SCHINDLER S und SCHAUHMANN E Lymphknotenbiopsie zur zytodiagnostischen Sicherung lymphographischer Befunde *Radiol diagn (Berl)* 12 (1971) 244
- LAGERGREN C och FRIBERG S Aspiration biopsy of lymph nodes after lymphography (In Swedish) *Proceedings of the Swedish Society of Medical Radiology* 5 (1976) 14
- LUNING M Ein Biopsiebesteck zu paravasaler Punktion kontrastierter iliakaler Lymphknoten *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 113 (1970) 78
- und ROMANIUK P A Technik der paravasalen Punktion kontrastierter iliakaler Lymphknoten nach Rüttiman *Radiol diagn (Berl)* 10 (1969) 361
- GSTREIN P und VOGLER H Überprüfung lymphographischer Befunde durch die paravasale Punktion kontrastierter Lymphknoten des Beckens *Dtsch Gesundh Wes* 27 (1972) 316
- RÜTTIMAN A Iliac lymph node aspiration biopsy through paravascular approach Preliminary report *Radiology* 90 (1968) 150
- TYLÉN U ARNEJÖ H LINDBERG L G LUNDERQUIST A and ÅKERMAN M Percutaneous biopsy of carcinoma of the pancreas guided by angiography *Surg Gynec Obstet* 141 (1976) 142
- WALLACE S JING B S and ZORNOSA J Lymphangiography in the determination of the extent of metastatic carcinoma The potential value of percutaneous lymph node biopsy *Cancer* 39 (1977) 706
- ZAJICEK J Aspiration biopsy cytology Part I Cytology of supradiaphragmatic organs *In* *Monographs in clinical cytology* p 90 Edited by G L Wied S Karger Basel 1974
- ZORNOSA J JONSSON K WALLACE S and LUKEMAN J M Fine needle aspiration biopsy of retroperitoneal lymph nodes and abdominal masses An updated report *Radiology* 125 (1977) 87
- WALLACE S GOLDSTEIN H M LUKEMAN J M and JING B S Transperitoneal percutaneous retroperitoneal lymph node aspiration biopsy *Radiology* 122 (1977) 111

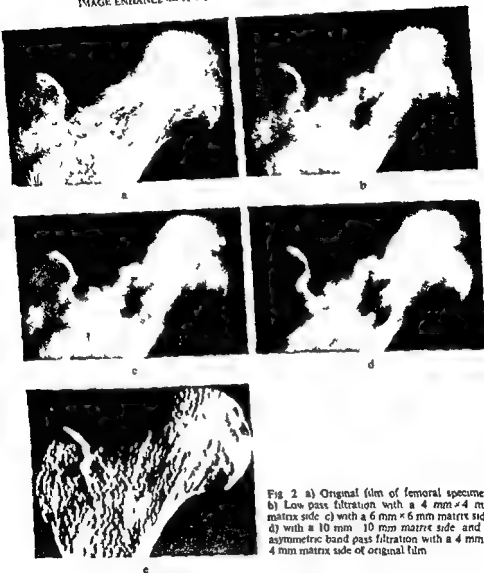


Fig 2 a) Original film of femoral specimen b) Low pass filtration with a 4 mm \times 4 mm matrix side c) with a 6 mm \times 6 mm matrix side d) with a 10 mm \times 10 mm matrix side and e) asymmetric band pass filtration with a 4 mm \times 4 mm matrix side of original film

of this device with the use of different digital filters is now reported and later the results of the clinical application of the method will appear

Material and Methods

The equipment described in Part I was used. Original films were exposed of (1) a lead stellate test object (Fig 1) (2) a femoral specimen with a bore hole through the neck and a sclerotic lesion at the border between the middle and lateral parts of the

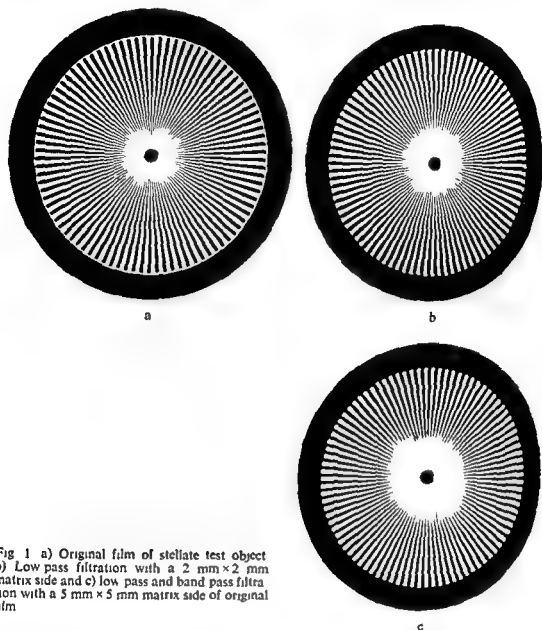


Fig. 1 a) Original film of stellate test object b) Low pass filtration with a 2 mm \times 2 mm matrix side and c) low pass and band pass filtration with a 5 mm \times 5 mm matrix side of original film

dodging printing (SCHOTT 1967 KUNDEL et coll 1969 LACONI et coll 1972 KILGORE & GREGG 1974). In recent years reports on reducing disturbance by high frequency structures have also appeared (KUNDEL et coll 1972 ZISKIN & SHEA 1972) but the results have not been promising. However reports by GOODENOUGH et coll (1974) in particular indicate that it should be possible to improve the diagnostic possibilities in angiography by diminishing the disturbing content of the image. Therefore it seemed of value to analyse the possible diagnostic improvement by frequency filtration.

A device for filtering conventional roentgenograms with a digital technique has been constructed and described in Part I (CEDERLUND et coll 1979). The function



Fig. 3 a) Original film of bone specimen with its superimposed 1 cm soft tissue-equivalent pellet b) Low pass filtration with a 4 mm \times 4 mm matrix side and c) with a 5 mm \times 5 mm matrix side of original film

was clearly visible (Fig. 3 a, b). A tendency to an appearance of false small rounded structures was also noted. On filtration with a smoother low pass filter (Fig. 4 a) almost corresponding to pure smoothing the interference from bone structures was further diminished but at the same time the sharpness of the pellet contour was considerably reduced (Fig. 3 c). This contour was thus more perceptible when the more typical low pass filter was used (Fig. 3 b).

Discussion

The modulation transfer function of the device is satisfactory if it is used for band pass and low pass filtration with elimination of frequencies above about 2 mm^{-1} (CIDERLUND *et coll.*). The results of band pass and low pass filtration with filters of different properties showed that the procedure altered the image in the expected way (Figs 1, 2, 3). This device is therefore suitable for testing the possibilities of different filters to improve the diagnostic ability and in view of the large variability of different types of filters it should be superior to the TV technique described by KUNDEL *et coll.* (1969) and FUCHS *et coll.* (1972) among others.

The perceptibility of the bore hole and of the sclerotic bone lesion as well as of the rounded 1 cm soft tissue structure with superimposed spongy bone was improved with low pass filtration with elimination of frequencies above about 0.5 mm^{-1} . This observation is in accordance with hypotheses presented previously (e.g. HEMMINGSSON *et coll.* 1972, 1975; HEMMINGSSON & LOFROTH 1976). The greater perceptibility of these structures with low pass filtration than with smoothing is due to the fact that the sharpness of the contours of the low frequency structures is better retained than when filtering is performed by producing blurring (HEMMINGSSON

neck cranial to the bore hole (Fig. 2) and (3) a bone specimen with a superimposed soft tissue equivalent pellet 1 cm in diameter simulating a bone metastasis (Fig. 3). The filtered film was recorded on the green light sensitive film Trimax XM (3M).

Image enhancement of the original films was performed by digital frequency filtration with band pass and low pass filters and filters with an edge enhancing effect. The characteristics of the different filters are given in Fig. 4. The calculations were performed by a desk calculator (HP 9821) under simplified assumptions. Thus it was assumed that the projected image of the diode matrix on the object consisted of 10×10 square elements with constant light over the surface. The square elements were also assumed to lie edge to edge. The effect of these simplified assumptions probably influenced the modulation transfer function most strongly at the highest frequencies.

Results

Smooth low pass filtration (Fig. 4 a) of the image of the stellate test object altered the image in the expected way. With a $2 \text{ mm} \times 2 \text{ mm}$ matrix one line pair per mm was visible (Fig. 1 b). The filter effect was relatively similar in the two dimensions. On filtration of the test object image with a filter with both low pass and band pass properties (Fig. 4 b) and with a $5 \text{ mm} \times 5 \text{ mm}$ matrix resolution of just under a half line pair per mm was achieved (about 4 line pairs per 10 mm) which is also in accordance with the modulation transfer function of the filter (Fig. 1 c). In accordance with the calculated properties of the filter around 4 to 5 inverse matrix sides the grid lines again became visible at just under one line pair per mm (7-8 lines per 10 mm). This effect was most clear in one dimension, suggesting that the properties of this filter are not completely symmetric.

On filtration of the image of the femoral specimen with the same filter (Fig. 4 b) with a $4 \text{ mm} \times 4 \text{ mm}$ matrix the structures with the highest frequency in the image, the bone trabeculae, were almost eliminated (Fig. 2 b) and this effect was expected. It was further accentuated when the size of the matrix was increased to $6 \text{ mm} \times 6 \text{ mm}$ (Fig. 2 c). The perceptibility of the bore hole in the neck of the femur and of the sclerotic bone lesion in the lateral part of the femoral neck below the bore hole was better in the filtered images. When a low pass filter (Fig. 4 c) and a $10 \text{ mm} \times 10 \text{ mm}$ matrix were used, the image of the spongy bone structure was almost completely abolished while the bore hole in the neck of the femur as well as the sclerotic lesion was clearly visible. The outlining of the bore hole and the sclerotic lesion was relatively well retained in the filtered image (Fig. 2 d). When the image of the femoral specimen was filtered with an asymmetric band pass filter (Fig. 4 d) with a $4 \text{ mm} \times 4 \text{ mm}$ matrix the vertical contours were enhanced while the horizontal ones were almost completely eliminated (Fig. 2 e).

When the image of the bone specimen with its superimposed soft tissue equivalent pellet was filtered with a low pass filter (Fig. 4 e) with a $4 \text{ mm} \times 4 \text{ mm}$ matrix the images of the bone trabeculae were similarly abolished while the pellet

lesion still had relatively good sharpness with this strong filtration of the image. Filters with marked low pass properties would seem preferable to smooth low pass filters.

The asymmetric band pass filter almost completely eliminated the structures in one direction. One future use of such filters might be to eliminate disturbing grid lines in the image. However, normal possibly diagnostically important structures with the same orientation are eliminated at the same time. As the grid lines have a relatively high spatial frequency (GOODEOUGH *et al.* 1974) they are substantially reduced even with the low pass filters described, and these filters are therefore probably to be preferred. The same should apply to CT scans where the noise can be reduced by low pass filtration, improving the perceptibility of soft tissue structures (BERGSTRÖM & SUNDMAN 1976).

SUMMARY

The function of a device for frequency filtration of roentgenograms with digital filters has been tested with the use of different filters. The image was altered in the expected way, which means that the device is suitable for investigating the possibilities of different filters to improve the diagnostic ability. The results of the tests indicate that improvement should be achieved by low pass filtration.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Funktion einer Anordnung zur Frequenz-Filterung von Röntgenbildern mit digitalen Filtern wurde unter Verwendung von verschiedenen Filtern untersucht. Das Bild wurde in der erwarteten Weise verändert. Dieses bedeutet, dass die Anordnung eine Beurteilung erlaubt, welche Möglichkeiten die verschiedenen Filter haben, die diagnostische Anwendbarkeit zu verbessern. Die Ergebnisse der Versuche deuten darauf hin, dass die Verbesserung durch Kurzpass-Filter erreicht werden kann.

RÉSUMÉ

La fonction d'un appareil de filtration de fréquence des radiographies au moyen de filtres digitaux a été testée avec différents filtres. L'image a été modifiée de la façon attendue, ce qui signifie que l'appareil convient pour étudier les possibilités de différents filtres pour améliorer l'efficacité diagnostique. Les résultats de ces essais montrent qu'une amélioration devrait être obtenue par une filtration passe bas.

REFERENCES

- BERGSTRÖM M and SUNDMAN R. Picture processing in computed tomography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 127 (1976) 17.
 BERGSTRÖM J. Principles of vertebral tomography. *Acta radiol* (1953) Suppl. No. 103.
 CEDERLUND J, HENNINGSSON A, JUNG B, LUNDQVIST H and MÖBERG H-O. Image enhancement by digital analog filtration. I. Technical description of device. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 154.

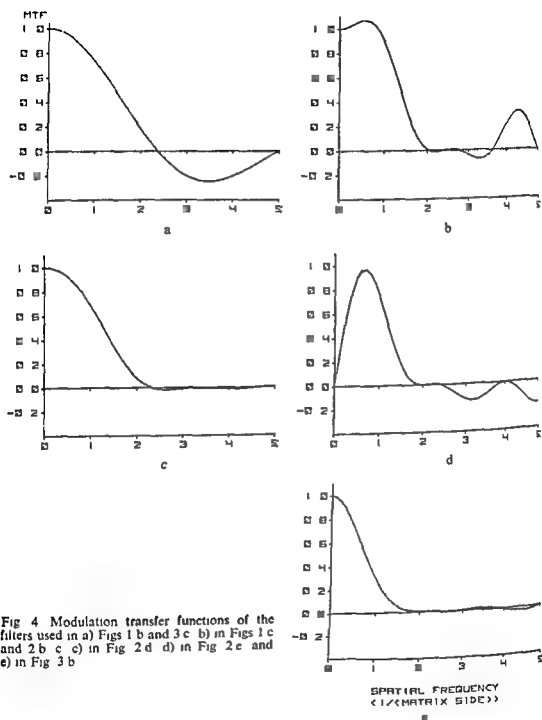


Fig 4 Modulation transfer functions of the filters used in a) Figs 1 b and 3 c b) in Figs 1 c and 2 b c) in Fig 2 d d) in Fig 2 e and e) in Fig 3 b

et al 1972) With low pass filtration frequencies above about 0.5 mm^{-1} are eliminated and as a result the disturbing structures largely disappear from the image. The sharpness of the lesion in question is thus retained. The best perceptibility of relatively large bone lesions with a cross section of 1 cm or more was obtained by low pass filtration with elimination of frequencies above about 0.2 mm^{-1} . Thus the

RELEVANCE OF RADIOGRAPHIC RESOLUTION CAPACITY

S. REICHMANN, K. ÅSTRAND and K. G. STRID

Resolution capacity is one of the most commonly used conventional parameters designed for describing image quality. By definition it implies a figure indicating how many black and white line pairs per mm can be distinguished. In clinical radiography this factor has been widely employed as a measure of image unsharpness. In conventional photography (PERRY 1966) however the concept of sharpness is treated as a more complex function determined by resolution capacity and acutance. The latter term is more directly related to the subjective impression of sharpness than is resolution capacity. Both factors affect the impression of distinctness obtained from the image. Still they are not closely interrelated. An image with high acutance giving an impression of high sharpness may display low resolution capacity and vice versa. However the implications of acutance in clinical radiography are largely unknown. Instead whether justified or not investigations concerning radiographic sharpness have so far been focused upon resolution capacity. The main line of earlier thinking in this area has been the extension of resolution capacity into the mathematically more sophisticated modulation transfer function (MTF) (MORGAN et al 1964, PREILER & KUHN 1973, ARNOLD et al 1976).

Resolution capacity is often evaluated in a simplified manner. As radiographic object a grid consisting of lead bars with increasing line pair density is used. Resolution capacity is then identified as the highest line pair density resolvable by the radiographic system. This technique is quite attractive since it may be carried out in a

Submitted for publication 4 October 1978

- FUCHS W. A., MESSERSCHMID U., HERREN U. and STECK W. Electronic detail enhancement in roentgen television. *Invest Radiol* 7 (1972) 140.
- GOODENOUGH D. J., DOI K. and ROSSMANN K. Optical spatial filtering of radiographic images with binary filters. *Radiology* 111 (1974) 433.
- HEMMINGSSON A. and LÖFROTH P. O. Xeroradiography and conventional radiography in examination of the larynx. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 723.
- JUNG II and LUNDQVIST H. Soft tissue intensification in frontal roentgenography of the larynx. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 593.
- — and LÖNNERHOLM T. Perception of simulated lesions in the lung. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 494.
- HOUNSFIELD G. N. Picture quality of computed tomography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 111 (1976) 3.
- KILGORE R. A. and GREGG E. C. Transfer functions for xeroradiographs and electronic image enhancement systems. *Optic Engin* 13 (1974) 130.
- KUNDEL H. L., REVESZ G. and STAUFFER H. M. Evaluation of a television image processing system. *Invest Radiol* 3 (1968) 44.
- — — The electro optical processing of radiographic images. *Radiol. Clin. N. Amer.* 7 (1969) 447.
- — — ZISKIN M. L. and SHEA F. J. The image and its influence on quantitative radiological data. *Invest Radiol* 7 (1972) 187.
- LACONI A., SASSO F. S. e POLIZZI A. Riproduzione e magnificazione dei radiogrammi con LogEiron. (In Italian.) *Minerva med.* 63 (1972) 4245.
- REICHMANN S. and STRID K. G. Adverse effects of stationary grids. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 741.
- ROSSMANN K. Spatial fluctuations of X-ray quanta and the recording of radiographic mottle. *Amer J Roentgenol* 40 (1963) 863.
- SCHOTT O. Elektronische Informationsaufbereitung in der Röntgendiagnostik. *Elektromedizin* 12 (1967) 1.
- ZIEDESS DES PLANTES II G. Subtraktion. Georg Thieme Stuttgart 1961.
- ZISKIN M. C. and SHEA F. J. Linear spatial frequency filtering for enhancement of radiographic images. *Radiology* 103 (1972) 101.

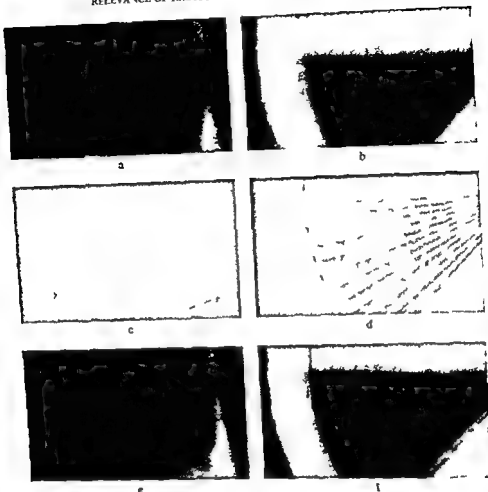


Fig 1 Tomographic depiction of a slice of a vertebral body (a, c, e) and a star shaped lead resolution phantom (b, d, f). The objects were situated at the same level outside the tomographic plane giving rise to blurred images (a, b). Pseudo-resolution in (b). On top of this blurred image a second exposure (c, d) was made using a low radiation dose the tomograph being motionless. The resulting images (e, f) display a great difference in image quality for the star-shaped phantom (f) the image of the vertebral body (e) being basically unchanged. The difference is caused by the greater attenuation difference of the star shaped phantom as shown by a film exposed only to the low dose exposure when the tomograph was motionless (c, d). For the star shaped phantom resolution is mainly a matter of sharpness but for the biologic object it also depends on the signal noise ratio.

of vertebral body. In this way a film had been produced where the resolution phantom suggested good sharpness properties but where the biologic object was actually very poorly depicted. The explanation is obvious when the simple sharp exposures (Fig 1 c, d) are scrutinised. The attenuation differences within the resolution phantom were large enough to yield an informative image even for the limited exposure used in that case. On the other hand the attenuation differences inherent in the trabeculae

standardized way, without taking into account such factors as tube potential or presence and screening of secondary radiation in the practical clinical situation. Thus, the test yields a numerical value which is often claimed to be relevant for all types of object, tube potential etc. In previous reports (SELIN *et coll.* 1975, SELIN & REICHMANN 1977, REICHMANN *et coll.* 1978, REICHMANN & ÅSTRAND 1979) several sources of error inherent in this simplified evaluation procedure have been pointed out. Since the misuse of resolution phantoms of the type described is very widespread, this matter is now treated more comprehensively than before.

Experiments

Two simple experiments were performed. In the first one a star shaped resolution phantom made of 0.05 mm lead was depicted together with a thin slice of spongy bone from a vertebral body. In order to obtain different levels of resolution capacity these two objects were depicted in a tomograph (Polytome, nominal focus size 0.6 mm \times 0.6 mm). The slice and the resolution phantom were situated at the same level. The tomographic plane lay outside this level at a defined distance. Unsharpness was created by means of tomography utilising an optimised movement according to ÅSTRAND & REICHMANN (1974). This movement created a blurring practically free from technical sources of error. In this way the two objects were depicted onto an industrial non screen film (Kodak Industrex C) which was placed in a cassette without intensifying screens in order to ensure well defined geometric conditions. The film was developed according to DEICHGRÄBER *et coll.* (1974). The exposure was made at a tube potential of 60 kV and a mAs value sufficient to yield a proper exposure (Fig. 1 a, b). The quantity of blurring was varied so that the penumbra of unsharpness in one case was 1 mm and in another 2.5 mm. A second image was then obtained at an exposure amounting to 1/10 and 1/5 respectively, of the mAs value used for the two blurred alternatives. In this case no tomographic motion was used, the radiographic focus being at zenith. In this way images of low photographic density and low unsharpness were obtained (Fig. 1 c, d). Although of low density, the films were not underexposed in the general sense of the term, since one absorbed roentgen photon always creates at least one developable silver halide grain in a non screen exposure (BACKSTRÖM & LUNDH 1959). Despite low photographic density, the films thus displayed all the information detectable in the radiation relief absorbed by the recording medium. A third film was then obtained where the two exposures were combined in one and the same film. Thus, on top of the blurred image with 1 mm penumbra a sharp exposure of 1/10 additional dose was added, and on top of the image with 2.5 mm penumbra a sharp exposure of 1/5 additional dose was made (Fig. 1 e, f). Due to the great exposure latitude of the film used, this small additional exposure did not result in overexposure. The addition of a small but sharp exposure to the greatly blurred image gave rise to a clear change in the depiction of the resolution phantom, no great difference being detectable in the films depicting the slice

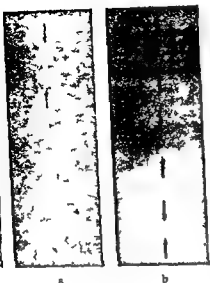


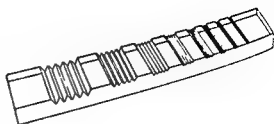
Fig 3 The resolution phantom illustrated in Fig 2 depicted with the same pair of intensifying screens (Kodak X omatic Regular) using films of different sensitivity the exposure in (b) being 12 times higher than in (a) Three line pair densities are included (→) In (a) only the lowest spatial frequency may be considered as resolved resolution being limited by quantum mottle Lowering of this mottle (b) gives rise to increased resolution for the type of signal used in this case

The usefulness of the phantom is illustrated by the following experiment The phantom was exposed in air at 60 kV tube potential additional filtration 1 mm iron Three intensifying screen pairs were used viz Kodak X omatic Regular Kyokko LH 2 and Siemens Diamant Super the screens being of nearly the same speed Apart from the plexiglass phantom the star shaped lead phantom was also included in the view field When a conventional roentgen film was used (Agfa Gevaert Curix RP 1) the three screens gave a resolution of one line pair per mm of the plexiglass phantom The resolution for the lead phantom was considerably higher This difference indicated that the resolution capacity for the plexiglass phantom was noise limited rather than MTF limited For this reason a low speed film was used (Kodak Industrex C) leading to a 12 fold increase in exposure At the same time the resolution capacity for the plexiglass phantom increased so that 1.4 line pairs per mm could be distinctly resolved and 2 line pairs per mm were suggested (Fig 3) Thus resolution capacity was improved despite the fact that unsharpness remained unchanged This dose dependency of resolution capacity could not be demonstrated with the high-contrast lead resolution phantom

Discussion

Achievement of optimum performance in radiographic imaging systems is still attempted with surprisingly little attention being paid to the object to be imaged Phantoms designed to behave like the human body are large and clumsy and difficult to construct Therefore it is tempting to use small phantoms instead preferably made of a sheet of metal Data obtained from radiography of such metal objects

Fig. 2. Drawing of a resolution phantom where contrast decreases with increased number of line pairs per mm. The phantom was cut in a block of plexiglass.



of the spongy bone were not sufficient to yield any informative signals in this type of exposure. For this reason a really sharp exposure on top of the blurred one was obtained only for the lead phantom causing a difference in final image appearance, while no further information was obtained from the biologic specimen with its smaller attenuation differences. This implies that the signal/noise ratio in the sharp exposure was good enough for changing the appearance of the lead phantom image whereas it was insufficient in the case of the vertebral body. This in turn suggests that resolution is not only a matter of how the information is spread in a sideways direction by means of focus unsharpness, diffusion of light in intensifying screens etc. it is also a matter of the signal/noise ratio. This means that the magnitude of the attenuation differences and the noise level of the radiographic system cannot be left without regard when resolution capacity is discussed to the extent that has generally been the case.

The shortcomings of the classical resolution phantom made of lead are mainly caused by the fixed attenuation difference. This effect is especially obvious at high spatial frequencies (a high number of line pairs per mm). If for example a common biologic object such as a blood vessel is considered it is immediately realised that a large vessel gives rise to a broad image in the film but it also yields a high attenuation difference due to the large dimension of the vessel in the direction of the roentgen rays. The fine vessel gives rise to a fine detail in the image simultaneously characterised by a small attenuation difference as compared with that of the large vessel even if the concentration of contrast medium in the vessels is identical. This means that if a line pair resolution phantom is to be constructed it should in principle give rise to a decreasing attenuation difference when the number of line pairs per mm is increased. Furthermore the attenuation difference should be continuously variable. Such a resolution phantom was constructed being tested in the second experiment.

A drawing of the phantom appears in Fig. 2. The phantom was cut in a plexiglass block the cut section shape of the lines being triangular. The line pair density as well as the depth of the lines were changed by a factor 1.2 between consecutive steps entailing a decreasing attenuation difference with a rising number of line pairs per mm. When exposed as it is the phantom yields an image resulting from the attenuation difference of plexiglass in relation to air. The phantom may be immersed in fluid containing various high absorbing substances such as iodinated contrast media the concentration of which may be varied.

obviously gave rise to a noise limitation of resolution when a conventional roentgen film was used. The clearest proof of this is that resolution increased when the same screens were combined with a film of lower sensitivity. The particular property of an intensifying screen that gives good resolution of high-contrast objects such as metal wire grids is expressed by the modulation transfer function. On the other hand the property giving rise to the optimum signal/noise ratio is expressed by the quantum detection efficiency. The latter parameter has so far attracted rather scant attention. The most comprehensive analyses have been mainly theoretic (STEVENS 1975, STEVENS & PINGAULT 1975, STEVENS & SCHRAMA DE PAUW 1976). If proper phantoms are used for evaluating image quality a shift of interest from the MTF to the quantum detection efficiency and its practical evaluation may be anticipated.

SUMMARY

Resolution capacity is traditionally evaluated by radiography of metal objects (lead bar grids or line slits). These objects yield high image contrast. Resolution then is limited by the sideways spread of information as expressed by the MTF. However biologic objects of fine dimensions give rise to much less image contrast than the test objects of metal. Since the amplitude of the signals thus becomes reduced the signal/noise ratio in fact limits resolution capacity much more effectively than does the sideways spread of information. Thus the MTF expresses a property of the radiographic system which appears only rarely to affect the information capacity of clinical radiographic images.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Das Auflösungsvermögen wird traditionell durch Röntgenbilder von Metallobjekten (Bleistabchen Gitter oder feine Schlitz) festgestellt. Diese Objekte führen zu einem hohen Bildkontrast. Die Auflösung ist dann begrenzt durch die seitliche Streuung der Information ausgedrückt durch die MTF. Biologische Objekte hingegen von feiner Dimension geben Anlass zu wesentlich geringerem Bildkontrast als die Testobjekte von Metall. Da die Amplitude der Signale dadurch reduziert wird, begrenzt das Signal-Rausch-Verhältnis tatsächlich das Auflösungsvermögen wesentlich effektiver als es die seitliche Streuung der Information tut. Daher drückt die MTF eine Eigenschaft des Röntgensystems aus, die nur selten die informative Kapazität des klinischen Röntgenbildes zu beeinflussen scheint.

RESUMÉ

Le pouvoir de résolution est traditionnellement évalué par la radiographie d'objets métalliques (grille de barres de plomb ou fentes fines). Ces objets donnent un fort contraste d'image. La résolution est donc limitée par la dispersion latérale de l'information exprimée par la FTM. Cependant, les objets biologiques de fines dimensions donnent naissance à un contraste d'image très inférieur à celui des objets tests en métal. Étant donné que l'amplitude des signaux est ainsi réduite, le rapport signal/bruit limite en fait le pouvoir de résolution de façon beaucoup plus importante que ne le fait la dispersion latérale de l'information. Ainsi, la FTM exprime une propriété du système radiographique qui n'affecte que rarement la capacité d'information des images radiographiques cliniques.

may then be uncritically applied in human radiology: even by people who would never consider testing the performance of an equipment for chest radiography by using a skeletal phantom. Skeleton and lung tissue need different optimisation of radiographic procedure (MATSSON 1955), as is well known. The present investigation indicates that the same difference applies to clinical radiography in comparison with radiography of metal objects as well. In principle then metal objects should be used for optimisation of radiography of metal objects. However they should be avoided in clinical radiography unless strict precautions are taken to ensure that the special properties of the metal object are considered in the final evaluation.

Estimation of the MTF for intensifying screens is usually based on radiography of a fine metal slit which yields an exposure of extreme contrast. The line spread function and subsequent modulation transfer function thus obtained refer, in a sense, to conditions never actually occurring in clinical radiography. This is not to say that the functions in question should be regarded as irrelevant to the actual spread of light in the screens, yet the relevance of this spread to image quality in the clinical situation remains to be proved. The assumption of MORGAN *et al.* (1964) that in general ability to record detail is poor in those situations where the spread is large and good where it is small still appears to be considered by most authors an axiom in no need of testing. It is only very recently that a test has been published (GAFF *et al.* 1978) concerning the value of the MTF in the clinical situation. The authors used a thorax phantom where fine nodules were inserted. Screen film radiography was performed with three different film speeds so that noise conditions were altered without the MTF being affected. The latter factor was also changed by varying the size of the focus. The detection rate for the coin lesions caused by the nodules was clearly improved when noise was reduced. Small focus size (i.e. improved MTF) gave no improvement of detection: in fact a slight impairment was noted. These results point in the same direction as those of the present report.

A test object of the kind used here is easy to construct and may be combined with different external attenuating components—air, different contrast media, etc. On top of the phantom various amounts of water can be added giving rise to secondary radiation to the same extent as is encountered in clinical radiography. Some standard conditions may well be formulated for the evaluation of different kinds of radiographic equipment. For example equipment designed for full size angiography 35 cm \times 35 cm may be tested at a constant amount of water and one or more iodine concentrations. The contrast properties of the final image together with resolution may then be used as an indication of performance for the total equipment.

When the resolution of objects with a small attenuation difference is analysed the importance of the signal/noise ratio for the limitation of image quality should be expected to increase compared with the sideways diffusion of information as expressed by the modulation transfer function. The decreasing importance of the latter explains the difference between the lead phantom and the other objects exposed. The three intensifying screens used in conjunction with the plexiglass phantom

obviously gave rise to a noise limitation of resolution when a conventional roentgen film was used. The clearest proof of this is that resolution increased when the same screens were combined with a film of lower sensitivity. The particular property of an intensifying screen that gives good resolution of high-contrast objects such as metal wire grids is expressed by the modulation transfer function. On the other hand the property giving rise to the optimum signal/noise ratio is expressed by the quantum detection efficiency. The latter parameter has so far attracted rather scant attention. The most comprehensive analyses have been mainly theoretic (STEVELS 1975, STEVELS & PINGAULT 1975, STEVELS & SCHRAMA DE PAUW 1976). If proper phantoms are used for evaluating image quality a shift of interest from the MTF to the quantum detection efficiency and its practical evaluation may be anticipated.

SUMMARY

Resolution capacity is traditionally evaluated by radiography of metal objects (lead bar grids or fine slits). These objects yield high image contrast. Resolution then is limited by the sideways spread of information as expressed by the MTF. However, biologic objects of fine dimensions give rise to much less image contrast than the test objects of metal. Since the amplitude of the signals thus becomes reduced the signal/noise ratio in fact limits resolution capacity much more effectively than does the sideways spread of information. Thus the MTF expresses a property of the radiographic system which appears only rarely to affect the information capacity of clinical radiographic images.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Das Auflösungsvermögen wird traditionell durch Röntgenbilder von Metallobjekten (Bleistabchen Gitter oder feine Schlitz) festgestellt. Diese Objekte führen zu einem hohen Bildkontrast. Die Auflösung ist dann begrenzt durch die seitliche Streuung der Information ausgedrückt durch die MTF. Biologische Objekte hingegen von feiner Dimension geben Anlass zu wesentlich geringerem Bildkontrast als die Testobjekte von Metall. Da die Amplitude der Signale dadurch reduziert wird, begrenzt das Signal-Rausch-Verhältnis tatsächlich das Auflösungsvermögen wesentlich effektiver als es die seitliche Streuung der Information tut. Daher drückt die MTF eine Eigenschaft des Röntgensystems aus, die nur selten die informative Kapazität des klinischen Röntgenbildes zu beeinflussen scheint.

RESUMÉ

Le pouvoir de résolution est traditionnellement évalué par la radiographie d'objets métalliques (grille de barres de plomb ou fentes fines). Ces objets donnent un fort contraste d'image. La résolution est donc limitée par la dispersion latérale de l'information exprimée par la FTM. Cependant, les objets biologiques de fines dimensions donnent naissance à un contraste d'image très inférieur à celui des objets tests en métal. Etant donné que l'amplitude des signaux est ainsi réduite, le rapport signal/bruit limite en fait le pouvoir de résolution de façon beaucoup plus importante que ne le fait la dispersion latérale de l'information. Ainsi la FTM exprime une propriété du système radiographique qui n'affecte que rarement la capacité d'information des images radiographiques cliniques.

may then be uncritically applied in human radiology even by people who would never consider testing the performance of an equipment for chest radiography by using a skeletal phantom. Skeleton and lung tissue need different optimisation of radiographic procedure (MATTSSON 1955), as is well known. The present investigation indicates that the same difference applies to clinical radiography in comparison with radiography of metal objects as well. In principle then metal objects should be used for optimisation of radiography of metal objects. However, they should be avoided in clinical radiography unless strict precautions are taken to ensure that the special properties of the metal object are considered in the final evaluation.

Estimation of the MTF for intensifying screens is usually based on radiography of a fine metal slit which yields an exposure of extreme contrast. The line spread function and subsequent modulation transfer function thus obtained refer, in a sense to conditions never actually occurring in clinical radiography. This is not to say that the functions in question should be regarded as irrelevant to the actual spread of light in the screens, yet the relevance of this spread to image quality in the clinical situation remains to be proved. The assumption of MORGAN *et al.* (1964) that in general ability to record detail is poor in those situations where the spread is large and good where it is small still appears to be considered by most authors an axiom in no need of testing. It is only very recently that a test has been published (GRAY *et al.* 1978) concerning the value of the MTF in the clinical situation. The authors used a thorax phantom where fine nodules were inserted. Screen film radiography was performed with three different film speeds so that noise conditions were altered without the MTF being affected. The latter factor was also changed by varying the size of the focus. The detection rate for the coin lesions caused by the nodules was clearly improved when noise was reduced. Small focus size (i.e. improved MTF) gave no improvement of detection, in fact a slight impairment was noted. These results point in the same direction as those of the present report.

A test object of the kind used here is easy to construct and may be combined with different external attenuating components—air, different contrast media, etc. On top of the phantom various amounts of water can be added giving rise to secondary radiation to the same extent as is encountered in clinical radiography. Some standard conditions may well be formulated for the evaluation of different kinds of radiographic equipment. For example equipment designed for full size angiography 35 cm \times 35 cm may be tested at a constant amount of water and one or more iodine concentrations. The contrast properties of the final image together with resolution may then be used as an indication of performance for the total equipment.

When the resolution of objects with a small attenuation difference is analysed the importance of the signal/noise ratio for the limitation of image quality should be expected to increase compared with the sideways diffusion of information as expressed by the modulation transfer function. The decreasing importance of the latter explains the difference between the lead phantom and the other objects exposed. The three intensifying screens used in conjunction with the plexiglass phantom

IN VITRO EFFECTS OF CONTRAST MEDIA ON THE WATER CONTENT OF HUMAN ERYTHROCYTES

G. BOLLMANN II JÄGER and G. FREITAG

In the use of iodized contrast media in the human organism side effects frequently occur. Their cause has not yet been clearly elucidated. Several hypotheses have been advanced. Effects on the nervous system, reactions of the cardiovascular system, vessel endothelium lesions, injuries of blood cell membrane, as well as disturbance of water and electrolyte balance have been claimed to be caused by contrast media (BARKE 1970; BECK 1974). Water and electrolyte transfer between the intracellular and extracellular space have been reported to be induced by hyperosmolality of contrast media (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON 1961; GIAMMONA et coll. 1963; MEYER & READ 1964; FRIESINGER et coll. 1965; MCINTOSH et coll. 1967; COHEN et coll. 1969; LEVIN et coll. 1969; VON BLUNOFF & RIECKER (1961); RIECKER et coll. (1963) and FROHLING et coll. (1973) stated that blood constitutes a representative model of the water and electrolyte balance, and the influence of contrast media was analyzed both in vitro and in vivo, particularly the erythrocyte/plasma system. Criteria employed to determine disturbances of the water and electrolyte balance induced by contrast media were osmolality (GIAMMONA et coll.; LEVIN et coll.; MANN & ZEITLER 1975), hematocrit (SVOBODA & FIALA 1964 a; FRIESINGER et coll.; MCINTOSH et coll.; LEVIN et coll.; BJÖRK 1970), hemoglobin content (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON), ion content (LEVIN et coll.; BECK; JÄGER 1978) and the morphology of the erythrocytes (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON; MEYER & READ; SVOBODA & FIALA 1964 b; MCINTOSH et coll.). Lowering of the hematocrit value, increase in hemoglobin content, and crenation of erythrocytes after application of contrast media were indirectly considered to indicate decreased water

REFERENCES

- ARNOLD II A EISENBERG H and BJARNGARD B E The LSF and MTF of rare-earth oxysulfide intensifying screens *Radiology* 121 (1976) 473
- ÅSTRAND K and REICHMANN S Optimised tomography Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography *Acta radiol* (1974) Suppl No 338
- BÄCKSTRÖM H och LUNDH A Det röntgenfotografiska materialet och dess behandling (In Swedish) *In Fotografisk handbok Natur och Kultur Stockholm* 1959
- DEICHGRABER E REICHMANN S and BURÉN M Film quality in mammary radiography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 15 (1974) 93
- GRAY J E TAYLOR K W and HOBBS B II Detection accuracy in chest radiography *Amer J Roentgenol* 131 (1978) 247
- MATTSSON O Practical photographic problems in radiography With special reference to high voltage technique *Acta radiol* (1955) Suppl No 120
- MORGAN R H BATES L M GOPALARAO U V and MARINARO A The frequency response characteristics of X ray films and screens *Amer J Roentgenol* 91 (1964) 476
- PERRIN F H The structure of the developed image *In The theory of the photographic process* Edited by C E K Mees and T H James The Macmillan Company New York 1966
- PFEILER M und KUHN H Bedingungen für die optimale Bildgüte in der Koronarserienangiographie *Electromedica* 41 (1973) 42
- REICHMANN S and ÅSTRAND K Influence of radiation dose on image quality *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 393
- and KUNZ G Testing of roentgen film quality *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 106
- SELIN K and REICHMANN S High density failure of radiographic films *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 95
- DEICHGRABER E and REICHMANN S Influence of secondary radiation on image quality *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 520
- STEVENS A L N New phosphors for X ray screens *Medicamundi* 20 (1975) 12
- and PINGAULT F BaFCl:Eu^{2+} a new phosphor for X ray intensifying screens *Philos Res Repts* 30 (1975) 277
- and SCHRAMA DE PAUW A D M Theoretical and experimental efficiencies of X ray screens *J electrochem Soc* 123 (1976) 886

IN VITRO EFFECTS OF CONTRAST MEDIA ON THE WATER CONTENT OF HUMAN ERYTHROCYTES

G. BOLLMANN, H. JÄGER and G. FREITAG

In the use of iodized contrast media in the human organism side effects frequently occur. Their cause has not yet been clearly elucidated. Several hypotheses have been advanced. Effects on the nervous system, reactions of the cardiovascular system, vessel endothelium lesions, injuries of blood cell membrane, as well as disturbance of water and electrolyte balance have been claimed to be caused by contrast media (BARKE 1970, BECK 1974). Water and electrolyte transfer between the intracellular and extracellular space have been reported to be induced by hyperosmolality of contrast media (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON 1961, GIAMMONA et coll. 1963, MEYER & READ 1964, FRIESINGER et coll. 1965, MCINTOSH et coll. 1967, COHEN et coll. 1969, LEVIN et coll. 1969, VON BUBNOFF & RIECKER (1961), RIECKER et coll. (1963) and FRÖHLING et coll. (1973) stated that blood constitutes a representative model of the water and electrolyte balance and the influence of contrast media was analyzed both in vitro and in vivo particularly the erythrocyte/plasma system. Criteria employed to determine disturbances of the water and electrolyte balance induced by contrast media were osmolality (GIAMMONA et coll., LEVIN et coll., MANN & ZEITLER 1975), hematocrit (SVOBODA & FIALA 1964 a, FRIESINGER et coll., MCINTOSH et coll., LEVIN et coll., BJÖRK 1970), hemoglobin content (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON), ion content (LEVIN et coll., BECK, JÄGER 1978) and the morphology of the erythrocytes (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON, MEYER & READ, SVOBODA & FIALA 1964 b, MCINTOSH et coll.). Lowering of the hematocrit value, increase in hemoglobin content and crenation of erythrocytes after application of contrast media were indirectly considered to indicate decreased water

Submitted for publication 28 November 1978

content in the red blood cells. However, according to the literature available, direct measurements of the cell water content of erythrocytes after contrast media administration have not yet been performed. The hematocrit value and the hemoglobin content of erythrocytes permit only rough estimations of the amount of water discharged by the red blood cells. Therefore, it was found motivated to examine the erythrocyte water content as a function of the concentration of various contrast media. The experiments were carried out *in vitro* using Visotrust 370 (76% w/v), Adipiodon (50% w/v) and Dimer X (60% w/v).

Material and Methods

The blood required (5 × 10 ml) was obtained under sterile conditions from cubital veins pressed only during puncture from randomly chosen subjects of either sex. The blood samples were taken by means of 10 ml disposable syringes that had previously been well wetted with a mixture of sodium heparinate solution (SPOFA, Prague, Czechoslovakia) and isotonic glucose solution at a 1:10 ratio in order to avoid coagulation. The blood was immediately transferred into five graduated centrifuge tubes. Four of these contained such amounts of contrast media that when blood was added to 10 ml concentrations of 1:10, 1:20, 1:50 and 1:100 respectively were obtained. Blood and contrast medium were intensively mixed with a glass rod for 2 to 3 min. The control blood in the fifth tube was treated identically. Immediately afterwards the blood samples were centrifuged at room temperature and 2,500 g for 45 min. At this centrifugal acceleration an optimum packing density of erythrocytes is obtained after 30 min (HUMMEL & ZÖLLNER 1957). The plasma supernatant and the top layer of the erythrocyte sediment were drawn off carefully by a water jet pump and discarded. A 1 ml pipet was used to collect approximately 1 g erythrocyte sediment from the bottom of each centrifuge tube. The sediment was then transferred into a weighing glass and the wet weight was determined on an analytic balance (OWA Labor Type 707 03, VEB Oschatzer Wagfabrik, G.D.R.). Subsequently, the erythrocytes were kept in a drying cabinet at 105°C for 24 hours. After cooling down to room temperature in an exsiccator the weight of the dry mass was determined. The difference between the wet and the dry weight measurements, with the absolute amount of water so obtained being converted into per cent, represented the per cent water content of the erythrocytes.

Results

The mean water content of the erythrocyte sediment was found to be $66.46 \pm 1.12\%$ by weight, thus being in agreement with data reported in the literature (RIECKER 1957, LOSSI *et al.* 1960, VON BUBNOFF & RIECKER, GESSLER 1961, PRANKERD 1961, HERBINGER 1962, COMAR & BRONNER 1964). Allowing for the plasma error of the erythrocyte sediment which is $2.28 \pm 0.44\%$ by volume (RIECKER & VON BUBNOFF

Table 1

Water content of erythrocytes at different concentrations of Visotrast 370

Dilution	N	H ₂ O before (by weight)	H ₂ O after (by weight)	Δ H ₂ O (by weight)	p
1:10	7	66.33 \pm 1.15	59.00 \pm 1.44	-7.33	<0.001
1:20	7	66.33 \pm 1.15	61.78 \pm 2.39	-4.55	<0.001
1:50	7	66.33 \pm 1.15	63.23 \pm 0.93	-3.10	<0.001
1:100	7	66.33 \pm 1.15	65.16 \pm 0.79	-1.17	<0.010

N = Number of individual values

Student's t test (analysis of pairs)

Table 2

Water content of erythrocytes at different concentrations of Dimer X

Dilution	N	H ₂ O before (by weight)	H ₂ O after (by weight)	Δ H ₂ O (by weight)	p
1:10	15	66.90 \pm 1.41	67.87 \pm 1.49	-4.03	<0.001
1:20	15	66.90 \pm 1.41	64.26 \pm 1.48	-2.64	<0.001
1:50	15	66.90 \pm 1.41	65.40 \pm 1.37	-1.50	<0.001
1:100	15	66.90 \pm 1.41	66.24 \pm 1.44	-0.67	<0.001

N = Number of individual values

Student's t test (analysis of pairs)

Table 3

Water content of erythrocytes at different concentrations of Adipiodon

Dilution	N	H ₂ O before (by weight)	H ₂ O after (by weight)	Δ H ₂ O (by weight)	p*
1:10	15	66.07 \pm 1.27	68.29 \pm 1.42	+2.22	<0.001
1:20	15	66.07 \pm 1.27	68.15 \pm 1.32	+2.08	<0.001
1:50	15	66.07 \pm 1.27	66.45 \pm 1.60	+0.38	<0.2
1:100	15	66.07 \pm 1.27	65.96 \pm 1.17	-0.11	>0.2

N = Number of individual values

Student's t test (analysis of pairs)

1959) the water content observed for the pure erythrocyte mass was 64.18 \pm 1.13 by volume which agrees well with the results reported by CZACZKES et coll (1963) and ELIK & BUKY (1966)

Following the addition of Visotrast 370 and Dimer X to heparinized blood a highly significant decrease in erythrocyte water content occurred depending on the amount of contrast medium added. For the highest concentration (contrast medium/blood = 1:10) the erythrocyte water loss found with Visotrast 370 (Table 1) was 7.33% by

weight which corresponds to some 11% of the water content. For a 1:100 dilution the water loss of the red blood cells induced by the contrast medium was still more than 1% by weight. The respective data for Dimer X (Table 2) were 4.03 and 0.67% by weight. The lesser effect of Dimer X compared to Visotrast 370 is apparently due to its lower osmolality.

Unlike Visotrast 370 and Dimer X, the addition of Adipiodon to blood (Table 3) at high concentrations caused an uptake of water by the erythrocytes. It was only at maximum dilution (1:100) that a slight but insignificant decrease in red blood cell water content was found. Moreover, the changes in water content were less uniform compared to those obtained for the other two contrast media.

Discussion

In view of the fact that the contrast media tested have hyperosmolar properties a water loss i.e. erythrocyte shrinkage was expected after addition of the three media to the blood. However, shrinkage of erythrocytes was observed only in the presence of Visotrast 370 and Dimer X, while Adipiodon addition to blood resulted in water uptake or swelling of erythrocytes. The shrinkage of red blood cells observed with Visotrast 370 and Dimer X is in agreement with findings by CHAPLIN & CARLSSON, MEYER & READ, SVOBODA & FIALA (1964 a, b), MCINTOSH *et coll.* and LEVIN *et coll.* who found a decrease in hematocrit, an increase in mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration, enhanced aggregations and agglutinations or crenations of erythrocytes. Since both contrast media show only a comparatively poor protein binding capacity and for short periods of action on blood, hemolysis is of minor importance (CHAPLIN & CARLSSON, SVOBODA & FIALA 1964 a); their hyperosmolality is believed to be the decisive cause of the water loss of erythrocytes.

The swelling of erythrocytes following the addition of Adipiodon corresponds with the findings of BERNSTEIN *et coll.* (1964). They found in mongrel dogs after exposure of the blood to Cholografin, a considerably reduced or absent sedimentation rate, a strongly increased viscosity of the blood, and slightly diminished density of the red blood cells at the highest contrast medium concentration used, i.e. 0.86 mg/100 ml (contrast medium/blood = 1:60). By reason of the more difficult packing also observed, the authors postulated a decrease in effective density of these red blood cells. The swelling demonstrated in the present experiments following the addition of Adipiodon is automatically connected with the decrease in red blood cell density. The considerable reduction of erythrocyte diameter with the increased concentration of the contrast medium is, however, incompatible with this. Also the question of the contradiction between diminished sedimentation on the one hand and enhanced aggregation and agglutination on the other hand is still not clear.

The erythrocyte swelling after Adipiodon addition despite hyperosmolar properties of the contrast medium is surprising. It is known that contrast media with a non-substituted hydrogen atom on No. 5 carbon atom of the benzene ring are, to a great extent, bound by plasma proteins, in particular albumins (LASSER *et coll.* 1962).

Erythrocytes are also capable of accumulating contrast media on the membrane surface but to an essentially lesser degree. Presumably the bond is established by electrostatic attraction between plasma proteins (erythrocytes) and those contrast media. When plasma proteins at physiologic blood pH values are assumed to carry positive charges then the bound Adipiodon molecule should have a site of negative charge. This site could be a nitrogen atom of the adipoyl diamino group. The nitrogen is made positive by the adjacent keto group with the highly negative oxygen atom and consequently the nitrogen to hydrogen bond of the NH grouping is loosened. Under favorable environmental conditions the hydrogen may even dissociate as an ion (proton) and be replaced by other substituents. In this way proteins can be bound by contrast media containing a hydrogen atom in the 5 position of the benzene ring. The hydrogen ions so released cause a decrease in pH. The consequence might be an uptake of water i.e. swelling of the erythrocytes (VON BUBNOFF & RIECKER, RIECKER 1963, RADERECHT 1970). But then the acidosis postulated should be substantially greater than the pH decrease measured by MARSHALL & HENDERSON (1968) and LEVIN *et coll.* with Conray 280 and Hypaque M (75% w/v) since in both contrast media the hydrogen atom is substituted in the 5 position of the benzene ring. The present assumption is supported by the fact that—unlike Renografin, Hypaque and Mioton—Adipiodon causes a marked agglutination of erythrocytes (LASSER *et coll.*) and has a higher aggregation rate than Urografin and Hypaque (LINDGREN *et coll.* 1964).

On the other hand it may be possible that Adipiodon binding to plasma proteins due to ion inclusion or electrostatic attraction involves diminished ion activity in the plasma with subsequent swelling of the red blood cells. A decrease in the particle count of plasma due to aggregation of proteins and erythrocytes by means of Adipiodon should be of lesser importance. An acidotic effect of Adipiodon owing to a shift of Donnan's equilibrium has also to be taken into consideration. The considerably lower protein binding capacity of contrast media with a substituted hydrogen atom on No. 5 carbon atom of the benzene ring could be due to steric reasons. If the present assumption were confirmed by the use of labeled substances then the determination of water content would provide a simple method for differentiating between contrast media with and without binding capacity.

SUMMARY

The effect of the concentration of the contrast media Visotrast 370, Dimer X and Adipiodon on the water content of human erythrocytes was analysed *in vitro*. While a concentration dependent water discharge (shrinkage) of erythrocytes was found in the presence of Visotrast 370 and Dimer X, the application of Adipiodon caused water uptake (swelling). Possible cause of swelling of red blood cells despite the hyperosmolality of Adipiodon are discussed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Unter *in vitro* Bedingungen wurde der Einfluß der Konzentration der Röntgenkontrastmittel Visotrast 370, Dimer X und Adipiodon auf den Wassergehalt menschlicher Erythro-

zyten untersucht. Während es in Gegenwart von Visotrast 370 und Dimer X zu einer konzentrationsabhängigen Wasserabgabe (Schrumpfung) der Erythrozyten kam, führte Adipiodon zu einer Aufnahme von Wasser (Schwellung). Mögliche Ursachen der Schwellung der roten Blutzellen trotz Hyperosmolarität des Adipiodon werden diskutiert.

RESUME

L'effet de la concentration des moyens de contraste Visotrast 370, Dimer X et Adipiodon sur la teneur en eau des érythrocytes humains a été étudié *in vitro*. Alors qu'en présence de Visotrast 370 et de Dimer X les érythrocytes subissent une perte d'eau dépendant de la concentration (diminution de volume), l'application d'Adipiodon cause une absorption d'eau (gonflement). Les auteurs examinent les causes possibles de l'augmentation de volume des globules rouges sanguins malgré l'hyperosmolarité de l'Adipiodon.

REFERENCES

- BARKE R. Röntgenkontrastmittel. *Chemie Physiologie Klinik*. Georg Thieme, Leipzig 1960.
- BECK J. P. Der Einfluß des Röntgenkontrastmittels Visotrast 370 auf den Elektrolytgehalt, den Wassergehalt und das Einzelvolumen menschlicher Erythrozyten unter *in vitro*-Bedingungen. Diploma Thesis. Medizinische Akademie Magdeburg 1974.
- BERNSTEIN E. F., EVANS R. L. and SALTZMAN G. F. Physico-chemical properties of blood following exposure to methylglucamine iodipamide and other contrast media. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 2 (1964) 401.
- BJÖRK L. Effect on erythrocytes of large doses of contrast medium in clinical angiography. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 10 (1970) 151.
- BUBNOFF M. VON und RIECKER G. Zellosmolarität und Zellwassergehalt. Klinische und experimentelle Untersuchungen an Erythrozyten. *Klin. Wschr.* 39 (1961) 724.
- CHAPLIN H. and CARLSSON E. Changes in human red blood cells during *in vitro* exposure to several roentgenologic contrast media. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 86 (1961) 1127.
- COHEN L. M., KOKKO J. P. and WILLIAMS W. H. Hemolysis and hemoglobinuria following angiography. *Radiology* 92 (1969) 329.
- COMAR C. L. and BRONNER F. Mineral metabolism and advanced treatise. Vol. II, Part A, 144. Academic Press, New York and London 1964.
- CZACZKES J. W., ULLMANN TH. D., ULLMANN L. and BAR KOCHBA Z. Determination of the red blood cell content of water, sodium and potassium in normal subjects. *J. Lab. clin. Med.* 61 (1963) 873.
- ELEK JR S. und BUKY P. Zur Bestimmung des Kalium, Natrium, Magnesium und Wassergehaltes der Erythrozyten. *Folia haemat.* 86 (1966) 215.
- FRISCHINGER G. C., SCHIAFFER J., CRILEY J. M., GAERTNER R. A. and ROSS H. S. Hemodynamic consequences of the injection of radiopaque material. *Circulation* 31 (1965) 730.
- FRÖHLING P., LEMKE E. und MITZ E. G. Methodische Probleme bei der Bestimmung der intrazellulären Elektrolyte in der chemischen Praxis. *Z. med. Labortechnik* 14 (1973) 302.
- GESSLER U. Intra- und extrazelluläre Elektrolytveränderungen bei metabolischer Azidose. Untersuchungen an Erythrozyten. *Klin. Wschr.* 39 (1961) 232.
- GIAMMONA T., LURIE P. R. and SEAR W. E. Hypertonicity following selective angiography. *Circulation* 28 (1963) 1096.
- HERBINGER W. Über die Methode der Kalium, Natrium und Wasserbestimmung in den Erythrozyten. *Ärztl. Labor* (1962) 269.

- HUMMEL H und ZÖLLNER R. Über den Einfluß unterschiedlicher Zentrifugierbedingungen auf die Größe des Porenvolumens bei Sedimentation menschlicher Erythrozyten *Z ges exp Med* 129 (1937) 250
- JÄGER B. Zur Beeinflussung des Wassergehalts der Erythrozyten und des Ionenungleichgewichtes von Natrium, Kalium und Kalzium zwischen Plasma und Erythrozyten durch verschiedene Kontrastmittel unter in vitro-Bedingungen. M.D. Thesis Medizinische Akademie Magdeburg 1978
- LASSER E C, FARR R ■, FUJIMAGARI T and TRIPP W N. The significance of protein binding of contrast media in roentgen diagnosis *Amer J Roentgenol* 87 (1962) 338
- LEVIN A R, GROSSMAN H, SCHUBERT E T, WINCHESTER P and GILLADOGA A. Effect of angiocardiology on fluid and electrolyte balance *Amer J Roentgenol* 105 (1969) 777
- LINDGREN P, LÖFSTRÖM B and SALTZMAN G F. Intravascular erythrocyte aggregation after intravenous injection of contrast media *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 2 (1964) 334
- LOS E H, WEHMEYER H und WESSELS F. Der Wasser- und Elektrolytgehalt von Erythrozyten bei arterieller Hypertonie *Klin Wschr* 38 (1960) 393
- MANN S und ZEITLER E. Verhalten der Serumosmolarität bei hohen Kontrastmitteldosen im Rahmen der Angiographie *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 122 (1975) 135
- MARSHALL M. and HENDERSON G A. Tendency to acidosis following injection of radiopaque contrast material *Brit J Radiol* 41 (1968) 190
- MCINTOSH H D, HURST V W, THOMPSON JR H K, MORRIS JR J J and WHALEN R ■. The hemodynamic effects of the injection of contrast media (Isopaque) *Angiology* 18 (1967) 306
- MEYER M W and READ ■ C. Red cell aggregation from concentrated saline and angiographic media *Radiology* 82 (1964) 630
- PRANKERD T A J. The red cell. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1961
- RADERECHT H J. Übersicht Stoffwechsel der Blutzellen und seine Beeinflussung unter Konservierungsbedingungen *Folia haemat* 93 (1970) 117
- RIECKER G. Über den intrazellulären Wasser- und Elektrolytstoffwechsel. Untersuchungen an Erythrozyten. 1. Mitteilung. Methodik. Trink- und Durstversuche. Salzzug und Salzzufuhr *Klin Wschr* 35 (1957) 1158
- Kationenverteilung an Erythrozyten bei Azidose *Klin Wschr* 41 (1963) 184
- und BUBNOFF M. von. Über den intrazellulären Wasser- und Elektrolytstoffwechsel. Untersuchungen an Erythrozyten. 2. Mitteilung. Ödemkrankheiten *Klin Wschr* 36 (1958) 556
- — Die interzelluläre Plasmamenge im Erythrozytensediment *Z ges exp Med* 132 (1959) 102
- GURLAND H J, EDEL H, BOLTE U D, EIGLER J, RENNER E und BUCHBORN E. Neue Methoden zur Erkennung von Störungen der intrazellulären Wasser- und Elektrolytverteilung bei Niereninsuffizienz *Verh dtsch Ges inn Med* 69 (1963) 707
- SVOBODA M und FIALA J. (a) Einfluss jodierter wasserlöslicher Kontrastmittel auf die roten Blutkörperchen im Verlauf der Kontrastuntersuchungen *Radiol diagn* 5 (1964) 207
- — (b) Morphologische Veränderungen der roten Blutkörperchen nach verschiedenen wasserlöslichen jodhaltigen Röntgenkontrastmitteln *Radiologie* 4 (1964) 404

Book review

PEDIATRIC ONCOLOGIC RADIOLOGY Edited by Bruce A. Parker and Ronald A. Castellino
451 pages C V Mosby Company Saint Louis 1977 Price US \$39.50

Current advances in pediatric oncology are based on intimate teamwork utilizing new forms of combined treatment which can be individually adapted to the nature of the disease and be modified according to its course. This has become possible thanks to progress made in diagnosis and has resulted in a substantial increase in the survival of infants and children with malignant diseases. This has in turn placed new demands on diagnosis. It is not only important to identify the malignancy early and to define its site, stage and extension, it is also essential to supervise its response to the treatment, to detect any recurrence without unnecessary delay and to recognize any complication of the disease or the treatment.

Radiology plays an important role in all these respects. However, the pediatric radiologist in an oncologic team should preferably not only master his own speciality but also possess sufficient knowledge of other diagnostic procedures and tests to integrate all the findings with clinical management. The book edited by Parker and Castellino offers great help in the acquirement of such knowledge.

An introductory survey of pediatric oncology by Wilbur is followed by a section on the pediatric application of special procedures: angiography (Fellows), neuroradiology (Gooding), lymphography (Castellino et coll.), nuclear medicine (Gilday) and echography (Filly). Subsequent sections are concerned with the systematic description of the main pediatric neoplasms: leukemia (Gwinn), Hodgkin's disease (Parker & Castellino), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Castellino & Parker), histiocytosis X (Kirks & Taybi), Wilms tumor (Grossman), neuroblastoma and other adrenal neoplasms (Friedland & Crowe), primary tumors of the liver (Wallace), of the central nervous system (Gooding), of bone (Steinbach & Parker) and rhabdomyosarcoma (Lee). These sections deal mainly with the radiologic and paradiologic findings and their evaluation but also with pathology, clinical presentation, pertinent laboratory tests, classification (or staging), treatment and prognosis.

A large number of highly informative roentgenograms are reproduced. The illustrations include some isotope scans and echographic findings.

Georg Theander

CONTRAST ENHANCEMENT WITH TIME IN GLIOMAS

Stereotactic computer tomography following
contrast medium infusion

R. LEWANDER

The time course of enhancement in brain lesions at computer tomography (CT) during the first 3 hours after intravenous bolus injection of contrast medium was analysed from the differential diagnostic point of view by HATAM et coll (1975). An extension of this report in a larger series of patients was presented by LEWANDER et coll (1978 a) to elucidate whether enhancement dynamics recorded during 60 min alternatively 30 min might be sufficient for the same purpose. It was concluded that the indicated time span was still most useful in the differential diagnosis of intracranial lesions. At observation times of 30 to 60 min were found to constitute the upper limits of what could be achieved without resort to special head fixation facilities. In particular repeat measurements of satisfactory reproducibility put high demand on a reliable head fixation. The drawbacks of conventional administration of contrast medium injected as a bolus for obtaining enhancement were also pointed out i.e. detrimental variations of injection rate and recirculation.

An attempt has been made to eliminate these inconveniences by using a head fixation system of new design and a two component system of administration of contrast medium injected in the form of a bolus immediately followed by an infusion.

From the Department of Neuroradiology (Director Prof T Gertz) Karolinska Sjukhuset S 10401 Stockholm and the Department of Diagnostic Radiology (Director Prof U Rudhe) Huddinge Sjukhus S 141 86 Huddinge Sweden. Submitted for publication 4 January 1979.

to provide a constant concentration level of medium in the blood during the examination. Using a stereotactic technique BOLTHUIS *et coll* (1978) and LEWANDER *et coll* (1978 b) found that it was possible to predict the tumour type of biopsy specimens from the enhanced CT image with a certain degree of confidence. They also found that it was necessary to obtain biopsies from several parts of the tumour in order to obtain a specific diagnosis.

The aim of the present investigation was to find out if different tumour components and contiguous tissues (microscopically confirmed) have different dynamic enhancement response after contrast medium infusion. The results of an attempt to delineate enhancement characteristics of gliomas of different grades are also presented.

Material and Methods

The material consisted of 14 patients with intracranial glioma, aged between 33 and 70 years. The diagnosis was established on the basis of microscopic and cytological examinations (stereotactic biopsies) in 13 cases and at autopsy in one case. The patients were referred to the neuroradiologic department for a stereotactic CT examination where the coordinates of the target points assessed at the CT image were transferred to those of the stereotactic system used for biopsy. Most patients were included in a previous report discussing the results of stereotactic biopsy (LEWANDER *et coll* 1978 b). From this original material 5 patients had to be excluded because of the following reasons. In one patient the periphery of the lesion was rigid and therefore attempts to obtain usable samples from this part failed and no diagnosis was established. In one patient the tumour was undifferentiated and impossible to classify. In one case from which a perfect biopsy sample was obtained no tumour cells could be identified; a reactive gliosis or alternatively an astrocytoma grade I was suggested. However this patient had an intracerebral subcortical haematoma in the right parieto-occipital region one year previously which was evacuated operatively. Then an acute left central paresis of the seventh nerve and a left hemiparesis developed. CT 25 days later revealed an expanding lesion in the right hypothalamus with a faint rim appearing after contrast enhancement. At a repeat CT 36 days later the lesion was found to be less expanding. Carotid angiography demonstrated a slow circulation but no evidence of tumour. The history, development of the disorder, findings at CT, carotid angiography and microscopy and the fact that enhanced rims are not consistent with astrocytoma of grade I (TCHANG *et coll* 1977, LEWANDER *et coll* 1978 b) all make a vascular lesion the most plausible diagnosis. Finally 2 patients not fulfilling the protocol criteria were excluded. A helmet made of a band of thermoplast was applied around the patient's head for obtaining a reliable skull fixation (BERGSTRÖM & GRITZ 1976, LEASSELL *et coll* 1976, LEWANDER *et coll* 1978 b). An EMI Mark I CT scanner was used with the 0.8 cm collimator in 12 cases and the 1.3 cm one in 2 cases. In 2 cases additional sections in the target plane were performed with an 0.33



Fig. 1 Glioma of corpus callosum. Positioning, difficulties of ROI. Biopsy target points indicated (a) with ROI in corresponding points consisting of 9 pixels (b) and ROI of sufficient size to avoid too great statistical fluctuations (c). Centre of target 2 had to be moved 3 pixels posteriorly and 3 pixels to the right in order not to include region of low attenuation (necrosis).

cm collimator. Contrast medium enhancement was achieved by an intravenous bolus injection (1 ml Isopaque Cerebral/kg body weight) followed by a drip infusion of the same medium during 13 to 50 min (0.02 ml/min/kg body weight). This procedure yields an almost constant blood concentration during the examination (BERGSTRÖM, personal communication). The CT section of the central part of the tumour was selected so as to obtain samples from both enhanced and unenhanced parts of the tumour and in addition from the peripheral zone of low attenuation. Using this method it was possible to obtain up to 5 separate samples from one tumour producing only one insertion track in one and the same CT slice. This section was scanned 2 to 3 times during the contrast medium infusion and the time elapsed after the bolus injection was recorded. With guidance of the CT image regions of interest (ROI) were outlined having their centre in the biopsy target point and with a shape that fitted best to the structure to be examined.

The regions of interest were made as large as possible and still within the area of tissue with a CT appearance identical to that of the biopsy target point (Fig. 1). In 9 cases the centre of the ROI was moved from the target point up to 5 pixels—within the same structure in the CT image—to obtain a larger area. A computer program designed by BERGSTRÖM & SUNDMAN (1976) was used for calculating the mean attenuation coefficient and the standard deviation of a given region—elliptic or rectangular with the orientation varied as required. This program could be introduced by the computer into all images in a time sequence even with several overlapping regions in each image (LEWANDER *et al.* 1978a). The original EMI scale of ± 500 attenuation units (u) from water level has been used throughout.



Fig. 2 CT image of a central astrocytoma of grade III with anterior biopsy target indicated (\rightarrow)

The enhancement characteristics for each biopsy have been described in *biopsy functions of time*

Biopsy technique In 12 patients the same biopsy technique was applied as that reported previously (BOLTHUIS *et al.*, LEWANDER *et al.* 1978 b). In 2 patients a new spiral needle extending 50 mm into the tumour was used. The technique was adopted in order to make possible an exact point to point comparison between the microscopic appearance of the biopsy specimen and the corresponding CT image (Figs 2-3).

Results and Discussion

Normal brain tissue The enhancement response in apparently normal brain tissue after intravenous bolus injection followed by drip infusion of contrast medium is presented in Fig. 4. The curve is drawn on time interpolations from measurements in 9 patients. The mean attenuation value before contrast medium administration was 17.7 ± 1.5 SE = 0.5. The mean enhancement was 0.8 \pm and varied within a range of 0.7 \pm . Since the enhancement of blood is about 13 \pm (BERGSTRÖM & ERICSON 1979) this would correspond to a blood volume of 6 per cent ($0.8 \times 100/13 = 6\%$). The criterion of normality in these cases was the appearance at CT. The ROI was chosen in the hemisphere not involved by the lesion. Such apparently normal regions of the brain cannot be regarded as normal in a strict sense since

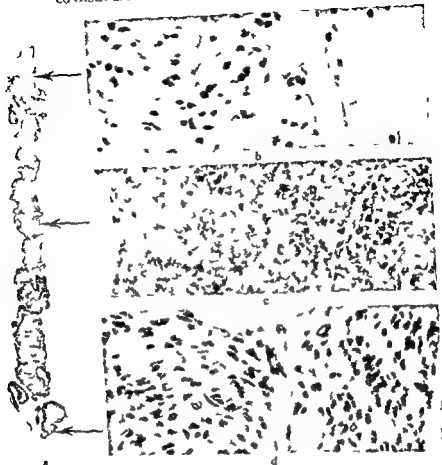
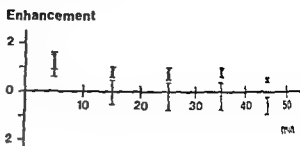


Fig. 3 a) Biopsy sample obtained with a spiral needle extending 50 mm into tumour b) preparations from corresponding parts of biopsy sample as indicated with arrows. Upper row: Anterior tumour border (normal brain tissue to the right). Middle row: Necrosis. Lower row: Astrocytoma grade III.

mass effects and altered circulation might influence the tissues at a considerable distance from the lesion. The ROI was positioned to include both grey and white matter since reliable separation in the images was not possible. The results confirm previously published data (LEWANDER *et al.* 1978a; BERGSTROM & ERICSON). Corrections for scan level (LEWANDER *et al.* 1978a) have not been performed since this material is not to be considered normal in a scientific sense and because the plastic helmet might have a faint influence on the attenuation values.

Edema. The enhancement response of edematous tissue appears in Fig. 4. The curve represents time interpolations from measurements in 5 patients. The mean attenuation value before contrast medium administration was 151 ± 31 .

Fig 4 Enhancement response of apparently normal brain tissue (thick columns) and edema (thin columns) after intravenous bolus injection followed by drip infusion of contrast medium. Measurements from 9 and 5 patients respectively interpolated in time and normalized to zero (1 ± 1 SE). Mean attenuation value before contrast medium administration 17.7 u (SD=1.5) and 15.1 u (SD=3.1) respectively



SE=1.4 and the enhancement varied within a range of 1.7 u. The curve and the mean attenuation value before administration of contrast medium both differed from those reported previously (LEWANDER et al 1978a). This discrepancy in the results should reflect the influence of statistical variations and the fact that the series referred to (LEWANDER et al 1978a) consisted of only 3 cases of astrocytoma mixed up with 2 ependymomas, 1 abscess, 1 haematoma and 1 metastasis. The latter part of the group had highly varying degree of edema. In addition, in one patient the attenuation value recorded before contrast administration was unusually high, probably being the result of movement artifacts. The enhancement values were negative, which distort the mean values in Fig 4. Therefore, no certain conclusions have been drawn concerning the enhancement of the edematous tissue in this group of patients.

Astrocytoma grade III to IV This group comprised 11 astrocytomas. Biopsies and ROI from 2 different parts of the rim were examined in 2 tumours with typical enhanced rims. In one tumour with 2 enhanced foci, biopsies and ROI from each focus were examined as well (Fig 5). The enhancement response of these 3 cases appears in Fig 6. It would be expected that the curves from virtually identical components in the CT image should be essentially the same. However, the enhancement differs within a range of 1.3 u in the beginning and up to 2.7 u at the end of the examination. This could be due to biologic/physical or technical reasons. Especially in tumour tissue the cell density, vascularity and edema can vary considerably. The microscopic appearances of the specimens of these cases have therefore been checked with regard to differences concerning these properties. No reliable correlation between the factors mentioned and the appearances of the curves could be established. The statistical variations of the measurements might explain the whole difference in enhancement response of these cases since random noise will introduce an inaccuracy in the single determination within the range of about 1 u. Artifacts such as movements of the skull and partial volume effects can be of the same magnitude. For these reasons the mean value of the curves in these 3 cases has been used when presenting the enhancement response of the 11 astrocytomas grade III to IV in the material (Fig 7).



Fig 5 3 cases (2 7 13) where 2 biopsies and 2 ROI from different parts of the same tumour component have been examined a) Anterior and posterior part of rim (Case 2) b) Anterior and posterior part of rim (Case 7) c) Anterior and posterior part of 2 tumour foci (Case 13)

A considerable variation both in the immediate and in the dynamic characteristics of enhancement is found. An enhancement curve drawn as in Fig 4 from measurements of the 7 patients in this group examined before contrast medium administration appears in Fig 8. Initial mean enhancement response was 9.1 u with a slow decrease within a range of 3.5 u during 45 min. The mean attenuation value before contrast medium administration was 16.4 u SD=2.0 SE=0.8 (The slope of the curve is discussed in the General discussion).

In 4 cases of this group of astrocytoma areas of low attenuation but nevertheless with viable tumour cells were found (Fig 9 3 6 8 13). These areas generally had no or only subtle enhancement and had a mean attenuation value of 16.8 u before contrast medium administration not differing from that of normal brain tissue. However in one case (No. 3) the attenuation values were high and exceeded 25 u probably due to a partial volume effect and a slight patient movement (Fig 10). The enhancement in 4 cases of tumour necrosis are shown in Fig 9 1 2 9 14. They form a rather homogeneous group with no significant enhancement and varying within the range of 4 u with a mean attenuation value of 11.5 u before contrast medium administration. The attenuation values exceed that of cyst liquid (Fig 9 7) but the material is too small to allow reliable conclusions.

Astrocytoma grade I to II The enhancement in 3 astrocytomas of this type is presented in Fig 11. No or only a faint response after contrast medium administration occurred. Measurements from the same patients interpolated in time and normalized to zero are given in Fig 8. The mean attenuation value before administration of contrast medium was 15.7 SD=3.8 SE=2.2. During 45 min an unspecific variation

Fig 6 Enhancement response in high attenuating part of 3 astrocytomas of grade III after contrast medium bolus injection followed by infusion. Values before contrast administration represented by horizontal line. 2 biopsies from different parts of the same tumour component have been taken (cf Fig 5). Thick line represents anterior and thin line posterior part of the same tumour.

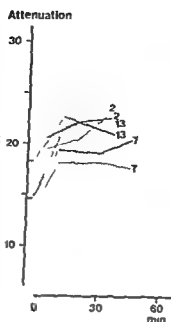


Fig 6

Fig 7 Enhancement response in high attenuating parts of 11 astrocytomas of grade III to IV illustrated as in Fig 6.

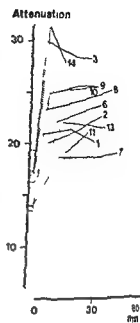


Fig 7

within the range of less than 1 u occurred. This finding confirms previous results (TCHANG et coll., BUTLER et coll. 1978, LEWANDER et coll. 1978 a, b).

General discussion

Examination technique. The main practical problems met with in sequential CT are patient movement and difficulties in obtaining reproducible repeat scans (HATAM et coll., LEWANDER et coll. 1978 a). In this series a plastic helmet was applied on all patients in order to reduce movement thereby allowing repeat examinations and stereotactic procedures. It is true that a helmet would not be as effective as screws otherwise used in most stereotactic techniques. This would particularly apply with a flat occiput and straight transition from the frontal to the nasal bone and an unusually movable scalp. Also with a helmet movements up to 2 mm in the tomographic plane and up to 3 mm perpendicular to the plane have been recorded (BERGSTRÖM) (Fig 10). Another disadvantage is the discomfort caused by the helmet. Thermoplast invariably shrinks when it hardens and therefore may give rise to pressure symptoms such as headache and vomiting. Screws driven into the calvarium should provide for a better fixation of the head. However this method should render repeat examinations difficult. Artifacts from the screws in the CT image may involve difficulties in evaluating the images. The last two factors turned the weight of balance in favour of the helmet.

CT image. Errors that can be referred to the CT image or to the transformation of coordinates from the CT image to the operation device have been discussed previously (LEWANDER et coll. 1978 b).

Enhancement

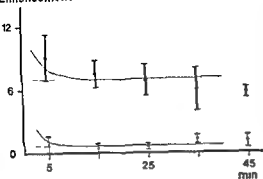


Fig 8 Enhancement response in 7 astrocytomas of grade III to IV (thick columns) and 3 astrocytomas of grade II (thin columns) after contrast medium administration. Measurements interpolated in time and normalized to zero ($I = \pm 1$ SE). Mean attenuation value before contrast medium administration 16.4 (SD = 2.0) and 15.7 (SD = 3.8) respectively.

Localisation of ROI In the first attempt to evaluate the dynamic characteristics of the different components of the tumours small ROI (9 pixels) were made with the centre in each target point. However using a region consisting of only 9 pixels great statistical fluctuations are to be expected and in fact the standard deviations were higher than could be accepted. In addition small ROI are relatively sensitive to even minor patient movements (1–3 mm) which applies particularly to those regions lying near a tissue with quite a different attenuation number (Fig 10). Finally with small ROI many of the targets were placed in what was predicted and found to be borders between two different components. Due to these disadvantages the whole material was revised and larger ROI were outlined (Fig 1). The attempt has been to make them as large as possible and still within an area having the same appearance at CT as that of the biopsy target point. The target point invariably was contained within the ROI although it often had an eccentric location due to the wish to obtain representative tissue samples from the specimens of one single biopsy track. The shift of the ROI out of the centre of the target point usually amounted to 1 to 2 pixels; in one exceptional case the shift was 5 pixels. Targets that were located at the border between different tissues were omitted.

Biopsy technique A new technique was introduced tentatively. A spiral needle was designed to enable 50 mm long specimens of the tumour tissue to be obtained. The intention was to analyse the mode of growth of gliomas and to make a detailed comparison between the microscopic appearances of the tumour and the corresponding CT image. The attempts were not successful in that specimens of the suggested length could not be obtained. The reasons are probably the following: Mechanical compression of the tumour tissue at the biopsy, necrosis or fluid present in the centre of the tumour makes the spiral not moving properly into the lesion during the screwing procedure and shrinkage of the specimen during the microscopic preparation.

All three factors cause a shortening of the specimen rendering it difficult to make a point to point comparison. The needle was used in only 2 cases in this group.

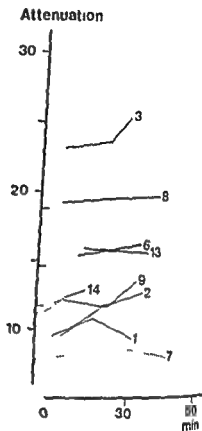


Fig. 9 Enhancement response of a cystic component (7) regions of necrosis (1, 2, 9, 14) and regions of low attenuation (3, 6, 8, 13) in 4 astrocytomas of grade III to IV (cf. Fig. 7)

Samples of 35 and 25 mm in length were obtained. The method was abandoned and the remainder of the cases all were examined with the original technique giving multiple 10 mm long samples of tissue.

The influence of steroids on contrast medium enhancement. Steroids seem to affect the permeability of brain tissue cellular membranes by providing a protective effect on the blood brain barrier (LASTER *et al.* 1975). These authors found that the rim of enhancement appearing after contrast medium administration in early stages of an intracerebral haematomia could be modified with steroids. DEVIOROUS *et al.* (1973) were of the opinion that the protective effect can be related to intercalation of steroids into the archways created by the fatty acid tails of membrane phospholipids. This was clinically demonstrated by CROCKER *et al.* (1976) who reported on the effect of dexamethasone on the accumulation of meglumine technetium and $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ pertechnetate in brain tumours on both CT and nuclide brain scans.

In the present series all patients but 2 were given different types of steroids. The latter cases were astrocytomas of grade II (Fig. 11, 5, 12) and only slight or no enhancement at all occurred. Thus all cases with enhancing tumours have been treated with steroids and should be regarded essentially equal from this point of view.

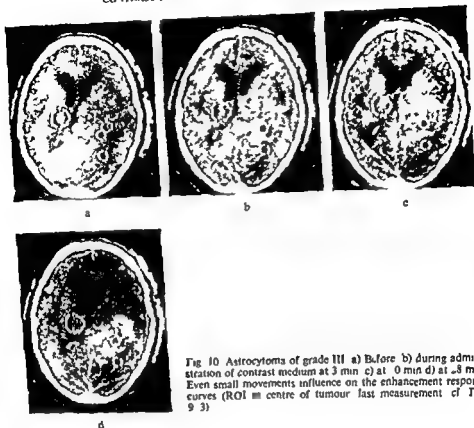


Fig 10 Astrocytoma of grade III a) Before b) during administration of contrast medium at 3 min c) at 0 min d) at 8 min Even small movements influence on the enhancement response curves (ROI in centre of tumour last measurement of Fig 9 3)

Blood brain barrier break down: Previously (LEWANDER et coll 1978 a) a three compartment model was introduced to explain the mode of enhancement in intra cranial lesions after contrast medium injection. Such a model will serve more as a means of characterizing the mode of enhancement by a few parameters than to explain the underlying mechanisms. The model includes one vascular compartment and two extravascular compartments, one to which the contrast medium passes rapidly and one to which the passage is slow. The morphologic correlates to the postulated extravascular compartments may be assumed to range from extracellular or CSF spaces to different cell populations within various lesions intra or extra cerebral, but no conclusions as to their nature are warranted from the present results.

This small material does not allow an analysis of the mode of enhancement using a mathematical formulation of the compartment model. However, some implications of the model may be discussed. A technique with a combined bolus and infusion administration of contrast medium results in a high initial iodine concentration in the blood followed by a rapid decrease to a constant level (BERGSTRÖM). The high initial blood values may have affected the attenuation values obtained at the first

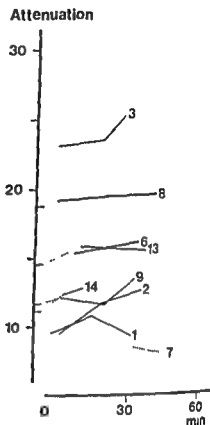


Fig. 9 Enhancement response of a cystic component (7) regions of necrosis (1, 2, 9, 14) and regions of low attenuation (3, 6, 8, 13) in 4 astrocytomas of grade III to IV (cf. Fig. 7)

Samples of 35 and 25 mm in length were obtained. The method was abandoned and the remainder of the cases all were examined with the original technique giving multiple 10 mm long samples of tissue.

The influence of steroids on contrast medium enhancement Steroids seem to affect the permeability of brain tissue cellular membranes by providing a protective effect on the blood brain barrier (LASTER et coll. 1978). These authors found that the rim of enhancement appearing after contrast medium administration in early stages of an intracerebral haematoma could be modified with steroids. DEMOPOULOS et coll. (1973) were of the opinion that the protective effect can be related to intercalation of steroids into the archways created by the fatty acid tails of membrane phospholipids. This was clinically demonstrated by CROCKER et coll. (1976) who reported on the effect of dexamethasone on the accumulation of meglumine iothalamate and $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ pertechnetate in brain tumours on both CT and nuclide brain scans.

In the present series all patients but 2 were given different types of steroids. The latter cases were astrocytomas of grade II (Fig. 11 & 12) and only slight or no enhancement at all occurred. Thus all cases with enhancing tumours have been treated with steroids and should be regarded essentially equal from this point of view.

contribute much to the enhancement. Astrocytomas of grade I to II have a minimum enhancement (mean value 0.7 u) with no significant increase during the examination. This means that the combined effect of the vascular and the fast compartments is in the order of 5 per cent ($0.7 \times 100/13 = 5\%$ cf. Fig. 8). The contribution from the slow extravascular compartment seems also to be small during the rather short examination time. Measurements made during extended examinations may reveal enhancement in which the influence from the slow extravascular compartment will be evident. In conclusion it seems to be possible to differentiate astrocytomas of grade I to II from the much more malignant lesions of grade III to IV by means of enhancement.

Much interest is today centered around the differential diagnosis of gliomas versus brain infarctions. The dynamic enhancement characteristics of the latter lesions on CT following the same type of contrast medium administration as in the present series have been reported by BERGSTRÖM & ERICSON. The characteristics were analysed on the basis of a compartment model. They found that factors like alterations in regional blood volume and contrast medium in the extravascular space affected different parts of the infarct to a varying degree. A rapid and a slow component of the enhancement could be quantified and it was suggested that both of them should mainly be due to extravascular contrast medium. Since the dynamic enhancement in high attenuating parts of infarctions is quite different from that of gliomas a new way to a more reliable diagnosis seems to be opened.

SUMMARY

Dynamic enhancement of astrocytomas has been investigated with CT following infusion of contrast medium. The areas of measurement corresponded with obtained stereotactic biopsies. The resulting types of enhancement are discussed in terms of a 3-compartment model. Great differences exist in the degree of enhancement of astrocytomas of grade I to II and those of grade III to IV. In the latter tumours a dynamic response appears to occur distinctly different from that in infarctions.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die dynamische Kontrastverstärkung von Astrocytomen wurde mit Hilfe von Computertomographie im Anschluss an eine Infusion von Kontrastmittel untersucht. Die Messungsgebiete entsprachen denen, wo die stereotaktischen Biopsien genommen wurden. Die erhaltenen Typen von Verstärkung werden in Termen eines 3-Kompartiment Modells diskutiert. Große Unterschiede im Grad der Kontrastverstärkung von Astrocytomen Grad I bis II und solchen von Grad III bis IV wurden gefunden. Bei den letzteren Tumoren schien eine dynamische Antwort aufzutreten, die sich klar von derjenigen bei Infarzierung unterscheidet.

RÉSUMÉ

Le renforcement dynamique de la densité des astrocytomes a été étudié par la tomographie après injection de moyen de contraste. Les régions où la densité a été mesurée ont

Attenuation

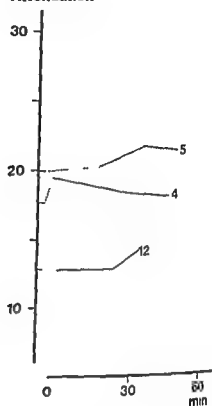


Fig. 11 Enhancement response of 3 astrocytomas of grade I to II illustrated as in Fig. 6

measurement of the high enhancement regions of astrocytomas of grade III to IV (Fig. 8). These facts will explain the subsequent descent of the enhancement curve. It is suggested that the following parts of the curve are at a constant level taking the standard errors of determination into consideration. The attenuation values present at 45 min refer to 2 cases only, why the statistical inaccuracy is fairly large in this phase of the examination. Obviously the slow extravascular compartment plays an insignificant role for the high enhancing components of astrocytomas III to IV during the chosen time of examination since a slow increase of the enhancement would otherwise have been recorded. Thus the characteristics of the enhancement curve (Fig. 8) seem to reflect the vascular and the fast extravascular compartments only. Since the enhancement of blood following the same mode of contrast medium administration as in the present series is about 13 u (BERGSTROM & ERICSON) and the mean enhancement of the astrocytomas of grade III to IV is approximately 7 u, the vascularity of the lesion would have to be 50 to 60 per cent ($7 \times 100/13 = 54\%$, cf. Fig. 8) had the extravascular compartment been the only factor of significance. However, this is most unlikely, not least in view of the microscopic appearance of the tumours. Consequently the fast extravascular compartment should be considered to be the most important factor. The suggested mechanism is that the substances passing the injured barrier may result in an increased iodine concentration in the extravascular space. The size of this compartment need not be very large but still

ARTERIAL STRUCTURES OF THE CHEST AND ABDOMEN AT COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY

A. KOLBENSTVEDT, F. KOLMANNSSKOG and T. AAKHUS

A thorough knowledge of the anatomy of transverse sections of the body is a prerequisite for correct evaluation of examinations by computer tomography. Arterial and venous structures appear in every section. They are often easily recognised, but abnormalities or anomalies may cause difficulties in the analysis of the images. A description of venous structures in transverse sections was given previously (KOLBENSTVEDT *et coll.* 1979). The purpose of the present report is to describe the appearances of normal and abnormal arterial structures as demonstrated at computer tomography of the thoracic and abdominal regions.

A Delta Scan 50 FS with a scan time of 18 s was employed. Further details about technique and method were given previously (KOLBENSTVEDT *et coll.*). The illustrations of the present report are selected from a total of 1440 examinations of the abdomen and 370 of the chest performed during the period from September 1977 to November 1978.

Arteries of the chest

Calcified aortic valves may be identified in sections through the heart (KREEL 1977). In the present series artifacts due to cardiac movements caused impaired image quality in sections with valvular calcifications. The aortic arch (Fig. 1) appeared as a curved structure running to the left of the trachea and the oesophagus from the right anterior aspect of the mediastinum to the left posterior one. The convex margin faced forwards and towards the left. A case with aneurysmal dilatation of the aortic arch is illustrated in Fig. 2.

Submitted for publication 26 January 1979

correspondu avec des biopsies stéréotaxiques Les types de renforcement de densité sont étudiés par un modèle tricompartimental Il y a des grandes différences dans le degré d'atténuation des astrocytomes de grade I à II et de grade III à IV Dans ces dernières tumeurs, il paraît y avoir une réponse dynamique qui est nettement différente de celle qu'on trouve dans les ramollissements

REFERENCES

- BERGSTROM M Personal communication (1978)
- and ERICSON K Compartment analysis of contrast enhancement in brain infarctions. To be published in *J Comp Ass Tomogr*
 - and GREITZ T Stereotaxic computed tomography *Amer J Roentgenol* 177 (1976) 167
 - and SUNDMAN R Analysis of regions of interest in CMI scans *Brit J Radiol* 49 (1976) 549
- BOETHIUS J COLLINS V P EDNER G LEWANDER R and ZAJICEK J Stereotactic biopsies and computer tomography in gliomas *Acta neurochir* 40 (1978) 223
- BUTLER A HORII S KRICHIEFF I SHANNON M and BUDZILOVSKI G Computed tomography in astrocytomas *Radiology* 129 (1978) 433
- CROCKER E ZIMMERMAN R PHELPS M and KUHIL D The effect of dexamethasone upon the accumulation of meglumine iohalamate and technetium pertechnetate in cerebral tumours as determined by computed tomography *J nucl Med* 17 (1976) 578
- DEMOPOULOS H MILVY P KAKARI S and RANSOHOFF J Molecular aspects of membrane structures in cerebral edema *In Steroid and brain edema* p 29 Edited by H Reulka and K Schürmann Springer Berlin Heidelberg New York 1973
- HATANI A BERGVALL U LEWANDER R LARSSON S and LIND M Contrast medium enhancement with time in computer tomography *Acta radiol* (1975) Suppl No 346 p 63
- LASTER D W MOODY D and BALL M Resolving intracerebral hematoma Alteration of the Ring sign with steroids *Amer J Roentgenol* 130 (1978) 935
- LEKSELL L A stereotaxic apparatus for intracerebral surgery *Acta chir scand* 99 (1949) 229
- The stereotaxic method and radiosurgery of the brain *Acta chir scand* 102 (1951) 316
 - Some principles and technical aspects of stereotaxic surgery *In Pain* p 493 Little Brown and Company Boston 1966
 - (a) A note on the treatment of acoustic tumours *Acta chir scand* 137 (1971) 763
 - (b) Stereotaxis and radiosurgery Charles C Thomas Springfield Ill 1971
- LEWANDER R BERGSTROM M and BERGVALL U (a) Contrast enhancement of cranial lesions in computed tomography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 529
- BOETHIUS J COLLINS V P EDNER G GREITZ T and WILLEMS J (b) Stereotactic computer tomography for biopsy of gliomas *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 867
- TCHIANG S SCOTTI G TERBRUGGE K MEIANÇON D BÉLANGER G MILNER C and ETHIER R Computerized tomography as a possible aid to histological grading of supratentorial gliomas *J Neurosurg* 46 (1977) 735

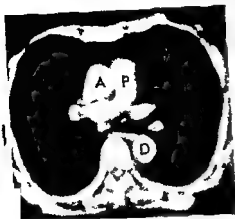


Fig. 4



Fig. 5

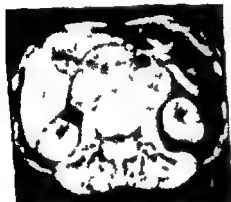


Fig. 6

Fig. 4 Section slightly below the tracheal bifurcation A = Ascending and D = Descending aorta Main pulmonary artery (P) to the left of the ascending aorta the right pulmonary artery curves behind it

Fig. 5 Patient with a right sided aorta Aortic arch crossing posteriorly to the right of the trachea

Fig. 6 Abdominal aorta is indistinguishable due to infiltration of periaortic fat by metastases from testicular neoplasm

line (Figs 9-11-14). In patients with neoplastic involvement of the retrocrural lymph nodes the periaortic fat space could be obliterated and the aorta indistinguishable unless calcified or enhanced by contrast medium.

Arteries of the abdomen

The abdominal aorta appeared as a prominent round prevertebral structure in every section above the bifurcation. The iliac arteries were less readily distinguishable due to a more tortuous course and surrounding veins and lymph nodes of equal size.

The aorta was normally surrounded by fat in the retroperitoneal space. In pathologic conditions the periaortic fat could be infiltrated (Fig. 6) and the contour of the aorta therefore invisible. Periaortic hematoma following surgery or catheterisation and aneurysmal dilatation of the aorta were easily detected. In sections examined



Fig 1



Fig 2

Fig 1 Normal curved appearance of aortic arch (A) C = Superior vena cava

Fig 2 Section through aortic arch in patient with aneurysmal dilatation of thoracic aorta

Fig 3 Left subclavian artery (arrow) bulges into apex of left lung



Fig 3

The left subclavian artery appeared as a mediastinal prominence bulging into the apex of the left lung (Fig 3). GOLDWIN *et coll* (1977) reported the left subclavian artery to be visible in 88 per cent of 68 patients. In the present series the ascending and descending aorta (Fig 4) were visible in the right anterior and the left posterior part of the mediastinum respectively. An anomalous right aorta with the aortic arch passing to the right of the trachea is illustrated in Fig 5.

The main pulmonary artery appeared to the left of the ascending aorta (Fig 4). The right pulmonary artery (Fig 4) curved behind the ascending aorta and the superior vena cava in front of the main right bronchus. Due to its longer horizontal part the right pulmonary artery was easier to recognize than the left. GOLDWIN *et coll* reported the distance between the right main bronchus and the superior vena cava to be a fairly accurate estimate of the diameter of the right pulmonary artery and possibly useful in evaluating pulmonary arterial hypertension.

Sections through the thoracolumbar junction clearly demonstrated the aorta between the diaphragmatic crura prevertebrally more or less to the left of the midline.



Fig 9 Section through thoracolumbar junction a) Image with high window level Vertebra with two osteophytes (arrows) separated by a shallow groove with a smooth margin b) Same section with lower window level The groove between the osteophytes corresponds exactly to the aorta (A)



Fig 10



Fig 11

Fig 10 Section through the liver Hepatic artery (arrows)

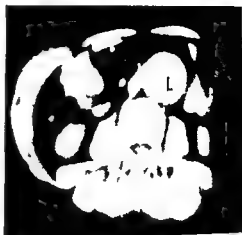
Fig 11 Section through the spleen Tortuous splenic artery (arrow)

after intravenous injection of contrast medium an accurate estimate could be made of the inner and outer diameter. The thickness and location of a wall thrombus was clearly demonstrated (Fig 7). The craniocaudal extension of the aneurysm was best revealed in aortography but this method gave no definite information about its real diameter unless the wall was calcified or adjacent structures displaced.

In one patient a narrow structure no wider than the superior mesenteric artery



a



b

Fig 7 Section through the lower pole of the kidneys in a patient with aneurysm of abdominal aorta a) Before b) after intravenous injection of contrast medium. The size of the lumen (L) and the thickness of the wall are evident



a



b

Fig 8 a) Section through the kidneys in a 13 year old girl with abdominal pain. Aorta (→) narrow, not wider than superior mesenteric artery (↗) b) Aortography confirms that aortic stenosis is present above and below the level of the renal arteries



Fig 16



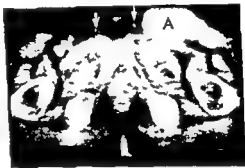
Fig 17

Fig 16 Section through the left renal artery (arrow) The left renal vein crosses the midline in front of the aorta

Fig 17 Section through the inguinal regions Calcified femoral arteries (arrows) The femoral veins visible medial in the arteries



a



b

Fig 18 Sections through the inguinal regions Large left sided pseudoaneurysm arising from the femoral artery a) Upper part of the pseudoaneurysm (A) Right femoral artery (arrow) with the medially located vein the same structures on the left side are indistinguishable due to the pathologic condition b) More caudal section The pseudoaneurysm (A) simulates an inguinal mass The spermatic cords (arrows) run nearer the midline than the wider femoral arteries

(Culver & Pirson 1956) SHAPIRO & BATT (1960) described one case with a right descending aorta and osteophytes limited to the left side. They suggested the unilateral absence of osteophytes to be due to aortic pulsations. GOLDBERG & CARTER (1978) demonstrated at computer tomography the absence of thoracic osteophytosis in the region adjacent to the aorta. They came to the conclusion that aortic pulsation prevented osteophyte formation.

The hepatic artery appears in Fig 10 but was not demonstrated in all patients. The splenic artery was less frequently distinguished than the splenic vein because of its greater tortuosity. The artery could be identified when its curves lay within the



Fig 12



Fig 13

Fig 12 Calcifications of the splenic artery (arrow) may simulate those of a chronic pancreatitis

Fig 13 Fatty liver and chronic pancreatitis with calcifications of the pancreas (arrow)

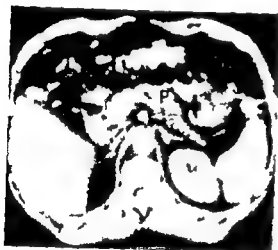


Fig 14

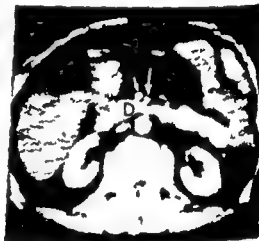


Fig 15

Fig 14 Superior mesenteric artery (arrow) surrounded by retropancreatic fat serves as a landmark to the pancreas (P) which curves in front of it across the midline

Fig 15 Section through the third horizontal part of duodenum (D) which crosses the midline behind the superior mesenteric artery (large arrow) and vein (small arrow)

was observed at the site of the aorta (Fig 8 a). Angiography (Fig 8 b) confirmed the presence of a stenosis at the level of the renal arteries and in addition stenoses of both subclavian arteries. The combined radiologic and clinical findings indicated arteritis.

In patients with degenerative lesions of the spine osteophytes could be observed on both sides of the aorta but not immediately adjacent to it (Fig 9). A predominance of right sided hypertrophic thoracic spurring is known from conventional films



Fig 16



Fig 17

Fig 16 Section through the left renal artery (arrow) The left renal vein crosses the midline in front of the aorta

Fig 17 Section through the inguinal regions Calcified femoral arteries (arrows) The femoral veins visible medial to the arteries



a



b

Fig 18 Sections through the inguinal regions Large left sided pseudoaneurysm arising from the femoral artery a) Upper part of the pseudoaneurysm (A) Right femoral artery (arrow) with the medially located vein the same structures on the left side are indistinguishable due to the pathologic condition b) More caudal section The pseudoaneurysm (A) simulates an inguinal mass The spermatic cords (arrows) run nearer the midline than the wider femoral arteries

(Culver & PIRSON 1956) SHAPIRO & BATT (1960) described one case with a right descending aorta and osteophytes limited to the left side They suggested the unilateral absence of osteophytes to be due to aortic pulsations GOLDBERG & CARTER (1978) demonstrated at computer tomography the absence of thoracic osteophytosis in the region adjacent to the aorta They came to the conclusion that aortic pulsation prevented osteophyte formation

The hepatic artery appears in Fig 10 but was not demonstrated in all patients The splenic artery was less frequently distinguished than the splenic vein because of its greater tortuosity The artery could be identified when its curves lay within the



Fig 12



Fig 13

Fig 12 Calcifications of the splenic artery (arrow) may simulate those of a chronic pancreatitis

Fig 13 Fatty liver and chronic pancreatitis with calcifications of the pancreas (arrow)

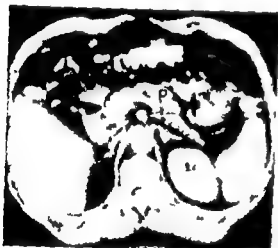


Fig 14



Fig 15

Fig 14 Superior mesenteric artery (arrow) surrounded by retropancreatic fat serves as a landmark to the pancreas (P) which curves in front of it across the midline

Fig 15 Section through the third horizontal part of duodenum (D) which crosses the midline behind the superior mesenteric artery (large arrow) and vein (small arrow)

was observed at the site of the aorta (Fig 8 a). Angiography (Fig 8 b) confirmed the presence of a stenosis at the level of the renal arteries and in addition stenoses of both subclavian arteries. The combined radiologic and clinical findings indicated arteritis.

In patients with degenerative lesions of the spine osteophytes could be observed on both sides of the aorta but not immediately adjacent to it (Fig 9). A predominance of right sided hypertrophic thoracic spurring is known from conventional films

RESUME

Des coupes transversales montrant les structures artérielles normales et anormales ont été sélectionnées sur un total de 1 810 examens tomодensitométriques du thorax et de l'abdomen. Les auteurs soulignent l'importance radiologique de ces structures.

REFERENCES

- OLVER G J and PIRSON H S Asymmetry of osteophytosis in thoracic spine Amer J Roentgenol 76 (1956) 1157
- OLDENBERG R P and CARTER B L Absence of thoracic osteophytosis in the area adjacent to the aorta Computed tomography demonstration J Computer ass Tomogr 2 (1978) 173
- OLDWIN R L HEITZMAN E R and PROTO A V Computed tomography of the mediastinum Radiology 124 (1977) 235
- OLBENSTVEDT A KOLMANNSSKOG F and AAKHUS T Venous structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography Acta radiol Diagnosis 20 (1979) 513
- REEL L Computerized tomography using the EMI general purpose scanner Brit J Radiol 50 (1977) 2
- SHAPIRO R and BATT H D Unilateral thoracic spondylosis Amer J Roentgenol 83 (1960) 660
- STANLEY R J SAGEL M S and LEVITT R G Computed tomographic evaluation of the pancreas Radiology 124 (1977) 715

plane of the section (Fig. 11). If the splenic artery was calcified (Fig. 12) the calcifications sometimes simulated those of the pancreas in chronic pancreatitis (Fig. 13). If doubt existed as to the nature of the calcifications a conventional film was as a rule sufficient to differentiate between the two conditions.

Of all the main branches of the aorta the superior mesenteric artery was the most easy to identify. It was surrounded by the retropancreatic fat and the pancreas characteristically curved in front of it (Fig. 14) along with the splenic vein. This relationship was so constant that the artery could serve as a guide to the pancreas. The horizontal third part of the duodenum also curved across the midline in front of the aorta in a fashion similar to that of the pancreas. However, in contrast to the pancreas the duodenum passed behind the superior mesenteric artery and vein (Fig. 15) as also described by STANLEY *et coll.* (1977). The duodenum, the left renal vein and occasionally the uncinate process of the pancreas were the only identifiable structures between the aorta and the superior mesenteric artery.

The renal arteries (Fig. 16) were less frequently identified than the renal veins. If the origin of the arteries was visible, this could contribute to a determination of the correct projection at nephroangiography in patients with suggested renal artery stenosis.

The femoral arteries were identified in the inguinal regions (Figs 17, 18) immediately lateral and slightly anterior to the veins. The spermatic cords could simulate the femoral arteries but they were smaller and situated more medially (Fig. 18). In one case (Fig. 18) a pseudoaneurysm of the femoral artery appeared as a large inguinal mass which made identification of the femoral artery and vein impossible.

Comments. The importance of non-invasive methods such as computer tomography is rapidly increasing in clinical radiology. Angiography remains the most exact method in the evaluation of vascular lesions, but much information is obtained at computer tomography. Arterial aneurysms, pseudoaneurysms and aortic stenosis can be identified. Disappearance of the normal sharp outline of the aorta may indicate neoplastic infiltration of the periaortic fat. The superior mesenteric artery serves as a useful guide to the pancreas and the horizontal third part of the duodenum. A knowledge of the anatomy of transverse sections, including the vascular structures, is necessary for the correct analysis of the images.

SUMMARY

Cross sections illustrating normal and abnormal arterial structures were selected from a total of 1810 CT examinations of the chest and the abdomen. The radiologic importance of these structures is pointed out.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Querschnitte, die normale und pathologische arterielle Strukturen illustrieren, wurden von insgesamt 1810 CT Untersuchungen des Brustkorbes und des Abdomens ausgewählt. Die rontgenologische Bedeutung dieser Strukturen wird hervorgehoben.

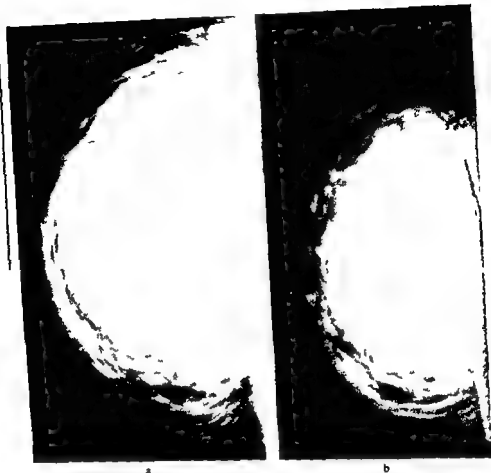


Fig 1 Case 1 a) Circumscribed tumor of high attenuation, separated from the normal parenchyma by a zone of less attenuation b) Penetrated film and a slightly altered projection. The internal structure is inhomogeneous resembling normal parenchyma

Mammary radiography revealed an oval well circumscribed tumor of high attenuation (Fig 1 a). The tumor measured 11 cm \times 7 cm and occupied more than 50 per cent of the total volume of the breast. It was separated from the normal parenchyma by a zone of less attenuation but no definite capsule was present. The lesion appeared inhomogeneous with a structure resembling normal mammary parenchyma (Fig 1 b). The rest of the parenchyma was displaced towards the periphery and compressed. Fine needle aspiration gave a few drops of cell free fluid and regular epithelial cells. At operation the tumor was easily enucleated without bleeding. The tumor was well circumscribed lens shaped (Fig. 2) with a diameter of 9 cm and weighing 140 g. Microscopy revealed mammary tissue with ducts and lobules (Fig. 3) and interlobular fibrosis with numerous capillary vessels partly also edema. No recurrence was found one year postoperatively.

Case 2 Age III One child. Never treated with hormones. At the age of 51 operated upon because of a small tumor in the left breast. Microscopy revealed fibrous mammary tissue. Now admitted because of pain in the left breast. No tumor could be palpated.

MAMMARY HAMARTOMAS

I ANDERSSON, J HILDELL F LINELL and U LJUNGQVIST

Circumscribed mammary lesions which are microscopically composed of normal or dysplastic mammary tissue have been reported under different names such as isoliertes Brustdrüsengewebe mit sekundären Veränderungen (PRYM 1978) fibroadenolipoma (SPALDING 1945) and postinfectious breast tumor of a peculiar type (HOCEMAN & ÖSTBERG 1963 1968) The term hamartoma was proposed by ARRIGONI et coll (1971) and seems today to be the most widely accepted

Only a few reports on this entity have appeared in the radiologic literature most of them under the name of fibroadenolipoma It has a characteristic radiographic appearance and may be considered as a form of hamartoma (DURSO 1971 DYREBORG & STARKLINT 1975) Recently 16 cases of mammary hamartoma were reported by HRSSLER et coll (1978) Some of these cases apparently had an appearance differing from that which has been described as typical fibroadenolipoma As a contribution to the knowledge of the radiographic appearance of mammary hamartoma 5 cases are now described

Case reports

Case 1 Age 42 No children One abortion at the age of 38 and since then observed a lump in the left breast Never treated with hormones No pain and no secretion from the mamilla The left breast was significantly larger than the right one and a large rounded soft lump was found on palpation

Submitted for publication 10 November 1978



Fig 4 Case 2 Large oval circumscribed tumor displacing and compressing the normal parenchyma

circumscribed round tumor measuring 8 cm \times 8 cm weighing 132 g was easily enucleated without bleeding. Microscopically regular ducts and lobules were found in an abundant connective tissue with islets of fatty tissue. No recurrence one year postoperatively.

Case 3 Age 64. No children. Eleven years earlier the left breast was operated upon because of a circumscribed tumor palpated on a screening examination. A local excision was made including a part of the tumor. Microscopy revealed marked fibrosis.

At mammary radiography a circumscribed tumor measuring 12 cm \times 8 cm with *irregular attenuation and containing a few coarse calcifications* was demonstrated (Fig 5). A hamartoma was suggested. On palpation a rounded lens-shaped tumor was found easily enucleated at operation. Microscopy revealed a tumor composed of fibrotic almost hyaline tissue, occasional regular ducts and lobules but without adipose tissue. No recurrence one year postoperatively.

Case 4 Age 26. One child 12 months old. After ceasing a 6-month suckling period the patient had a condition resembling mastitis in the left breast. Antibiotics had no effect. After disappearance of the pain, palpation revealed a lens-shaped tumor in the subareolar region of the breast. The tumor had a diameter of 3 cm and appeared benign on clinical examination.

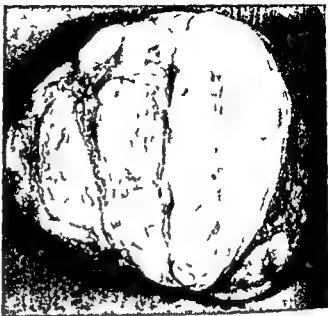


Fig 2 Case 1 Gross appearance of the excised tumor which is well circumscribed and lens shaped. The cut surface in the middle is glistening and edematous.



Fig 3 Case 1 Microphotograph. Well delineated periphery to the right. Dense fibrous stroma with ordinary lobules and some slightly dilated ducts. In the middle downwards edema. $110\times$ E $\times 40$.

Mammary radiography revealed an oval fairly well circumscribed tumor measuring 8 cm \times 6 cm (Fig 4). The normal parenchyma was displaced and compressed by the tumor which was inhomogeneous with a structure resembling fibroadenosis. Retrospectively it could be observed on a film obtained 3 years earlier. Apparently it had not increased in size. At fine needle aspiration no diagnostic material was obtained. At operation a well

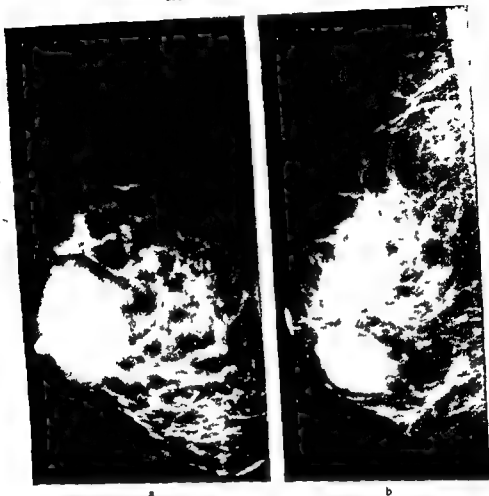


Fig 6 a) Case 4 b) Case 5 Well circumscribed oval tumor of high attenuation Zone of less attenuation and a structure resembling a capsule around the tumor

Discussion

The described lesions have several characteristic features

(1) They were unilateral and some were very large (One of the lesions reported by HOGEMAN & ÖSTBERG (1968) weighed 1400 g)

(2) Radiographically they were rounded or oval and well circumscribed Some tumors had a high and homogeneous attenuation others a varying attenuation Peripherally a zone of less attenuation was present delimited by a structure resembling a capsule

(3) They were easily enucleated at operation The radiographically observed zone of less attenuation probably represents the cleavage between the tumor and

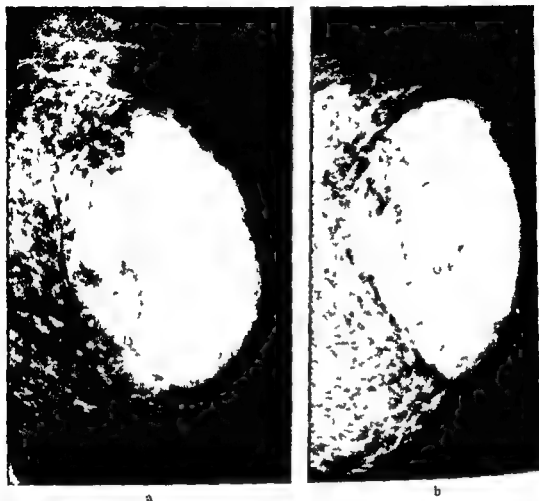


Fig 5 Case 3 Large circumscribed tumor of relatively high attenuation containing a few coarse calcifications a) Lateral b) cranio-caudal projection

Mammary radiography revealed an oval well circumscribed tumor of high attenuation measuring 3 cm in diameter (Fig 6 a). It was partly surrounded by a 2 mm wide well defined zone of less attenuation. Tissue consistent with fibroadenosis was obtained at fine needle biopsy. At operation the tumor was easily enucleated without bleeding. Microscopy revealed a well circumscribed tumor with normal ducts and lobules. No recurrence one year postoperatively.

Case 5 Age 52. Two children. Never treated with hormones. No symptoms from the breasts. A screening mammary radiography revealed an oval well circumscribed tumor of high attenuation distal to the mamilla (Fig 6 b). The tumor had a diameter of 3.5 cm and was partly surrounded by a 2 mm wide zone of less attenuation. This zone was demarcated from the surroundings by a thin structure resembling a capsule. Clinical examination revealed a lens shaped tumor with benign characteristics. At fine needle aspiration only a few regular epithelial cells and some macrophages were obtained. The tumor was easily excised. Microscopy revealed a well circumscribed tumor composed of hyaline connective tissue and regular ducts and lobules. No recurrence postoperatively.

more or less inhomogeneous although clearly different from fibroadenolipomas. This was evident in the large hamartomas of Cases 1 to 3 and is probably of importance for differentiating hamartomas from large circumscribed tumors such as cystosarcoma phyllodes. The form is usually oval. Hamartomas of this type are usually surrounded by a zone of less attenuation which may be wider than is common with benign tumors such as cysts or fibroadenomas. This zone may be delimited by a structure resembling a capsule which further differentiates hamartomas from other benign tumors.

SUMMARY

Five cases of mammary hamartoma are described with special reference to the radiographic features. Hamartomas are well circumscribed lesions composed of normal or dysplastic mammary tissue. They are probably more common than has been anticipated from the literature and are important because they may be confused with other well circumscribed tumors such as cystosarcoma phyllodes. The radiographic characteristics of hamartoma allows a tentative diagnosis in most cases.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Fünf Patienten mit einem Hamartom der Mamma werden unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des röntgenologischen Aussehens beschrieben. Hamartome sind gut abgegrenzte Veränderungen die aus normalem oder dysplastischem Brustgewebe bestehen. Sie sind wahrscheinlich gewöhnlicher als von der Literatur her angenommen werden kann und sind bedeutungsvoll da sie mit anderen gut abgegrenzten Tumoren wie Cystosarcoma phyllodes verwechselt werden können. Die röntgenologischen Charakteristika der Hamartome erlauben eine Wahrscheinlichkeitsdiagnose in den meisten Fällen.

RESUME

Les auteurs décrivent en particulier au point de vue radiographique cinq cas d'hamartome mammaire. Les hamartomes sont des lésions bien circonscrites composées de tissu mammaire normal ou dysplasique. Ils sont probablement plus fréquents qu'il ne paraît dans la littérature et sont importants car ils peuvent être confondus avec d'autres tumeurs bien circonscrites telles que les cystosarcomes phyllodes. Les caractères radiographiques des hamartomes permettent dans la plupart des cas d'essayer d'en faire le diagnostic.

REFERENCES

- ARRIGONI M G, DOCKERTY M B and Judd E S. The identification and treatment of mammary hamartoma. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 133 (1971) 577.
 D'URSO E A. Mammographic findings in adenolipoma. *J Amer med Ass* 218 (1971) 886.
 DYREBORG U and STARKLINT H. Adenolipoma mammae. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 36.

the normal mammary tissue. Hence if a capsule existed this was left behind. After removal of the tumor a normal amount of mammary tissue remained.

(4) Microscopically they were composed of normal or dysplastic mammary tissue with normal ducts and lobules. Fibroadenosis was present in some cases. The relative amount of glandular and adipose tissue varied. Also microscopically the lesions were well delimited from the surrounding tissue although no capsule was evident.

Although previously described by PRYM the first adequate clinical and pathological description was given by HOGEMAN & ÖSTBERG (1968). They reported 3 cases which they called a postlactational breast tumor of a peculiar type. The occurrence of the lesions after lactation may have been a coincidence. Of the 5 present cases only one occurred after a lactational period and ARRIGONI *et coll.* stated that the lesions might appear independent of pregnancy or lactation. It is possible that these lesions are more easily recognized after lactation because the involution of the isolated islands of mammary tissue is slower than that of normal tissue.

Recently HÄSSLER *et coll.* reported 16 cases collected from a series of 10 000 patients with radiography of the breasts. They pointed out that mammary hamartomas probably are more common than anticipated from the literature. The present 5 cases were diagnosed between 1976 and 1978 in the city of Malmö which has about 240 000 inhabitants. Two of the cases described by HOGEMAN & ÖSTBERG (1968) were diagnosed during 1962 and 1963 and belong to the same population. There is a strong reason to believe that lesions of this type at least if small escape detection.

The clinical findings were uncharacteristic in Cases 1 and 2. The lesions in Cases 3, 4 and 5 were firm on palpation, freely movable and lens shaped. This shape is suggestive of hamartoma.

The microscopic features were described by HOGEMAN & ÖSTBERG (1968) and will be described in further detail in a larger series (LINELL *et coll.* 1979). It should only be emphasised in this connection that the lesions are microscopically clearly differentiated from fibroadenomas.

According to HÄSSLER *et coll.* the radiographic appearance of the lesions depends on the fat/parenchyma ratio. The fat component was relatively slight in the present cases. Probably a gradual transition may be found to lesions described as fibroadenolipoma (DURSO, DYRTBORG & STARKLINT, MENGER & WURSTER 1976). The characteristics of fibroadenolipoma and the lesions in the present report are essentially the same, the difference being that the stroma of fibroadenolipoma is composed mainly of fatty tissue.

On the basis of previous reports and the present experiences it appears that two main types of hamartomas can be distinguished radiographically.

- (1) Fibroadenolipomas which have a characteristic mottled appearance due to the amount and distribution of fat. A capsule is usually visible.
- (2) Hamartomas with a more homogeneous attenuation. These lesions may be

TANTALUM LABELLING IN VIVO OF CARDIAC VENTRICULAR CHAMBERS IN DOGS

M. J. LIPTON, H. G. RINGERTZ, R. G. HOLT and E. CARLSSON

Cardioangiography provides an excellent demonstration of the anatomic structures of the heart for both clinical and experimental purposes. However, injection of a large amount of contrast medium may change the delicate functional balance and make the data obtained invalid. The observation time is short, approximately 3 or 4 cardiac cycles, and repeated injections may produce unwanted and uncontrolled responses (BROWN *et al.* 1967; LEVINSOHN *et al.* 1966; DAVILA & SANMARCO 1966). It would be desirable, therefore, to have a method which provides similar information but which avoids the limitations imposed by catheterization and injection of contrast medium. Such a technique has been developed and used (CARLSSON & MILNE 1967). This method involves the embedding of tantalum coils in the ventricular myocardium as permanent marker points. These minute spirals can be implanted via a cardiac catheter. The insertion does not require either thoracic or cardiac surgery and therefore has the advantage of a closed chest preparation (RINGERTZ *et al.* 1976). However, the method has certain disadvantages, a major one being the technical difficulty in placing the catheter so that it reaches all ventricular areas. Sites near the aortic and pulmonary valvar roots are among the most difficult ones to reach with the catheter. This method also has the disadvantage of requiring an arteriotomy and subsequent ligation of a peripheral artery. If the right ventricle is also labelled a vein must be sacrificed at the end of the labelling procedure. Therefore a modifica-

Submitted for publication 20 May 1978.

- HESSLER CH, SCHNYDER P and OZZELLO L Hamartoma of the breast Diagnostic observation of 16 cases Radiology 126 (1978) 95
- HOGEMAN K E and ÖSTBERG G Unilateral mammary hyperplasias Acta path microbiol scand 59 (1963) 560
- — Three cases of postlactational breast tumor of a peculiar type Acta path microbiol scand 73 (1968) 169
- LINELL F ÖSTBERG G SÖDERSTRÖM J ANDERSSON I HILDELL J and LJUNGQVIST U Breast hamartomas An important entity of mammary pathology Virchows Arch 383 (1979) 253
- MENGES V und WURSTER K Fibro Adeno Lipom der Mamma Fortschr Röntgenstr 125 (1976) 192
- PRYM P Pseudoadenome Adenome und Mastome der weiblichen Brustdrüse Beitr path Anat 81 (1928) 1 221
- SPALDING J E Adeno lipoma and lipoma of the breast Guy's Hosp Rep 94 (1945) 80



Fig. 3 Screwdriver tip with tantalum screw

embedding of the coil in the wall of the material. Catheters of different shapes are desirable since with a ventricular puncture manipulation is a little more restricted than in the case of regular catheterization through a peripheral vessel. The inner diameter of these catheters was approximately 0.48 mm and enabled tantalum coils of 0.42 mm in diameter and approximately 2 mm in length to pass smoothly through their lumen. The needle with a catheter placed snugly over it so that just the needle tip extended beyond the end of the catheter was positioned at a xiphisternal incision using biplane fluoroscopy.

Eight mongrel dogs weighing between 13 and 16 kg were anesthetized using sodium pentobarbital in a dose of 0.5 ml per kg, intubated and connected to a Harvard respirator for control of ventilation. Each animal was placed on the fluoroscopic table on its right side which provided a lateral projection using a vertical radiation beam. It is important to ensure that the projection is a true lateral if accurate screw placement in this plane is desired. Continuous electrocardiographic monitoring was instituted. A small incision was made with the tip of a scalpel blade just below the xiphoid process. The tip of the needle system was then placed at this incision and positioned so that the long axis of the needle was in line with the long axis of the cardiac silhouette seen fluoroscopically. The needle was then advanced until it reached the cardiac apex and was then briskly introduced into the ventricular mass and quickly removed, leaving the catheter within the heart. A jet of blood confirmed the intraventricular position of the catheter. A monitoring pressure line was used to control the cavity pressure. The size and shape of the ventricular chamber and the relative position of the catheter within it were then demonstrated by a small contrast medium injection. A stopcock was attached to the catheter to control bleeding. The

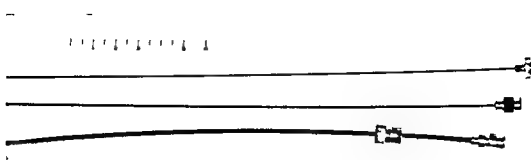


Fig 1 Needle system

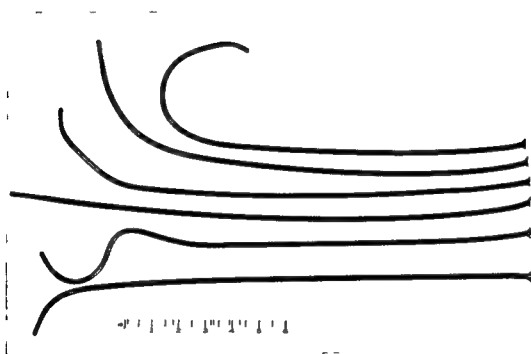


Fig 2 A series of preshaped catheters

tion of this approach is now proposed. It requires a much shorter catheter and is performed by direct chest wall puncture. The objectives were to develop an alternative and simple technique for labelling the endocardium and make easier the labelling near the valves while maintaining a closed chest preparation.

Methods and Materials

A needle system approximately 28 cm long was built (Fig 1) consisting of a 0.45 mm (18 gauge) translumbar needle over which a variety of short preshaped catheters could be placed (Fig 2). The catheter material must be reasonably strong in order to permit the passage of the screw through its lumen without distortion, kinking or

During the passage of the needle system through the ventricular apex and subsequently with catheter manipulation and screw implantation. This did not significantly impede the screw implantation exercise.

Results

Complications during the labelling procedure included pericardial hemorrhage, arrhythmia, pneumothorax and hemothorax, particularly when numerous needle passes were required. These problems arose during the initial experiments while the technique was being worked out. However, 6 of the 8 dogs survived the procedure and one week later appeared to have made a complete recovery with no ECG abnormalities at that time. Chest films were normal. Left ventricular contraction, as estimated from cardiac output and aortic and ventricular pressures, were normal in 4 of 5 dogs. One dog had a moderate degree of aortic regurgitation which was related to injury of the aortic valvar leaflet during the coil placement procedure. No complications occurred in the 4 last experiments. A left ventricular chamber labelled with tantalum coils is illustrated in Fig. 4. A frame from a contrast medium injection into the left ventricle via the catheter placed directly through the chest wall into the ventricle appears in Fig. 5. The right ventricle can also be labelled, but it is easier technically to instrument the left ventricle, although with practice the right can be selectively punctured.

Discussion

This technique provides a new method of preparing a canine model for the investigation of segmental or total ventricular function. It has the advantage of a closed chest preparation and leaves all the peripheral vessels intact for later instrumentation which may be important for chronic experimentation. This model has been used for cineradiography of conscious animals and moment to moment changes in ventricular function (Lipson et al., 1978). Screw motion analysis is free from the many disadvantages of conventional cardioangiography; in particular the problem of repeated and accurate observations at short intervals is solved.

Acknowledgement

This investigation was supported in part by NIH Training Grant 05824 and by the research support service of the Veterans Administration, Palo Alto, California.

The work was performed while one of the authors (M. J. L.) was on sabbatical leave from Stanford University serving as a Research Associate, Department of Radiology and Visiting Scientist, Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, California.

SUMMARY

Demarking fixed points in cardiac ventricles in the dog by catheter placement of tantalum coils has been shown to provide an excellent physiologic model. A new method employing



Fig 4



Fig 5

Fig 4 Left ventricle labelled with tantalum coils. Lateral projection

Fig 5 Injection of contrast medium into left ventricle performed via transthoracic catheterization. Lateral projection

most important part of the instrument used for introduction of the screws was the drive shaft made from a flexible guidewire modified at the tip in such a way that a receptacle and driving shoulder was formed (Fig 3). Over the receptacle end a spiral of tantalum wire, 1 mm long and 0.42 mm wide was threaded and the whole assembly introduced through the catheter into the cardiac chamber to be labelled. The catheter tip was gently pressed towards the endocardial surface. When contact was made the drive shaft was rotated thereby screwing the tantalum wire into the myocardium. When fixed in the myocardium the drive shaft was gently withdrawn leaving the screw embedded in the myocardium. The catheter tip was given a rounded blunt shape in order to prevent the tantalum wire from becoming too deeply embedded. A series of screws can be rapidly implanted in almost any desired position with this technique. The catheter can be manipulated in such a way that each major area of the cavity can be reached. This was usually possible with one catheter but the series of catheter shapes illustrated in Fig 2 was available and any one of these catheters could be exchanged over the guidewire system when required. A small test injection of contrast medium before and after the screw placement was of great help in confirming that the coils were placed close to the edge of the chamber at the desired points in the lateral plane. Ectopic beats occurred frequently both

DETERMINATION OF BLOOD FLOW THROUGH ARTERIOVENOUS FISTULAE AND SHUNTS

B M T LANTZ J W HOLCROFT J M FOERSTER D P LINK
and M H REID

Over the past decade hemodialysis has been the generally accepted method for treatment of acute and chronic renal failure (BELL & CALMAN 1974). Renal transplantation and regular dialysis therapy are now normal routines in many medical centers. Since the development of a clinically useful artificial kidney, creation of a long term access to the circulation has been the major issue for successful application of hemodialysis in the individual case (BAILEY & MORGAN 1972). From the first attempt to create a long term circulatory access by an arteriovenous shunt of glass (ALLWALL et coll 1948), further development of materials and techniques has led to clinically useful external arteriovenous shunts and subcutaneous arteriovenous fistulae. At the present time the subcutaneous arteriovenous fistula seems to be the access of choice compared to the previous and still important Teflon Silastic shunt. The internal arteriovenous fistula has a number of advantages regarding clotting, sepsis and longevity. Successful dialysis over several years has been reported with fistulae; patients also prefer the subcutaneous location.

However, with both techniques, creation of an artificial arteriovenous communication may severely influence the cardiovascular hemodynamics as well as reduce blood flow distal to the shunt/fistula. Thus, it is documented that such arteriovenous communications increase the cardiac output (HARRISON et coll 1924; COHEN et coll 1948; NICKERSON et coll 1951), pulmonary arterial pressure, heart rate and also

Submitted for publication 14 June 1979

direct ventricular puncture has been developed for implanting these markers. The method has several advantages over an earlier peripheral catheter technique. Apical approach allows easier screw placement near the aortic and pulmonary valves. Peripheral vessels are left intact and pressure monitoring as well as contrast medium injection can be performed through the same catheter.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Markierung von fixierten Punkten im Herzventrikel des Hundes durch Katheterplatzierung von Tantalum Ringen erwies sich als ausgezeichnetes physiologisches Modell. Eine neue Methode mit direkter Ventrikelpunktion wurde entwickelt, um diese Markierungen zu implantieren. Die Methode hat verschiedene Vorteile gegenüber der früheren peripheren Kathedertechnik. Eine Einführung durch die Herzspitze erlaubt es, zwei Schrauben nahe der Aorta und den Pulmonalklappen anzubringen. Die peripheren Gefäße werden intakt gelassen und Druckmessungen sowie Injektion von Kontrastmittel können durch denselben Katheter vorgenommen werden.

RESUME

L'expérimentation a montré que le repérage de points bien déterminés dans les ventricules cardiaques du chien grâce à la mise en place par un cathéter de ressorts de tantale donne un excellent modèle physiologique. Les auteurs ont mis au point une nouvelle méthode utilisant la ponction directe du ventricule pour implanter ces marqueurs. Cette méthode a plusieurs avantages sur la technique de cathétérisme périphérique utilisée auparavant. La voie apicale permet de visser plus facilement les marqueurs du voisinage des valvules aortiques et pulmonaires. Les vaisseaux périphériques restent intacts et la surveillance de la pression ainsi que l'injection de moyen de contraste peut être faite par le même cathéter.

REFERENCES

- BROWN T G JR, HOPPE J O and BORISENOK W A. Cardiovascular studies of Isopaque B and other radiopaque media. *Acta radiol* (1967) Suppl. No. 270 p. 58.
- CARLSSON E and MILNE N C. Permanent implantation of endocardial tantalum screws. A new technique for functional studies of the heart in the experimental animal. *J Canad Ass Radiol* 19 (1967) 304.
- DAVILA J C and SANMARCO M E. An analysis of the fit of mathematical models applicable to the measurement of left ventricular volume. In: Symposium on measurement of left ventricular volume. Part I. *Amer J Cardiol* 18 (1966) 31.
- LEVINSON G E, NADIMI M, CONRAD W A and HELMI K I. The effect of angiographic dye on left ventricular volumes. *J clin Invest* 45 (1966) 1039.
- LIPTON M J, RINGERTZ H G and CARLSSON E. The validity of quantitative regional myocardial motion studies. To be published in *Circulation*.
- RINGERTZ H G, TYBERG J V and CARLSSON E. A method for the study of regional ischemic dysfunction in the intact dog. Permanent endocardial markers and the pressure-length loop. *Invest Radiol* 11 (1976) 556.



Fig 1 Angiography of patient with bovine arteriovenous fistula between the right femoral artery and vein a) Rapid filling of the fistula b) Contrast accumulation in the femoral vein 2 seconds later

(Fig 1) The patient (age 20) had chronic renal disease after failure of a kidney transplant. Several access procedures were required to enable hemodialysis including a bovine arteriovenous fistula between the subclavian artery and vein. The patient developed congestive heart failure. Cardiac catheterization indicated that approximately 10 per cent of the cardiac output passed through the fistula. Even though the fistula was not felt to be hemodynamically significant the subclavian fistula was closed and the present bovine arteriovenous fistula between the femoral artery and vein was created. The surgical procedure was well tolerated but the congestive heart failure remained. Angiography was performed to estimate the patency of the fistula. At that time the VD recording was performed (Fig 2). By percutaneous technique a catheter was placed with the tip in the abdominal aorta just above the bifurcation. Twenty ml of Renografin 60 was injected and the diffusion of the injected medium was recorded on videotape during constant fluoroscopy over the right common femoral artery. Ten min later a second injection was made (5 ml) through the same catheter.

decrease the total peripheral resistance and systolic blood pressure (GUYTON & SAGAWA 1961, NAKANO 1971). These changes might contribute to congestive heart failure (HOLMAN 1965). In patients with chronic renal failure such hemodynamic changes are usually accentuated (BELL & CALMAN).

The local effects of an arteriovenous communication in the forearm or leg result in increased flow to that limb (HURWICH 1969, HERROW & WALLACE 1971). It has also been shown that when forearm fistula flow increases the blood flow to the hand (WAKIM & JAMES 1958) and thumb (BUSSELL *et al.* 1971) decreases significantly compared to the contralateral hand.

The assessment of blood flow through a shunt/fistula is of great clinical importance. For arteriovenous fistula, only indirect methods of uncertain clinical significance are available. In the present report a new method will be presented using videodensitometric (VD) technique. The method can be applied in connection with routine angiography and is simple and accurate. The estimate gives shunt flow as a fraction of the cardiac output.

Relative flow estimated by videodensitometry

A videodensitometer is an electronic instrument capable of recording density changes in any area of a TV image. Applied to angiography videodensitometry can be defined as a technique for obtaining objective quantitative recordings of the temporal sequence of the dilution of a contrast medium in the circulatory system. Thus it is a circulatory indicator dilution technique (WOOD *et al.* 1964). Compared to conventional dilution techniques the VD system has a rapid dynamic response which makes it possible to analyze events within a single cardiac cycle. No sample catheters are needed and only one injection of contrast medium is required to obtain dilution curves from any vessel in the roentgen video image. The concept of relative flow measured by videodensitometry has been described by LANTZ (1974, 1975) and has proven to be highly accurate in hydrodynamic models and animal experiments (LINK *et al.* 1979, LANTZ *et al.* 1980). By injecting contrast medium at two sites in a circulatory system and recording the dilution of the contrast at one location distal to both injection sites it is possible to compare the flows at the sites of injection. The recordings utilize fluoroscopy with fixed kV and mA. The image is stored on videotape cassette and can be replayed multiple times to obtain dilution curves after the angiography is completed. By placing a VD cursor of optional size over the artery displayed on the monitor VD dilution curves are obtained. The integrated areas of the dilution curves are inversely proportional to the flow at the sites of injection (LANTZ 1974).

Material and Methods

The present investigation was initiated by a VD flow estimate in a patient with bovine arteriovenous fistula placed between the femoral artery and the femoral vein.

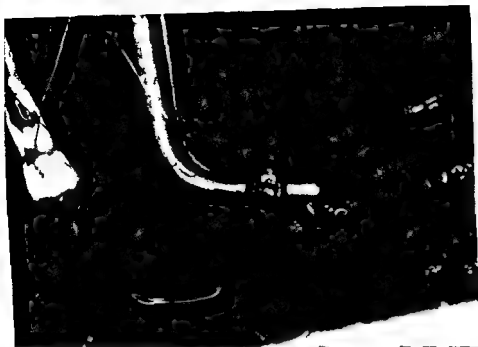


Fig. 4 Detail of canine model with carotid graft placed between femoral artery and vein. To the left electromagnetic cuff probe on distal external iliac artery.

Fig 2 Diagram of patient with right arteriovenous fistula. Recording is performed over the right femoral artery (video) after contrast injections at site 1 and 2 through a catheter from the right groin. SFA = superficial femoral artery, DFV = deep femoral vein, CIA = common iliac artery, Abd Ao = abdominal aorta.

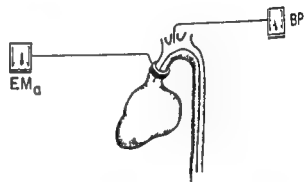
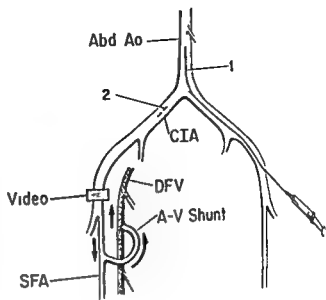
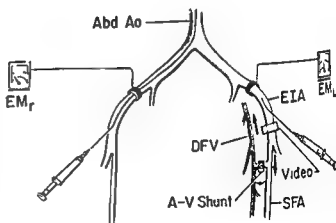


Fig 3 Canine model. EM_a , EM_r , and EM_l represent the sites for continuous electro-magnetic recording of flow in aortic arch, right and left external iliac arteries (EIA). SFA = superficial femoral artery, DFV = deep femoral vein. Recordings are obtained over the left femoral artery (video) after contrast injections in the aortic arch and the left external iliac artery.



now with the tip in the proximal portion of the right common iliac artery. The fluoroscopic recording site was the same.

In order to reproduce the patient's condition and to analyse the acute hemodynamic parameters involved, an *in vivo* canine model was designed (Fig 3). Two

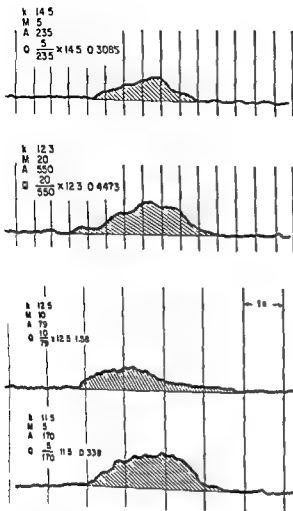


Fig 5 Videodensitometric flow calculation in patient. Top curve represents the recording over right femoral artery after contrast injection in right common iliac artery. Bottom curve represents the recording at the same site after contrast injection in distal abdominal aorta. The flow Q is calculated from M (amount of contrast medium injected), A (integrated densitometric area shaded) and k (calibration factor for radiation intensity) according to $Q = (M/A) \cdot k$. The flow in the right iliac artery as a fraction of distal aortic flow = 69.0 per cent.

Fig 6 Calculation of flow in dog 2. Top curve represents videodensitometric recording over left femoral artery after contrast injection in aortic arch. Bottom curve represents the recording at the same site after contrast injection in left external iliac artery (shunt open). Flow in left external iliac artery as a fraction of cardiac output = 21.4 per cent. Same symbols as in Fig 5.

dogs weighing 26.7 kg (1) and 21.7 kg (2) respectively were anesthetized with 30 mg/kg of sodium pentobarbital and were ventilated with a Harvard ventilator on room air. In dog 1 an arteriovenous fistula was created between the left femoral artery and vein by a graft taken from the right carotid artery. The internal diameter of the graft was 3 mm, equal to the size of the femoral artery (Fig 4). In dog 2 a larger arteriovenous communication was created at the same site utilizing plastic tubing with 6 mm internal diameter. The cardiac output was continuously recorded by a circumferential electromagnetic (EM) flow probe around the ascending aorta 2 to 4 cm above the aortic valve. The probe was connected to an EM flowmeter (Statham SP 2200). Similar EM flow probes simultaneously recorded the flow in both external

Table 2

Flow data in two dogs estimated by electromagnetic method. Each figure represents an average of 6 to 12 readings

Line	Data	Dog 1	Dog 2
1	Weight (kg)	26.7	21.7
2	Shunt diameter (mm)	3	6
3	Cardiac output (ml/min)	1365	2410
4	Ext. il. c. artery (shunt side) (ml/min)	196	473
5	Shunt (ml/min)	145	437
6	Limb (shunt) (ml/min)	51	36
7	Limb (control) (ml/min)	70	55
	Per cent of cardiac output		
8	Ext. iliac artery (shunt)	14.3	19.6
9	Shunt	10.6	18.1
10	Limb (shunt)	3.7	1.5
11	Limb (control)	5.1	2.3
12	Per cent of distal aortic flow to shunt side	73.6	89.5
13	Per cent reduction of flow to distal limb on shunt side	27.2	34.6

electromagnetic method. The figures correlate extremely well with a difference in relative measure less than 2 per cent. An example of one calculation is illustrated in Fig. 6.

Acute hemodynamic effects of shunt in two dogs. The data are listed in Table 2. The blood pressure did not change significantly in either dog after repeated clamping of the shunt. The cardiac output was considerably higher in dog 2 during the entire experiment. The cardiac output increased significantly in this dog when the shunt was opened (2410 ml/min and 2133 ml/min respectively, two-tailed *t* statistics $p = 0.02$). No difference in cardiac output could be seen in dog 1 which had a smaller shunt and a lower cardiac output.

The iliac artery on the side of the shunt received about two times more flow in dog 2 with the larger shunt compared to dog 1 (Table 2, line 4). This higher flow contributed to an increase of the shunt flow and not to perfusion of the lower limb. The limb perfusion on the side of the shunt was about 30 per cent less than the perfusion of the contralateral limb (Table 2, line 13).

Discussion

The videodensitometric method for estimating relative flow shows an excellent correlation with electromagnetic flow estimates. This is in accordance with results of

Table 1

Relative flow estimates by electromagnetic method and videodensitometric method in dog 2

Shunt	Flow on shunt side	EM method (per cent)	Video method (per cent)
Open	Iliac artery flow	21.5	20.3
	Cardiac output	21.1	21.4
		19.9	21.4
Closed	Iliac artery flow	1.4	1.9
	Cardiac output	1.5	2.0
		1.6	2.3
Closed open	Iliac artery flow	1.4	2.1
	Iliac artery flow	6.7	8.7
	Iliac artery flow	6.8	8.5
		7.2	9.5

iliac arteries. By percutaneous technique from the right groin a pigtail catheter with side holes was placed in the ascending aorta with the tip 2 cm above the aortic valve. Another catheter with end and side holes was introduced into the left femoral artery with the tip in the left external iliac artery. During injection of 10 ml Vascoray in the aortic arch the dilution curves were recorded in constant fluoroscopy with the image intensifier focused over the left femoral artery. Following the aortic artery injections similar recordings were obtained after 1 ml and 5 ml injections of Vascoray in the left external iliac artery. Repeated injections were performed after clamping the arteriovenous fistula. The equipment consisted of a constant potential generator (CGR 1215) connected to a Corning C arm (CGR) using a 10 cm (4 in) image intensifier input. Before each recording a 10 mm aluminum filter was used for calibration of the radiation intensity.

The data from the EM probes along with the systemic blood pressure from the left main carotid artery (Statham P23DB) was recorded on an Electronics for Medicine DR 8 photographic recorder and synchronized with the video recording of the contrast passage during fluoroscopy. The flow estimates were made after the recordings by replaying the cassette. Integration of the VD mass time curves was performed by planimetry.

Results

Flow estimates by video technique: Calculation of the distribution of the distal aortic flow to the shunted iliac artery in the patient was 69.0 per cent (Fig. 5). This corresponded to 73.5 per cent in dog 1 which had a shunt with a diameter equal to that of the supporting artery.

The VD estimate of flows is illustrated in Table 1 for dog 2 and compared to the

Acknowledgements

The authors wish to express their sincere thanks to C G R Medical Corporation for their support of a constant potential generator to Mallinckrodt Incorporated for supplying contrast media and to Steve Wilkins and Jane Kendrick for generous technical assistance. The investigation was partly funded by the Medical School University of California Davis.

SUMMARY

A videodensitometric method for estimating relative flow was employed in a patient with bovine arteriovenous fistula. Analogous arteriovenous communications of different sizes were created in two dogs for comparison. Local and general hemodynamic parameters were measured. The videodensitometric method proved to be highly accurate compared to electromagnetic flow readings and is the method of choice in estimating shunt flow in connection with routine angiography.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Eine videodensitometrische Methode wurde zur Bestimmung der relativen Durchblutung bei einem Patienten mit einer bovinen arteriovenösen Fistel verwendet. Analoge arteriovenöse Verbindungen von verschiedener Grösse wurden bei zwei Hunden zum Vergleich hergestellt und lokale und allgemeine hämodynamische Parameter wurden gemessen. Die videodensitometrische Methode erwies sich gut mit den elektromagnetischen Stromungsmessungen übereinzustimmen und ist die Methode der Wahl zur Bestimmung der Shunt-Durchblutung in Verbindung mit der Routine-Angiographie.

RESUME

Les auteurs ont utilisé une méthode vidéodensitométrique pour estimer le débit relatif chez un malade qui avait une fistule artério-veineuse par pontage bovin. Ils ont créé des communications artério-veineuses semblables de différentes tailles sur deux chiens pour comparaison. Ils ont mesuré les paramètres hémodynamiques locaux et généraux. La méthode vidéodensitométrique s'est révélée très précise par comparaison avec les lectures électromagnétiques de débit et est la méthode de choix pour estimer le débit des shunts au cours de l'angiographie de routine.

REFERENCES

- ALFREY A C, LUEKER R, GOSS J E, VOGEL J H K, FARIS T D and HOLMES J H Control of arteriovenous shunt flow. *J Amer med Ass* 214 (1970) 884.
ALLWALL N, NORRVIK L and STEINS A M. An artificial kidney. Clinical experiences of dialytic treatment of uremia. *Acta med scand* 132 (1948) 587.
BAILEY G L and MORGAN A P. Circulatory access for hemodialysis. In *Hemodialysis Principles and practice* II 211. Edited by G L Bailey. Academic Press, New York and London 1972.
BELL P R F and CALMAN K C. Surgical aspects of haemodialysis. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh and London 1974.

renal flow (LINK et coll) and mesenteric and cerebral flow measurements (LAV et coll) The method is easy to apply in conjunction with routine angiography It can be used in any area where a selective catheter can be placed The flow can then be given as a relative measure compared to any other area Ideally, a selective catheter should be placed with the tip in the shunt for contrast injection If another injection is made in the aortic arch a direct measure of the shunt flow as a fraction of the cardiac output can be calculated However, some possible errors have to be taken into consideration regarding the VD recordings First the electronic VD window must be placed over a cross section of an artery so as to avoid other vessels containing contrast medium If recirculating veins overlap the window, the window can be repositioned and the tape replaced Secondly, the injection rate of contrast medium should not exceed 1/4 of the flow rate at the site of injection Thirdly a small amount of medium washed out of the catheter tip This may represent a significant fraction of a small contrast medium injection leading to an error in measurement of contrast volume and thus causing error in measurement of relative flow Finally, calibration of the radiation intensity is advisable before each fluoroscopic recording It is achieved by placing aluminum over the roentgen tube for a few seconds before each recording

Several other methods for measurement of flow through shunts and fistulae have been reported The flow through an external arteriovenous shunt can be estimated by an electromagnetic flowmeter placed over the arterial outflow tubing after suitable calibration (ALFREY et coll 1970) or placed in the circuit (BRENNAND & BENNETT 1960) The flow through an arteriovenous fistula is more difficult to estimate The ultrasonic method using the Doppler principle can give an approximate value the cross sectional area of the blood vessel can be obtained Plethysmography of the arm or the leg (HURWICH, HERRON & WALLACE) might give a rough overall indication of the flow to the limb but does not give a direct measure of the shunt flow The cardiac output measured before and after occlusion of the shunt will also give an indication of flow This investigation suggests videodensitometry to be the method of choice for accurate estimate of blood flow through shunts and fistulae in connection with routine angiography

The dog experiments confirmed that the shunt flow depends on the size of the shunt The flow to the lower limb on the side of the shunt was consistently lower than the control side (about 30 %) In dog 1 the shunt received 10.6 per cent of the cardiac output corresponding to a distribution of 73.6 per cent of the distal aortic flow to the side of the shunt This corresponds well with the patient's situation (69.0 %) when it was estimated that the fistula did not shunt more than 10 per cent of the cardiac output The patient's congestive heart failure might be explained by metabolic factors and chronic fluid overload due to renal failure In dog 1 no decrease of cardiac output was noted by clamping the shunt In dog 2 however where the shunt received 18.1 per cent of the cardiac output a significant response was obtained by clamping the shunt

PORTAL PRESSURE CORRELATED TO VISCERAL CIRCULATION TIMES

L. FRIMAN

Life threatening hemorrhage may be a serious consequence of the circulatory alterations occurring in portal hypertension. Liver cirrhosis is the most frequent cause of portal hypertension. The most important circulatory change which occurs in liver cirrhosis appears to be obstruction of the venous flow. BOOKSTEIN *et coll* (1975) used magnification hepatic wedge phlebography in cirrhotic patients and found more severe obstructive changes in the hepatic than in the portal veins giving rise to impaired portal flow.

HALES *et coll* (1959) demonstrated *arterioportal shunts* in corrosion casts. JOHNSON *et coll* (1966) found increased cardiac output, blood volume and systolic ejection rate and a decrease in peripheral resistance in patients with liver cirrhosis. They regarded these findings to be similar to the findings in patients with systemic arteriovenous fistulae. DIAMONTE *et coll* (1968) demonstrated shunts between portal and hepatic veins and anastomoses between hepatic veins. Consequently obstructive changes exist in liver cirrhosis to some degree they can be overcome by shunts in the liver but the dominant hemodynamic feature in cirrhosis is outflow obstruction rather than arteriovenous fistulae (WARREN *et coll* 1968). The great variability in vascularity and hemodynamics was emphasized by WARREN *et coll* (1967) who stated that high pressure does not necessarily occur in advanced cirrhosis but may appear in the early stage of disease.

HANSON & JOHNSON (1966) and KOCK *et coll* (1972) found in the dog that partial or total occlusion of the portal vein produced increased flow in the hepatic arteries.

- BRENNAND H and BUNKER N V Electronic monitoring apparatus for the coil kidney
Lancet 1 (1960) 578
- BUSSELL J A ABBOTT J A and LIM R C A radial steal syndrome with arteriovenous
fistula for haemodialysis Studies in seven patients *Ann intern Med* 75 (1971) 387
- COHEN S M EDHOLM O G HOWARTH S, McMICHAEL J and SHARPEY SCHAFER E P
Cardiac output and peripheral blood flow in arteriovenous aneurysm *Clin Sci* 7
(1948) 35
- GUYTON A C and SAGAWA K Compensations of cardiac output and other circulation
functions in areflex dogs with large arteriovenous fistulas *Amer J Physiol* 200 (1961)
1157
- HARRISON T R DOCK W and HOLMAN E Experimental studies in arteriovenous fistula
cardiac output *Heart* 11 (1924) 337
- HERRON A and WALLACE W F M Blood flow through surgically produced arteriovenous
fistulae in the human forearm *Clin Sci* 41 (1971) 7
- HOLMAN E Abnormal arteriovenous communications Great variability of effects with
particular reference to delayed development of cardiac failure *Circulation* 32 (1965)
1001
- HURWICH B J Plethysmographic forearm blood flow studies in maintenance haemodialysis
patients with radial arteriovenous fistulae *Nephron* 6 (1969) 673
- LANTZ B M T A methodologic investigation of roentgen videodensitometric measurement
of relative flow University of California Press Davis 1974
- Relative flow measured by roentgen videodensitometry in hydrodynamic model *Acta
radiol Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 503
- FOERSTER J M HOLCROFT J W and LINK D P (a) Determination of cerebral flow
by videodensitometry To be published in *Acta radiol Diagnosis* (1980)
- LINK D P FOERSTER J M and HOLCROFT J W (b) Determination of splanchnic flow
by videodensitometry To be published in *Acta radiol Diagnosis* (1980)
- LINK D P LANTZ B M T FOERSTER J M HOLCROFT J W and REID M H New videodensitometric
method for measuring renal artery blood flow at routine arteriography
Validation in the canine model To be published in *Invest Radiol*
- NAKANO J Effect of arteriovenous fistula on the cardiovascular dynamics *Jap Heart J* 11
(1971) 392
- NICKERSON J L ELKIN D C and WARREN J V The effect of temporary occlusion of
arteriovenous fistulas on heart rate stroke volume and cardiac output *J clin Invest* 30
(1951) 215
- WAKIM K G and JAMES J M Influence of arteriovenous fistula on the distal circulation
in the involved extremity *Arch phys med Rehabil* 39 (1958) 431
- WOOD E H STURM R E and SANDERS J J Data processing in cardiovascular physiology
with particular reference to roentgen videodensitometry *Mayo Clin Proc* 39 (1964) 849

PORTAL PRESSURE CORRELATED TO VISCERAL CIRCULATION TIMES

L. FRIMAN

Life threatening hemorrhage may be a serious consequence of the circulatory alterations occurring in portal hypertension. Liver cirrhosis is the most frequent cause of portal hypertension. The most important circulatory change which occurs in liver cirrhosis appears to be obstruction of the venous flow. BOOKSTEIN *et coll* (1975) used magnification hepatic wedge phlebography in cirrhotic patients and found more severe obstructive changes in the hepatic than in the portal veins giving rise to impaired portal flow.

HALRS *et coll* (1959) demonstrated arterioportal shunts in corrosion casts. JOHNSON *et coll* (1966) found increased cardiac output, blood volume and systolic ejection rate and a decrease in peripheral resistance in patients with liver cirrhosis. They regarded these findings to be similar to the findings in patients with systemic arteriovenous fistulae. VIAMONTI *et coll* (1968) demonstrated shunts between portal and hepatic veins and anastomoses between hepatic veins. Consequently obstructive changes exist in liver cirrhosis, to some degree they can be overcome by shunts in the liver but the dominant hemodynamic feature in cirrhosis is outflow obstruction rather than arteriovenous fistulae (WARREN *et coll* 1968). The great variability in vascularity and hemodynamics was emphasized by WARREN *et coll* (1967) who stated that high pressure does not necessarily occur in advanced cirrhosis but may appear in the early stage of disease.

HANSON & JOHNSON (1966) and KOCK *et coll* (1972) found in the dog that partial or total occlusion of the portal vein produced increased flow in the hepatic arteries.

Submitted for publication ■ January 1979

- BRENNAND R and BUNKER N V Electronic monitoring apparatus for the coil kidney
Lancet I (1960) 578
- BUSSELL J A ABBOTT J A and LIM R C A radial steal syndrome with arteriovenous
fistula for haemodialysis Studies in seven patients Ann intern Med 75 (1971) 387
- COHEN S M EDHOLM O G HOWARTH S MCMICHAEL J and SHARPEY SCHAFFER E P
Cardiac output and peripheral blood flow in arteriovenous aneurysm Clin Sci 7
(1948) 35
- GUYTON A C and SAGAWA K Compensations of cardiac output and other circulatory
functions in areflex dogs with large arteriovenous fistulas Amer J Physiol 200 (1961)
1157
- HARRISON T R DOCK W and HOLMAN E Experimental studies in arteriovenous fistulae
cardiac output Heart 11 (1924) 337
- HERRON A and WALLACE W F M Blood flow through surgically produced arteriovenous
fistulae in the human forearm Clin Sci 41 (1971) 7
- HOLMAN E Abnormal arteriovenous communications Great variability of effects with
particular reference to delayed development of cardiac failure Circulation 37 (1965)
1001
- HURWICH B J Plethysmographic forearm blood flow studies in maintenance haemodialysis
patients with radial arteriovenous fistulae Nephron 6 (1969) 673
- LANTZ B M T A methodologic investigation of roentgen videodensitometric measurement
of relative flow University of California Press Davis 1974
- Relative flow measured by roentgen videodensitometry in hydrodynamic model Acta
radiol Diagnosis 16 (1975) 503
- FOERSTER J M HOLCROFT J W and LINK D P (a) Determination of cerebral flow
by videodensitometry To be published in Acta radiol Diagnosis (1980)
- LINK D P FOERSTER J M and HOLCROFT J W (b) Determination of splanchnic flow
by videodensitometry To be published in Acta radiol Diagnosis (1980)
- LINK D P LANTZ B M T FOERSTER J M HOLCROFT J W and REID M H New vid
eodensitometric method for measuring renal artery blood flow at routine arteriography
Validation in the canine model To be published in Invest Radiol
- NAKANO J Effect of arteriovenous fistula on the cardiovascular dynamics Jap Heart J 1
(1971) 392
- NICKERSON J L ELAİN D C and WARREN J V The effect of temporary occlusion of
arteriovenous fistulas on heart rate stroke volume and cardiac output J clin Invest 31
(1951) 215
- WAKIM K G and JAMES J M Influence of arteriovenous fistula on the distal circulation
in the involved extremity Arch phys med Rehabil 39 (1958) 431
- WOOD E H STURM R E and SANDERS J J Data processing in cardiovascular physiology
with particular reference to roentgen videodensitometry Mayo Clin Proc 39 (1964) 849

PORTAL PRESSURE CORRELATED TO VISCERAL CIRCULATION TIMES

L. FRIMAN

Life threatening hemorrhage may be a serious consequence of the circulatory alterations occurring in portal hypertension. Liver cirrhosis is the most frequent cause of portal hypertension. The most important circulatory change which occurs in liver cirrhosis appears to be obstruction of the venous flow. BOOKSTEN *et coll* (1975) used magnification hepatic wedge phlebography in cirrhotic patients and found more severe obstructive changes in the hepatic than in the portal veins giving rise to impaired portal flow.

HALES *et coll* (1959) demonstrated arterioportal shunts in corrosion casts. JOHNSON *et coll* (1966) found increased cardiac output, blood volume and systolic ejection rate and a decrease in peripheral resistance in patients with liver cirrhosis. They regarded these findings to be similar to the findings in patients with systemic arteriovenous fistulae. VIANONTE *et coll* (1968) demonstrated shunts between portal and hepatic veins and anastomoses between hepatic veins. Consequently, obstructive changes exist in liver cirrhosis, to some degree they can be overcome by shunts in the liver but the dominant hemodynamic feature in cirrhosis is outflow obstruction rather than arteriovenous fistulae (WARREN *et coll* 1968). The great variability in vascularity and hemodynamics was emphasized by WARREN *et coll* (1967) who stated that high pressure does not necessarily occur in advanced cirrhosis but may appear in the early stage of disease.

HANSON & JOHNSON (1966) and KOCK *et coll* (1972) found in the dog that partial or total occlusion of the portal vein produced increased flow in the hepatic arteries.

Submitted for publication 25 January 1979

a phenomenon called arterial autoregulation. On the other hand they recorded no alteration in portal flow after a decrease in hepatic arterial flow. Vasopressin infusion in the celiac artery in the dog has a biphasic effect on the hepatic arterial flow (BARR *et coll* 1975). They registered an initial transient decrease in flow, followed by a substantial increase in spite of continued infusion. This increase was probably due to vasodilatation of the hepatic arteries in response to decreased portal flow which activated the autoregulatory mechanism in the liver resulting in increased hepatic arterial flow. A direct correlation between the diameters of the hepatic arteries and the severity of the cirrhosis was demonstrated by REUTER *et coll* (1975).

Splenomegaly is often regarded as a natural consequence of portal venous stasis. However, no significant correlation between the severity of cirrhosis and degree of splenomegaly was found by KROOK (1956) or by REUTER *et coll*. The reason for that is not known but may be related to the effectiveness of portosystemic collateral veins in modifying portal pressure (REUTER *et coll*). An interesting observation made by the same authors was that the splenic area generally decreased after performance of a portocaval shunt. However the size of both the splenic artery and the vein increased slightly. This apparently contradictory phenomenon might be explained by the increased visceral blood flow that occurs following a portocaval shunt because of the marked decrease in splenic vein pressure.

ABEATICI & CAMIL (1951) described splenic portography as a method for demonstrating the portal circulation. This method has some limits because no contrast filling of the portal vein may be obtained in some patients with portal hypertension although no occlusion of the portal vein exists (BERGSTRAND 1971). Another disadvantage of splenic portography is that it cannot be performed in splenectomized patients. Therefore BOUSEN *et coll* (1963) suggested angiography of the celiac and the superior mesenteric arteries as a method for demonstrating the portal vein especially in splenectomized patients. NEBESAR & POLLARD (1966) regarded arterial injection to be a more physiologic method of demonstrating the portal circulation. They found angiography of the superior mesenteric artery to be the best method for obtaining filling of the portal vein which was achieved in every case. The effect of bradykinin differs in the celiac and superior mesenteric circulation (BOUSEN & REDMAN 1966). They suggested that the resistance to flow in the spleen and the liver is lower than in the superior mesenteric area because of anatomic differences in the vascularity. Morphologic abnormalities such as portosystemic collaterals have often been described in portal hypertension but alterations in circulation times appear to be less often analysed. BERGSTRAND & ELMAN (1957) using splenic portography demonstrated a reduced flow velocity in patients with portal hypertension but no correlation between the flow rate and the portal pressure. BOUSEN *et coll* noticed a slow passage of contrast medium from arteries to veins in patients with portal hypertension.

During 1974 to 1975 the circulation times in different visceral parts were compared

with the portal pressure in order to find out whether any correlation exists between the portal pressure and various circulation times and if so to ascertain whether it could assist in reaching a diagnosis of portal hypertension

Material

The material consisted of 17 patients 4 men and 13 women aged between 18 and 70 years and with a mean age of 54. The final diagnoses were based upon clinical examinations laboratory tests surgery and autopsy.

Ten patients had portal hypertension and this group consisted of 9 patients with liver cirrhosis and one with thrombosis of the liver veins. Seven patients had normal portal pressure 3 of these with malignancy one hypernephroma one carcinoma of the pancreas and one carcinoid tumour. One patient had a chronic pericholangitis and unspecific hepatitis one a duodenitis—pancreatitis one an aneurysm of the splenic artery and finally in one patient no abnormality was found.

Methods

Portal vein pressure was measured as wedge hepatic venous pressure in 14 patients. The measurements were performed just before the angiography. The pressure was determined according to KROOK. The projected level of the right atrium 5 cm below the sternal angle with the patient in supine position was taken as the baseline. In the remaining 3 patients the portal pressure was measured at operation within a few weeks after the angiography. In 2 of them a spleno renal shunt was performed and the third had a liver vein thrombosis.

Selective angiography of celiac and superior mesenteric arteries was performed after puncture of the femoral artery in the groin. Celiac angiography in all 17 patients and superior mesenteric angiography in 15 patients in 3 after bradykinin.

Two patients both with normal portal pressure were not examined with superior mesenteric angiography one patient had a hypernephroma and the other a pancreatic carcinoma.

All celiac angiographies were performed with 40 ml Urografin 76 % which was injected at a mean rate of 13.2 ml/s (10.8–15.4).

The superior mesenteric angiographies were performed with 60 ml at a mean rate of 12.0 ml/s (10.4–13.6).

The film series were programmed as follows. Celiac angiography 2/s for 2 to 3 s 1/s for 2 to 3 s and 1 every second or third second for 16 to 24 s. Superior mesenteric angiography 2/s for 2 to 3 s and 1 every third second for 30 to 36 s. The exposures and injection were registered with a Mingograf.

Splenic size was calculated according to BLENDIS et al. (1969) as the area of the spleen i.e. the product of the length and width.

Liver size was estimated and classified in degrees of 0 to 2 from normal to enlarged

Dimensions of the vessels were estimated by measuring the diameters. The proper hepatic, the right and left hepatic, the splenic and the superior mesenteric arteries were measured one cm from the origin. The splenic, the superior mesenteric and the portal veins were measured one cm from the confluence.

Arterial flow As a parameter for the arterial flow velocity in the liver, spleen and intestine, the emptying times of the arteries were determined. The arterial emptying time for a region is the time elapsing from the end of the injection to all arteries have emptied.

Venous flow As a parameter for the venous flow velocity, the time from the start of the injection to maximum filling (maximum contrasting effect) of the splenic, superior mesenteric and portal veins was recorded.

Gallbladder The time required for maximum accumulation of contrast medium in the wall of the gallbladder was also recorded, as well as its duration (UDEN 1977).

Results

Portal pressure (17 cases)

The wedge hepatic venous pressure was measured in 14 patients and in 3 the portal pressure was measured at operation. Values up to 1.4 kPa are regarded as normal (KROOK) and were recorded in 6 patients. One patient with normal angiographic and clinical findings had a pressure of 1.6 kPa. In spite of this slightly increased pressure this patient has to be regarded as normal.

Increased values between 1.8 and 4.7 kPa (mean value 3.3 kPa) were recorded in 10 patients (Fig. 1) all having liver cirrhosis except one. This patient had thrombosis of liver veins, thus the wedge hepatic venous pressure could not be determined. The pressure measured at operation was 4.7 kPa.

Splenic size (17 cases)

The splenic area was in the cases with normal portal pressure 74 to 124 cm² (mean 101) and 110 to 392 cm² (mean 210) in the patients with portal hypertension. The highest value (392 cm²) was found in a patient with biliary cirrhosis for more than 10 years.

A rather good correlation ($r=0.78$) existed between the splenic size and the portal pressure (Fig. 1) if the patient with the extraordinary splenomegaly was excluded.

Splenic circulation (17 cases)

Mean circulation time The arterial emptying time of the spleen varied between 1.4 and 6.0 s (mean 2.6). All patients had an emptying time within 4 s except one

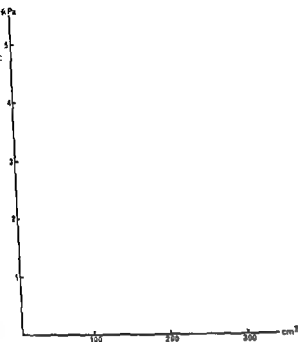


Fig 1 Splenic size compared to portal pressure (16 cases)

patient. This patient had a very long and tortuous splenic artery with a small aneurysm and had an emptying time of 60 s.

In 5 of the 7 patients without portal hypertension the maximum filling of the portal vein occurred between 7.5 and 9.8 s (mean 8.4) and the portal pressure was between 1.0 and 1.6 kPa (mean 1.2). In the two remaining patients with normal portal pressure the maximum filling of the portal vein occurred late at 11.4 and 15.4 s. One was the patient with the long and tortuous splenic artery, a small aneurysm and a prolonged emptying time. The other patient had a carcinoma of the pancreas causing obstruction of the splenic artery and vein with collateral circulation via the gastroepiploic arteries and veins.

In 8 of 10 patients with portal hypertension the portal vein was filled at celiac angiography. The maximum filling occurred between 11.9 and 19.5 s (mean 14.7).

In the 2 remaining cases, both with portal hypertension, the portal vein was not filled from the splenic vein. One of these had a pressure of 2.6 kPa and at the superior mesenteric angiography the splenic vein was filled in a retrograde direction. In the last case with a pressure of 3.3 kPa portal branches were filled through arterioportal shunts. A slight retrograde flow into the main portal vein was also recorded.

No correlation ($r=0.23$) existed between the emptying time of the spleen and the portal pressure and no correlation ($r=0.30$) between the emptying time and the splenic size.

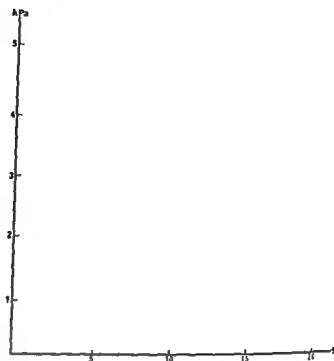


Fig 2 Time for maximum filling of portal vein at celiac angiography compared to portal pressure (13 cases)

The maximum filling of the portal vein could not be related to the portal pressure in 4 patients: in 2 patients with portal hypertension without filling of the portal vein in the patient with the long and tortuous splenic artery and in the patient with the pancreatic carcinoma. The 2 latter had a normal portal pressure but late filling of the portal vein.

The mean circulation time and the portal pressure were directly correlated ($r=0.96$) in 5 patients with normal portal pressure and in 8 with portal hypertension (Fig 2).

Dimensions of vessels The diameter of the splenic artery varied between 6 and 8 mm (mean 7.0) in the cases with a normal portal pressure and between 7 and 12 mm (mean 8.2) in those with portal hypertension. The diameter of the splenic vein was 7 to 16 mm (mean 10.7) in the first group and 7 to 18 mm (mean 12.5) in the second group.

In all patients the splenic vein was wider than the artery except in 2 cases with portal hypertension. The splenic vein and the artery had the same diameter in one patient and in another the diameter of the splenic vein was slightly less than that of the artery. In these 2 cases the flow in the splenic vein was decreased due to collateral flow from the spleen and the portal vein was not filled from the splenic vein. In these 2 cases also a retrograde flow existed in the splenic or portal vein.

The transverse area of the splenic artery was well correlated ($r=0.91$) to the splenic size. The correlation between the area of the splenic vein and the splenic size was somewhat less ($r=0.68$) but higher ($r=0.81$) if the 2 cases with retrograde flow were excluded.

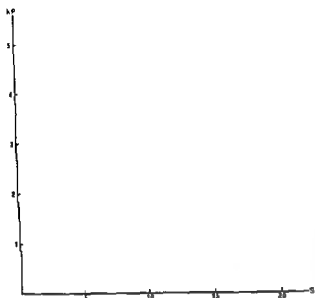


Fig 3 Time for maximum filling of portal vein at superior mesenteric angiography compared to portal pressure (10 cases)

Superior mesenteric circulation (10 cases)

Superior mesenteric angiography was performed in 15 patients. Five patients were excluded: 3 of them because the angiography was performed after bradykinin which causes decreased circulation times and increased vessel diameters (BOUSEY & REDMAN) and the 2 remaining cases due to technical reasons.

Mean circulation time The maximum filling occurred at 13.3 to 18.7 s (mean 16.3) in the patients with normal portal pressure and at 14.4 to 19.3 s (mean 17.5) in the patients with portal hypertension (Fig. 3).

The maximum filling of the portal vein and the portal pressure did not correlate ($r=0.54$) in these 10 cases.

Dimensions of vessels The diameter of the superior mesenteric artery varied between 8 and 12 mm (mean 9.6) and the diameter of the superior mesenteric vein between 11 and 19 mm (mean 14.5). In patients with portal hypertension the diameters had a slight tendency towards being wider than in patients with normal portal pressure.

Hepatic circulation (17 cases)

Mean circulation time (16 cases) One case was excluded because of a spasm of the superior mesenteric artery which was the origin of the proper hepatic artery. The emptying time of the hepatic arteries was 1.4 to 5.2 s (mean 3.2).

No correlation ($r=0.33$) existed between emptying time of the arteries of the liver

and the portal pressure. The emptying time was also independent of the size of the liver.

In 6 cases no difference was found between emptying time of the hepatic and splenic arteries. In 7 cases the emptying time of the hepatic artery was longer than of the splenic artery, but in 6 of those the difference was not more than 2 s. In one case with biliary cirrhosis the difference was 3.4 s.

Three patients had longer emptying time of the splenic than of the hepatic arteries. One patient with portal hypertension and arterioportal shunting had almost one second longer emptying time of the splenic than of the hepatic arteries, the reason probably being the increased arterial hepatic flow caused by arterioportal shunting. In 2 cases the emptying time of the splenic arteries was more than 2 seconds longer than that of the hepatic arteries. One of them was the case with pancreatic carcinoma and occlusion of the splenic artery and the other the one with the long and tortuous splenic artery and aneurysm. In both these cases comprehensible reasons for the slowing of the splenic flow existed.

The difference between emptying time of the hepatic and splenic arteries was independent of the portal pressure.

Dimensions of vessels. The transverse area was calculated from the recorded diameter. In the 7 cases with normal portal pressure the area of the right and left hepatic artery was between 17 and 89 mm² (mean 37). In 10 patients with portal hypertension the area was between 58 and 134 mm² (mean 82).

The area of the portal vein varied in the patients with normal portal pressure between 154 and 452 mm² (mean 293) and in the patients with portal hypertension between 133 and 380 mm² (mean 229).

In the comparison between the transverse area of the right and left hepatic artery and that of the portal vein (16 cases) the patient with pancreatic carcinoma was excluded because the splenic vein was occluded and the portal vein was only faintly filled.

No correlation could be recorded between the area of the hepatic arteries and the area of the portal vein in the normal patients ($r = -0.42$) nor in the patients with portal hypertension ($r = -0.46$).

The area of the right and left hepatic artery and the portal pressure correlated roughly ($r = 0.64$). The patient with the pancreatic carcinoma had rather large hepatic arteries, probably due to liver metastases. However, the portal pressure was normal. A patient with acute thrombosis of liver veins and with very high portal pressure (4.7 kPa) had no evident abnormality of the hepatic arteries. If these 2 cases are excluded the correlation is higher ($r = 0.83$, Fig. 4).

At celiac angiography the area of the right and left hepatic artery and the time for maximum filling of the portal vein correlated roughly ($r = 0.69$). If the 2 cases with pancreatic carcinoma and thrombosis of the liver veins are excluded the correlation is somewhat higher ($r = 0.75$).

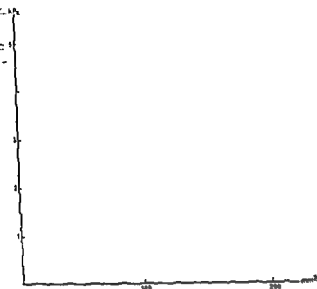


Fig. 4. Transverse area of right and left hepatic artery compared to portal pressure (15 cases)

At superior mesenteric angiography no correlation existed between the area of the hepatic arteries and the time for maximum filling of the portal vein

Gallbladder circulation (10 cases)

Accumulation of contrast medium in the wall of the gallbladder was recorded in 10 patients maximum occurred 5.6 to 9.0 s after the start of the injection. The duration varied between 7.7 and 24.1 s. Four patients with normal portal pressure had a duration varying between 11.4 and 13.4 s.

In 2 other patients with normal portal pressure the duration was longer due to obstruction of the choledochal vein which is the draining vein of the gall bladder (UDEN 1972, 1976). One of them with a duodenitis pancreatitis had a duration of 16.7 s and the other with a pancreatic carcinoma a duration of 18.1 s. Three patients with portal hypertension had a long duration from 15.9 to 24.1 s.

One patient with portal hypertension had a very short duration (7.7 s) probably due to arterioportal shunting with a steal phenomenon.

Discussion

Selective visceral angiography is regarded by BOJSEN & REDMAN among others as one of the best methods for evaluating changes in visceral blood flow. Parameters such as circulation time and vessel diameter give information about blood flow in different parts of the viscera.

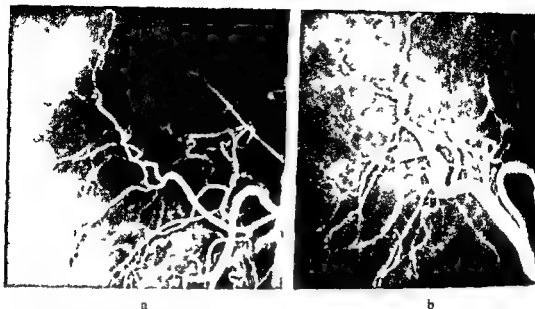


Fig. 5 a) Normal Celiac angiography 1.7 s after injection b) Liver cirrhosis with portal hypertension (31 kPa) Celiac angiography 1.6 s after injection. Increased arterial flow in the liver. In both cases peripheral arterial filling obtained. In (a) the arteries have normal transverse area. In (b) the arteries are widened indicating an increased arterial flow. The extent of arterial filling almost the same.

However, some sources of error must be taken into account: the hemodynamic effect of the contrast medium, of the catheter in selective angiography and of the pressure used at the injection of the medium.

It is generally agreed that contrast media cause vasodilatation, although some authors have reported no response or vasoconstriction. The hemodynamic effect of the catheter is small unless it has an outer diameter close to the inner diameter of the artery (BJÖRNO & PETTLARSSON 1977). The effect of the pressure at the injection into the internal carotid artery has been carefully analysed by NORNES (1977). Only a slight increase in flow was observed in a few cases (4/13). The most frequent cause of flow changes was due to alterations in arterial blood pressure or ventilation.

Because of these errors, true volumetric flow rate cannot be determined in absolute units. However, a good estimate of the flow rate can be obtained by recording transverse areas of vessels and flow velocity.

In order to record differences between the celiac and the superior mesenteric circulation regarding anatomy, shunts, retrograde flow and circulation times, it is necessary to perform the angiography of these 2 arteries separately. If the examination is performed as a combined celiac and superior mesenteric angiography, it is almost impossible to record differences in the 2 systems.

The present patients with portal hypertension had a transverse area of the hepatic arteries (mean 82 mm²) which was about twice the diameter of the normal ones (mean 37 mm², Fig. 5). As the parameter for flow velocity, the emptying of



Fig 6 a) Normal Celiac angiography Maximum filling of the portal vein 90 s after injection. b) Liver cirrhosis with portal hypertension (3.1 kPa) Celiac angiography with maximum filling of the portal vein 143 s after injection Maximum contrasting effect of the portal vein and its branches is lower in (b) than in (a) and occurred 53 s later

the hepatic arteries did not differ between the 2 groups the arterial flow in the patients with portal hypertension has to be more than twice the arterial flow of the groups without portal hypertension This is due to the fact that the volumetric flow rate transverse area flow velocity Widened hepatic arteries in cirrhotic patients have previously been reported by REUTER et coll but they apparently did not record the circulation time

The increased arterial flow is most probably a compensation for the decreased portal flow in liver cirrhosis and is explained by the capacity of the liver for arterial autoregulation (KOCK et coll)

In normal case the contrasting effect of the portal vein is the same at celiac and superior mesenteric angiography but the time for maximum filling of the portal vein occurs later at superior mesenteric angiography

A decreased portal flow may find 2 different expressions as the volumetric flow is a product of transverse area and flow velocity either prolonged circulation time and a normal transverse area of the portal vein (Fig 6) or normal circulation time and a decreased transverse area of the portal vein which is more uncommon (Fig 7) At

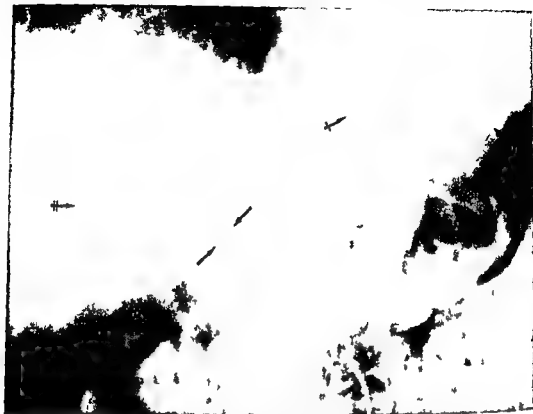


Fig. 7 Portal hypertension with large shunts. Superior mesenteric angiography. Maximum filling of the portal vein. Portal vein (→) relatively narrow indicating decreased portal flow which is due to a large portosystemic shunt to the coronary vein (↔) also shunting to the umbilical vein (⇐).

celiac angiography in cases of portal hypertension the maximum filling of the portal vein occurred later (mean 14.7 s) than in normal cases (mean 8.4 s) and the contrasting effect of the vein was decreased (Fig. 6).

An explanation for this may be that the celiac system has possibilities of developing shunts. As a consequence of the shunting the flow passing the spleen will be diverted from the splenic vein to the shunts. Thus the flow reaching the portal vein is decreased (Fig. 8). In 2 cases with portal hypertension the portal vein did not fill from the splenic vein at celiac angiography due to retrograde flow. One case had arterio-portal shunting in the liver and the other had retrograde filling of the splenic vein from the superior mesenteric vein.

A direct correlation was found between the late filling of the portal vein at celiac angiography and the portal pressure. A correlation probably also exists between the shunted volume and the portal pressure as the explanation of the late filling of the portal vein is loss of flow by the shunts. However the shunts may be difficult to detect on films especially if they are small and have several locations. Even large shunts may be difficult to observe if they open up into a vein with a large flow i.e. the left renal vein. Such shunts were found by GÖRILIN (1976) in all patients (12) with

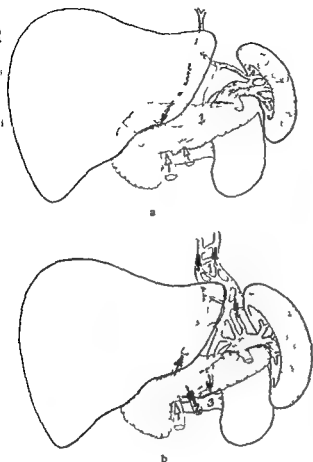


Fig 1 Celiac angiography Venous phase, 8 s after injection Schematic a) Normal case b) portal hypertension with portocaval shunting Shaded areas illustrate veins filled with contrast medium and correspond to equal volumes Blood mixed with contrast medium (closed arrows) blood without medium (open arrows) In (a) no blood flow to shunts in (b) flow to portocaval shunts by gastric and esophageal veins (1) inferior mesenteric (2) and left renal vein (3) As a consequence maximum filling of the portal vein occurs late

portal hypertension examined by a dye dilution technique. He found a mean blood flow in the left renal vein of 840 ml/min in such patients and of 430 ml/min in normal cases i.e. an increased flow of 410 ml/min (6.8 ml/s). This is a very large volume considering that in a normal case the celiac flow is about 12 ml/s and normally about half of it is reaching the spleen. Consequently the shunted volume in these cases is about the same as the normal splenic flow. The transverse area of the splenic artery in the patients with portal hypertension was in mean 66 mm² and the area of the normal ones 38 mm². However the parameter for flow velocity the arterial emptying time was the same in the 2 groups. Thus the splenic flow in patients with portal hypertension is nearly twice the flow in normal cases.

At superior mesenteric angiography no difference in the time for maximum filling of the portal vein was found between the patients with normal portal pressure and those with portal hypertension. The superior mesenteric circulation does not

have the same possibilities of developing portocaval shunts as the celiac system. Thus no obvious loss of flow to shunts appears and all the injected contrast medium has to pass through the portal vein.

Conclusions

- (1) At celiac angiography a direct correlation exists between the time for maximum filling of the portal vein and the portal pressure. Vascular abnormalities such as stenosis, aneurysm and retrograde flow in the splenic or the portal vein have to be observed and considered.
- (2) At superior mesenteric angiography no correlation exists between the time for maximum filling of the portal vein and the portal pressure.
- (3) The arterial flow to the liver is positively correlated to the portal pressure. The hepatic arteries are widened in portal hypertension and the parameter for flow velocity is normal.
- (4) A rough negative correlation exists between arterial flow to the liver and the portal venous flow. This is explained by the capacity of the liver for arterial autoregulation.
- (5) The splenic size is related to portal pressure.
- (6) The splenic size is strongly positively correlated to the transverse area of the splenic artery, but the correlation is weaker to the transverse area of the splenic vein. A narrow splenic vein indicates early loss of venous flow in the splenic region by shunts, for instance to the left renal vein.

SUMMARY

Visceral angiography was performed in 7 patients with normal portal pressure and in 10 with portal hypertension. Circulation times, size of vessels and portal pressure were determined. At celiac angiography a direct correlation was found between time for maximum filling of portal vein and portal pressure provided no vascular abnormalities existed. At superior mesenteric angiography such a correlation was not found. Loss of flow by shunts in portal hypertension being one explanation. Portocaval shunts are common in the celiac system but uncommon in the superior mesenteric system.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Fine viszerale Angiographie wurde bei 7 Patienten mit normalem und bei 10 Patienten mit erhöhtem Druck in der Vena porta vorgenommen. Zirkulationszeiten, Grösse der Gefässe und der Druck wurden bestimmt. Bei einer abdominalen Angiographie wurde eine direkte Korrelation zwischen der Zeit für die maximale Füllung der Vena porta und dem Druck gefunden, vorausgesetzt, dass keine vaskulären Veränderungen vorlagen. Bei der Angiographie der Arteria mesenterica superior fand sich keine derartige Korrelation, was damit zu erklären ist, dass Verlust des Blutflusses durch Shunts bei erhöhtem Druck in der Vena porta entsteht. Shunts zwischen der Vena porta und der Vena cava sind gewöhnlich im zoljakalem System, jedoch ungewöhnlich im oberen mesenterialem Gefässgebiet.

RESUME

Une angiographie viscérale a été effectuée chez 7 malades ayant une pression portale normale et chez 10 ayant une hypertension portale. Les auteurs ont déterminé les temps de circulation, les dimensions des vaisseaux et la pression portale. Au cours de l'angiographie coeliaque, ils ont trouvé une corrélation directe entre le délai d'opacification maximale de la veine porte et la pression portale à condition qu'il n'existe pas d'anomalies vasculaires. Au cours de l'angiographie de l'artère mésentérique supérieure, ils n'ont pas trouvé de corrélation semblable, ce qui s'explique par une diminution du débit due à des shunts dans l'hypertension portale. Les shunts portaux-caves sont fréquents dans le système coeliaque mais sont rares dans le système mésentérique supérieur.

REFERENCES

- ABEATICI S. et CAMPI L. Sur les possibilités de l'angiographie hépatique. La visualisation du système portal. *Acta radiol* 36 (1951) 383.
- BARR J. W., LAKIN C. and ROSCH J. Vasopressin and hepatic artery. *Invest Radiol* 10 (1975) 00.
- BERGSTRAND I. Splenoportography. In *Angiography* second edition p 1029. Edited by H. L. Abrams. Little Brown & Co Boston 1971.
- and EKMAN C. A. Portal circulation in portal hypertension. *Acta radiol* 47 (1957) 1.
- BJORNO L. and PETTERSSON H. Hydro- and hemodynamic effects catheterization of vessels. III. Experiments with a rigid walled model. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 1.
- BLENDES L. M., WILLIAMS R. and KREEL L. Radiological determination of spleen size. *Gut* 10 (1969) 433.
- BOJSEN E. and REDMAN H. C. Effect of bradykinin on celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Invest Radiol* 1 (1966) 422.
- EKMAN C. A. and OLIN T. Celiac and superior mesenteric angiography in portal hypertension. *Acta chir scand* 126 (1963) 315.
- BOGOSTEIN J. J., APPELMAN H. I., WALTER J. F., FOLEY D., TURCOTTE J. G. and LAMBERT M. Histological venographic correlates in portal hypertension. *Radiology* 116 (1975) 565.
- GOTHLIN J. Spontaneous portorenal shunting in portal hypertension assessed by a dye dilution technique. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 696.
- HALLS M. B., ALLAN J. S. and HALL E. M. Injection corrosion studies of normal and cirrhotic liver. *Amer J Pathol* 35 (1959) 909.
- HANSEN K. M. and JOHNSON F. C. Local control of hepatic arterial and portal venous flow in the dog. *Amer J Physiol* 211 (1966) 712.
- JOHNSON G., DART C. H., PETERS R. M. and MACFIE J. A. Hemodynamic changes with cirrhosis of the liver. *Ann Surg* 163 (1966) 692.
- KOCK N. G., HANHSLOSER P., RODING B. and SCHENK JR W. G. Interaction between portal venous and hepatic arterial blood flow. An experimental study in the dog. *Surgery* 72 (1972) 414.
- KROOK H. Circulatory studies in liver cirrhosis. *Acta med scand* (1956) Suppl No 318.
- NEBESAR R. A. and POLLARD J. J. Portal venography by selective arterial catheterization. *Amer J Roentgenol* 97 (1966) 477.
- NORMES H. Internal carotid artery blood flow during cerebral angiography. *Neuro radiology* 17 (1977) 219.

- REUTER S R BERA R N and ORLOFF M J An angiographic study of the pre and post operative hemodynamics in patients with side to side portocaval shunts *Radiology* 116 (1975) 33
- UDÉN R Cholecystokinin pancreozymin in celiac and superior mesenteric angiography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 363
- Secretin and epinephrine combined in celiac angiography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 1 (1976) 17
- VIAMONTE M MARTINEZ L PARKS R E WARREN D and FOMON J J Liver shunts *Amer J Roentgenol* 102 (1968) 773
- WARREN W D FOMON J J VIAMONTE M MARTINEZ L O and KALSER M Spontaneous reversal of portal venous blood flow in cirrhosis *Surg Gynec Obstet* 136 (1968) 315
- WARREN W D FOMON J J VIAMONTE M and ZEPPA R Preoperative assessment of portal hypertension *Ann Surg* 165 (1967) 999

PSEUDOTUMOR OF THE RENAL PELVIS CAUSED BY RENAL ARTERY ANEURYSM

L. EKLUND E. BOJSEN and E. LINDSTEDT

It is well known that normal renal arteries or their branches may bulge into the renal pelvis and calyces causing filling defects at urography (FRALEY 1962 KREEL & PYLE 1962 WEISSELER et coll 1962 BAUM & GILLENWATER 1966 GOLDSTEIN et coll 1974). Aneurysms may also cause impressions upon the renal pelvis with subsequent urographic differential diagnostic problems (MATHE 1948 GREEN et coll 1976 BOJSEN & LINK 1977). In such cases angiography is the diagnostic procedure of choice in establishing the correct diagnosis. Since such contrast defects may cause confusion and the condition seems to be less well known this report appeared to be motivated.

Material and Methods

The material comprised 7 patients, 2 males and 5 females, aged 39 to 71 years. Urography and nephroangiography were performed in all patients and additional ultrasound examination of the kidneys in 2 patients. In one patient retrograde pyelography was performed as well.

Results

The clinical and radiologic findings in the 7 patients are summarized in the Table. Three patients presented with macroscopic hematuria while only one of the patients was hypertensive. Two of the aneurysms were calcified. At urography either a filling defect of or a mass effect upon the renal pelvis was demonstrated in all patients.

Submitted for publication 16 October 1978

Table
Clinical and radiologic findings in 7 patients with renal artery aneurysms

Case No	Age and sex	Symptoms	Calcification	Urography	Angiography	Treatment
1	55 F	Urinary infection macrohematuria	—	10 mm contrast defect in R renal pelvis	10 mm aneurysm	Expectation
2	48 F	Flank pain mild hypertension	—	Contrast defect in R renal pelvis	Fusiform aneurysm	Expectation
3	44 F	Incidental finding	+	2.5 × 2.5 cm calcification in L hilum	2.5 × 2.5 cm aneurysm	Expectation unchanged for 6 years
4	71 M	Macrohematuria	—	4 cm mass displacing L renal pelvis	Avascular mass no aneurysm	Excision of thrombosed aneurysm
5	70 M	L flank pain macrohematuria	+	3 cm ring like calcification in L hilum	Slight arterial displacement no aneurysm	Excision of thrombosed aneurysm
6	39 F	R flank pain	—	Hilar mass partially obstructing infundibulum of upper pole	3 × 3.5 cm aneurysm	Extirpation
7	50 F	Angiomyolipoma in contralateral kidney	—	Contrast defect in R renal pelvis	18 × 12 mm aneurysm	Ligation

A 55 year old female presented with acute pyelonephritis and macroscopic hematuria (Case 1). At urography a defect was found in the confluence part of the right renal pelvis and this finding was confirmed at a retrograde pyelography. As the filling defect constituted a diagnostic problem and a tumor could not be ruled out angiography was carried out. Selective angiography in a p and right posterior oblique projections suggested a hilar aneurysm which was however not demonstrated in detail. In order to better demonstrate the anatomy of the aneurysm the patient was examined in the left posterior oblique projection with the beam directed 10 degrees cranially resulting in exact delineation of a hilar aneurysm 10 mm in diameter (Fig 1).

In one 48 year old woman with right sided flank pain and a mild hypertension a filling defect was observed at urography in the central part of the renal pelvis (Case 2). Selective angiography demonstrated this to be caused by a fusiform aneurysm (Fig 2).

A 2.5 cm × 2.5 cm large rounded calcification causing deformation of the left renal pelvis was incidentally found at urography in a 44 year old female with back



Fig. 1 Case 1 a) Urography Contrast defect in confluence part of right renal pelvis suggesting tumor b) c) Selective angiography of right kidney in a p and right posterior oblique projections Probably aneurysm in hilar region d) Selective angiography in left posterior oblique projection and beam direction 10° cranially The aneurysm is clearly demonstrated



Fig 2 Case 2 a) Filling defect in right renal pelvis (→) b) Defect caused by fusiform aneurysm

pain (Case 3) The suggestion of a renal artery aneurysm was confirmed at subsequent angiography (Fig 3) This patient has remained asymptomatic and the calcified aneurysm has not changed during 6 years

Differential diagnostic difficulties were encountered in a 71 year old man with microscopic hematuria and a 4 cm large mass displacing the left renal pelvis at urography (Case 4) Ultrasound examination suggested a cyst and puncture was attempted However, only old blood could be aspirated why angiography was performed showing an avascular mass displacing the arteries in the middle part of the left kidney The patient was operated upon and a thrombosed aneurysm extirpated During surgery it was necessary to ligate a major arterial branch and postoperative angiography demonstrated partial infarction of the kidney (Fig 4) He has remained normotensive

Another thrombosed aneurysm was observed in a 70 year old male with flank pain and macroscopic hematuria (Case 5 previously reported by LINDSTEDT & LUNDERQUIST 1974) Conventional films demonstrated a 3 cm ring like calcification in the upper part of the hilum of the left kidney deforming the renal pelvis No angiographic abnormalities were present except for a slight displacement of arteries A



Fig 3 Case 3 a) Urography Annular thick calcification causing impression on confluence part of left renal pelvis b) Aneurysm proved by selective angiography This aneurysm has remained unchanged for 6 years

tentative diagnosis was changed from aneurysm to cortical adenoma. As malignant tumor could not be excluded, an operation was performed; a thrombosed aneurysm was excised and the artery repaired.

In a 39-year-old woman with back pain, urography demonstrated a hilar mass on the right side, partially obstructing the infundibulum of the upper pole (Case 6, previously reported by BOUSEN & LINK). The mass seemed to be cystic at ultrasound, but angiography revealed a 3 cm × 3.5 cm large right renal artery aneurysm and a smaller aneurysm on the left side. The large renal aneurysm was repaired extracorporeally by microdissection, and the kidney was reimplanted in the right pelvis.

Finally, in a 50-year-old female with a left renal angomyolipoma, a 18 mm × 12 mm large non-calcified renal artery aneurysm causing an impression on the right renal pelvis was found synchronously at angiography (Case 7). Nephrectomy was performed on the left side after that the right renal artery aneurysm had been ligated.

Four of the 7 patients have thus been operated upon, while one calcified aneurysm has remained unchanged for 6 years.

Discussion

In a review of 50 consecutive aortographic films, KREEL & PYLE found arterial impressions on the renal pelvis in 20 per cent. All renal pelvises were of the intrarenal type, which is more intimately associated with the vascular pedicle of the kidney.



Fig 4 Case 4 a) Urography Displacement of left renal pelvis b) Displaced arteries and avascular mass c) Angiography after extirpation of aneurysm and arterial ligation Partly infarcted kidney

Thus the renal artery and its branches can more easily cause impressions on the pelvis. Furthermore BAUM & GILLENWATER in a review of 100 consecutive cases of aortography and selective nephroangiography found that vascular impressions on the renal pelvis in 42 per cent caused filling defects as demonstrated at urography.

and retrograde pyelography. Also in this review all cases of filling defects due to arterial impressions had pelvises of the intrarenal type.

Another appearance is a discrete notch like impression on the renal pelvis which may closely resemble a tumor. GOLDSTEIN et coll described 4 patients with such filling defects which were initially considered clinically and radiographically to represent neoplasms but subsequent angiography confirmed the vascular cause. A clue to the vascular origin of these defects is often provided by the application of abdominal compression in conjunction with urography which tends to minimize or obliterate a vascular impression.

As a rule these vascular impressions are of no clinical significance except from a differential diagnostic point of view. However extrinsic obstruction of the superior infundibulum caused by renal vessels producing flank pain has been described by FRALEY.

Filling defects of the renal pelvis caused by renal artery aneurysm may also create differential diagnostic problems. This has received little attention in the angiographic literature. Cases have been described by MATHE for example where deformation had been originally ascribed to a tumor but at surgery proved to be a hilum aneurysm. GREEN et coll recently reported on a young female with acute flank pain and microscopic hematuria in whom a 3 cm mid pelvic renal mass was found at urography. Ultrasound examination in this case demonstrated two small echo free renal masses meeting all criteria for cyst while angiography revealed two saccular renal artery aneurysms. These authors emphasized that echo free renal masses are not always simple cysts and that it is insufficient to rely solely on ultrasound examination. A similar case was recently described by BOUSEN & LINK (Case 6 in the present series). At urography a hilar mass was found on the right side which seemed to be cystic on ultrasound. At angiography performed before puncture because of the hilar location of the mass a 3 cm x 3.5 cm renal artery aneurysm was found to be responsible for the mass. This clearly demonstrates the value of angiography before puncture of a hilar mass as aneurysm puncture obviously would be dangerous.

Aneurysms of the renal artery usually have a hilar location and therefore accurate demonstration of their anatomy may be difficult due to superimposition of arteries. In such instances the contralateral oblique projection in combination with an angulation of the roentgen tube may prove helpful as illustrated in Fig 1.

Two of the present aneurysms were calcified. These calcifications were of the annular type that has been regarded as typical for renal artery aneurysm (BOUSEN & KÖHLER 1963). POUTASSE (1966) summarized his experience with 57 surgical cases of renal artery aneurysms 18 (32%) being calcified. GLASS & USOV (1967) reviewed the findings in 20 patients with renal artery aneurysms. In 24 separate aneurysms 12 (50%) were calcified. Urography was performed in 15 patients in 4 classical ring formed calcification at the renal hilum was found. Some calcified aneurysms contain only small calcific deposits and may then be erroneously considered as renal calculi. The common opinion is that calcified aneurysms are not likely to rupture (LEGGISIO &

LE VEEN 1960) while HARROW & SLOAN (1959) found the incidence of rupture in 100 cases of non calcified aneurysm to be approximately 25 per cent (one quarter of these occurred in pregnant women, indicating that the danger of rupture is significant in this condition) One of the present calcified aneurysms (Case 3) has been followed for 6 years and has remained unchanged as considered at repeat urography.

In 5 of the present cases the renal artery aneurysm was readily demonstrated by angiography. However, in cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only show an avascular lesion with displacement of vessels as in 2 of the present cases (Nos 4-5). In such cases angiographic differential diagnosis includes cyst or avascular tumor and exploration may be necessary in order to reveal the true nature of the lesion. In Case 4 ultrasound examination suggested a cyst thus making this case similar to Case 6. Renal artery aneurysms must therefore be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses as has already been emphasized by GREEN *et coll.* and BOJSEN & LINK.

SUMMARY

Urographic abnormalities caused by renal artery aneurysms are discussed on the basis of seven cases. Angiography is the diagnostic procedure of choice to make the correct diagnosis. In cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only demonstrate an avascular mass with displacement of vessels. At ultrasound examination renal artery aneurysms should be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Anhand von sieben Fällen werden die Befunde diskutiert die bei der urographischen Untersuchung von Patienten mit einem Aneurysma der Nierenarterie zur Darstellung kamen. Die diagnostische Methode der Wahl zur korrekten Diagnosestellung ist die Angiographie. Bei Vorliegen eines vollständig thrombotisierten Aneurysmas kann sich bei der Angiographie ausschliesslich ein avaskulärer raumfordernder Prozess mit Verlagerung benachbarter Gefässe finden. Bei der Ultraschalluntersuchung sollten Aneurysmen der Nierenarterie in die Differentialdiagnose echofreier raumfordernder Prozesse der Niere einbezogen werden.

RÉSUMÉ

Les auteurs étudient les anomalies urographiques causées par les anévrismes de l'artère rénale en se basant sur sept cas. L'angiographie est la méthode diagnostique de choix pour faire un diagnostic correct. Dans les cas d'anévrisme complètement thrombosé, l'angiographie ne peut mettre en évidence qu'une masse avasculaire avec déplacement des vaisseaux. Au cours de l'examen échotomographique on devrait inclure les anévrismes de l'artère rénale dans le diagnostic différentiel des masses rénales non échogènes.

REFERENCES

- BALM E and GILLENWATER J Y Renal artery impressions on the renal pelvis *J Urol* 95 (1966) 139
- BOUSEN E and KOHLER R Renal artery aneurysms *Acta radiol* Diagnosis I (1963) 1077
- and LINK H P Arteriography before needle puncture of renal hilar lesions *J Urol* 118 (1977) 237
- FRALEY E E Surgical correction of intrarenal disease Obstructions of the superior infundibulum *J Urol* 98 (1962) 54
- GLASS P M and USON A C Aneurysms of the renal artery A study of 20 cases *J Urol* 98 (1967) 285
- GOLDSTEIN H M REUTER S R and WALLACE S Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by arterial impression *J Urol* 111 (1974) 735
- GREEN W M KING D L and CASARELLA W J A reappraisal of sonolucent renal masses *Radiology* 121 (1976) 163
- HARROW B R and SLOANE J A Aneurysms of renal artery Report of five cases *J Urol* 81 (1959) 35
- IPPOLITO J J and LE VEEN H H Treatment of renal artery aneurysms *J Urol* 83 (1960) 10
- KREEL L and PYLE R Arterial impressions on the renal pelvis *Brit J Radiol* 35 (1962) 609
- LINDSTEDT E and LUNDEQUIST A Renal arterial aneurysm not detectable on angiography A case report *J Urol* 112 (1974) 302
- MATHÉ C P Aneurysm of the renal artery Report of five cases one treated by resection of aneurysmal sac without sacrificing the kidney *J Urol* 60 (1948) 543
- POUTASSE E F Renal artery aneurysms Their natural history and surgery *J Urol* 95 (1966) 297
- WEISSELEDER H EMVRICH J und SCHIRMESTER J Gefassbedingte Kontrastmittelaussparungen im urographischen Bild *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 97 (1962) 703

LE VIEN 1960), while HARROW & SLOAN (1959) found the incidence of rupture in 100 cases of non calcified aneurysm to be approximately 25 per cent (one quarter of these occurred in pregnant women indicating that the danger of rupture is significant in this condition) One of the present calcified aneurysms (Case 3) has been followed for 6 years and has remained unchanged as considered at repeat urography.

In 5 of the present cases the renal artery aneurysm was readily demonstrated at angiography. However, in cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only show an avascular lesion with displacement of vessels as in 2 of the present cases (Nos 4-5). In such cases angiographic differential diagnosis includes cyst or avascular tumor and exploration may be necessary in order to reveal the true nature of the lesion. In Case 4 ultrasound examination suggested a cyst thus making the case similar to Case 6. Renal artery aneurysms must therefore be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses as has already been emphasized by GREEN et coll. and BOJSEN & LIND.

SUMMARY

Urographic abnormalities caused by renal artery aneurysms are discussed on the basis of seven cases. Angiography is the diagnostic procedure of choice to make the correct diagnosis. In cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only demonstrate an avascular mass with displacement of vessels. At ultrasound examination renal artery aneurysms should be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Anhand von sieben Fällen werden die Befunde diskutiert die bei der urographischen Untersuchung von Patienten mit einem Aneurysma der Nierenarterie zur Darstellung kamen. Die diagnostische Methode der Wahl zur korrekten Diagnosestellung ist die Angiographie. Bei Vorliegen eines vollständig thrombotisierten Aneurysmas kann sich bei der Angiographie ausschliesslich ein avaskulärer raumfordernder Prozess mit Verlagerung benachbarter Gefässe finden. Bei der Ultraschalluntersuchung sollten Aneurysmen der Nierenarterie in die Differentialdiagnose echofreier raumfordernder Prozesse der Niere einbezogen werden.

RESUME

Les auteurs étudient les anomalies urographiques causées par les anévrismes de l'artère rénale en se basant sur sept cas. L'angiographie est la méthode diagnostique de choix pour faire un diagnostic correct. Dans les cas d'anévrisme complètement thrombosé l'angiographie ne peut mettre en évidence qu'une masse avasculaire avec déplacement des vaisseaux. Au cours de l'examen échotomographique on devrait inclure les anévrismes de l'artère rénale dans le diagnostic différentiel des masses rénales non échogènes.

REFERENCES

- BALM S and GILLESWATER J Y Renal artery impressions on the renal pelvis *J Urol* 93 (1966) 139
- BOUSEN E and KÖHLER R Renal artery aneurysms *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 1 (1963) 1077
- and LINK D P Arteriography before needle puncture of renal hilar lesions *J Urol* 118 (1977) 237
- FRALEY E E Surgical correction of intrarenal disease Obstructions of the superior in fundibulum *J Urol* 98 (1967) 54
- GLASS P M and USON A C Aneurysms of the renal artery A study of 20 cases *J Urol* 98 (1967) 785
- GOLDSTEIN H M REUTER S R and WALLACE S Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by arterial impression *J Urol* 111 (1974) 735
- GREEN W M KING D L and CASARELLA W J A reappraisal of sonolucent renal masses *Radiology* 121 (1976) 163
- HARROW B E and SLOANE J A Aneurysms of renal artery Report of five cases *J Urol* 81 (1959) 35
- IPPOLITO J J and LE VEEN H H Treatment of renal artery aneurysms *J Urol* 83 (1960) 10
- KREEL L and PYLE R Arterial impressions on the renal pelvis *Brit J Radiol* 35 (1962) 609
- LINDSTEDT E and LUNDERQVIST A Renal arterial aneurysm not detectable on angiography A case report *J Urol* 112 (1974) 302
- MATHÉ C P Aneurysm of the renal artery Report of five cases one treated by resection of aneurysmal sac without sacrificing the kidney *J Urol* 60 (1948) 543
- POUTASSE E F Renal artery aneurysms Their natural history and surgery *J Urol* 95 (1966) 297
- WEISSELEDER H EMMERICH J und SCHIRMESTER J Gefäßbedingte Kontrastmittelaussparungen im urographischen Bild *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 97 (1962) 703

LE VIFEN 1960) while HARROW & SLOAN (1959) found the incidence of rupture 100 cases of non calcified aneurysm to be approximately 25 per cent (one quarter of these occurred in pregnant women indicating that the danger of rupture is significant in this condition) One of the present calcified aneurysms (Case 3) has been followed for 6 years and has remained unchanged as considered at repeat urography.

In 5 of the present cases the renal artery aneurysm was readily demonstrated at angiography. However in cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only show an avascular lesion with displacement of vessels as in 2 of the present cases (Nos 4-5). In such cases angiographic differential diagnosis includes cyst or avascular tumor and exploration may be necessary in order to reveal the true nature of the lesion. In Case 4 ultrasound examination suggested a cyst thus making the case similar to Case 6. Renal artery aneurysms must therefore be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses as has already been emphasized by GREEN *et coll.* and BOJSEN & LIND.

SUMMARY

Urographic abnormalities caused by renal artery aneurysms are discussed on the basis of seven cases. Angiography is the diagnostic procedure of choice to make the correct diagnosis. In cases of completely thrombosed aneurysms angiography may only demonstrate an avascular mass with displacement of vessels. At ultrasound examination renal artery aneurysms should be included in the differential diagnosis of echo free renal masses.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Anhand von sieben Fällen werden die Befunde diskutiert die bei der urographischen Untersuchung von Patienten mit einem Aneurysma der Nierenarterie zur Darstellung kamen. Die diagnostische Methode der Wahl zur korrekten Diagnosestellung ist die Angiographie. Bei Vorliegen eines vollständig thrombotisierten Aneurysmas kann sich bei der Angiographie ausschliesslich ein avaskulärer raumfordernder Prozess mit Verlagerung benachbarter Gefässe finden. Bei der Ultraschalluntersuchung sollten Aneurysmen der Nierenarterie in die Differentialdiagnose echofreier raumfordernder Prozesse der Niere einbezogen werden.

RÉSUMÉ

Les auteurs étudient les anomalies urographiques causées par les anévrismes de l'artère rénale en se basant sur sept cas. L'angiographie est la méthode diagnostique de choix pour faire un diagnostic correct. Dans les cas d'anévrisme complètement thrombosé l'angiographie ne peut mettre en évidence qu'une masse avasculaire avec déplacement des vaisseaux. Au cours de l'examen échotomographique on devrait inclure les anévrismes de l'artère rénale dans la diagnostic différentiel des masses rénales non échogènes.

Table
Comparison between endoscopic and radiologic findings of the stomach

	Endoscopy	Radiology	
		False neg	False pos
Stomach			
Ulcer	9	1 (1)	1
Scar	8	2 (1)	0
Carcinoma	2	0	1
Polyps	14	3 (3)	1
Duodenum			
Ulcer	7	0	0
Scar	7	1	0
Total	47	7 (5)	3

* Identified at retrospective examination

Radiologic error rate $\frac{7-3}{10}$ = 40 per cent

20 patients with butylscopolaminbromide (Bulamin Medica) 20 mg intravenously and in the remainder with glucagon (Glucagon Novo) 1 mg intravenously. The contrast medium 50 to 90 ml Barytgen de luxe (Fushimi Pharmaceutical Co) was introduced via the tube. The air was pumped using a rubber pump until the distension on fluoroscopy seemed to be sufficient and the mucosal folds had disappeared. The patient was turned on a horizontal couch from side to side for good mucosal coating. Films were obtained in prone, supine and erect positions. Exposure times were automatically adjusted and the tube potential was 90 kV.

The radiographic findings were classified according to the endoscopic results as (a) false negatives: pathologic findings at endoscopy not observed at radiography or (b) false positives: pathologic radiographic findings not found on endoscopy. The final results were analysed with uniform criteria after the whole series was completed.

Results

The films were evaluated to determine the quality of the examination (good/adequate/poor). The following criteria were applied: appearance of the *areae gastricae* (Fig. 1), flocculation of the contrast material, air bubbles and possible poor demonstration of the duodenal bulb. The results were good in 84 cases and adequate in 18 cases. In 2 the *areae gastricae* were not visible, air bubbles disturbed 11 examinations and satisfactory films of the duodenal bulb were not obtained in 3 cases. Flocculation occurred in 2 cases. The comparison of the endoscopic and radiologic

DOUBLE CONTRAST EXAMINATION OF THE STOMACH COMPARED WITH ENDOSCOPY

P. KETO, H. SUORANTA, T. IHAMÄKI and E. MELARTIN

The double contrast examination introduced by Japanese authors is being increasingly used for the examination of the stomach. The method is especially sensitive for evaluating the gastric mucosal lesions and early malignant gastric tumours (SHIRAKAWA 1972). Its advantages have been reported in many articles and the diagnostic accuracy has been claimed to be better than in examinations with the conventional barium technique. However, MONTAGNE *et alii* (1978) found almost the same rate of errors in both the conventional and the double contrast examinations.

In the prospective series now reported the results obtained by double contrast examination of the stomach were compared with the endoscopic findings. The films were analysed without knowledge of the clinical or endoscopic data.

Material and Methods

The material consisted of 102 patients admitted to the gastroenterologic department at this hospital. Cases for the roentgen examination were chosen before endoscopy which was performed using the end viewing Olympus GIF K D2 or D3 panendoscope. The radiography was carried out on the following day.

The double contrast examination was slightly modified consisting of nasogastric intubation and hypotonia. Possible secretion was eliminated before the contrast medium was introduced. Hypotonia of the stomach and duodenum was achieved in

Submitted for publication 31 October 1978

in the films. This last group of polyps was excluded from the comparison because a differentiation between these small polyps and small air bubbles was uncertain.

False positive findings occurred in 3 cases. In one case a radiographically suggested gastric ulcer was not observed at endoscopy. In the second case a scirrhous carcinoma was suggested on the basis of a constant antrum rigidity in the films. However, biopsy showed atrophic gastritis and at a later radiographic examination the stomach expanded. In the third case a suggested polyp of over 0.5 cm in diameter was probably a thick mucosal fold.

A few of the original reports led to additional examinations. The reliability of endoscopy based upon radiographic findings was not tested. However, one suggested duodenal ulcer could not be confirmed at endoscopy because the endoscope did not pass the pylorus. In another case an ulcer scar in the fornix was at first not located at endoscopy but at a second endoscopy the scar was confirmed.

Discussion

In the past few years endoscopy has become a well-established procedure for examining the upper gastrointestinal tract. Gastroscopy has indicated that the conventional barium method may be a relatively poor procedure for achieving the correct diagnosis. Conventional radiography has been shown to be erroneous in 20 to 30 per cent of cases (COTTON 1973; LAUFER *et coll.* 1975; STENDER *et coll.* 1975) causing some endoscopists to doubt its value (KOBLER *et coll.* 1976). However, greater accuracy has been achieved with the double contrast examination. Most reports on the accuracy of the double contrast examination are based on a retrospective analysis. The present investigation is a prospective one and the results have been analysed without knowledge of other data. A similar critical investigation has been made by MONTAGNE *et coll.* A serious disadvantage of this type of comparison is that the accuracy of one method, radiography, is tested by another method, endoscopy. The evaluation of the two methods should be based on a third, objective test. The radiologic error rate of the double contrast examination has been estimated to 6 to 11 per cent (LAUFER 1975; LAUFER *et coll.*; HERLINGER *et coll.* 1977) and in the present report it is 10 per cent. In the present series based on endoscopy possible erroneous evaluation at endoscopy may have influenced the results. In addition, the gastroscopist had all the clinical and previous radiologic information before the endoscopy in contrast to the radiologist.

With the double contrast method even minute mucosal abnormalities can be demonstrated in contrast to the conventional barium examination, e.g. early gastric tumour (YAMADA & ICHIKAWA 1974; KOGA *et coll.* 1975). With the conventional method polyps often are not observed. In the present series polyps over 0.5 cm in diameter were usually detected but smaller polyps were difficult to distinguish from air bubbles due to the relative lack of antifoaming agent in the contrast medium. This can be avoided by adding extra simethicone. Identification of even small polyps



Fig 1



Fig 2

Fig 1 Arcuate gastricae of the antrum well demonstrated as are two polyps

Fig 2 Posterior wall of the fornix with mucosal folds converging upon an ulcer scar. Multiple erosions in the lower part of the stomach (→)

findings is presented in detail in the Table. According to the endoscopic findings, a total of 7 per cent false negatives and 3 per cent false positives were encountered in the series. Identical results were obtained on endoscopy and radiography in 90 per cent of the cases. Thus the radiologic deviation from endoscopy was 10 per cent.

The false negatives were the following. One ulcer (malignant at biopsy) and ulcer scars were not demonstrated with the double contrast method. However, at retrospective examination of the films the ulcer and one of the scars were identified; they had been overlooked at the initial reporting. Of the 14 polyps found at endoscopy, over 0.5 cm in diameter, 11 were initially observed and the remainder retrospectively. Of those less than 0.5 cm in diameter, 14 were found at endoscopy and

SUMMARY

The results of the double contrast examination of the stomach in a series of 102 patients are compared with the findings at endoscopy. Nasogastric intubation was used to introduce the air into the stomach. Hypotonia was achieved mainly with glucagon. The radiologic error rate was 10 per cent, consisting of 7 per cent false negative and 3 per cent false positive findings. The diagnostic advantages of the double contrast technique over those of the conventional barium examination are discussed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Resultate von Doppelkontrast Untersuchungen des Magens wurden in einer Serie von 102 Patienten mit den Befunden der Endoskopie verglichen. Eine nasogastrische Intubation wurde verwendet, um Luft in den Magen einzuführen. Hypotonie wurde hauptsächlich mit Glukagon erreicht. Die röntgenologische Fehlerrate betrug 10 Prozent bestehend aus 7 Prozent falsch negativen und 3 Prozent falsch positiven Befunden. Die diagnostischen Vorteile der Doppelkontrast Technik gegenüber denen der gewöhnlichen Barium Untersuchung werden diskutiert.

RESUMÉ

Les auteurs ont comparé les résultats de l'examen en double contraste de l'estomac sur une série de 102 patients avec les résultats de l'endoscopie. Ils ont utilisé l'intubation nasogastrique pour introduire l'air dans l'estomac. Ils ont obtenu l'hypotonie gastrique le plus souvent au moyen du glucagon. Le taux d'erreurs radiologiques a été de 10 pour-cent consistant en 7 pour-cent de faux négatifs et 3 pour-cent de faux positifs. Les avantages diagnostiques de la technique en double contraste sur ceux de l'examen baryté traditionnel sont étudiés.

REFERENCES

- BLOOM S M, PAUL R E, MATSUE H, POPLACK W E and GOLDSMITH M H. Improved radiographic detection of multiple gastric ulcers. *Amer J Roentgenol* 128 (1977) 949.
- COTTON P B. Fibreoptic endoscopy and the barium meal—results and implications. *Brit med J* 2 (1973) 161.
- GOLD H P and SEAMAN W H. The primary double-contrast examination of the post-operative stomach. *Radiology* 124 (1977) 297.
- HERLINGER H, GLANVILLE J N and KREEL L. An evaluation of the double contrast barium meal (DCBM) against endoscopy. *Clin Radiol* 28 (1977) 307.
- HUNT J H and ANDERSON I F. Double contrast upper gastrointestinal studies. *Clin Radiol* 27 (1976) 87.
- KOBLER E, DEYHLE P and NUESCH H. Magenulcus. Nicht erst Röntgen — gleich Endoskopie und Biopsie. *Med Trib* 13 (1976) 24.
- KOGA M, NAKATA H, KIYONARI H, INAKURA M and TANAKA M. Roentgen features of the superficial depressed type of early carcinoma. *Radiology* 115 (1975) 289.
- LALFER I. A simple method for routine double-contrast study of the upper gastrointestinal tract. *Radiology* 117 (1975) 513.
- MULLENS J E and HAMILTON J. The diagnostic accuracy of barium studies of the stomach and duodenum—correlation with endoscopy. *Radiology* 115 (1975) 569.

is of great importance, because some of them can be or become malignant (ROSAIO & NOTO 1966). A clear correlation between the size and the shape of polyps and their malignancy has also been noticed radiologically (SHIRAKABE). Possible malignant features of the lesion must be demonstrated both on profile and en face views. With the double contrast method erosive gastritis may also be diagnosed (Fig. 2). Thus, TRAGLARDH *et coll.* (1978) demonstrated complete gastric erosions in 21 of 33 cases with a time span of less than one month between radiography and gastroscopy and in 4 of 13 cases with a time span of 1 to 3 months. On the other hand, small surface erosions not associated with surrounding mucosal swelling usually go unnoticed. Multiple, linear or rod shaped ulcers are well demonstrated by the double contrast method (BLOOM *et coll.* 1977, POPLACK *et coll.* 1977). Also postoperative stomachs can be more accurately examined by this method than with the conventional barium technique (GOLD & SCAMAN 1977). Acute upper gastrointestinal bleeding may be more precisely located by using the double contrast than the conventional barium technique (STEVENSON *et coll.* 1976).

Hypotonia in conjunction with the double contrast method has clear advantages (HERLINGER *et coll.*). It prevents the contrast material from passing too early to the duodenum and a spasm can be differentiated from a true wall lesion. The drugs may also reduce the gastric secretion. The side effects of glucagon are few and therefore it can also be used on out patients (MILLER *et coll.* 1974). The amount of glucagon sufficient to produce gastric hypotonia is somewhat less (0.25–0.50 mg) than the amount used in the present series (MAKELA *et coll.* 1978).

The gaseous distension of the stomach must be in proportion to the size of the stomach. By sucking the contrast medium through a straw with holes enough air may be carried with the medium into the stomach (MOHAMMED & HEGRUDS 1977). Powders or pills containing sodium bicarbonate release carbon dioxide when mild acid is used. The amount of air in the stomach is best controlled by a nasogastric tube. LINTOTT *et coll.* (1978) suggested the following measurements as indicative of a good distension: gastric fornix 10 cm, corpus 7 cm and duodenum 4 cm. However, the gastric volumes vary and the amount of air must be adjusted individually.

The diagnostic accuracy of the double contrast examination of the stomach is by most authors supposed to be superior to the conventional barium examination. However, MONTAGNE *et coll.* still recommend that both the conventional and the double contrast examination should be performed. It has been suggested that the double contrast method should be a primary examination even in routine work (HUNT & ANDERSON 1976). If necessary the examination may be completed by giving the patient thinner barium sulfate and thereafter exposing extra films. Using a nasogastric tube possible secretion can be removed from the stomach and the examination can be performed under better control. However, carbon dioxide releasing pills or powders are more convenient for the patient and less time consuming.

INFLUENCE OF CONTRAST MEDIA OSMOLALITY ON ISOLATED RABBIT HEART PERFORMANCE

S. BONGRANI, G. BALDI, F. CUCCHINI, M. DI DONATO and O. VISIOLI

Previously (DI DONATO et coll. 1978) the effect of contrast media on the cardiac contractility in the dog has been reported. Hyperosmotic contrast agents increased the contractility. This effect could be related either to the circulatory disturbances occurring after the injection or to an intrinsic effect of these agents. The increase in contractile indices ($V_{\text{ec max}}$, V_{max}) strongly suggested that an effective increase in contractile force occurred.

The experiments now reported were carried out in isolated rabbit hearts working in isometric conditions to determine whether the peripheral circulation had any influence on the contractility increase. In order to evaluate the significance of hyperosmolality on inotropic response two contrast media were compared: the first commonly used (Urografin 76) the second a new non ionic low osmolality medium (Iopamidol 370). Contrast media were also injected in some hearts perfused with Propranolol and Cimetidine to evaluate the possible role of catecholamines and histamine release on an inotropic effect.

Material and Methods

Twelve isolated rabbit hearts perfused by the Langerdorff technique were used. The rabbits weighing 2 to 3 kg were killed by a sharp blow on the head. Their hearts were rapidly removed, mounted on a Langerdorff perfusion apparatus and imme-

Submitted for publication 15 September 1978

- LINTOTT D. J., SIMILAKIS K. C., DE DONDAL F. T. and NOAKES M. J. Assessment of the double contrast barium meal method and application. *Clin Radiol* 29 (1978) 313.
- MAKELA P., ROSSI I. and KORMANO M. Effect of glucagon on the double contrast examination of the stomach and duodenum. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 129 (1978) 418.
- MILLER R. E., CHERNISH M., SAUKAS J., ROSENAK B. D. and ROPPA B. E. Hypotonic roentgenography with glucagon. *Amer J Roentgenol* 121 (1974) 264.
- MOHAMMED H. and HEGEDÜS V. Double contrast examination of the stomach. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 249.
- MONTAGNE J. P., MOSS A. and MARGULIS A. Double blind study of single and double contrast upper gastrointestinal examinations using endoscopy as a control. *Amer J Roentgenol* 130 (1978) 1041.
- POPLACK W., PAUL JR R. E., GOLDSMITH M., MATSUE H., BLOOM S., MOORE J. P. and NORTON R. A. Linear and rod shaped peptic ulcers. *Radiology* 122 (1977) 317.
- ROYATO F. E. and NOTO J. A. Gastric polyps. *Amer J Surg* 111 (1966) 647.
- SHIRAKABE H. Double contrast studies of the stomach. *Georg Thieme Verlag* Stuttgart 1972.
- STLINDER H. S., SEIFERT E., LUSKA G. and OTTO P. Vergleichende röntgenologische und endoskopische Diagnostik des Ulcus ventriculi und duodeni. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 122 (1975) 381.
- STEVENSON G. W., COX R. R. and ROBERTS C. J. Prospective comparison of double contrast barium meal examination and fiberoptic endoscopy in acute upper gastrointestinal haemorrhage. *Brit med J* 2 (1976) 723.
- TRAGLÄRDI B., WEHLIN L. and OHLSSON K. Radiologic appearance of complete gastric erosions. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 634.
- YAMADA T. and ICHICAWA H. X ray diagnosis of elevated lesions of the stomach. *Radiol* 5 110 (1974) 79.

Table (cont)

Glucose solution same osmolality as Urografin 76*			Glucose solution same osmolality as Iopamidol 370		
Basal value	0-30 s	60-90 s	Basal value	20-40 s	60-90 s
48.9	3.1	6.7	43.3	39.0	47.1
± 3.9	± 5	± 4.4	± 3.7	± 3.5	± 3.9
178.4	11.9	143.3	131.6	1.7	141.0
± 7.9	± 6.3	± 9.8	± 8.0	± 6.6	± 9.0
49.3	7.8	51.0	40.6	1.7	53.9
± 7.7	± 3.0	± 8.2	± 7.7	± 3.8	± 8.7
710.0	367.0	960.5	683.3	561.7	791.9
± 43.3	± 73.3	± 63.7	± 41.3	± 79.8	± 40.2
5.7	34.0	66.1	52.7	46.3	48.7
± 2.7	± 6	± 4.8	± 7.7	± 2.5	± 4.7
99.1	50.4	128.3	91.0	8.7	101.1
± 4.9	± 10.4	± 8.8	± 5.7	± 6.9	± 7.0

Table 2

Differences between the maximum changes induced by the various substances. LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure; HR = heart rate; CPP = coronary perfusion pressure; F test: $^*p < 0.05$; $^{**}p < 0.01$; n.s. = not significant.

		Iopamidol-Urografin	Urografin-glucose solution with same osmolality	Iopamidol-glucose solution with same osmolality
LVSP	Decrease	11.48	4.72 n.s.	3.72 n.s.
	Increase	10.03	3.25 n.s.	3.08 n.s.
HR	Decrease	1.15 n.s.	1.07 n.s.	1.39 n.s.
	Increase	1.75 n.s.	4.32 n.s.	1.27 n.s.
CPP	Decrease	4.35 n.s.	3.08 n.s.	1.55 n.s.
dP/dt	Decrease	11.73	4.53 n.s.	7.4 n.s.
	Increase	10.07	4.03 n.s.	3.19 n.s.
V _{oc} max	Decrease	11.07*	4.08 n.s.	3.97 n.s.
	Increase	11.79	4.25 n.s.	3.58 n.s.
V _{max}	Decrease	17.03	4.37 n.s.	4.85
	Increase	11.72	3.95 n.s.	2.75 n.s.

Table 1

Mean basal values \pm SE and maximum changes observed at 20 to 30 s and at 60 to 90 s after injection for each substance and for each parameter. LVSP—left ventricular systolic pressure; HR—heart rate; CPP—coronary perfusion pressure. Paired Student's *t* test. *— $p < 0.05$; **— $p < 0.01$; ***— $p < 0.001$.

	Urografin 76*			Iopamidol 3:0		
	Basal value	20–30 s	60–90 s	Basal value	20–30 s	60–90 s
LVSP	43.5 ± 3.2	12.6 $\pm 1.0^{***}$	54.3 $\pm 4.5^{**}$	45.1 ± 4.0	38.9 $\pm 3.8^{**}$	48.9 ± 1.9
HR	113.8 ± 6.9	102.6 $\pm 5.7^{**}$	117.7 $\pm 7.7^*$	120.7 ± 7.6	105.1 $\pm 6.8^*$	111.9 ± 7.4
CPP	54.5 ± 7.1	16.3 $\pm 3.4^{***}$	49.6 $\pm 7.8^*$	55.9 ± 7.8	25.3 $\pm 5.0^{***}$	47.5 $\pm 3.0^*$
dp/dt	745.7 ± 40.8	256.1 $\pm 11.1^{**}$	1003.6 $\pm 74.5^*$	693.2 ± 42.1	530.4 $\pm 27.2^*$	791.1 $\pm 48.1^*$
Vce max	57.7 ± 2.6	21.6 $\pm 2.1^{**}$	73.4 $\pm 4.6^{**}$	55.8 ± 2.4	45.6 $\pm 2.0^{**}$	66.6 $\pm 3.1^{**}$
Vmax	100.4 ± 5.6	37.6 $\pm 4.5^{**}$	135.4 $\pm 6.9^*$	98.5 ± 5.3	72.6 $\pm 7.0^{**}$	115.8 ± 8.1

directly perfused through the aorta with the following solution (mmol/l): NaCl 136.7, KCl 2.68, CaCl₂ 2H₂O 1.7, MgCl₂ 6H₂O 0.99, NaHCO₃ 3.93, NaH₂PO₄ 0.43, glucose 5.55. The perfusion fluid was kept at 37°C and continuously perfused with O₂. The solution had pH 7.4. Perfusion was provided by a peristaltic pump (Watson Marlowe MHRE 22) at a rate of 16 to 18 ml/min.

A fluid-filled balloon (FALLEN et al. 1967) was inserted into the left ventricular chamber for pressure recording (on a Statham transducer P23Db) during isovolumic contraction. Furthermore another pressure transducer (Statham P23Db) was connected to the side arm of the perfusing cannula for coronary perfusion pressure monitoring.

Both pressures were recorded on a HP 7702 B. The left ventricular pressure curves were then stored on an analog tape recorder (HP 3960) for successive continuous analysis by a HP 2100 computer.

The program (COLLA et al. 1974) provided on a plotter and on a line printer the following parameters: heart rate, left ventricular diastolic pressure, left ventricular systolic pressure, dp/dt and contractile indices (Vce max and Vmax from developed pressure).

The following substances were injected directly into the perfusing cannula in a

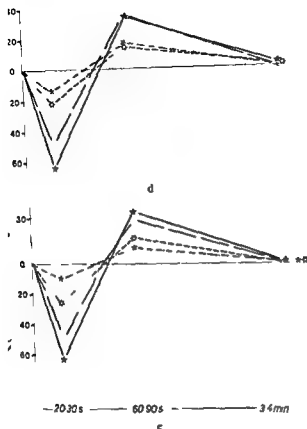


Fig. 1 (For legend see opposite page)

Statistical analysis A paired Student's *t* test was done in order to compare the changes between basal values and the maximum effect observed in all parameters after each injection (Table 1) and a variance analysis was performed in order to evaluate the significance of the difference between the cardiovascular changes induced by Iopamidol, Urografin and their iso-osmolal glucose solutions.

Three different analyses were performed between the two contrast media and between each contrast medium and its iso-osmolal glucose solution. For each analysis a randomized block factorial design 2×2 was assumed: the substances as first factor, the base-effect association as second factor. This analysis provided three *F* tests and because of the equality of the basal values only the interaction of the factors was considered (Table 2).

Results

The examined parameters were not changed by the perfusion fluid (2 ml) except for a transient increase in coronary perfusion pressure and for a small increase in left ventricular systolic pressure present only during the perfusion period (20 s).

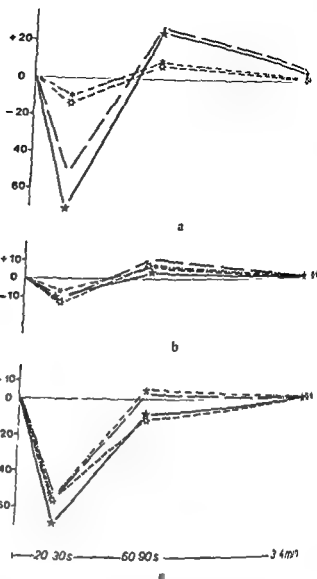


Fig. 1 Changes in per cent (mean values) at 20 to 30 s at 60 to 90 s and at 3 to 4 min from start of injection a) Left ventricular systolic pressure b) Heart rate c) Coronary perfusion pressure d) First derivative of left ventricular pressure e) Shortening velocity of the contractile element extrapolated to zero load from developed pressure — Urografin 76 Iopamidol — — Glucose solution with same osmolality as Urografin - - Glucose solution with same osmolality as Iopamidol

volume of 2 ml (a) Urografin 76% (Schering Milano Italy sodium and meglumine diatrizoate) 370 mg I/ml viscosity 8.6 cP osmolality 1.770 mol/kg H₂O (b) Iopamidol (FELDER et coll. 1977) (Bricco Industria Chimica Milano Italy a non ionic water soluble contrast medium) 370 mg I/ml viscosity 8.6 cP osmolality 0.796 mol/kg H₂O (c) Glucose solution having the same osmolality as Urografin 76% (d) glucose solution having the same osmolality as Iopamidol and (e) perfusion fluid

The solutions were neutralized at pH 7.4 with NaOH and injected in each heart at 37°C in randomized order the time of injection was 20 s and the injections were performed with an interval of 20 min.

The same dose of the two contrast media was also administered in 3 hearts perfused with Propranolol (1 µg/ml) and in 3 with Cimetidine (1 µg/ml). The perfusion of these substances was continuous and the injections of contrast media were started 10 min after the onset of perfusion.

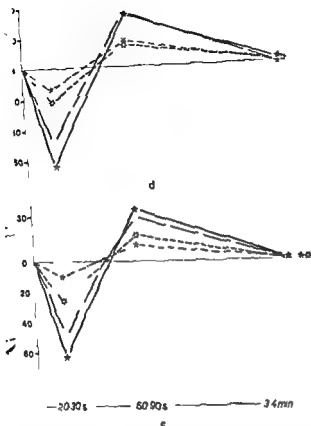


Fig. 1 (For legend see opposite page)

Statistical analysis A paired Student's *t* test was done in order to compare the changes between basal values and the maximum effect observed in all parameters after each injection (Table 1) and a variance analysis was performed in order to evaluate the significance of the difference between the cardiovascular changes induced by Iopamidol, Urografin and their iso-osmolal glucose solutions. Three different analyses were performed between the two contrast media and between each contrast medium and its iso-osmolal glucose solution. For each analysis a randomized block factorial design 2×2 was assumed: the substances as first factor, the base-effect association as second factor. This analysis provided three *F* tests and because of the equality of the basal values only the interaction of the factors was considered (Table 2).

Results

The examined parameters were not changed by the perfusion fluid (2 ml) except for a transient increase in coronary perfusion pressure and for a small increase in left ventricular systolic pressure present only during the perfusion period (20 s).

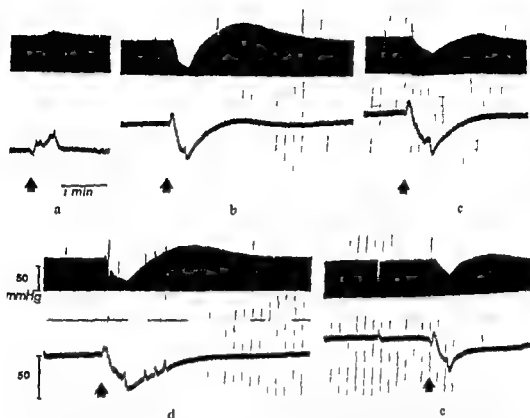


Fig. 2 Example of the effects induced by the injection of the various substances: a) Perfusion fluid b) Urografin 76 c) Iopamidol 370 d) Glucose solution with same osmolality as Urografin e) Glucose solution with same osmolality as Iopamidol. Left ventricular systolic pressure (top) and coronary perfusion pressure (bottom). Arrow indicates start of injection.

The effects observed with the various substances appear in Figs 1 and 2. The coronary perfusion pressure after an early transient increase due to the injection showed a marked decrease which reached a maximum at 20 to 30 s after the start of the injection. Simultaneously the left ventricular systolic pressure decreased markedly both with Urografin and with its iso osmolal glucose solution, while it slightly decreased with Iopamidol and with the glucose solution having the same osmolality. Small changes in heart rate but no changes in left ventricular diastolic pressure occurred in any of the experiments.

A decrease in dP/dt in V_{cc} max and in V_{m1x} was also present which was much lower with the low osmolality substances (Iopamidol and its iso osmolal glucose solution Table 1). The coronary perfusion pressure tended to return to control levels whereas all the other parameters still increased with a maximum at 60 to 90 s.

This increase was significantly higher with the higher osmolality substances (Urografin and its iso osmolal glucose solution Table 2). The basal levels were always reached within 3 to 4 min. The inotropic stimulation induced by contrast media was unaffected in the hearts perfused with Propranolol or Cimetidine (Fig. 3). The differences between the changes induced by the two contrast media were statistically

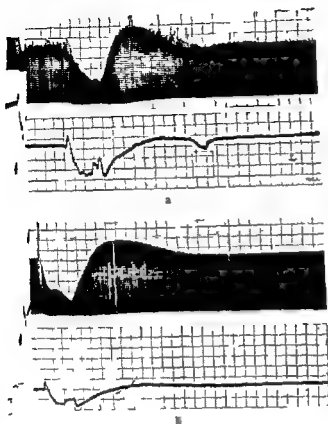


Fig 3 Changes induced by injection of Urografin 76 on left ventricular systolic pressure and coronary perfusion pressure a) Before and b) during perfusion with Cimetidine 1 g/ml

significant whereas the differences between the changes induced by a single contrast medium and the respective glucose solution were not statistically significant (F test Table 2)

Discussion

The results show that after the injection of contrast media or of hypertonic solutions the same changes in cardiac contractility were observed in isolated rabbit hearts as had been shown in dogs

Following a depression of left ventricular function supported by the decrease of contractile indices a significant enhancement of cardiac contractile force was observed HAJDU (1953) KOCK WESER (1963) BROWN et coll (1965) WILDENTHAL et coll (1969 a) and ROBERTS & HUGHES (1977) have found experimentally that changes in plasma or perfusing fluid osmolality may influence the contractility either in creasing or decreasing it

KOCK WESER reported that increasing osmolality of the perfusate up to certain levels caused an increase of contractility in right atrial strips of kittens but a further increase in osmolality was associated with a decline of tension. WILDENTHAL et al. (1969 b) reported similar results in papillary muscle from the right ventricle in the cat and ROBERTS & HUGHES in spontaneously beating rabbit atria. HAJDU described an increase in tension following perfusion of hypertonic substances in a semi isometric frog ventricle preparation.

NAYLER (1961) reported that the reduced amplitude of contractions occurring on perfusion of isolated ventricular muscle in Ringer's solution made hypertonic by the addition of sucrose was rapidly followed by states of tetanus and of contracture.

In the present experiments only minimal changes in contractility occurred with the lower osmolality agents. Iopamidol having half of the osmolality of Urografin produced a lower decrease and a lower increase in contractility than Urografin. A similar result was obtained comparing the glucose solution iso osmolal with Iopamidol with the one having the same osmolality as Urografin.

The differences between the changes induced by Iopamidol and by Urografin were statistically significant whereas the differences were not significant between a single contrast medium and the respective iso osmolal glucose solution.

The results indicate that the observed changes in contractility are due to the hypertonicity of the substances employed even the changes in perfusion pressure seem to be caused by the hyperosmolality of the agents. This effect suggests a reduction in coronary resistance and is in agreement with the increase of coronary blood flow observed *in vivo* by BASSAN et coll. (1975) and WILLERSON et coll. (1975) after to injection of hypertonic solutions. Since the effect was similar for all the substances it cannot be directly influenced either by the iodine component of the contrast media or by Na^+ ions which are present only in the Urografin molecule.

At present the mechanism involved in the enhancement in contractility observed is not clear. Many hypotheses have been suggested such as (1) an increase in calcium concentration of the muscle fiber (KOCK WESER) (2) a release of catecholamines within a certain range of osmolality (WILDENTHAL et coll. 1969 a) (3) a stimulation of H_2 histaminergic receptors which is known (BROADLEY 1975) to produce an intense inotropic effect on isolated rabbit heart. Histamine is known to be released by chemical agents in contrast media (ROCKOFF et coll. 1970 1971 LEIT et coll. 1975).

In order to test the last two hypotheses the same dose of the two contrast media was administered in hearts perfused with Propranolol and with a classical H_2 receptor antagonist Cimetidine but the inotropic stimulation was unaffected.

Conclusion The observed changes in contractility following the injection of contrast media appear to be linked to hyperosmolality. The mechanism of action is not completely clear. However the increase in contractility is probably not due to catecholamines or histamine release. Future experiments will be performed in order to elucidate the role of calcium in causing this effect.

SUMMARY

A low osmolality contrast medium (Iopamidol) caused less cardiac disturbance on isolated rabbit heart than a high osmolality medium (Urografin). The same effects were induced by glucose solutions iso-osmolar with the two media. After perfusion with Propranolol (1 μ g/ml) and Cimetidine (1 g/ml) the observed effect was unaltered.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Ein Kontrastmittel mit niedriger Osmolalität (Iopamidol) verursachte geringere Veränderungen am isolierten Kaninchenherzen als das Mittel mit hoher Osmolalität (Urografin). Die gleichen Effekte wurden durch Glukoselosungen isoosmolal mit diesen beiden Mitteln hervorgerufen. Nach Perfusion mit Propranolol (1 μ g/ml) und Cimetidine (1 g/ml) war der beobachtete Effekt unverändert.

RÉSUMÉ

Un moyen de contraste à faible osmolalité (Iopamidol) a causé moins de trouble cardiaque sur le cœur isolé de lapins qu'un moyen de contraste à forte osmolalité (Urografin). Les mêmes effets ont été produits par des solutions glucosées iso-osmolaires avec ces deux moyens de contraste. Après perfusion par Propranolol (1 μ g/ml) et par Cimetidine (1 g/ml) les effets observés ont été inchangés.

REFERENCES

- LISSAN M, GANZ W, MARCUS A S and SWAN H J C. The effect of intracoronary injection of contrast medium upon blood flow. *Circulation* 51 (1975) 442.
- BROADLEY K J. The role of H_1 and H_2 receptors in the coronary vascular response to histamine of isolated perfused hearts of guinea pigs and rabbits. *Brit J Pharmacol* 54 (1975) 511.
- BROWN R, RAHIMTOOLA S M, DAVIS G D and SWAN H J C. The effect of angiographic contrast medium on circulatory dynamic in man. *Circulation* 31 (1965) 234.
- COLLA M, BONGRANI S, DEI CAS L e VISIOLI O. La valutazione della contrattilità cardiaca mediante computer. (In Italian) *G ital Cardiol* 4 (1974) 554.
- DI DONATO M, BONGRANI S, CUCCHINI F, FERRARI R, FAPPANI A e VISIOLI O. Gli effetti dei mezzi di contrasto iodati sulla funzione contrattile del cuore. *Ricerca sperimentale nel cane*. (In Italian) *G ital Cardiol* 8 (1978) 283.
- FALLEN E L, ELLIOT W C and GORLIN R. Apparatus for study of ventricular function and metabolism in the isolated perfused rat heart. *J appl Physiol* 22 (1967) 836.
- FELDER E, PITRÉ D and TIRONE P. Radiopaque contrast media. Preclinical studies with a new non ionic contrast agent. *Il Farmaco* 11 (1977) 835.
- HAUDU S. Mechanism of staircase and contracture in ventricular muscle. *Amer J Physiol* 174 (1953) 371.
- KOCK WESER J. Influence of osmolality of perfusate on contractility of mammalian myocardium. *Amer J Physiol* 204 (1963) 957.
- LEITE M P, DE MORAES C R and GARCIA LEME J. In vitro and in vivo release of histamine by contrast media in the rat. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 172.

- NAYLOR W. G. Influence of hypertonic solutions on ventricular contractile activity *Amer J Physiol* 201 (1961) 682
- ROBERTS L. A. and HUGHES M. J. Chronotropic response of spontaneously beating rabbit atria to hyperosmotic media *Amer J Physiol* 233 (1977) 228
- ROCKOFF S. D., KUHN C. and CRAPLYVY M. Contrast media as histamine liberators. In vitro mast cell histamine release by methylglucamine salts *Invest Radiol* 6 (1971) 116
- BRASCH R., KUHN C. and CRAPLYVY M. Contrast media as histamine liberators. I. Mast cell histamine release in vitro by sodium salts of contrast media *Invest Radiol* 5 (1970) 503
- WILDENTHAL K., WIERZWIAK D. S. and MITCHELL J. H. (a) Acute effect of increased serum osmolality on left ventricular performance *Amer J Physiol* 216 (1969) 898
- SKELTON C. L. and COLEMAN H. N. (b) Cardiac muscle mechanism in hypertonic solutions *Amer J Physiol* 217 (1969) 302
- WILLERSON J. T., WATSON J. T., HUTTON I., FIXLER D. E., CURRY G. E. and TEMPLETON G. H. The influence of hypertonic mannitol on regional myocardial blood flow during acute and chronic myocardial ischemia in anesthetized and awake intact dogs *J Clin Invest* 55 (1975) 892

ANGIOGRAPHY, ULTRASOUND AND FINE NEEDLE ASPIRATION BIOPSY IN THE EVALUATION OF GYNECOLOGIC TUMORS

S KARLSSON and P H PERSSON

Ovarian carcinoma is a common malignant disease affecting relatively young women. The 5 year survival rate of patients with ovarian carcinoma is discouragingly low despite refined operative techniques and improved irradiation and chemotherapy. It is essential to have a precise preoperative diagnosis if the survival rate is to be increased. Therefore a combination of ultrasound, angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy was used in an attempt to increase the exactness of the preoperative diagnosis and the results are now reported.

Material and Methods

During a 3 year period 63 women aged 29 to 76 without previous history of gynecologic tumors were referred to the Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics because of a palpable pelvic mass. The presence of a tumor was confirmed by an ultrasound examination and angiography was then performed in all patients.

All patients were examined with the compound B scan technique (Kretz Technik Combison II) with their urinary bladders filled. Transducers of 1, 2.25 and 4 MHz were used. The tumors were evaluated in respect of their size, shape, nature (solid or cystic) and site (uterine or extrauterine, left or right sided). Attempts to differentiate between malignant or benign tumors by means of ultrasound were not made.

Submitted for publication 27 December 1978

Fine needle aspiration biopsy of the tumors guided by ultrasound was performed on 26 of the patients. The cytologic examinations were done by a cytologist and current cytologic criteria on malignancy were used.

Lumbar aortography was performed with a pigtail catheter with six side holes OD/ID 2.2/1.45 mm. The curve of the catheter was placed at the level of the second lumbar vertebra to demonstrate the origin of the ovarian arteries and give a general view of the vascular supply of the tumors. The contrast medium Isopaque Coron was injected at a rate of 20 ml/s to a total of 30 ml. The films were exposed at a rate of 2 films/s for 3 s and then 1 film/s for 6 seconds. If an ovarian artery on either side was wide enough, i.e. 1 to 1.5 mm in diameter, a selective catheterization of the artery was attempted with the technique previously reported (Kahn & Frates 1969, Frates 1969, Nordmark 1977). The catheter had OD/ID 2.2/1.45 mm with the tip tapered to the size of a guide wire of 0.635 mm (0.25 inch) in diameter. The contrast medium was injected by hand using 4 to 7 ml depending on the size of the vessel. The films were exposed at a rate of 1 film/s for 12 seconds.

Bilateral selective internal iliac angiography was then performed, one series with the ray direction 3° cranially and another with the ray directed 3° caudally to allow stereoscopy. The catheters used had the same size as mentioned but without tapered tips. The contrast medium was injected via a Y connection at a rate of 15 ml/s to a total of 20 ml. The films were exposed at a rate of 2 films/s for 2 s, 1 film/s for 4 s and then 1 film every other second for 8 seconds.

Lumbar aortography and selective bilateral internal iliac angiography were performed in all 63 patients. Selective catheterization of the ovarian artery was attempted late and in the present series only 4 selective ovarian angiographies are included. The tumors were considered malignant when pathologic vessels were demonstrated, i.e. irregular vessels of different calibers not normally occurring at the sites of the ovaries.

All patients were operated upon and the size, shape, site and origin of the tumors were established and correlated to the preoperative examinations. All operative specimens were examined microscopically.

Results

The postoperative diagnoses are given in Table 1. The average age of women with malignant tumors was almost the same as for women with benign lesions, 57 and 58 years respectively.

Fibromyomas (18 patients, median age 55 years). Ultrasound suggested an enlargement of the uterus or a solid tumor in direct connection with the uterus in 15 of the patients with myomas (Table 2). The correct size and shape were predicted in 11 cases. In 2 patients the origin of the solid tumors was not established and one stalk myoma was mistaken for a solid ovarian tumor.

At angiography the diagnosis of fibromyoma was made in 17 of the 18 patients.



Fig 1 Bilateral internal iliac angiography a) Early b) late arterial phase Enlarged myomatous uterus Uterine arteries (→) Intramural myomas (→)

Table 3 Fig 1) One patient had besides the diagnosed fibromyoma a lesion with pathologic vessels at the site of the left ovary which was suggestive of an ovarian carcinoma At operation this proved to be an old inflammatory lesion A large stalked myoma was erroneously considered to be an ovarian carcinoma

Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed on 3 patients and no malignant cells were observed (Table 4)

Benign ovarian cysts (17 patients median age 55 years) By ultrasound 14 cases of simple cysts two endometrioid and one dermoid cyst were correctly diagnosed regard

Table 1
Postoperative diagnoses and size of tumors

Final diagnosis	No of cases	Largest diameter of tumor		
		< 5 cm	6-15 cm	16-30 cm
Fibromyomas	11	—	16	2
Benign ovarian cysts	17	6	8	3
Ovarian carcinomas	0	3	11	6
Tumors of possible malignancy	6	1	5	—
Sarcoidosis	2	1	1	—
Total	63	11	41	11

Fig. 2 Ultrasound transversal. At the top the extended urinary bladder (bl). To the right of the uterus (U) is a 4 cm simple cyst (C). On the left side a normal ovary (O).



ing their size and shape (Fig. 2). Two cysts were considered to be solid tumors. The origin of two large cysts filling most of the abdomen was not possible to determine.

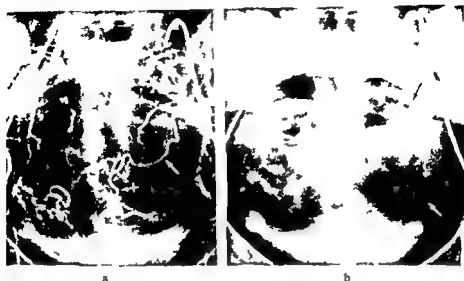
Angiography determined correctly the origin of the cysts in all cases (Fig. 3). Pathologic vessels were demonstrated in only one patient where the vascularity suggested malignancy in a small area at the site of the left ovary. At operation this proved to be necrosis of fatty tissues (Table 3).

Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed on 7 women (Table 4). The material obtained was not sufficient to allow a proper diagnosis in any of the cases but in 4 it was possible to assume that the lesion was benign.

Ovarian carcinomas (20 patients; median age 57 years). In 4 patients carcinomas were present in both ovaries.

Table 2
Ultrasound reliability

Postoperative diagnoses	No. of cases	Size and shape	Correct diagnoses regarding		
			uterine/ extra- uterine	solid/ cystic	right / left sided
Fibromyomas	11	11	15	18	—
Benign ovarian cysts	17	17	17	15	15
Ovarian carcinomas	20	20	19	20	14
Tumors of possible malignancy	1	6	5	1	5
Sectosalphix	2	2	2	2	2
Total	63	63	58	61	36



a

b

Fig 3 Benign simple cyst 6 cm in diameter at the site of the left ovary a) Early arterial phase Left uterine artery (←) and its ovarian branch (→) supplying the tumor b) Capillary phase Size and shape of the cyst visible due to accumulation of contrast medium in the wall of the cyst

Table 3
Angiographic reliability

Size (cm)	No of cases	Diagnosis	
		Correct	Erroneous
<i>Fibromyomas</i>			
<5	—	—	—
6-15	16	15	1
16-30	2	2	—
Total	18	17	1
<i>Benign ovarian cysts</i>			
<5	6	6	—
6-15	8	7	1
16-30	3	3	—
Total	17	16	1
<i>Ovarian carcinomas</i>			
<5	3	2	1
6-15	11	10	1
16-30	6	5	1
Total	20	17	3

Fig 4. Ultrasound transversal ovarian carcinoma on the right side. The tumor consists of a solid part (S) and a cystic part (C).



Ultrasound suggested the correct size, shape and nature in all patients but one where a solid ovarian tumor was erroneously considered to be a fibromyoma. The side of origin could be determined in 14 patients (Fig 4). Carcinomas in ovaries of normal size were present in 2 women with bilateral carcinomas and these small tumors were not observed.

At angiography the origin of the tumors was correctly diagnosed in 19 cases. Three malignant tumors were erroneously considered to be benign since no pathologic vessels were demonstrated. In one woman the angiography was later repeated and this second time pathologic vessels were found (Table 3).

Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed on 12 patients (Table 4). In 8 of these the correct diagnosis of ovarian carcinoma was reached; in 4 the diagnosis was either benign or the material obtained did not allow proper evaluation.

Tumors of potential malignancy (6 patients). Ultrasound demonstrated these tumors correctly concerning size, shape and nature in all women but one where a solid ovarian tumor was considered to be a fibromyoma.

Table 4
Results of fine needle aspiration biopsy in 22 cases

	No. of cases	Not conclusive	Conclusive
Fibromyomas	3	3	—
Benign ovarian cysts	7	3	4*
Ovarian carcinomas	12	4	8

* Benignancy established but not the exact type of tumor

angiography demonstrated pathologic vessels in 2 of the cases while the other 4 were considered to be benign. Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed in 4 patients and malignant tumors were found in 2 of them the same two women in whom angiography demonstrated pathologic vessels. The other two specimens contained no tumor cells indicating malignancy. At microscopy no obviously malignant cells were found in these cases.

Inflammatory lesions (2 patients) Ultrasound demonstrated a cystic tumor in 2 patients with sacrosalpinx.

Angiography showed pathologic vessels at the site of the ovaries in these patients because of a remarkably rich vascularity with accumulation of contrast medium. As previously observed in carcinomas these lesions were correctly considered to be inflammatory.

Regarding all kinds of tumors taken together ultrasound could differentiate between extra- or intrauterine tumors in 90 per cent of the cases. Differentiation between cystic and solid tumors was possible in a slightly higher percentage and between right or left sided tumors in 80 per cent of the patients (Table 2).

Angiography could determine the origin of the tumors extra- or intrauterine left or right sided in 95 per cent of the examinations. A correct differentiation between malignant and benign tumors was obtained in 90 per cent if the two tumors with uncertain microscopic appearance in which angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy quoted malignancy are considered malignant and the other 4 benign. Attempts to differentiate between cystic and solid tumors angiographically were not made. In 3 cases the tumors were erroneously considered malignant and in 3 benign.

Fine needle aspiration biopsy was performed on 26 patients. Malignancy was correctly diagnosed in about 60 per cent of the examinations including the 6 cases with tumors of potential malignancy.

Two patients with bilateral ovarian carcinomas had at operation a macroscopic tumor on one side and on the other the ovary appeared to be normal but at microscopy carcinoma cells were found. Neither tumor nor pathologic vessels were demonstrated by ultrasound or angiography on the side of the macroscopically normal ovary.

Discussion

For confirmation and evaluation of the findings of bimanual pelvic examination ultrasound has become a most valuable instrument. Few other methods offer the same amount of information as safely, quickly and reliably as ultrasonography. The presence or absence of a tumor can be determined with high accuracy (SUNDÉN 1964, KOBAYASHI 1976, LEVI & DELVAL 1976). The correct description of a tumor with reference to its size, shape, site and nature (cystic or solid) can be achieved in about 80 per cent of the cases (MORLEY & BARNETT 1970, COCHRANE & THOMAS 1974).

Ultrasound *per se* cannot discriminate between malignant and benign processes (DONALD *et coll.* 1958 THOMISON *et coll.* 1966 KRATOCHWIL 1970) although the complexity of the ultrasound appearance correlates with the degree of malignancy. The demonstration of multilocular cysts with solid papillary excrescences irregular or diffuse tumor capsules ascites etc., may indicate a malignant process. However, it should be emphasized that no specific proof of malignancy can be made by ultrasound at the present time. Other limitations also exist: it is often difficult to differentiate between various types of tumors although attempts have been made to evaluate the acoustic properties of different tissues (TACHEUCHI *et coll.* 1973 LEVI & KURALZ 1976). Even the origin of the tumor can sometimes be difficult to establish. Solid tumors in connection with the uterus are most often fibromyomas. A cystic or partly cystic tumor is probably of an ovarian origin.

When large and non-circumscribed tumors are present it may be difficult to determine the origin of the tumor. With the proper appreciations of these limitations ultrasound is still very helpful in the preoperative evaluation of pelvic tumors but complementary methods for a correct final diagnosis are needed. Fine needle aspiration biopsy may offer such a possibility (KJELLGREN *et coll.* 1968 1971). The value of this method can be increased if guided by ultrasonography, whereby the biopsy can be taken from desired parts of the tumors. This method is however considerably limited by the fact that a negative biopsy does not exclude malignancy. Another drawback might be the risk of cell dissemination when cysts are punctured.

During the last two decades the accuracy of angiographic diagnosis has improved. Improvement of the angiographic technique such as superselective catheterization, pharmacangiography and magnification has contributed to the progress. Angiography still plays a subordinate part as a diagnostic method in gynecologic disorders. Up to the present time gynecologic angiography has mostly been limited to carcinoma of the cervix and its recurrence, to the diagnosis and the result of treatment of hydatidiform mole and the diagnosis of placenta previa (BORELL *et coll.* 1953 1954 BREIT 1967 LATHROP & FRATES 1970). The standard angiographic technique used was aortography but the results were not too convincing (BORELL *et coll.* 1953 1955 FERNSTROM 1955 BREIT SMITH 1971). Bilateral selective angiography of the internal iliac arteries has improved the diagnostic possibilities (ALTEMUS 1968 1969). The value of selective catheterization of the ovarian artery in patients with pelvic tumor has also been pointed out (KAHN & FRATES FRATES LATHROP & FRATES).

In the present series it was possible to differentiate angiographically between malignant and benign lesions to a high accuracy if the tumors exceeded 4 to 5 cm diameter. Two benign lesions were erroneously considered to be malignant due to the presence of a concomitant inflammatory process. In 20 patients with a microscopic diagnosis of ovarian carcinoma pathologic vessels could not be demonstrated in one of which had a severe atheromatosis, the other 2 had normal vessels but the vascular supply of the tumors could not be demonstrated.

The combination of ultrasound and angiography proved to be a most valuable

cedure The evaluation of the size shape and nature of a tumor can easily be demonstrated with ultrasound but seldom at angiography alone In patients with multiple cysts or an enlargement of the uterus due to fibromyoma ultrasound alone in most cases sufficient to exclude malignancy Angiography not only proved invaluable in differentiating between malignant and benign tumors but was also very reliable in discriminating between myomas and ovarian tumors However none of the myomas in this series was smaller than 5 cm Fine needle aspiration biopsy proved to be of additional value in the diagnosis of malignancy but was less helpful when the tumor was benign

In conclusion by the use of combined ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy the morphology and pathology of ovarian tumors can be determined in most cases and these tumors can be differentiated from other pelvic tumors

SUMMARY

The combination of angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy proved to be valuable in the preoperative evaluation of patients with a palpable mass With ultrasound the size shape and origin of tumors exceeding 4 to 5 cm in diameter were correctly diagnosed whereas angiography differentiated better between malignant and benign tumors

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Kombination von Angiographie Ultraschall und Fein Nadel Aspirations-Biopsie erwies sich als brauchbar bei der präoperativen Beurteilung von Patienten mit einem palpablen Tumor Mit Ultraschall wurde der Sitz, die Form und der Ursprung des Tumors der 4 bis 5 cm in Diameter überschreitet korrekt diagnostiziert während durch Angiographie besser zwischen malignen und benignen Tumoren differenziert werden kann

RESUME

L'association de l'angiographie de l'échotomographie et de la biopsie aspiration avec une aiguille fine s'est montrée utile pour l'étude pré-opératoire de malades ayant une masse palpable Les ultrasons permettent de faire le diagnostic correct des dimensions de la forme et de l'origine des tumeurs dont le diamètre dépasse 4 à 5 cm alors que l'angiographie a permis de mieux faire différence entre tumeurs malignes et tumeurs bénignes

REFERENCES

1. ALTEMUS R Selective catheterization of the hypogastric arteries advantages and discussion of technique Radiology 91 (1968) 484
2. — Differentiating uterine and extrauterine masses by bilateral selective hypogastric arteriography Radiology 92 (1969) 1020
3. BORELL U FERNSTRÖM I and WESTMAN A The value of pelvic arteriography in the diagnosis of mole and chorionepithelioma Acta radiol 44 (1955) 378

- — LINDBLOM K and WESTMAN A The diagnostic value of arteriography of the iliac artery in gynecology and obstetrics *Acta radiol* 38 (1952) 247
- BREIT A *Angiographie der Uterustumoren und ihrer Rezidive* Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1967
- COCHRANE W J and THOMAS M A Ultrasound diagnosis of gynecological pelvic masses *Radiology* 110 (1974) 649
- DONALD I MACVICAR J and BROWN T G Investigation of abdominal masses by pulsed ultrasound *Lancet* I (1958) 1188
- FLERNSTRÖM I Arteriography of the uterine artery *Acta radiol* (1955) Suppl No 172
- FRATLS R Selective angiography of the ovarian artery *Radiology* 92 (1969) 1014
- KAHN P and FRATES R The value of angiography of the small branches of the abdominal aorta *Amer J Roentgenol* 102 (1968) 407
- KJELLCRÖN O DAHLCRÖN S och ÅNGSTRÖM T Föreläsningspunkt för cytologisk diagnos av ovarialcancer (In Swedish) *Läkartidningen* 65 (1968) 1453
- ÅNGSTRÖM T BERGMAN G and WIKLUND D E Fine needle aspiration biopsy in diagnosis and classification of ovarian carcinoma *Cancer* 28 (1971) 967
- KOBAYASHI M Use of diagnostic ultrasound in trophoblastic neoplasms and ovarian tumours *Cancer* 38 (1976) 441
- KRATOCHWIL A Ultrasound diagnosis in pelvic malignancy *Clin Obstet Gynec* 14 (1974) 898
- LATHROP J and FRATLS R Selective ovarian angiography in trophoblastic disease *Obstet Gynec* 35 (1970) 844
- LEVI S and DELVAL R Value of ultrasonic diagnosis of gynecological tumours in 370 surgical cases *Acta obstet gynec scand* 55 (1976) 261
- and KEURAEZ J An attempt to find a differential attenuation coefficient for ultrasonic diagnosis of pelvic tumours in vivo *Proceedings of the First Meeting of the World Federation of Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology* San Francisco 1976
- MORLEY P and BARNETT E The use of ultrasound in the diagnosis of pelvic masses *Brit J Radiol* 43 (1970) 602
- NORDMARK L Angiography of the testicular artery I Method of examination *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 18 (1977) 25
- SMITH R S Pelvic arteriography in the differential diagnosis of pelvic mass *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 111 (1971) 952
- SUNDÉN B On the diagnostic value of ultrasound in obstetrics and gynecology *Acta obstet gynec scand* (1964) Suppl No 6 p 164
- TAKHEUCHI H KOBAYASHI T KUSANO R and FURUYA H Ultrasound diagnosis of malignant ovarian tumours *Proceedings of the Second European Congress Ultrasound in Medicine* Munich 1975
- THOMPSON H E HOLMES J H GOTTESFELD K E and TAYLOR E S Ultrasound as a diagnostic aid in diseases of the pelvis *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 98 (1966) 47

RADIOLOGIC ASSESSMENT OF LARYNGEAL CARCINOMA

A clinico pathologic comparison based on whole organ
serial sections

J OLOFSSON and H SÖJER

For a correct classification of laryngeal carcinoma and to ensure the best planning of the treatment careful delineation of the tumour is essential. The extent of the tumour is assessed by clinical, endoscopic and radiographic examination (UICC 1973).

In a previous prospective series of laryngeal carcinoma (OLOFSSON & SÖJER 1977) the radiographic information yielded by conventional films, tomography and laryngography was compared with the findings at microlaryngoscopy. It was concluded that the various types of examination are supplementary and that radiography is indispensable for the diagnosis and classification of laryngeal carcinoma. Laryngography with a positive contrast medium was found to be superior to conventional films and tomography for detecting involvement of the anterior commissure and for detecting minor subglottic extension of the tumour to the inferior surface of the vocal cord.

Radiographic techniques applied in the examination of laryngeal carcinoma were discussed in the previous report and it will suffice here to recall a few of the more salient points.

Radiography was used by SCHEIER (1899, 1901-1902) to demonstrate ossification of the laryngeal cartilages. THOST (1913) applied radiographic techniques to laryngeal

Submitted for publication 14 December 1978

pathology MAGUIRE (1966) introduced the high voltage technique with hen filtration which represented an improvement of the conventional examination. Tomography was used in the late thirties by GUNSETT (1937) and LEBORGNE (1941). Laryngography was introduced by IGIAUER in 1926 and the technique was further developed and its value confirmed by POWERS *et coll.* (1957, 1961, 1964). LANDMAN (1970) described the techniques and the applications of laryngography and of laryngography. Xeroridigraphy depicts the soft tissues of the larynx (DE GLOUW & CHIRURINO 1975; SAMUEL 1975) but is inferior to laryngography in this respect (HJIMMINGSSON & LÖFROTH 1976). The ossified parts of the laryngeal cartilages are visible and any tumour invasion can be detected although at the risk of erroneous evaluation of the images (NATHAN *et coll.* 1977).

The micro-laryngoscopic technique evolved by KLEINSASSER (1968) has now widely adopted and has a variety of applications (KLEINSASSER 1976).

Whole organ serial sectioning enables a determination of the growth of a tumour within the larynx and of the different modes of cartilage invasion and tumour spread outside the larynx (OLOISSON & VAN NOSTRAND 1973).

Few comparisons of radiographic and microscopic findings in laryngeal carcinoma have been reported. At the M. D. Anderson Hospital topographic comparisons have been performed between tomographic appearances and observations on whole organ laryngeal sections (FLETCHER *et coll.* 1954; MACCOMB & FLETCHER 1967).

HOLTZ *et coll.* (1963) compared the findings at laryngography with the gross pathologic findings in surgical specimens. In a similar retrospective analysis from the same centre (St. Louis) an assessment was made of the accuracy of laryngography for selecting patients with carcinoma of the supraglottic larynx and of the pharynx for conservative surgery (PERIZ *et coll.* 1968).

Comparison of radiographic and microscopic findings using whole organ serial sectioning was made by OLOISSON *et coll.* (1973, 1975) and by HOMMERICH (1974).

The previous report (OLOISSON & SÖAJER) has now been supplemented with a comparison between the preoperative clinical assessment on the basis of radiography and laryngoscopy and the findings in laryngectomy specimens using the technique of whole organ sectioning.

Material and Methods

The present prospective series comprised all 33 patients who have been operated upon with partial or total laryngectomy for laryngeal carcinoma at this hospital over a 6 year period from February 1972 to January 1978.

Definitions. The regions of the larynx were defined in accordance with the criteria adopted by the Union Internationale Contre le Cancer (UICC 1973). The regions and the sites recognized are as follows:

Regions	Sites
(1) Supraglottis	
Epilarynx including marginal zone	Posterior surface of supra hyoid epiglottis including the tip Aryepiglottic fold Arytenoid
Supraglottis excluding epilarynx	Infra hyoid epiglottis Ventricular bands (false cords) Ventricular cavities
(2) Glottis	Vocal cord Anterior commissure Posterior commissure
(3) Subglottis	

The definitions agree with those formulated by the American Joint Committee - A J C (1972) and with the agreements reached at the Centennial Conference on Laryngeal Cancer held in Toronto (1974) the glottic region was defined as embracing the free margin and the horizontal surface of the vocal cords and the anterior and posterior commissures

All the carcinomas were classified according to the UICC and A J C definitions. The tumour (T) classification may be summarized as follows

- T1 Tumour limited to one region normal mobility
- T2 Tumour involving more than one region no evidence of deep invasion
- T3 Tumour limited to the larynx fixation for instance of the vocal cord
- T4 Tumour extending into cartilage or beyond the larynx

These definitions apply to a clinical evaluation before treatment. In the microscopic appraisal the conus elasticus was taken as the boundary between the glottic and subglottic regions a horizontal line through the lower lateral angle of the ventricles was taken as the border between the glottic and supraglottic regions (OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND OLOFSSON et al 1973 b Fig 1)

All but one of the 33 patients comprising the material were men. The age range was from 43 to 76 years.

For all the T1 and for most of the T2 tumours the primary form of treatment was irradiation surgery being reserved for recurrent or residual tumours. Of the glottic tumours 2 were removed by partial vertical laryngectomy and one by an anterior commissure technique. For one T1 supraglottic tumour (the female patient) preoperative irradiation was given before supraglottic horizontal laryngectomy.

For most of the T3 and T4 tumours combined therapy was used preoperative

pathology. MAGUIRE (1966) introduced the high voltage technique with filtration which represented an improvement of the conventional examination. Tomography was used in the late thirties by GUNSETT (1937) and LEBORGNE (1937). Laryngography was introduced by IGLAUER in 1926 and the technique was further developed and its value confirmed by POWERS et coll (1957, 1961, 1964). LUNDIN (1970) described the techniques and the applications of laryngography and of laryngography. Xeroradiography depicts the soft tissues of the larynx (DI GIULIO 1974 & CHILRUANO 1975, SAMUEL 1975) but is inferior to laryngography in this respect (HJIMINGSSON & LÖRROT 1976). The ossified parts of the laryngeal cartilages are visible and any tumour invasion can be detected although at the risk of error in evaluation of the images (NATHAN et coll 1977).

The microlaryngoscopic technique evolved by KLEINSASSER (1968) has been widely adopted and has a variety of applications (KLEINSASSER 1976).

Whole organ serial sectioning enables a determination of the growth of a tumour within the larynx and of the different modes of cartilage invasion and tumour spread outside the larynx (OLOISSON & VAN NOSTRAND 1973).

Few comparisons of radiographic and microscopic findings in laryngeal carcinoma have been reported. At the M. D. Anderson Hospital topographic comparisons have been performed between tomographic appearances and observations on whole organ laryngeal sections (FLITCHER et coll 1954, MACCOWN & FLETCHER 1964).

HOLTZ et coll (1963) compared the findings at laryngography with the gross pathologic findings in surgical specimens. In a similar retrospective analysis from the same centre (St. Louis) an assessment was made of the accuracy of laryngography for selecting patients with carcinoma of the supraglottic larynx and of the pharynx for conservative surgery (PEREZ et coll 1968).

Comparison of radiographic and microscopic findings using whole organ serial sectioning was made by OLOISSON et coll (1973 & 1975) and by HOMMERICH (1974).

The previous report (OLOISSON & SÖKJER) has now been supplemented with a comparison between the preoperative clinical assessment on the basis of radiography and laryngoscopy, and the findings in laryngectomy specimens using the technique of whole organ sectioning.

Material and Methods

The present prospective series comprised all 33 patients who have been operated upon with partial or total laryngectomy for laryngeal carcinoma at this hospital over a 6 year period from February 1972 to January 1978.

Definitions. The regions of the larynx were defined in accordance with the criteria adopted by the Union Internationale Contre le Cancer (UICC 1973). The regions and the sites recognized are as follows:

Table 1

Type of tumour and treatment

	Primary surgery	Combined therapy	Recurrent tumour
Glottic carcinoma	4	9	10
Supraglottic carcinoma		7	3

Linear tomography was carried out with the patient in the supine position. The exposure angle was 30° and the exposure time 0.32 s. A multi section cassette and tube potential of 70 to 90 kV were used. Exposures were made during quiet respiration and during phonation.

Laryngography was performed by the method described by LANDMAN. The contrast medium was aqueous Dionosil. The exposure data were the same as for the conventional films and exposures were made during the same respiratory manoeuvres.

Direct laryngoscopy was performed using the operating microscope as described by KLEINSASSER. For surveying the valleculae, piriform sinuses, post-cricoid region and larynx an ordinary laryngoscope (Riecker) was used. The subglottic region and the ventricles were also inspected with a 90° optical instrument.

Whole organ serial sectioning. The surgical specimen was cut open posteriorly and photographed and the extent of the tumour was recorded. The specimen was then processed and serial sections were cut parallel to one of the three planes of the body chosen as offering the best possibility of determining the tumour growth and for comparison with the radiographic findings.

Comparison. The microscopic findings were used as a basis for ascertaining the merits of radiography and laryngoscopy in assessing laryngeal carcinoma. All preoperative clinical data required for the comparison were recorded without knowledge of the microscopic findings.

The following structures considered to be of importance for classification and prognosis were chosen: namely the anterior commissure, the subglottic region and the laryngeal ventricles, the oropharynx (valleculae and base of tongue) and the laryngeal cartilages. The implications of vocal cord fixation were appraised and a comparison was made between the classification based on the laryngoscopic findings alone and that based on the combination of laryngoscopy and radiography.

Results

The results are presented in Tables 2 to 8. The values include definite and probable findings; the latter are placed in parentheses.

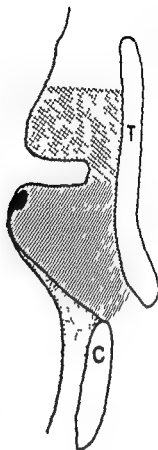


Fig 1 Laryngeal regions as defined microscopically. Coronal section. Maximum extent of a tumour confined to the glottic region (hatched area). Supraglottic extension (cross hatched area). Subglottic extension below the conus elasticus (stippled area). C = cricoid cartilage. T = thyroid cartilage.

irradiation (40–46 Gy) followed 4 weeks later by surgery. In 4 patients the primary treatment was surgery (Table 1).

In 13 patients an operation was carried out following failure of irradiation within one year in 11 patients while in 5 patients the intervening period ranged from 14 months to 8 years.

Examination procedure

Following a tentative diagnosis of laryngeal carcinoma based on mirror laryngoscopy, radiologic examinations were performed before the microlaryngoscopy and biopsy in order to avoid interfering oedema disturbing the evaluation of primary abnormalities.

Conventional films. A high voltage technique (135–150 kV) with 1 mm Cu filtration was employed. Exposures were made during quiet inspiration, phonation, inspiratory phonation and the Valsalva manoeuvre (expiration against closed lips and nose). One lateral view was exposed at 70 kV in order to examine the ossified parts of the laryngeal cartilages.



a

b



c



d

Fig 2 (For legend see opposite page)

Table 2

Involvement of the anterior commissure

		Involvement demonstrated			Correct preoperative assessment (radiography micro- laryngoscopy)
		Con- ventional films	Laryngo- graphy	Micro- laryngo- scopy	
<hr/>					
Demonstrated in					
whole organ sections	19	6 (1)*	14 (3)*	16	18
Glottic carcinoma	17	6 (1)*	13 (3)*	15	17
Supraglottic carcinoma	2		1	1	1
Not demonstrated in					
whole organ sections	14		1**	2**	12
Glottic carcinoma	6		1**	2**	4
Supraglottic carcinoma	8				8

* Patients with probable involvement that are included in the preceding figure.

** One patient had involvement of the anterior commissure before irradiation: no residual tumour was present at this location at surgery.

Anterior commissure involvement (Table 2 Figs 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11) can best be evaluated at laryngography, to some extent also on conventional films but not at tomography. The normal lateral laryngographic view exposed during inspiration usually depicts a slight dorsal bulging of the soft tissues within and below the anterior commissure. When the anterior commissure was involved by the tumour the bulge was more prominent and the mucosa usually irregular.

Anterior commissure involvement was microscopically evident in 19 laryngectomy specimens. It was found before operation in 18 patients: in 14 at radiography and in 16 at microlaryngoscopy. The involvement was demonstrated at laryngography in 14 patients: in 6 of these large tumours with anterior subglottic extension on conventional films. In 2 patients with tumour growth beneath an intact overlying mucosa the anterior commissure involvement was assessed at laryngography but not at microlaryngoscopy.

Fig. 2 Large tumour of the left hemilarynx confined to the larynx: no cartilage invasion (Primary surgery). Arrows indicate tumour: a) Tomography: PA view; b) Laryngography: PA view; c) Laryngectomy specimen opened posteriorly. The exophytic tumour involves the left vocal cord with supraglottic and marked subglottic extension; d) Coronal section through the middle third of the vocal cords. The tumour is approaching but has not invaded the thyroid (T) or the cricoid (C) cartilage. THY = Thyroid gland.

Comment. The lower border of the tumour is clearly indicated in the films, but what appears to be the upper border is in fact normal tissue that has been displaced by the tumour. Although the tumour has produced distortion of the left piriform sinus, no evidence of mucosal involvement was found at microscopy.

Table 3

Subglottic involvement

		Involvement demonstrated				Correct preoperative assessment (radiography + micro-laryngoscopy)
		Conventional films	Tomography	Laryngography	Micro-laryngoscopy	
Demonstrated in						
Whole organ sections	0	17	17	18	18 (1)	20
Glottic carcinoma	19	16	16	17	17	19
Supraglottic carcinoma	1	1	1	1	1 (1)	1
Not demonstrated in						
Whole-organ sections	13	3 ()	1 (1)	4 (2)		8
Glottic carcinoma	4	2 (?)	1 (1)	3 (2)		0
Supraglottic carcinoma	9	1		1		8

Patients with probable involvement that are included in the preceding figure

Tomography was not performed in one patient

Tomography was not performed in 5 patients

radiologic methods. In one of these patients the subglottic extension occurred beneath an intact mucosa and at laryngoscopy subglottic oedema was suggested while the other patient had a subglottic extension of only a few millimeters.

In 4 patients with recurrent glottic carcinoma and without microscopic indication of subglottic involvement the radiographic examinations suggested such an involvement. In 2 of these the conventional films and laryngographic examinations indicated probable involvement as did tomography in the third patient. Laryngography alone indicated subglottic involvement in the fourth patient in whom previous irradiation had resulted in subglottic asymmetry which accounts for the erroneous interpretation.

Involvement of the laryngeal ventricles (Table 4 Figs 2, 4, 5, 8). In assessment made on conventional films and tomograms the ventricles that were partly and symmetrically filled with air were considered to be unaffected by tumour. Asymmetric partial filling was taken as evidence of invasion. Bilateral absence of air filling was recorded as probable involvement (Table 4).

At microscopy evidence of ventricular involvement was found in 20 specimens. In all cases it was demonstrated preoperatively. In 18 ventricular involvement was observed at laryngoscopy and in the 2 others it was demonstrated by all the radiologic methods. However these failed to disclose a small supraglottic extension

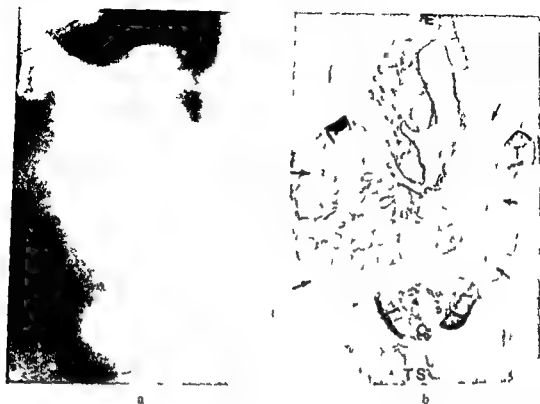


Fig. 3 Large tumour with extensive destruction of cartilage and spread outside the larynx. (Combined therapy) a) Conventional film, lateral view. Destruction of the thyroid cartilage. b) Coronal section of the laryngectomy specimen close to the anterior commissure. Arrows indicate tumour. Only remnants of the thyroid gland (T) are visible. C = cricoid cartilage. E = epiglottis. TS = tracheostoma.

No involvement of the anterior commissure by tumour was found in 14 cases at microscopy. At microlaryngoscopy involvement was erroneously recorded in 2 cases. The tumour of one of these patients crossed the anterior commissure but it regressed from preoperative irradiation. The other patient had an exophytic tumour which, while advancing as far as the anterior commissure, did not actually involve it.

Subglottic involvement (Table 3, Figs 2-5, 7, 8, 10-13). Involvement of the subglottic region was found in 20 cases, all confirmed preoperatively. One large supraglottic tumour involved the subglottic region (Fig. 3) and this was indicated by all the methods of examination used. Subglottic carcinoma was correctly diagnosed preoperatively in all 19 cases of glottic carcinoma with subglottic extension. In 14 patients with marked subglottic extension all the examinations demonstrated involvement. In one patient with minor subglottic extension involvement was found at microlaryngoscopy and at laryngography (Figs 12, 13) and in another 2, both of them with a small subglottic extension below the anterior commissure at microlaryngoscopy alone. While microlaryngoscopy failed to show subglottic invasion in 2 patients such involvement was demonstrated at all the

Table 3

Subglottic involvement

		Involvement demonstrated				Correct preoperative assessment (radiography + micro-laryngoscopy)
		Conventional films	Tomography	Laryngography	Macro-laryngoscopy	
<hr/>						
Demonstrated in						
whole-organ sections	20	17	17	18	18 (1)	20
Glottic carcinoma	19 *	16	16	17	17	19
Supraglottic carcinoma	1	1	1	1	1 (1)*	1
<hr/>						
Not demonstrated in						
whole-organ sections	13	3 (?)	1 (1)	4 (2)		8
Glottic carcinoma	4	2 ()	1 (1)	3 ()		0
Supraglottic carcinoma	9	1		1		8

Patients with probable involvement that are included in the preceding figure

Tomography was not performed in one patient

Tomography was not performed in 5 patients

radiologic methods. In one of these patients the subglottic extension occurred beneath an intact mucosa and at laryngoscopy subglottic oedema was suggested while the other patient had a subglottic extension of only a few millimeters.

In 4 patients with recurrent glottic carcinoma and without microscopic indication of subglottic involvement the radiographic examinations suggested such an involvement. In 2 of these the conventional films and laryngographic examinations indicated probable involvement as did tomography in the third patient. Laryngography alone indicated subglottic involvement in the fourth patient in whom previous irradiation had resulted in subglottic asymmetry which accounts for the erroneous interpretation.

Involvement of the laryngeal ventricles (Table 4, Figs 2, 4, 5, 8). In assessment made on conventional films and tomograms the ventricles that were partly and symmetrically filled with air were considered to be unaffected by tumour. Asymmetric partial filling was taken as evidence of invasion. Bilateral absence of air filling was recorded in 11 probable involvement (Table 4).

At microscopy evidence of ventricular involvement was found in 20 specimens. In all cases it was demonstrated preoperatively. In 18 ventricular involvement was observed at laryngoscopy and in the 2 others it was demonstrated by all the radiologic methods. However, these failed to disclose a small supraglottic extension



Fig 4 Tumour of the right hemilarynx with cartilage destruction spread outside the larynx (Primary surgery) Arrows indicate tumour a) Conventional film lateral view suggesting invasion of the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage b) Laryngography in a shallow piriform sinus c) Microlaryngoscopy Ulcerated tumour of the right vocal cord which was fixed Subglottic bulging and the right false cord felt hard on palpation with the suction tube

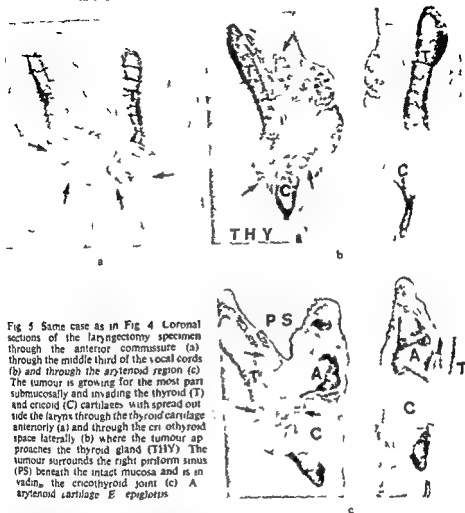


Fig 5 Same case as in Fig 4. Coronal sections of the laryngectomy specimen through the anterior commissure (a) through the middle third of the vocal cords (b) and through the arytenoid region (c). The tumour is growing for the most part submucosally and invading the thyroid (T) and cricoid (C) cartilages with spread outside the larynx through the thyroid cartilage anteriorly (a) and through the cricothyroid space laterally (b) where the tumour approaches the thyroid gland (THY). The tumour surrounds the right piriform sinus (PS) beneath the intact mucosa and is invading the cricothyroid joint (c). A = arytenoid cartilage. E = epiglottis.

Comment to Figs 4 and 5. The radiographic examination yielded valuable information regarding both the deep invasion and the vertical extent which was difficult to assess at laryngoscopy because of the mainly submucosal growth of this tumour.

above the anterior commissure in one patient but this was demonstrated at laryngoscopy.

Preoperative examination of the laryngeal ventricles yielded an erroneous evaluation in 8 patients with glottic carcinoma. In one of them involvement of the ventricles was suggested at all examinations, in one at laryngoscopy, tomography, and laryngography, in one at all the radiologic examinations, in one at both tomography and on conventional films, in one each at tomography and on conventional films.



Fig. 6 Supraglottic tumour with oro and hypopharyngeal spread (Recurrent tumour after previous irradiation) a) Laryngography lateral view. Ulcerated tumour with large cavity through the epiglottis into the vallecula and base of the tongue (\rightarrow). One aryepiglottic fold has been destroyed by the tumour (\leftrightarrow). Both arytenoid regions enlarged b) Sagittal section of the laryngectomy specimen to the left of the midline. Arrows indicate tumour invading the base of the tongue above the hyoid bone (H) extending along the aryepiglottic fold and surrounding the left arytenoid cartilage (A). C=cricoid T=thyroid cartilages

Comment The tumour cavity at the base of the tongue was not observed at endoscopy. The information yielded by the radiologic examinations prompted a more extensive surgical procedure.

In one supraglottic carcinoma ventricular involvement was suggested at laryngoscopy, conventional film examination and laryngography and in a second patient at laryngography alone. In neither case did microscopy provide confirmation.

Oropharyngeal extension (Table 5, Figs 6-9) was present in 5 of 10 supraglottic carcinomas. It was demonstrated in all cases on lateral conventional films and lateral laryngograms and in 3 patients at laryngoscopy. Of the 2 patients where the extension was found at radiography only, one had an extension to the vallecula beneath an intact mucosa and the other had a deep tumour ulceration into the base of the tongue (Fig. 6).

Cartilage invasion (Table 6, Figs 3-5, 7, 9-11). On a lateral film the anterior part of an ossified thyroid cartilage forms a figure of 8 and distortion of this is suggestive of invasion by tumour (BACLESSE 1960).

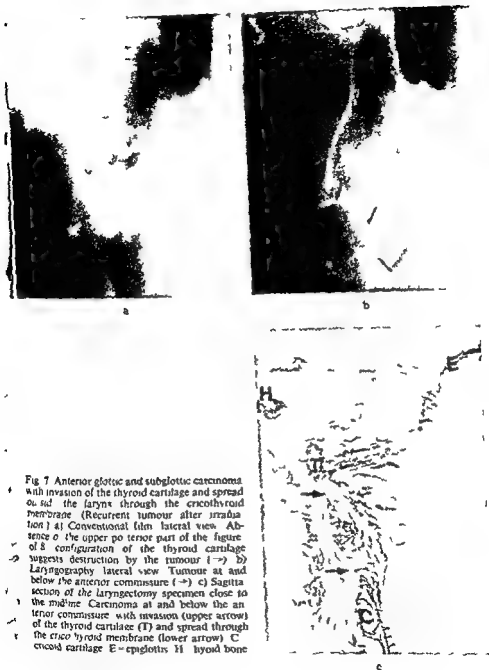


Fig 7 Anterior glottic and subglottic carcinoma with invasion of the thyroid cartilage and spread outside the larynx through the cricothyroid membrane (Recurrent tumour after irradiation) a) Conventional film lateral view. Absence of the upper posterior part of the figure of S configuration of the thyroid cartilage suggests destruction by the tumour (→) b) Laryngography lateral view. Tumour at and below the anterior commissure (→) c) Sagittal section of the laryngectomy specimen close to the midline. Carcinoma at and below the anterior commissure with invasion (upper arrow) of the thyroid cartilage (T) and spread through the cricothyroid membrane (lower arrow). C cricoid cartilage E=epiglottis H=hyoid bone

Comment Cartilage destruction but not the spread through the cricothyroid membrane is suggested by the radiologic appearances

Table 4

Involvement of the larynx

		Involvement demonstrated				Correct preoperative assessment (radiography, micro-laryngoscopy)
		Conventional films	Tomography	Laryngography	Micro-laryngoscopy	
<hr/>						
Demonstrated in						
whole organ sections	20	19 (3)*	16 (2)*	19 (1)*	18	20
Glottic carcinoma	15**	14 (3)*	13 (2)*	14 (1)*	13	15
Supraglottic carcinoma	5***	5	3	5	5	5
Not demonstrated in						
whole organ sections	13	5 (1)*	5 (1)*	5 (1)*	3	5
Glottic carcinoma	8***	4 (1)*	5 (1)*	3	2	2
Supraglottic carcinoma	5****	1		2 (1)*	1	3

* Patients with probable involvement that are included in the preceding figure

** Tomography was not performed in one patient

*** Tomography was not performed in 2 patients

**** Tomography was not performed in 3 patients

The thyroid and cricoid cartilages were invaded in 15 carcinomas. The thyroid cartilage was invaded by 10 glottic and 3 supraglottic tumours. In 8 cases such involvement was suggested by lateral low voltage conventional films. In 2 of these patients with major destruction of the thyroid alae invasion was suggested by tomography.

In one case of supraglottic carcinoma the left major cornu of the hyoid bone was destroyed by the tumour as was demonstrated in a lateral conventional film (Fig. 9).

Tomography was indicative of probable invasion of the thyroid alae in 3 patients but in none of these was microscopic confirmation obtained. In no case did findings of cartilage involvement on conventional films prove false.

Fig. 8 Exophytic glottic sub and supraglottic carcinoma involving both sides of the larynx (Primary surgery). Arrows indicate tumour. a) Conventional film, p.a. view. b) Laryngography, lateral view. c) Laryngotomy specimen opened posteriorly. Exophytic tumour occupying left and right glottic and subglottic regions and the base of the epiglottis. d) Coronal section of the laryngotomy specimen close to the anterior commissure. Involvement of both vocal cords and extension subglottically (arrows). Right lower arrow: vascular invasion outside the cricothyroid membrane.

Comment: The vertical extension of the tumour is demonstrated on the films but not the bilateral tumour involvement nor the spread outside the larynx.



Fig. 8 (For legend see opposite page)



Fig. 9 Supraglottic carcinoma with destruction of the hyoid bone (Combined therapy) a) Conventional film lateral view. One major cornu of the hyoid bone has been destroyed. b) Coronal section of the laryngectomy specimen at the middle part of the vocal cord. The hyoid bone (H) on the left side is surrounded and invaded by tumour as is also the upper part of the left thyroid ala (T). C = cricoid cartilage, E = epiglottis, SG = submandibular gland, THY = thyroid gland.

Microscopic findings in local cord fixation (Table 7). Fixation of the vocal cord is an important clinical indication of deep tumour invasion. It was recorded in 14 patients with glottic carcinomas. In 8 it was the thyroid cartilage that was involved and in one of them also the cricoid cartilage; this cartilage alone was invaded in another 2 cases. The arytenoid cartilage alone was invaded in 2 cases. Five glottic carcinomas with vocal cord fixation spread outside the laryngeal cartilages.

In the case of 3 patients with supraglottic carcinoma the vocal cord was fixed. 2 of them with thyroid cartilage invasion.

Table 5
Oropharyngeal extension: 10 supraglottic carcinomas

	Involvement demonstrated			Correct preoperative assessment (radiography + micro-laryngoscopy)
	Conventional films	Laryngo-graphy	Micro-laryngo-scopy	
Demonstrated in whole organ sections	5	5	3	5
Not demonstrated in whole organ sections	5			5

Table 6

Invasion of cartilage 15 carcinomas demonstrated in whole-organ sections

		Invasion demonstrated		Correct preoperative assessment
		Conventional films (lateral view 65 kV)	Tomography	
Glottic carcinoma	17	6		6
Thyroid cartilage	10	6		6
Anteriorly	4	3		3
Alae	2			
Anteriorly + alae	4	3	1	3
Cricoid cartilage	2			
Supraglottic carcinoma	3			2
Thyroid cartilage	3	2	1	2
Hyoid bone	1	1		1

Tomography was not performed in 2 patients

Comparison between clinical assessment and microscopic findings (Table 8). According to the UICC a tumour classification should be made before any kind of treatment is undertaken. This was in fact performed although it is not immediately evident from Table 8 as for this comparison tumours recurring after irradiation were re-classified before surgery so as to enable meaningful comparison with the microscopic appearance. In 5 of the 13 patients with recurrence this entailed a change in the original classification. 3 T1 glottic carcinomas and one supraglottic were re-classified as T3 tumours. One glottic subglottic T2 carcinoma was re-classified as T1 the recurrence being localized to one vocal cord.

No glottic tumour was classified as T4 solely on the microlaryngoscopic findings but radiographic evidence of cartilage destruction changed the classification to T4 in 6 patients.

On the basis of laryngoscopy 8 glottic carcinomas were assigned as T2 tumours. 2 of these had an anterior glottic subglottic extension and in both of them radiography correctly demonstrated anterior thyroid cartilage destruction changing the classification to T4. Fourteen glottic tumours were classified as T3 in 4 of these the radiographic appearances were correctly suggested to be caused by cartilage destruction. In 6 glottic carcinomas all with vocal cord fixation no radiographic indication of cartilage destruction existed but microscopic examination showed that 2 had invaded the cricoid cartilage and 4 the thyroid cartilage. Three of them also spread outside the larynx anteriorly through the cricothyroid membrane or laterally through the cricothyroid space.

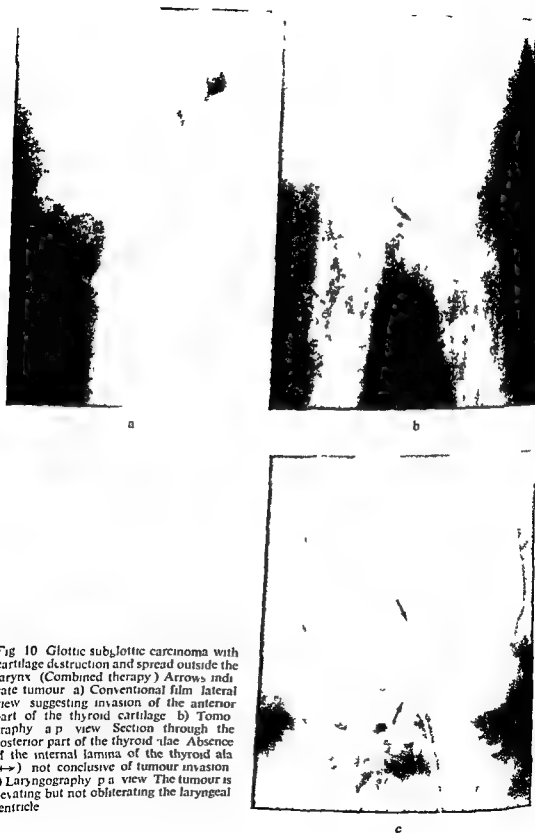


Fig 10 Glottic subglottic carcinoma with cartilage destruction and spread outside the larynx (Combined therapy) Arrows indicate tumour a) Conventional film lateral view suggesting invasion of the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage b) Tomography a.p. view Section through the posterior part of the thyroid alae Absence of the internal lamina of the thyroid ala (+) not conclusive of tumour invasion c) Laryngography p.a. view The tumour is elevating but not obliterating the laryngeal ventricle

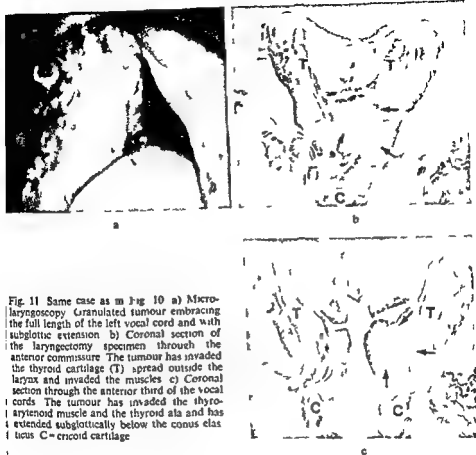


Fig. 11 Same case as in Fig. 10 a) Micro-laryngoscopy Granulated tumour embracing the full length of the left vocal cord and with subglottic extension b) Coronal section of the laryngectomy specimen through the anterior commissure The tumour has invaded the thyroid cartilage (T) spread outside the larynx and invaded the muscles c) Coronal section through the anterior third of the vocal cords The tumour has invaded the thyroarytenoid muscle and the thyroid ala and has extended subglottically below the conus elasticus C = cricoid cartilage

Comment to Figs 10 and 11 The surface extension and invasion of cartilage was assessed before surgery but not the spread outside the larynx

On the basis of the microscopic examination 9 supraglottic carcinomas were classified as T4 5 of these were correctly classified at laryngoscopy In a further 2 cases the classification was improved by radiography In one of these invasion of the thyroid cartilage was demonstrated at radiography and was microscopically confirmed and in the other submucosal extension to the vallecula was found

Discussion

The results confirmed the important role of radiography in the diagnosis of laryngeal carcinoma but it also uncovered shortcomings of current methods of examination

Involvement of the anterior commissure with the attendant serious risk of cartilage invasion (OLOFSSON *et coll* 1972 OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND) was



Fig. 12 Glottic carcinoma with minor subglottic extension amenable to partial surgery (Residual tumour after irradiation). Arrows indicate tumour. a) Laryngography p.a. view before irradiation. b) Laryngography p.a. view 3 months after irradiation. Obliteration of the left ventricle.

demonstrated before surgery in all but one of the 19 patients with such involvement. While involvement of the anterior commissure was not detected by microlaryngoscopy, it was indicated by laryngography in 2 of the patients with submucosal growth. It is important to identify the lower margin of a supraglottic carcinoma especially when contemplating horizontal supraglottic laryngectomy (Fig. 14). The lateral laryngographic view is the most informative concerning the condition of the lower part of the epiglottis and the anterior commissure. These parts may be difficult to assess at endoscopy especially in the case of an exophytic tumour.

Table 7

Microscopic findings in 14 glottic carcinomas with total cord fixation

Microscopy	No. of cases	Diagnosed preoperatively
Invasion of cartilage	12	4
Thyroid	8*	4
Cricoid	3*	
Arytenoid	4	
Spread outside the larynx	5	

* One tumour invaded both the thyroid and the cricoid cartilage.



Fig 13 Same case as in Fig 12 a) Micro-laryngoscopy Ulcerated tumour extending over the full length of the left vocal cord Hyperplasia but no atypia in the small lesion on the right vocal cord b) Micro-laryngoscopy 3 months after irradiation Slight bulging beneath the intact mucosa anterior to the left vocal process Biopsy revealed residual carcinoma c) Hemilaryngectomy specimen Residual nests of tumour beneath an intact mucosa

In all 20 patients with subglottic extension it was correctly diagnosed Major subglottic extension blunting the subglottic angle was demonstrated by all the radiographic methods As would be expected laryngography yielded additional information on one carcinoma with a small subglottic extension to the inferior surface of the vocal cord (OLOFSSON & SONJER) Radiography often provides a more exact de

Table 8

Comparison between clinical assessment and microscopy

	Tumour classification			
	T1	T2	T3	T4
Glottic carcinoma 23				
Micro-laryngoscopy	1	8	14	
Micro-laryngoscopy + radiography	1	6	10	6
Microscopy	1	6	4*	12
Supraglottic carcinoma 10				
Micro-laryngoscopy	2	1	2	5
Micro-laryngoscopy + radiography	1	1	1	7
Microscopy	1			2

Classified as T3 because the vocal cord was fixed before surgery

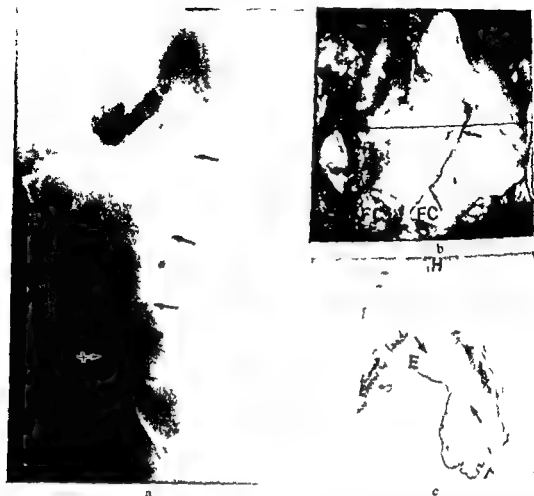


Fig 14 Epiglottic carcinoma amenable to supraglottic horizontal laryngectomy (Combined therapy). Arrows indicate tumour. a) Laryngography. Lateral view. The irregular tumour on the laryngeal surface of the epiglottis has not involved the anterior commissure (\longleftrightarrow). b) Supraglottic horizontal laryngectomy specimen including the mucosa of the right piriform sinus. No tumour visible after preoperative irradiation, but only an excavation (arrows). Horizontal line = the level of the section in c. c) Horizontal section indicated in b. Residual tumour nests beneath the intact mucosa. E = epiglottis. FC = false vocal cord. H = hyoid bone. T = thyroid cartilage.

lineation of the lower border of the tumour which may be growing beneath an intact mucosa (Figs 4, 5) or may be exophytic and therefore difficult to assess even with 90° optical instruments. It is thus clear that the laryngoscopic and radiographic examinations often complement one another.

The erroneous radiographic suggestions of subglottic tumour involvement all occurred in patients with recurrent tumour after previous radiation therapy.

Involvement of the ventricles was correctly diagnosed preoperatively in all 20 patients but by laryngoscopy alone in only 13. Also in these cases radiography provided supplementary information but suggestion of false involvement was common.

An accurate diagnosis of the involvement of the laryngeal ventricle is crucial to the planning of horizontal supraglottic laryngectomy. It would appear that in doubtful cases this must be done during the operation.

A reliable assessment of any oropharyngeal extension is also important for correct treatment planning. The base of the tongue and valleculae should always be palpated preferably at laryngoscopy with the patient relaxed under general anaesthesia but even then such an extension may be undiagnosed. In 2 patients lateral conventional films and laryngography provided additional information (Fig. 6). In no case did a radiographic finding of oropharyngeal extension prove to be false.

When invasion of the laryngeal framework occurs it is usually the ossified parts that are involved (OGURA 1955; KIRCHNER 1969; OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND). Because of the irregular ossification of the laryngeal cartilage, destruction is difficult to evaluate (WORMING 1934). However, in men of more than 50 years the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage is usually ossified (BACLESSE) and a lateral low voltage conventional film may be diagnostic. Cartilage involvement is most common at this site (OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND). Moreover, in Sweden laryngeal carcinoma is 10 times more frequent in males than in females (The Swedish Cancer Registry 1973). Ulcerated supraglottic carcinomas may extend down across the anterior commissure and then a high risk of invasion of the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage exists (KIRCHNER & SOM 1971). This occurred in 2 such tumours in the present series.

No erroneous findings of cartilage involvement were recorded on the lateral low voltage conventional films depicting the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage. This suggests that in men above the age of 50 a finding of cartilage involvement is reliable, a conclusion that is consistent with the view expressed by BACLESSE who also stated that in women the process of ossification occurs later and is more erratic. The only woman in the present series had a supraglottic carcinoma with no cartilage invasion. Obviously, no radiographic indication of involvement does not rule out the possibility of such invasion.

Fixation of the vocal cord constitutes an important clinical evidence of deep tumour invasion with a great risk of cartilage invasion and spread outside the larynx (OLOFSSON *et al.* 1973 b); this is also exemplified in the present series. 10 of the 14 glottic carcinomas with vocal cord fixation were found to have invaded the thyroid or the cricoid cartilage and 5 spread outside the larynx. It has been stated that supraglottic tumours rarely invade the glottic region (BOCCA *et al.* 1968) but in the present series 3 such tumours extended down into the vocal cord and caused fixation.

In the case of smaller tumours the complementary information yielded by the various diagnostic methods might be of critical importance. For example, for one of the supraglottic tumours the radiographic evidence of oropharyngeal extension prompted a change in the classification from T1 to T4. In major carcinomas the influence of the radiographic examination on the classification was most marked when

the films indicated cartilage destruction. The detailed mapping of the surface extension by radiography usually did not cause a change in the classification. The mucosal extension can be fairly accurately determined before operation, the horizontal extension by laryngoscopy and the vertical extension by radiography. However the methods of examination used in the present series are insufficient for detection of deep tumour invasion and spread outside the larynx.

Conclusions

- (1) In the classification of laryngeal carcinoma radiography should invariably be relied upon as a supplementary source of information.
- (2) Laryngography is a more informative source of information concerning mucosal extension of the tumour than are the other radiographic methods used.
- (3) Low voltage lateral films can provide additional information regarding destruction of interior part of the thyroid cartilage.
- (4) The examination methods used do not enable a correct assessment of deep tumour invasion to be made.

Acknowledgements

The skilful assistance in the photographic work provided by Thomas Johansson at the Department of Photography is gratefully acknowledged. Christer Bergman, Lena Höglund and Lena Seiron prepared the whole organ sections. This investigation was supported by the Swedish Cancer Society and the Ollie & Elof Ericsson Research Fund.

SUMMARY

In 33 patients with laryngeal carcinoma operated upon with laryngectomy a comparison has been made of the findings yielded by radiography and microlaryngoscopy and a microscopic examination using whole organ serial sectioning. The radiographic examinations were conventional films, tomography and laryngography. Radiography supplemented the microlaryngoscopy with information of clinical importance. Surface extension of the tumour was fairly accurately assessed preoperatively, whereas deep infiltration was not. Major destruction of the anterior part of the thyroid cartilage was correctly diagnosed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei 33 Patienten mit einem Karzinom des Larynx, die mit Laryngektomie behandelt worden waren, wurden Vergleiche zwischen den Befunden bei Röntgenuntersuchung, Mikrolaryngoskopie und mikroskopischer Untersuchung von Gesamtorgan-Serien Schnitte angestellt. Die röntgenologischen Untersuchungen bestanden aus konventionellen Röntgenuntersuchungen, Tomographie und Laryngographie. Die Röntgenuntersuchung ergänzte die Mikrolaryngoskopie mit Information von klinischem Wert. Der Oberflächen-Umfang des Tumors wurde relativ gut präoperativ festgestellt, während die Tiefeninfiltration nicht feststellbar war. Wesentliche Destruktionen des vorderen Teiles des Thyreoidea Knorpels wurden korrekt festgestellt.

RESUMÉ

Sur 33 malades atteints de carcinome du larynx et opérés par laryngectomie les auteurs ont comparé les résultats de la radiographie de la microlaryngoscopie et de l'examen microscopique utilisant les coupes sériées de l'organe entier. Les examens radiographiques ont été les radiographies simples, la tomographie et la laryngographie. La radiographie a complété la microlaryngoscopie en fournissant des renseignements d'intérêt clinique. L'extension en surface de la tumeur a été assez exactement déterminée avant l'opération alors que l'infiltration en profondeur ne l'a pas été. Les destructions importantes de la partie intérieure du cartilage thyroïde ont été diagnostiquées correctement.

REFERENCES

- A.J.C. (American Joint Committee for Cancer Staging and End Results Reporting) Clinical staging system for carcinoma of the larynx. Chicago 1972
- BACLESSE F. Tumeurs malignes du pharynx et du larynx. Étude anatomo-topographique et radiographique. Deuxième édition. pp. 190-664. Masson & Cie. Paris 1960
- BOCCA E, PIGNATARO O and MOSCIARO O. Supraglottic surgery of the larynx. *Ann Otol* 77 (1968) 1005
- FLETCHER C. H. OLD J. W. and LOQUVAN G. S. A topographic approach to the roentgenologic and pathologic examination of the laryngopharyngeal tumors. *Radiology* 63 (1954) 361
- DI GUELIEMO L. e CHERUBINO M. Laringe. In: *La xeroradiografia in otorinolaringoiatria*. 3° Raduno gruppo alta Italia (Pavia 29 novembre 1975) p. 23. (In Italian.) Edited by L. Di Gueiemo and M. Cherubino. Società italiana di otorinolaringologia e patologia cervico faciale. Pavia 1975
- GLANSETT A. Über die Anwendungsmöglichkeit der Planigraphie bei Erkrankungen des Kehlkopfes insbesondere beim Karzinom des Endolarynx. *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 56 (1937) 705
- HENNINGSSON A. and LÖFROTH P. O. Xeroradiography and conventional radiography in examination of the larynx. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 723
- HOLTZ S., POWERS W. E., MCGAVRAN M. H. and OGURA J. Contrast examination of the larynx and pharynx. Glottic, infraglottic and transglottic tumors. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 89 (1963) 10
- HOMMERICH K. W. Röntgenbefunde und mikroskopisches Wachstum von malignen Larynx-tumoren. *Laryng. Rhinol.* 53 (1974) 845
- IGLAUER S. Use of injected iodized oil in roentgen ray diagnosis of laryngeal, tracheal and bronchopulmonary conditions. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 86 (1926) 1879
- KIRCHNER J. A. One hundred laryngeal cancers studied by serial section. *Ann. Otol.* 78 (1969) 689
- and SOM M. L. Clinical and histological observations on supraglottic cancer. *Ann. Otol.* 80 (1971) 638
- KLEINSASSER O. Mikrolaryngoskopie und endolaryngeale Mikrochirurgie. Technik und typische Befunde. F. K. Schattauer Verlag, Stuttgart. New York 1968
- Mikrolaryngoskopie und endolaryngeale Mikrochirurgie. Technik und typische Befunde. Zweite Auflage. F. K. Schattauer Verlag, Stuttgart. New York 1976
- LANDMAN G. H. M. Laryngography and cinelaryngography. Excerpta Medica Foundation. Amsterdam 1970

- LEBORGNE F Tomographic study of cancer of the larynx *Amer J Roentgenol* 43 (1940) 493
- MAC COMB W S and FLETCHER G H Cancer of the head and neck Williams & Wilkins Co Baltimore 1967
- MAGUIRE G H The larynx Simplified radiological examination using heavy filtrates and high voltage *Radiology* 87 (1966) 102
- NATHAN M D, SACEL S S, GALL A M, GRIFFITH R C and OGURA J H Diagnostic accuracy of xeroradiographic assessment of extent of carcinoma of the larynx *Trans Amer Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 84 (1977) 609
- Nation of Board of Health and Welfare The Cancer Registry Cancer incidence in Sweden 1972 Stockholm 1973
- OGURA J H Surgical pathology of cancer of the larynx *Laryngoscope* 65 (1955) 867
- OLOFSSON J and VAN NOSTRAND A W P Growth and spread of laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinomas with reflections on the effect of preoperative irradiation 13 cases studied by whole organ serial sectioning *Acta otolaryng* (1973) Suppl No 363
- and SÖKJER H Radiology and laryngoscopy for the diagnosis of laryngeal carcinoma *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 449
- RENOUF J H P and VAN NOSTRAND A W P (a) Laryngeal carcinoma Correlation of roentgenography and histopathology A study based on whole organ serially sectioned laryngeal carcinoma specimens *Amer J Roentgenol* 117 (1973) 526
- LORD I J and VAN NOSTRAND A W P (b) Vocal cord fixation in laryngeal carcinoma *Acta otolaryng* 75 (1973) 496
- WILLIAMS G T, RIDER W D and BRYCE D P Anterior commissure carcinoma Primary treatment with radiotherapy in 57 patients *Arch Otolaryng* 94 (1971) 731
- FRIELAND A P, SÖKJER H, RENOUF J H P, VAN NOSTRAND A W P and GRÖNTER O Radiologic pathologic correlations in laryngeal carcinoma *Canad J Otolaryng* 4 (1975) 86
- PEREZ C A, OGURA J H, HOLTZ S, PALMER L A, BARNHILL F H and POWERS W E Laryngography in the selection of patients for conservation surgery in cancer of the supraglottic larynx and pharynx *Amer J Roentgenol* 103 (1968) 746
- POWERS W L, MCGRE H H and SFAMAN W B Contrast examination of the larynx and pharynx *Radiology* 68 (1957) 169
- HOLTZ S and OGURA J Contrast examination of the larynx and pharynx Inspiratory phonation *Amer J Roentgenol* 92 (1964) 40
- — OGURA J, ELLIS B L and MCGAVRAN M H Contrast examination of larynx and pharynx Accuracy and value in diagnosis *Amer J Roentgenol* 86 (1961) 651
- SAMUEL F Xerography or conventional radiography for laryngeal examination? *Canad J Otolaryng* 4 (1975) 59
- SCHIEFER M Weitere Mitteilungen über die Anwendung der Röntgenstrahlen in der Rhin- und Laryngologie *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 1 (1899) 59
- Ueber die Ossification des Kehlkopfs *Arch mikr Anat* 59 (1901–1902) 220
- THOST A Der normale und kranke Kehlkopf des Lebenden im Röntgenbild (Archiv u. J Atlas der normalen und pathologischen Anatomie in typischen Röntgenbildern) *Fortschr Röntgenstr* (1913) Ergänzungsband 31
- WORNING H Roentgen examination of laryngeal and hypopharyngeal tumors *Acta radiol* 15 (1934) 8
- UICC (Union Internationale Contre le Cancer) TNM classification of malignant tumours (Larynx Classified 1972) Geneva 1973

INFLUENCE OF MICROSCOPIC MOTTLE ON THE DEFINITION OF SMALL IMAGE DETAILS

K. SELIN and S. REICHMANN

In an excellent monograph ROSE (1973) stressed that the resolution of an imaging system in certain cases depends on the limitations imposed by a finite number of photons rather than on the less fundamental limitations imposed by the finite geometric response of the system. ROSE was mainly concerned with conventional TV systems. However accumulating evidence appears to indicate that in clinical radiography the ultimate limit for recording small details of low contrast may be set by the background noise caused by the finite number of roentgen photons necessary for a proper exposure of a given film or screen film combination (STERNGLASS et coll 1975). When the speed of a screen film system is increased fewer roentgen photons usually contribute to the image and at least for a high speed system it might well be questioned whether the number of image forming photons is so low as to yield a noise limiting resolution as described by ROSE. Certain observations indicate that this may actually be the case (REICHMANN et coll 1978, HÅRDSTEDT 1978). Thus the depiction resulting from a high speed screen combined with a film of low sensitivity may be just as good as that obtained with a slower screen and a high speed film especially chosen to make the two systems have the same sensitivity despite the fact that the faster screen produces a more unsharp image as measured by the modulation transfer function (MTF). In this case noise seemed to be the limiting factor.

Submitted for publication 29 November 1978

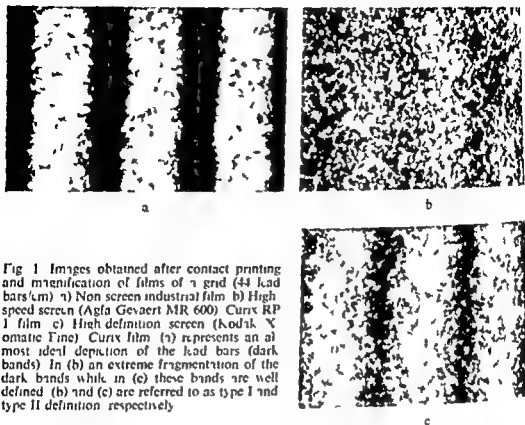


Fig. 1. Images obtained after contact printing and magnification of films of a grid (44 lead bars/cm). (a) Non screen industrial film. (b) High speed screen (Agfa Gevaert MR 600) Curix RP 1 film. (c) High definition screen (Kodak X-omatic Fine) Curix film. (a) represents an almost ideal depiction of the lead bars (dark bands). In (b) an extreme fragmentation of the dark bands while in (c) these bands are well defined. (b) and (c) are referred to as type I and type II definition respectively.

rather than MTF even for imaging of such small details as are usually considered to be sharpness dependent. Part of this noise appears directly in the films as density fluctuations but density variations may also appear that are so small as to escape detection by the unaided eye.

A technique for evaluation of this microscopic noise has been described previously (SELIN & REICHMANN 1979). A secondary ray grid (44 lead bars/cm) was exposed, the resulting image being copied and magnified $\times 32$. In this magnified image the lead bars were represented by dark parallel bands. In an ideal depiction these zones would be sharply depicted (Fig. 1 a). Any deviation from this ideal image will in the following be called lack of definition. Two different appearances with regard to such lack of definition were suggested. One implied dark bands having a wavy outline and a more or less obvious fragmentation (Fig. 1 b), the other a homogeneously faded blackening towards the bright zones in the image (Fig. 1 c). In the following these two categories will be referred to as type I and type II respectively. Apparently noise has a greater influence on definition in type I than in type II. Consequently it might be expected that type I would be encountered above all with radiation obtained at high kV recorded by high speed screen film combinations. If so it should also be expected that the use of a low speed film would imply a drift towards type II definition even if high speed screens were used. The present investigation was designed to confirm or reject these assumptions.

Table 1

Same radiation doses required to give a film density of 0.9 to 1.0 for the screens, tube potentials and added filtrations used. The screens are in order of decreasing sensitivity (at 90 kV). A relative dose of 1 equals per speed ($\approx 1 \text{ mR} = 0.26 \mu\text{C/kg}$). Curix RP 1 film was used with the exceptions mentioned.

Screen	Phosphor	Relative dose			
		45 kV 2 mm Al	90 kV 2 mm Cu	170 kV 2 mm Cu	0.5 mm Pb
Agfa-Gevaert MR 600	LOB	7.2	1.9	1.8	
Siemens Titan	LOB	6.1	2.0	1.7	
M Alfa 8 (green sensitized film)	GOS	13	2.4	1.8	
Philips Massiot Azuray II	BFC	11	2.5	1.8	
Kodak Lanex (green sensitized film)	GLOS	17	2.7	2.4	
Agfa-Gevaert MR 400	LOB	8.3	2.8	2.2	
Ilford rare earth (conventional film with speed half that of Curix)	LOB	16	3.8	3.3	
Kyokko LH II	CT	16	3.9	2.8	
Philips-Massiot Azuray III	BFC	14	3.9	3.2	
BM Alfa-4 (green sensitized film)	GOS	26	5.0	4.5	
Agfa-Gevaert MR 400	LOB	16	5.0	3.7	
Kodak X-omatic Regular	BSS	46	6.1	5.0	
Siemens Safir	CT	26	10	5.2	
Kyokko LT II	CT	25	11	5.4	
Agfa-Gevaert MR 50	LOB	57	18	13	
Siemens Rubin	CT	57	23	14	
Siemens Rubin Super	CT	136	47	33	
Kodak X-omatic Fine	BLS	133	56	39	

LOB-lanthanum oxybromide GOS gadolinium oxysulphide BFC-bariumfluorochloride GLOS gadolinium lanthanum oxysulphide CT calcium tungstate BSS-barium strontium sulphate BLS barium lead sulphate

Experiments

The technique was based on after treatment of films depicting an ordinary secondary ray grid (44 lead bars/cm ratio 1:10). This after treatment consisted in contact copying the double-emulsified original film onto a single-emulsified fine grain film (Kodakish Ortho Type 3). In this copying most of the granularity of the original film is lost, the mottle still being preserved (SELIV & REICHMANN 1979). The elimination of the granularity makes evaluation of the mottle considerably easier. The contact copy was magnified $\times 32$ by photomicrography. The exposure arrangement including tube grid cassette and devices for measurement of tube potential and (relative) incident radiation dose appears in Fig. 2 p. 554 in SELIV & REICHMANN (1979).

A number of screens with different phosphors were tested at various tube potentials and added filtrations (Table 1). Green sensitized films were used for the green

Table 2

Relative doses (comparable to the values in Table 1) required for a selection of screens combined with Medichrome film developed at 35.5°C and 38.5°C. The higher temperature increases the film speed by a factor 2.5. Tube potential 90 kV, added filtration 2 mm Cu (Same abbreviations as in Table 1)

Screen	Phosphor	Development °C	Relative dose
Philips Massiot Azuray II	BFC	35.5	6.7
		38.5	2.9
Agfa Gervert MR 400	LOB	35.5	7.8
		38.5	3.9
Philips Massiot Azuray III	BFC	35.5	11
		38.5	4.4
Kyokko LH II	CT	35.5	13
		38.5	4.4
Kodak X-omatic Regular	BSS	35.5	20
		38.5	8.8
Agfa Gervert MR 50	LOB	35.5	58
		38.5	23
Kodak X-omatic Fine	BLS	35.5	189
		38.5	83

emitting screens (Lanex Alfa 4 and Alfa 8) and for the Ilford rare earth screen a film having about half the speed of that of Curix was used as recommended by the manufacturer. The films were exposed to yield an average density in the range 0.4 to 1.0. Some screens (Table 2) were also tested at different dose levels for a fixed tube potential (90 kV). In order to minimize the influence of the film the Medichrome film was used, the speed of which may easily be changed by varying the development, its excellent recording properties still being retained (SELIN & REICHMANN 1977; REICHMANN *et al.*).

Even if the disturbing influence of the granularity of the original film was diminished by the copying, it was considered of interest to find out if any specific background in the radiographic film itself existed. Thus the Curix and Medichrome films were exposed by diffuse screen light from two X-omatic Regular screens situated in a cassette 3 cm from each side of the films. The films were then treated like the grid films.

Finally an experiment was performed to find out if the microscopic mottle in the magnified grid images could be reproduced to any significant degree, so that repeated exposures would lead to more or less identical distributions of density fluctuations. If so, the mottle must to a high extent depend on the crystal structure of the screen. Thus several grid images of the same area of a pair of screens were made. The magni-

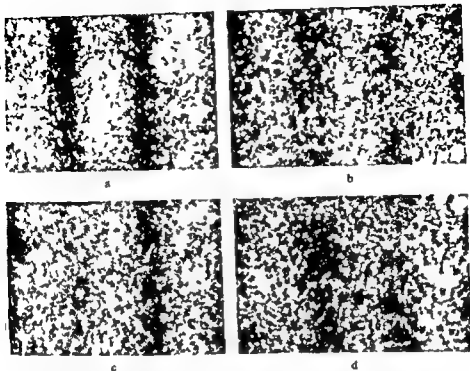


Fig. 7. Grid images from lanthanum oxybromide screens. Tube potential 90 kV. a) Agfa Gevaert MR 90 Curix film. b) MR 400 (7 times faster than MR 90) Curix film. c) MR 400 Medichrome film developed at 35.5°C. d) MR 400 Medichrome film developed at 38.5°C yielding an increase in film speed by a factor 2.5 as compared to (c). Increased screen sensitivity (same phosphor) implies a shift from type II to type I definition. cf. (a) and (b). Even for a given screen/film combination a loss of definition occurs if the sensitivity of the system is increased. cf. (c) and (d).

fied images were superimposed and rotated in search of moiré patterns which would indicate similarity of the mottles. Different types of screens were tested in this way.

Results

Regardless of tube potential and screen phosphor, increasing sensitivity implied a shift from type II to type I definition (Fig. 2 a, b). At the same time the general contrast of the lead bar images decreased with increasing speed. Since contrast was not controlled specifically at the development, this factor was not analysed systematically. However, when a given pair of screens was combined with differently developed Medichrome films, yielding a change in screen/film speed (by a factor 2.5), an increasing loss of definition (type I) was observed in combination with decreasing exposure (Fig. 2 c, d). Increasing tube potential induced a shift towards type I definition regardless of screen sensitivity (Fig. 3). For the 90 kV exposure, type I defini-

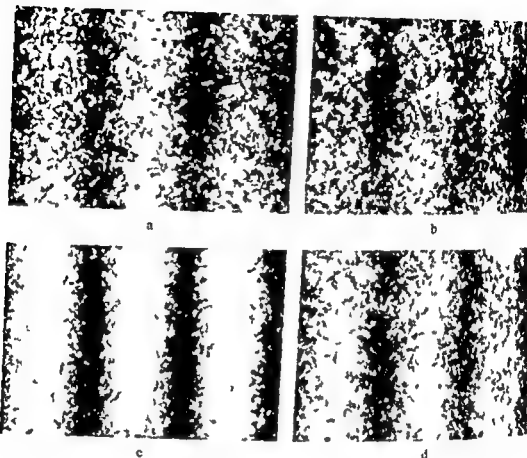


Fig. 3. Influence of tube potential on the definition of grid images from different screen phosphors: a) and b) Barium fluorochloride screens (Philips Massiot Azuray III) exposed at 45 kV and 1.0 kV respectively; c) and d) Lanthanum oxybromide screens (Agfa Gevaert MR 50) 45 kV and 1.0 kV respectively. The speed of Azuray is 4 times that of MR 50. Increasing tube potential induces a shift towards type I definition regardless of screen sensitivity. If tube potential is kept constant increased screen sensitivity implies loss of definition.

tion began to be of significance at par speed, gaining further importance for systems of higher sensitivity.

The photographic emulsion itself displayed a certain mottle even after the photographic process used (Fig. 4). This background was less disturbing in Medichrome film. In neither of the films was it considered to be of great importance. The crystal structure of the intensifying screens tested as to reproducibility of the mottle did not appear to have any significant influence. Thus apart from the film mottle the mottle recorded displayed the properties of an unbraded quantum mottle.

Discussion

Traditionally two aspects of image quality impairment have been recognized in diagnostic radiography viz unsharpness and mottle (ROSSMANN 1969). Unsharpness limitation has been considered above all for objects of high contrast and small extent

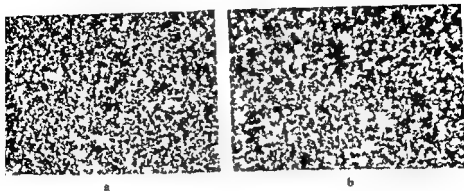


Fig. 4. The background mottle in a) Curix RP 1 and b) Medichrome. The two films were exposed to diffuse screen light and then treated like the grid films. The mottle is more prominent in (a) as compared to (b) but in neither of the two films it appeared to be significant.

in the film plane. A pure mottle limitation has been expected mainly for larger objects of low contrast. Surprisingly little effort has been devoted to establishing the interaction between these two types of limitations. As a matter of fact the crucial type of image detail in clinical radiography is neither of the two ones mentioned but is represented by small details of low contrast since decreasing object dimensions and decreasing absorption differences generally go together.

A special case of interaction between unsharpness and noise limitation was analysed insofar as a high contrast object of small dimensions has been recorded by a series of screen film combinations yielding different degrees of unsharpness and mottle. According to the predominant opinion on radiographic imaging increasing screen film sensitivity in this case would imply blurring of contours and lowering of contrast, the contours still being straight although increasingly unsharp (type II definition). However, decreasing exposure gives rise to an increasing quantum mottle. The visual impression gained is that in high speed radiography the quality of the grid image is mottle limited (type I) besides the unsharpness limitation known from previous investigations. The mottle in question is mainly microscopic; its influence on the quality of the unmagnified original film can hardly be expected to appear like the mottle limitation introduced by a coarser, directly visible mottle when large object details of low contrast are inspected. Instead, the mottle should affect sharpness and resolution in the same way as has been considered for other imaging systems by ROSE.

The object exposed gives rise to a square wave spatial frequency of about 4 lines/mm of extreme contrast. In the 90 kV recordings of the grid the type I definition appeared to be of significance at par speed of the screen film system, gaining in importance when still greater sensitivities were used. This means that for the spatial frequency used, par speed or high speed radiography will always be limited to a significant degree by microscopic mottle rather than by unsharpness. Image details of biologic structures never give rise to the same contrast as details of metal grids.

with equal spatial frequencies. It should be expected (ROSE) that decreasing contrast would make type I definition increasingly important as compared with type II definition. Thus for biologic objects type I definition may be operating even at lower sensitivity than for speed or lower spatial frequencies than 4 lines/mm or lower tube potential than 90 kV.

Basically type I definition appears in high speed systems where the MTF is also comparatively unfavourable. It might be asked whether this type of definition is just a reflection of the MTF so that evaluation of the MTF will indirectly give information about microscopic mottle as well. The interrelationship between the factors determining type of definition may be considered as follows.

Regardless of screen speed the surface crystals of the fluorescent layer will always have the capacity to give rise to an image of low unsharpness provided the protective layer is constant. If a considerable portion of the total light emission from the screen derives from this surface layer then the image will be of low unsharpness. Let it be assumed that the surface crystal layer, having the potential to create a sharp image has a constant depth regardless of the total thickness of the fluorescent layer of the screen. The part of the fluorescent coating situated beyond the surface crystal layer may be called the background crystal layer. Thus it is implied that signals of high spatial frequency arising from the background layer will be so much diffused by their passage through the surface layer as to become negligible.

The MTF measured from the screen as a whole will be a function resulting from the interaction of the MTF of the surface and the background layers respectively. This interaction will in turn be determined not only by the geometric spread of light from the two layers but also by the relative luminosities of the light outputs from these layers. A thick screen coating will make the background crystal light emission predominate over that of the surface crystals. The sharp image created by the surface crystals will then be recorded with low contrast. On the other hand in a screen with a thin coating the diffuse light from the background will be of minor importance so that the surface layer will give a sharp image of high contrast. The latter screen is generally apt to have a lower speed than the former. Thus if both screens are used in conjunction with constant film sensitivity, high sharpness and heavy exposure will go together. This means different noise conditions in the whole roentgen relief absorbed by the screens. However the point is that the noise of the roentgen relief recorded by the surface crystal layer will change to an even greater degree, as may be illustrated by the following hypothetical example.

At 90 kV the exposure required by the slowest lanthanum oxybromide screen (Agfa Gevaert MR 50) was about 10 times greater than that required by the fastest screen of the same type (Agfa Gevaert MR 600). Let it be assumed that the contribution from the surface crystal layer of the MR 50 screen amounts to 1/4 of the total light output the corresponding figure for the fast screen being 1/16. The microscopic mottle which derives from the surface layer alone and severely disintegrates the end image when the faster screen is used should then be correlated to an exposure factor

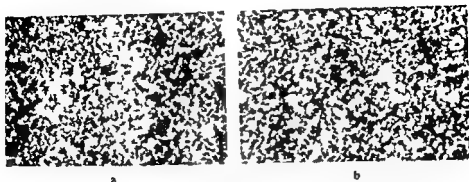


Fig. 5. Grid images from two high speed lanthanum oxybromide screens: a) Agfa Gevaert MR 600; b) Siemens Titan. Tube potential 90 kV. The two screens have the same speed and identical MTF. Difference in grid image definition due to different microscopic mottles.

of 40 when compared with the grid image created by the slower screen. Thus, if the light output from the background crystal layer is increased in order to yield higher speed, unsharpness increases and the relative exposure of the surface crystal layer decreases. Increased unsharpness and increased microscopic mottle will thus generally go together. However, there is no reason to expect them to be very closely linked to each other. This statement is illustrated by Fig. 5, where two lanthanum oxybromide screens of identical, extremely high speed, yield a difference in grid image definition. Still, the same screens displayed identical MTF as measured with the Odeta MTF Analyzer (Oude Delft, Holland).

The microscopic mottle and the unsharpness caused by the spread of light can to a certain extent be changed independently of each other if the film speed is altered. The MTF then remains constant while it is demonstrated that the mottle changes (Fig. 2c, d). In cases where type I definition predominates, a high speed screen with a low speed film may be expected to yield an image quality comparable to that of a low speed screen with a high speed film, screen film sensitivity being kept constant. Low speed films have obvious advantages over high speed ones, mainly due to smaller grain size. A given amount of silver bromide per square metre of film area gives rise to a greater total amount of silver halide grains when the film speed is low and the grain size is small. The number of grains per unit area appears to determine the information storage capacity of the film (SELIN *et coll.* 1975; SELIN & REICHMANN 1977; REICHMANN *et coll.*; ROSE, STERNGLASS *et coll.*; DAINTY & SHAW 1974). The fact that the recording of small details in high speed radiography seems to be largely noise limited offers an explanation for the clinical observation that radiography with high speed screen and low speed film appears more useful than would be expected from MTF data alone (HÄRDSTEDT, REICHMANN *et coll.*).

Unsharpness is generally considered to be independent of the spectral distribution of the radiation (ROSSMANN 1966). This is to be expected in situations where the MTF is determined mainly by the diffusion of light emitted by the screen. However,

reabsorption of secondary radiation emitted by the screen itself also occurs which has been demonstrated to contribute to blurring (RIEHL & ZIMMER 1937, KARLSSON 1978). This contribution depends on the tube potential but requires monochromatic radiation to be quantitatively evaluated. The statement by STAPLETON (1976) that unsharpness is only slightly affected by the quality of the radiation, the visible effect of increased tube potential being mainly attributed to a change in contrast, appears widely accepted. However, the present results provide further reason to question this traditional standpoint that resolution and unsharpness should be independent of tube potential and other factors influencing the spectral distribution of the radiation. Since noise factors seem to be of decisive importance for resolution capacity besides the spread of information described by the MTF, the resultant effect is a direct influence of the wave length of the radiation on resolution capacity.

The modulation transfer function is a well defined parameter which may be measured with great reliability and expressed in the form of a comprehensive frequency response curve. The influence of noise factors on image quality are not so easy to measure and to express. This discrepancy implies that it is easy to overestimate the MTF so that it is applied in situations where it is not valid with regard to the conclusions drawn. Many radiographic components are marketed with a quality declaration mainly based on the MTF; this applies above all to intensifying screens. The general radiologist may become so impressed by the advanced technique underlying the MTF evaluation that he forgets to look at the actual images produced by the screens he is offered to purchase. The opinion is often heard that the MTF represents the objective information while inspection is subjective. True, the MTF yields objective information, but only about one factor influencing image quality, to an unknown degree, while inspection, although being subjective, provides an estimate concerning all the factors determining radiographic information capacity. A great deal of further research is necessary before the interaction between the MTF and the different kinds of noise giving rise to type I may be quantitatively assessed. Until then—and probably even afterwards—an inspection technique is needed where the subjective element is reduced as far as possible. The after treatment of films used in the present tests (contact copying with subsequent enlargement on hard working film) raised critical details well above the thresholds of vision, thus making inspection more reliable. In this clinic this procedure has been used in comparisons between films obtained in practice from the same object with different radiographic techniques. An enlargement of about 5 times then appears useful. That inspection may indicate preference for a screen which has not the best MTF was demonstrated by HOLJE & SVANIN (1974) who recorded the MTF for a great variety of screens. Films produced with the same screens were demonstrated without enlargement or any other after treatment to a group of inspectors composed of radiologists and laymen. One screen/film combination in the high speed class was clearly preferred although the MTF of the screen in question did not emerge as especially favourable. The initial conclusion drawn by many readers of the report was that it proved inspection to be inferior to

objective quality tests. However the demonstration in the present investigation that microscopic mottle may influence definition in a way not previously realized offers an alternative explanation for the discrepancy between the two methods of quality evaluation.

SUMMARY

By a special technique of enlarging films a microscopic mottle caused by quantum fluctuations was demonstrated. It was found to affect depiction of small details in such a way as to suggest that it would be of importance for determining resolution capacity especially in high speed radiography. Thus the modulation transfer function appears not to be the only factor determining radiographic resolution. The resolution of high speed screens may be improved if the film speed is reduced which leads to a diminished microscopic mottle.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Durch eine spezielle Technik von Filmvergrößerung wurde ein mikroskopisches Flimmern hervorgerufen durch Quanten Fluktuationen nachgewiesen. Es wurde gefunden dass dieses die Abbildung von kleinen Details in einer solchen Weise beeinflusst dass vermutet werden kann dass dieses von Bedeutung für die Bestimmung der Auflösungskapazität ist besonders bei Radiographie mit schnellen Verstärkerfolien. Somit scheint die Modulations-Transfer Funktion nicht der einzige Faktor zu sein der die röntgenologische Auflösung bestimmt. Die Auflösung von schnellen Schirmen kann verbessert werden wenn die Filmgeschwindigkeit herabgesetzt wird was zu einer Verminderung des mikroskopischen Flimmerns führt.

RÉSUMÉ

Grace à une technique spéciale d'agrandissement des films les auteurs ont mis en évidence un grain microscopique causé par la fluctuation quantique. Les auteurs ont constaté que ce grain influe à tel point sur la représentation de petits détails qu'il leur paraît important pour déterminer la capacité de résolution en particulier en radiographie à grande vitesse. Ainsi la fonction de transfert de modulation ne paraît pas être le seul facteur déterminant la résolution radiographique. La résolution d'écran rapide peut être améliorée si la rapidité du film est réduite ce qui aboutit à une diminution du grain microscopique.

REFERENCES

- DAINTY J and SHAW R. Image science Principles analysis and evaluation of photographic type imaging processes. Academic Press London 1974.
- HÄRDSTEDT C. Personal communication 1978.
- HOLJE G och SVARN G. Test av förstärkningsskärmar (In Swedish) SPRI Report No 6030 9 (1974).
- KARLSSON M. Personal communication 1978.
- REICHMANN S, HELANDER C G and SELIN K. Medichrome film as an alternative to silver free recording systems. Acta radiol Diagnosis 19 (1978) 513.
- RIEHL N und ZIMMER K G. Untersuchungen über die Zeichenschärfe von Verstärkerfolien aus verschiedenen Materialien. Fortschr Röntgenstr 55 (1937) 386.

reabsorption of secondary radiation emitted by the screen itself also occurs which has been demonstrated to contribute to blurring (RIEHL & ZIMMER 1937, KARLSON 1978). This contribution depends on the tube potential but requires monochromatic radiation to be quantitatively evaluated. The statement by STAPLETON (1976) that unsharpness is only slightly affected by the quality of the radiation, the visible effect of increased tube potential being mainly attributed to a change in contrast, appears widely accepted. However, the present results provide further reason to question this traditional standpoint that resolution and unsharpness should be independent of tube potential and other factors influencing the spectral distribution of the radiation. Since noise factors seem to be of decisive importance for resolution capacity besides the spread of information described by the MTF, the resultant effect is a direct influence of the wave length of the radiation on resolution capacity.

The modulation transfer function is a well defined parameter which may be measured with great reliability and expressed in the form of a comprehensive frequency response curve. The influence of noise factors on image quality are not so easy to measure and to express. This discrepancy implies that it is easy to overestimate the MTF so that it is applied in situations where it is not valid with regard to the conclusions drawn. Many radiographic components are marketed with a quality declaration mainly based on the MTF; this applies above all to intensifying screens. The general radiologist may become so impressed by the advanced technique underlying the MTF evaluation that he forgets to look at the actual images produced by the screens he is offered to purchase. The opinion is often heard that the MTF represents the objective information while inspection is subjective. True, the MTF yields objective information, but only about one factor influencing image quality, to an unknown degree, while inspection, although being subjective, provides an estimate concerning all the factors determining radiographic information capacity. A great deal of further research is necessary before the interaction between the MTF and the different kinds of noise giving rise to type I may be quantitatively assessed. Until then—and probably even afterwards—an inspection technique is needed where the subjective element is reduced as far as possible. The after-treatment of films used in the present tests (contact copying with subsequent enlargement on hard working film) gave critical details well above the thresholds of vision, thus making inspection more reliable. In this clinic this procedure has been used in comparisons between films obtained in practice from the same object with different radiographic techniques. An enlargement of about 5 times then appears useful. That inspection may indicate preference for a screen which has not the best MTF was demonstrated by HOUF & SVAHN (1974) who recorded the MTF for a great variety of screens. Films produced with the same screens were demonstrated without enlargement or any other after-treatment to a group of inspectors composed of radiologists and laymen. One screen/film combination in the high speed class was clearly preferred although the MTF for the screen in question did not emerge as especially favourable. The initial conclusion drawn by many readers of the report was that it proved inspection to be inferior to

OPTIMISED TOMOGRAPHY FOR CLINICAL USE

K. ÅSTRAND and S. REICHMANN

Tomography has been practised clinically for about fifty years. During that time several philosophies have been developed about the proper construction of the tomographic movement and about how to measure and express the influence of various tomographic movements on tomographic depiction (ZIESES DES PLANTES 1932, BARTELINK 1933, GROSSMANN 1935 a, b, EDHOLM 1960, WESTRA 1966, MATSSON 1972, HALS et coll. 1973, HARDING & DAY 1976). The present authors (REICHMANN 1972, ÅSTRAND & REICHMANN 1974, HELANDER et coll. 1977) have described and tested a new principle for optimising tomographic depiction. Optimum conditions were established by analysing the blurring of a sharp edge situated outside the tomographic plane. The intention was to reach a state where the zone of blurring was visually appreciated as smooth, so that in fact a real blurring occurred without any spurious contours appearing. It was found that the larger the attenuation difference across the sharp edge, the more difficult it was to meet the requirements of optimum conditions. In the cases tested a metal plate was used. For this object a spiral movement path of ten revolutions was found to be necessary. It was also found that the revolutions within the spiral had to be arranged in a certain way, and furthermore the different revolutions had to be combined with different exposure rates. This type of tomographic motion was tested in clinical situations using screen film combinations as well as xerographic plates as recording medium. The latter were found to yield excellent tomographic depiction with an optimised tomographic movement, whereas the same plates tended to yield such a disturbing depiction of the spurious

Submitted for publication 2 March 1979

ROSE A. Vision Plenum Press New York 1973

ROSSMANN K. Comparison of several methods for evaluating image quality of radiographic screen film systems Amer J Roentgenol 97 (1966) 772

— Image quality Radiol Clin N Amer 7 (1969) 419

SELIN K. and REICHMANN S. High density failure of radiographic films Acta radiol Diagnosis 18 (1977) 95

— — Visual evaluation of microscopic mottle Acta radiol Diagnosis 20 (1979) 551

— DEICHGRABER E. and REICHMANN S. Influence of secondary radiation on image quality Acta radiol Diagnosis 16 (1975) 520

STALFTON R. E. Image quality in X ray systems X ray Focus 14 (1976) 46

STERNGLASS E. J. SASHIN D. and HEINZ E. R. Electronic imaging in diagnostic radiology In Current concepts in radiology Volume 2 Chapter 5 p 75 Edited by E. J. Potchen Mosby Saint Louis 1975

Table

Summary of the different simulated spirals tested composed of 4 or 5 revolutions

Four revolutions			Five revolutions		
Relative radius	Exposure/revolution		Relative radius	Exposure/revolution	
	Fixed	Variable		Fixed	Variable
1.00	0.75	0.0	1.00	0.70	0.10
0.74	0.75	0.31	0.79	0.0	0.25
0.48	0.25	0.31	0.59	0.20	0.30
0.2	0.25	0.18	0.38	0.20	0.25
			0.17	0.0	0.10

which in principle will lead to more complete optimisation of the tomographic blurring. The 4 types of optimised movements tested are presented in the Table.

The middle and inner ear of a skull phantom embedded in plastic was exposed at 120 kV, no additional filtration being used. The movements presented in the Table all had a tomographic angle of 20°. They were compared with circular tomography of the same tomographic angle and with optimised tomography of 20° using a movement of 10 revolutions, previously demonstrated to yield perfect tomography. In addition, hypocycloid tomography of 48° was carried out. The 7 types of tomographic movement mentioned were all carried out in 4 cut section planes through different levels of the ear. The Rank Xerox plates were charged and developed as before. Furthermore, the same number of movements and section planes were obtained by means of screen film radiography using Kodak X-omatic Regular screens and Aesfa Gevaert Curix RP 1 film. Tube potential in this case was 60 kV. The tomographic planes of xerotomography did not coincide with those of screen film tomography owing to differences in the construction of the cassettes.

As expected, xerographic tomography displayed the differences in blurring caused by the different tomographic movements much more clearly than did screen film tomography. The 4 different simulated spirals of 4 or 5 revolutions gave a clear improvement in blurring as compared with circular tomography (Figure). However, the quality of blurring was still somewhat imperfect for the movements of 4 revolutions, whereas the movement comprising 5 revolutions with a variable exposure rate gave rise to a blurring which did not significantly deviate from that of the idealised movement of 10 revolutions (Fig. c, d).

Discussion

The aim of the present experiments was to design a tomographic movement yielding as good a blurring as possible in ordinary clinical tomography. Obviously, this aim presupposes a compromise between what is to be gained from an increased number of revolutions of the tomographic movement and what is to be lost in the

contours always appearing in circular tomography as to be of little use in this type of tomography. In fact the xerographic plates in conjunction with the optimised tomographic movement were found to permit a nearly perfect tomographic depiction partly due to the contrast levelling inherent in the xeroradiographic principle (BOAC 1973).

Technically, it appears impossible to construct a tomograph capable of 10 revolutions within an acceptable exposure time without its stability being jeopardized. However, the optimisation procedure leading to this complex type of movement path was based on tomography of a sharp edge of such a great attenuation difference as is only rarely encountered in clinical radiography. Therefore it appeared reasonable to assume that the same type of tomographic depiction would be obtainable for ordinary clinical objects with a movement path of fewer revolutions. This theory has been tested and the results are now reported. Optimisation was performed for the middle and inner ear and since xerographic plates were previously found to be the most sensitive recording medium with regard to appearance and elimination of spurious contours the tomograms were mainly recorded on plates of this kind.

Experiments

Tomography was performed by means of a Polytome with a nominal focus size of $0.6 \text{ mm} \times 0.6 \text{ mm}$. The different spiral movements were simulated by means of a series of concentric circular movements obtained with the zonography equipment, making possible any tomographic angle between 0° and 20° . Recording was made on Rink Xerox radiographic plates. Before the exposure the plates were given the highest charge and development was arranged to give a positive image.

Previous (unpublished) results indicated that tomographic movements of 4 or 5 revolutions should be sufficient for optimum depiction of the ear. Before skull tomography was initiated a number of sharp edge tomograms with a metal plate were carried out in order to establish a reasonably small number of different tomographic movements for the final test. Different movements of 3, 4 and 5 revolutions were calculated according to ÅSTRAND & REICHMANN and were applied to tomography of the sharp edge. The metal plate giving rise to this edge was slanted against the tomographic plane, coinciding with this plane at one end so that in one and the same tomogram the depiction of the sharp edge within the tomographic plane could be compared with the blurring of the edge at different distances from the tomographic plane. The metal plate was exposed at 110 kV using 1.4 mm additional Cu filtration. This series of tomograms indicated that there is a great difference between tomographic movements of 3 revolutions and more complex movements. In skull tomography therefore only movements of 4 and 5 revolutions were tested. These movements were of two kinds. In one type the same exposure rate was used for all revolutions, the geometric conditions of the movements being arranged so as to give the best depiction possible. In the other type a variable exposure rate was introduced

A new type of equipment called Optiplanimat this company has succeeded in constructing a tomograph performing 5 revolutions in as short a time as 5 s tomographic angle 45° without stability being jeopardized (GEBAUER 1978 ULBRICHT 1978) Thus 5 revolutions can actually be performed Since this number was found to yield optimum performance in ear tomography there seems to be no reason to recommend tomographic movements of fewer revolutions A difference between the recommended tomographic movement and simpler ones is more difficult to discern in screen film tomography than in xerographic tomography which more directly reflects the actual difference inherent in the radiation relief However it may be expected that recording media working analogously with the xerographic medium but having better sensitivity will be obtained in the near future When tomographs are constructed today it seems advisable that the movement path should be given such a high degree of refinement that electroradiographic recording systems may be used

SUMMARY

A technique elaborated by the present authors (1974) for the establishment of optimum tomographic movements was applied to ear tomography in order to design a movement that is not too complex but yielding good tomographic depiction Such a movement was found to consist of a spiral of 5 revolutions Modern engineering appears to allow such complex movements to be carried out with satisfactory stability within a reasonable exposure time

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

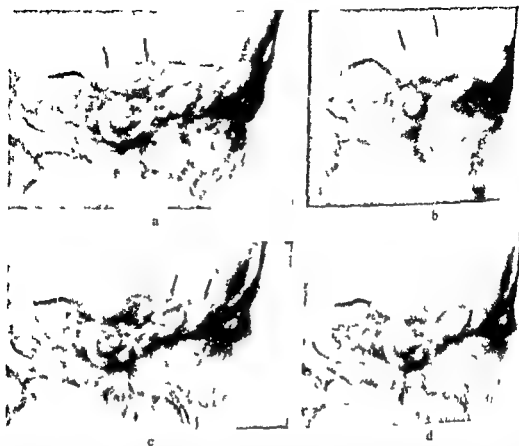
Eine Technik wurde von den beiden Verfassern (1974) zur Feststellung von optimalen Tomographie Bewegungen ausgearbeitet und bei der Ohren Tomographie verwendet in der Absicht eine Bewegung hervorzurufen die nicht zu komplex ist jedoch eine gute tomographische Bildarstellung erzielt Eine solche Bewegung wurde bei einer Spirale von 5 Drehungen gefunden Die technische Entwicklung der Apparatur erlaubt es solche komplexe Bewegungen mit zufriedenstellender Stabilität und Expositionszeit auszuführen

RESUMÉ

Une technique élaborée par les auteurs (1974) pour établir un mouvement tomographique optimal a été appliquée à la tomographie de l'oreille pour définir un mouvement qui n'est pas trop complexe mais qui donne une bonne image tomographique Ce mouvement consiste en une spirale à 5 révolutions L'ingéniering moderne permet de produire des mouvements complexes de ce type avec une stabilité satisfaisante et un temps d'exposition raisonnable

REFERENCES

- ASTRAND K and REICHMANN S Optimised tomography Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography *Acta radiol* (1974) Suppl No 338
- BARTLEIN D L Röntgenschnitte *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 47 (1933) 399



Xerographic tomography of the same plane through the ear of a skull phantom embedded in plaster. In (a) (c) and (d) the tomographic angle was 20° in (b) 48°. The movement path was circular (a) hypocycloid (b) simulated spiral of 4 revolutions constant exposure rate (c) and simulated spiral of 5 revolutions variable exposure rate (d). The superior margin of pars petrosa is situated outside the plane but is still depicted by sharp contours (→) in (a) (b) and (c). Other spurious contours referring to structures outside the tomographic plane also appear being eliminated in (d).

stability of the tomographic movement when its complexity is increased. As test object the middle and inner ear was chosen since demands on tomographic image quality are especially high for this organ. Furthermore xerographic plates were used being particularly well suited to demonstrate defects in blurring quality. Such plates are not suitable for tomography at present owing to their low sensitivity. However it may be expected that similar recording media will be constructed having more favourable properties. Under the prevailing conditions it was found that a tomographic movement of 5 revolutions yields such a good blurring that more complex movements are superfluous. The exposure rate of the tube was not constant. However, variable exposure is easy to accomplish and does not interfere with the practical problem of the stability of the tomograph.

A spiral movement of 5 revolutions within a reasonable exposure time is not obtainable in most present day tomographs. The present experiments have been carried out in some cooperation with Siemens (Erlangen West Germany). In designing

A new type of equipment called Optiplanimat this company has succeeded in constructing a tomograph performing 5 revolutions in as short a time as 5 s tomographic time 45 without stability being jeopardized (GERAUER 1978 ULDRIHT 1978) Thus 5 revolutions can actually be performed Since this number was found to yield optimum performance in ear tomography there seems to be no reason to recommend tomographic movements of fewer revolutions A difference between the recommended tomographic movement and simpler ones is more difficult to discern in screen film tomography than in xerographic tomography which more directly reflects the actual difference inherent in the radiation relief However it may be expected that recording media working analogously with the xerographic medium but having better sensitivity will be obtained in the near future When tomographs are constructed today it seems advisable that the movement path should be given such a high degree of refinement that electroradiographic recording systems may be used

SUMMARY

A technique elaborated by the present authors (1974) for the establishment of optimum tomographic movements was applied to ear tomography in order to design a movement that is not too complex but yielding good tomographic depiction Such a movement was found to consist of a spiral of 5 revolutions Modern engineering appears to allow such complex movements to be carried out with satisfactory stability within a reasonable exposure time

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

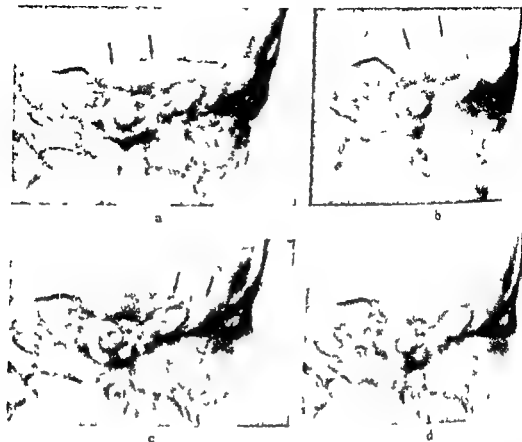
Eine Technik wurde von den beiden Verfassern (1974) zur Feststellung von optimalen Tomographie Bewegungen ausgearbeitet und bei der Ohren Tomographie verwendet in der Absicht eine Bewegung hervorzurufen die nicht zu komplex ist jedoch eine gute tomographische Bild Darstellung erzielt Eine solche Bewegung wurde bei einer Spirale von 5 Drehungen gefunden Die technische Entwicklung der Apparatur erlaubt es solche komplexe Bewegungen mit zufriedenstellender Stabilität und Expositionszeit auszuführen

RESUME

Une technique élaborée par les auteurs (1974) pour établir un mouvement tomographique optimal a été appliquée à la tomographie de l'oreille pour définir un mouvement qui n'est pas trop complexe mais qui donne une bonne image tomographique Ce mouvement consiste en une spirale à 5 révolutions L'ingénering moderne permet de produire des mouvements complexes de ce type avec une stabilité satisfaisante et un temps d'exposition raisonnable

REFERENCES

- ÅSTRAND K. and REICHMANN S. Optimised tomography Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography *Acta radiol* (1974) Suppl. No. 338
 BARTLINK J. L. Röntgenschnitte *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 47 (1933) 399



Xerographic tomography of the same plane through the ear of a skull phantom embedded in plaster. In (a) (c) and (d) the tomographic angle was 20° in (b) 48°. The movement path was circular (a) hypocycloid (b) simulated spiral of 4 revolutions constant exposure rate (c) and simulated spiral of 5 revolutions variable exposure rate (d). The superior margin of pars petrosa is situated outside the plane but is still depicted by sharp contours (→) in (a) (b) and (c). Other spurious contours referring to structures outside the tomographic plane also appear being eliminated in (d).

stability of the tomographic movement when its complexity is increased. As the object the middle and inner ear was chosen since demands on tomographic image quality are especially high for this organ. Furthermore xerographic plates were used being particularly well suited to demonstrate defects in blurring quality. Such plates are not suitable for tomography at present, owing to their low sensitivity. However it may be expected that similar recording media will be constructed having more favourable properties. Under the prevailing conditions it was found that a tomographic movement of 5 revolutions yields such a good blurring that more complex movements are superfluous. The exposure rate of the tube was not constant. However variable exposure is easy to accomplish and does not interfere with the practical problem of the stability of the tomograph.

A spiral movement of 5 revolutions within a reasonable exposure time is not obtainable in most present day tomographs. The present experiments have been carried out in some cooperation with Siemens (Erlangen West Germany). In designing

new type of equipment called Optiplanimat this company has succeeded in constructing a tomograph performing 5 revolutions in as short a time as 5 s tomographic angle 45° without stability being jeopardized (GEBAUER 1978 ULBRICHT 1978) Thus 5 revolutions can actually be performed Since this number was found to yield optimum performance in ear tomography there seems to be no reason to recommend tomographic movements of fewer revolutions A difference between the recommended tomographic movement and simpler ones is more difficult to discern in screen film tomography than in xerographic tomography which more directly reflects the actual difference inherent in the radiation relief However it may be expected that recording media working analogously with the xerographic medium but having better sensitivity will be obtained in the near future When tomographs are constructed today it seems advisable that the movement path should be given such a high degree of refinement that electroradiographic recording systems may be used

SUMMARY

A technique elaborated by the present authors (1974) for the establishment of optimum tomographic movements was applied to ear tomography in order to design a movement that is not too complex but yielding good tomographic depiction Such a movement was found to consist of a spiral of 5 revolutions Modern engineering appears to allow such complex movements to be carried out with satisfactory stability within a reasonable exposure time

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Eine Technik wurde von den beiden Verfassern (1974) zur Feststellung von optimalen Tomographie Bewegungen ausgearbeitet und bei der Ohren Tomographie verwendet in der Absicht eine Bewegung hervorzurufen die nicht zu komplex ist jedoch eine gute tomographische Bild Darstellung erzielt Eine solche Bewegung wurde bei einer Spirale von 5 Drehungen gefunden Die technische Entwicklung der Apparatur erlaubt es solche komplexe Bewegungen mit zufriedenstellender Stabilität und Expositionszeit auszuführen

RESUME

Une technique élaborée par les auteurs (1974) pour établir un mouvement tomographique optimal a été appliquée à la tomographie de l'oreille pour définir un mouvement qui n'est pas trop complexe mais qui donne une bonne image tomographique Ce mouvement consiste en une spirale à 5 révolutions L'ingénerie moderne permet de produire des mouvements complexes de ce type avec une stabilité satisfaisante et un temps d'exposition raisonnable

REFERENCES

- ÅSTRAND K. and REICHMANN S. Optimised tomography Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography Acta radiol (1974) Suppl. No. 338
 BARTELINK J. L. Röntgenschnitte Fortschr. Röntgenstr. 47 (1933) 399

- BOAG J W: Xeroradiography. *Phys in Med Biol* 18 (1973) 3
- EDHOLM P: The tomogram. Its formation and content. *Acta radiol* (1960) Suppl No 193
- GIEBAUER A: Radiologisch klinische Erfahrungen mit dem Optiplanimat. *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 128
- GROSSMANN G (a): Tomographie I Röntgenographische Darstellung von Körperschnitten. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 61
- (b): Tomographie II Theoretisches über Tomographie. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 191
- HARDING G and DAY M J: Blurring quality in spiral tomography. *Acta radiol Ther Phys Biol* 15 (1976) 465
- HAUS A, COLLINS P and ROSSMANN K: A method of measuring image degradation in tomography. *Radiology* 109 (1973) 219
- HILANDER C G, REICHMANN S and ÅSTRAND K: Xerographic tomography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 369
- MATTSSON O: Formation of the tomographic image. With special reference to blurring. *Acta radiol* (1972) Suppl No 318
- REICHMANN S: Modified theory of the development of tomographic blurring. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 457
- ULBRICHT A: Die Bewährung des Röntgenschnittaufnahmegerätes Optiplanimat in der täglichen Routine. *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 133
- WESTRA D: Zonography. The narrow angle tomography. *Excerpta Medica Foundation* Amsterdam 1966
- ZIDSES DES PLANTES B G: Eine neue Methode zur Differenzierung in der Röntgenographie (Planigraphie). *Acta radiol* 13 (1932) 182

TOMOGRAPHIC LOCALIZATION OF MOTION AXES

ANNE HENNING and SVEN REICHMANN

In every synovial joint at least one motion axis exists even if the movement is translatory although in that case at an infinite distance. In clinical treatment of disorders of the locomotory system precise knowledge as to the position of different motion axes may be of great importance. This is illustrated by ROLANDER's (1966) investigation of how the position of motion axes in the lumbar spine was affected by posterior fusion. He could then outline principles for more effective immobilization of unstable segments of the lumbar spine. The position of the motion axes can be determined in postmortem specimens as well as in living subjects. In both cases a radiographic technique may be used. Generally an *in vivo* technique is to be preferred since it may be difficult to imitate the natural muscular activity by means of external forces applied to a bone and joint specimen. Radiography as a rule offers the only feasible method in humans.

It might be expected that films exposed at the beginning and end of the movement would be sufficient for determination of the position of the motion axis. However with a conventional technique the joint motion inevitably leads to changed radiographic projection and so the images obtained are not directly comparable. Thus the difference between the images does not only define the motion around the axis to be localized it reflects projection differences as well. Since these two factors can not be evaluated separately the technique mentioned is not satisfactory. The influence of changed projection may be established by means of roentgen stereophotogram

Submitted for publication 3 January 1979

- BOAG J W Xeroradiography *Phys in Med Biol* 18 (1973) 3
- EDHOLM P The tomogram Its formation and content *Acta radiol* (1960) Suppl No 191
- GERAUER A Radiologisch klinische Erfahrungen mit dem Optiplanimat *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 128
- GROSSMANN G (a) Tomographie I Röntgenographische Darstellung von Körperschnitten *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 61
- (b) Tomographie II Theoretisches über Tomographie *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 191
- HARDING G and DAY M J Blurring quality in spiral tomography *Acta radiol The Phys Biol* 15 (1976) 465
- HAUS A COLLINS P and ROSSMANN K A method of measuring image degradation in tomography *Radiology* 109 (1973) 219
- HELANDER C G REICHMANN S and ÅSTRAND K Xerographic tomography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 369
- MATSSON O Formation of the tomographic image With special reference to blurring *Acta radiol* (1972) Suppl No 318
- REICHMANN S Modified theory of the development of tomographic blurring *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 457
- ULBRICHT A Die Bewehrung des Röntgensichtaufnahmegerätes Optiplanimat in der täglichen Routine *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 133
- WESTRA D Zonography The narrow angle tomography *Excerpta Medica Foundation Amsterdam* 1966
- ZIEDESS DES PLANTES II G Eine neue Methode zur Differenzierung in der Röntgenographie (Planimographie) *Acta radiol* 13 (1932) 182

TOMOGRAPHIC LOCALIZATION OF MOTION AXES

ANNE HENNING and SVEN REICHMANN

In every synovial joint at least one motion axis exists even if the movement is translatory although in that case at an infinite distance. In clinical treatment of disorders of the locomotory system precise knowledge as to the position of different motion axes may be of great importance. This is illustrated by ROLANDER ■ (1966) investigation of how the position of motion axes in the lumbar spine was affected by posterior fusion. He could then outline principles for more effective immobilization of unstable segments of the lumbar spine. The position of the motion axes can be determined in postmortem specimens as well as in living subjects. In both cases a radiographic technique may be used. Generally an *in vivo* technique is to be preferred since it may be difficult to imitate the natural muscular activity by means of external forces applied to a bone and joint specimen. Radiography as a rule offers the only feasible method in humans.

It might be expected that films exposed at the beginning and end of the movement would be sufficient for determination of the position of the motion axis. However with a conventional technique the joint motion inevitably leads to changed radiographic projection and so the images obtained are not directly comparable. Thus the difference between the images does not only define the motion around the axis to be localized it reflects projection differences as well. Since these two factors can not be evaluated separately the technique mentioned is not satisfactory. The influence of changed projection may be established by means of roentgen stereophotogram

Submitted for publication 3 January 1979

- BOAG J. W. Xeroradiography *Phys in Med Biol* 18 (1973) 3
- EDHOLM P. The tomogram. Its formation and content *Acta radiol* (1960) Suppl No 19
- GEBAUER A. Radiologisch klinische Erfahrungen mit dem Optiplanimat *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 128
- GROSSMANN G. (a) Tomographie I Röntgenographische Darstellung von Körperschichten *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 61
- (b) Tomographie II Theoretisches über Tomographie *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 51 (1935) 191
- HARDING G. and DAY M. J. Blurring quality in spiral tomography *Acta radiol The Phys Biol* 15 (1976) 465
- HAUS A., COLLINS P. and ROSSMANN K. A method of measuring image degradation in tomography *Radiology* 109 (1973) 219
- HELANDER C. G., REICHMANN S. and ÅSTRAND K. Xerographic tomography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 369
- MATTSSON O. Formation of the tomographic image. With special reference to blurring *Acta radiol* (1972) Suppl No 318
- REICHMANN S. Modified theory of the development of tomographic blurring *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 457
- ULBRICHT A. Die Bewehrung des Röntgensichtaufnahmegerätes Optiplanimat in der täglichen Routine *Electromedica* 4 (1978) 133
- WESTRA D. Zonography. The narrow angle tomography *Excerpta Medica Foundation* Amsterdam 1966
- ZIEDESS DES PLANTES B. G. Eine neue Methode zur Differenzierung in der Röntgenographie (Planigraphie) *Acta radiol* 13 (1932) 182

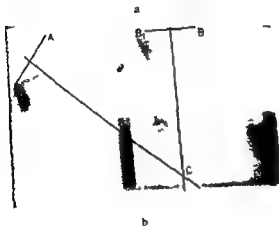
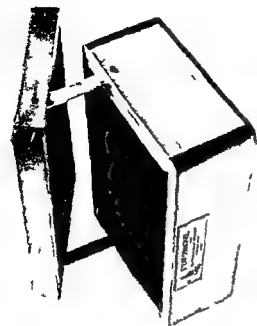


Fig 1 a) A test object with two independent motion axes b) Localization of the resultant motion axis when the object in (a) has been moved around both of its motion axes. The object itself appears in one end position of the movement. In localizing the axis position it is assumed that the lid has been moved while the box itself has not. When the two tomograms describing the motion were superimposed two points of the lid were found to have moved from A to A' and B to B' respectively. Lines were drawn between these points. The bisecting normals to these lines cross at the site of the resulting motion axis (C). Since the motion has taken place around two axes simultaneously the position of the resultant axis does not coincide with either of them.

forating both of them with a thin needle. At least two such corresponding points are needed. These perforations do not have to be made through the image of the superimposed object detail. They may be placed far outside it and yet be used to describe the reciprocal orientation of the object detail in the two images. In this way one moving component has been localized by means of corresponding image points in two films. The superimposition procedure is then performed for the other component as well. When the films are reoriented for this secondary superposi-

metry (HALLERT 1970). This technique implies that two images are exposed with a known and standardized projection difference before and after the movement, forming stereoscopic image pairs. Unfortunately, this technique has certain important disadvantages. A detailed analysis of the difficulties and sources of error inherent in roentgen stereoscopy was carried out by WESTRA (1966). In roentgen stereoscopy the stereoscopic information is obtained only from image contours. In stereoscopy of conventional photographs, on the other hand, information of depth may be obtained from every point in the image. This peculiar quality makes roentgen stereoscopy more difficult to employ, albeit not impossible. However, for photogrammetric measurements considerable problems are involved. When the displacement of projection leading to stereoscopic image pair formation is introduced, different surfaces within the object will give rise to the contours. Therefore, to a large extent, these contours do not refer to identical points in the object which may preclude measurements. This problem may be circumvented if measurements are restricted to very small object details (HOLLINDER 1964, OLIN *et coll.* 1966). Insofar as natural reference points of such a kind do not appear in the object, small markers of metal may be inserted before roentgen stereophotogrammetry (Olsson *et coll.* 1976). However, this cannot be adopted as a standard procedure for examination of joint function. This applies especially to deeply situated joints and joint systems with several differently moving components.

Previously, an alternative method for determination of motion axes has been presented by REICHMANN *et coll.* (1972). Instead of two stereoscopic image pairs, a tomogram was exposed before and after subject motion, using multidirectional tomography with a large tomographic angle. It was assumed that within certain limits determined by the movement path of the focus, the object might perform translatory movements between the two recordings without affecting the final image. The differences in the tomograms were therefore considered to be related only to object motion around the axis to be determined. However, this hypothesis was not tested experimentally. This has now been done and the results are presented in this communication.

Methods

Two tomograms, describing the motion of the object, are assumed. One is taken in the initial and the other in the final position. They represent the same tomographic plane through the object. One tomogram is contact-copied onto film which is developed to a gamma value of 1.0. Provided the two original tomograms have the same contrast, the copy thus obtained may be superimposed on the other tomogram, in such a way as to extinguish the image of some components in the moving system. In those image parts which are thus extinguished, each point on one film is directly projected onto the corresponding point in the other. So corresponding points may therefore be marked in the superimposed film by a

Polytome was used tube potential 54 kV filtration 1.2 mmCu Hypocycloid movement 48 was used except in certain cases Recording was made on Curix RP 1 (Agfa Gevaert) with Kodak Xomatic Regular screens

In the first experiment the model was translated 13 cm sideways between the exposures describing the movement around the motion axis The position of the motion axis was determined and compared with values obtained in the same way without any translatory movement as well as with the model itself The reproducibility of the photographic method was determined From one motion recording (two tomograms) 10 separate axis position determinations were carried out In the final films the distance between the centre of the moving vertical column and the axis was measured the values obtained being corrected for the constant magnification of the Polytome (1.34 times) The experiments resulted in a distance of 37 ± 3.7 mm the actual value was 136 mm Thus the technique was useful in spite of the translatory movement of the object When it was attempted to determine the motion axis position from conventional films the same translatory movement was found to make the films recording the rotary movement completely incomparable In other words tomography was indispensable

In a second experiment the rectangular columns of the test phantom were replaced by cylindrical ones but the experiment was otherwise performed in the same way However the films could not be evaluated since the two images of one column could overlap each other in many different ways The two films could be rotated against each other around an axis coinciding with the cylinder axis of the column in which case no corresponding image points could be defined Thus object details giving rise to completely circular images in the tomogram may render evaluation of the films impossible and the present technique thus cannot be used In a third experiment rectangular columns were used again but one of the columns was not vertically positioned but slanted (Fig. 2b) Tomographic recordings were made without the model being moved in the horizontal plane between the exposures Instead the phantom was moved vertically so that the tomographic plane passed through the phantom at one level before the rotation was started and through another level when it was finished Since the two columns were not parallel this displacement of the tomographic plane could be expected to give rise to a source of error in the localization of the motion axis position The distance from the centre of the moving column to the motion axis was shown to be 158 ± 1.7 mm Thus the experiment indicated that the position of the motion axis cannot be tomographically located if there is reason to suppose translatory movements of the object in a direction perpendicular to the tomographic plane during the movement to be analysed

During certain rotations in the living subject several motion axes operate simultaneously Therefore two separate experiments simulating such a case were performed In the first of these the test phantom with the two rectangular columns parallel with each other was used A movement was initiated around the vertical axis of one column At the same time the whole phantom was rotated around a



Fig 2 Test phantom with two vertical columns having a quadrangular cross section area. (a) One of the columns may be rotated along a vertical axis (\rightarrow) (b) The movable column is not vertical but slanted

tion the perforations first made will be separated from each other in a way determined by the object motion. The displacement of each pair of corresponding points is marked by a straight line on one film. Thus two such lines are obtained bisecting normals being constructed. The intersection point of these normals lies where the motion axis passes through the tomographic plane. The procedure is illustrated in Fig 1. The object was a wooden box with a moving cover (Fig 1 a). The first superimposition concerned the images of the cover, resulting in two perforations. The images of the box were then superimposed, the perforations being separated along the straight lines. The bisecting normals of these lines coincide at the place of the motion axis.

Experiments

The method mentioned was tested in a series of experiments. In the first four tests a simple object was used (Fig 2 a) consisting of two vertical columns each resting on a horizontal arm. One arm was turnable together with its vertical column around an axis near its base. The tomographic plane passed through the vertical columns in such a way as to make the site of the motion axis invisible on the tomograms. Instead when the location of the motion axis was determined from the tomograms it could be compared with the actual site in order to test the validity of the method. Tomography was carried out under varying conditions particularly under conditions in which the method was expected to give erroneous information.

determined. The object must not be translated in a direction perpendicular to the tomographic plane during the movement. Preferably the object should not rotate around an axis parallel to the tomographic plane. However, very small rotations of this kind do not seem to give rise to any important source of error. Furthermore, another disadvantage not touched upon earlier is the fact that the tomographic image is not perfectly sharp. Thus, superimposing two tomograms so as to make the images cover each other completely is a procedure with a certain degree of inexactness. This is most obvious when the moving structures are small, giving rise to low contrast. This complication can be overcome to a certain extent by means of repeated examinations of the original images. In those cases where roentgen stereophotogrammetry can be carried out, a complete three-dimensional determination of the geometry of the whole object is obtained. The present method primarily gives information only about the movement in the tomographic plane. This shortcoming can be counteracted by means of simultaneous multisection tomography. This technique implies the use of several screen-film combinations on top of each other, recording different tomographic planes in the object, these planes being parallel with each other. This has two advantages. First, it must often be expected that the object moves not only in the tomographic plane but also in a direction perpendicular to it. Thus, if only one tomographic plane is recorded, the technique will be unreliable. However, if multisection tomography is used, it appears possible to compare the same level within the object before and after the movement, even if this level is represented by different tomographic planes within the multisection cassette. Secondly, it is not necessary for the motion axis to be determined to pass through the tomographic plane at a right angle. If the localization of the motion axis is carried out at different levels within the object, it is possible to find out whether the axis is perpendicular to the tomographic planes or not.

SUMMARY

Localization of motion axes within joints and junctures in living humans has been carried out by means of roentgen stereophotogrammetry. Another technique is presented here, in which the localization of the axis is carried out by means of tomography. The field of application for this technique has been examined in a series of phantom experiments. It may be employed in certain situations where roentgen stereophotogrammetry is not useful. No other equipment is needed than a pluridirectional tomograph and conventional dark room facilities.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Lokalisation der Bewegungsachsen in den Gelenken und Verbindungen von lebenden Menschen ist mit Hilfe von Röntgenstereophotogrammetrie festgestellt worden. Es wird hier eine andere Technik vorgestellt, bei der die Lokalisation der Achse mittels Tomographie festgestellt wird. Der Umfang der Verwendung dieser Technik ist in einer Serie von Phantomexperimenten ausprobiert worden. Diese kann in gewissen Situationen, wo die Röntgen

horizontal axis parallel with the tomographic plane. Thus the columns were vertical in one exposure, slanted in the other. Since the prolongation of the columns had to pass the plane of the focus within the path of the tomographic motion, the object could not be slanted more than 20° against the perpendicular. Greater slanting would have made the columns incompletely depicted, so that no evaluation would have been possible. Consequently the source of error was found to be comparatively small. The distance to the motion axis from the centre of the moving column was in this case determined to be 131 ± 3.8 mm. This figure was obtained from five separate determinations. The experiment demonstrates that small rotations alone on an axis parallel with the tomographic plane will not usually give rise to great displacements of the motion axis. However, such rotations constitute a potential source of error; its effect has to be estimated from case to case.

In the last experiment another phantom was used (Fig. 1c). The two moving components could rotate simultaneously along two parallel motion axes, both of them perpendicular to the tomographic plane. The object was exposed in several positions (Fig. 1b). For each image pair a motion axis was determined, as if there had in fact been only one axis. In spite of the motion along two axes it was found possible in all cases to define a resulting motion axis which fully described the combined movement of the two components. This motion axis did not coincide with either of the two actual motion axes. On the contrary it was in many cases situated far away from them. Thus if the movement takes place around several axes simultaneously these axes cannot be defined separately. In all cases, however, a resulting motion axis may be defined.

Discussion

The position of different motion axes in the different parts of the locomotory apparatus as described in textbooks has to a large extent been based upon anatomical investigations of autopsy specimens. Reconstructive orthopedic surgery as well as physiotherapy is partly based on such descriptions. For lack of suitable techniques information on these axes has not usually been obtainable from living humans in health or disease. The method presented here by no means offers a final solution to the problems, since several sources of error may influence the evaluations made. However, in certain situations it may yield information where other techniques fail.

The present technique has one major advantage, since it can be employed in many cases in which stereophotogrammetry cannot be used without insertion of small metallic indicators. Furthermore, the technique is simple, demanding no special equipment for the examination of the images, as is the case in stereophotogrammetry. The tomograph with pluridirectional movement is available in most large radiography departments. However, the method also has certain drawbacks. The moving structures must not give rise to circular configurations in the tomograms, since in such a case the internal orientation between the image pairs cannot be

IMAGE ENHANCEMENT BY DIGITAL-ANALOG FILTRATION

III Experiences with bone metastases

A. HEMMINGSSON ■ JUNG ■ LUNDQVIST and A. STRÖMLID

The conventional roentgenogram is rich in detail and sometimes the large amount of information presented may render the evaluation difficult. This is true for example in the diagnosis of bone metastases where disturbing structures of spongy bone are superimposed upon the metastasis and reduce its perceptibility.

Reduced reproduction of the bone trabeculae with remaining contour and contrast of the metastases is therefore desirable. This should be possible to achieve by frequency filtration as spongy bone has higher spatial frequencies than round soft tissue structures (ROSSMANN 1968, KUNDEL et coll. 1969, 1972, ROSSMANN & MOSELEY 1969, ZISKIN et coll. 1971, ROCKOFF 1972, HEMMINGSSON et coll. 1972). In the present report the result of frequency filtration of films with overlooked bone metastases is described.

Material and Methods

Films of 10 patients in whom bone metastases were overlooked at the first radiography were frequency filtered. In all cases the metastases were difficult to perceive even in retrospect with access to films taken 2 to 6 months after the primary examination.

Supported financially by the Swedish Board for Technical Development (Project No. 733752).
Submitted for publication 25 May 1978.

stereophotogrammetrie nicht möglich ist verwendet werden. Es wird keine andere Ausrüstung gebraucht als ein pluridirektionaler Tomograph und gewöhnliche Dunkelkammer-Ausstattungen.

RÉSUMÉ

La localisation des axes de mouvements dans les articulations et les jointures chez les humains vivants a été effectuée par stéréophotogrammétrie radiologique. Les auteurs présentent ici une autre technique dans laquelle la localisation de l'axe est effectuée par tomographie. Ils ont examiné le champ d'application de cette technique sur une série d'expériences sur fantômes. Cette technique peut être utilisée dans certaines situations où la stéréophotogrammétrie radiologique n'est pas utile. Elle ne nécessite pas d'autre équipement qu'un tomographe multidirectionnel et les installations d'une chambre noire traditionnelle.

REFERENCES

- HALLERT B. X-ray photogrammetry. Basic geometry and quality. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1970.
- HOLLENDER L. Determining the elements of the interior orientation in roentgenography. *Acta radiol.* (1964) Suppl. No. 230.
- REICHMANN S., BERGLUND E. und LUNDGREN K. Das Bewegungszentrum in der Lende wirbelsäule bei Flexion und Extension. *Z. Anat. Entwickl. Gesch.* 138 (1972) 793.
- ROLANDER S. D. Motion of lumbar spine with special reference to the stabilizing effect of posterior fusion. Thesis, Gothenburg, 1966.
- OLIN T., OLSSON T. H., SELVIA G. and WILLNER S. Kinematic analysis of experimentally provoked scoliosis in pigs with roentgen stereophotogrammetry. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 17 (1976) 107.
- OLSSON T. H., SELVIA G. and WILLNER S. Vertebral motion in spondylolisthesis. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 17 (1976) 861.
- WESTRA D. Zonography. Excerpta Medica Foundation, Amsterdam, 1966.

IMAGE ENHANCEMENT BY DIGITAL ANALOG FILTRATION

III Experiences with bone metastases

A. HEMMINGSSON, H. JUNG, H. LUNDQVIST and A. STRÖMLID

The conventional roentgenogram is rich in detail and sometimes the large amount of information presented may render the evaluation difficult. This is true for example in the diagnosis of bone metastases where disturbing structures of spongy bone are superimposed upon the metastasis and reduce its perceptibility.

Reduced reproduction of the bone trabeculae with remaining contour and contrast of the metastases is therefore desirable. This should be possible to achieve by frequency filtration as spongy bone has higher spatial frequencies than round soft tissue structures (ROSSMANN 1968, KUNDL et coll. 1969, 1972, ROSSMANN & MOSELEY 1969, ZIEGLER et coll. 1971, ROCKOFF 1972, HEMMINGSSON et coll. 1972). In the present report the result of frequency filtration of films with overlooked bone metastases is described.

Material and Methods

Films of 10 patients in whom bone metastases were overlooked at the first radiography were frequency filtered. In all cases the metastases were difficult to perceive even in retrospect with access to films taken 2 to 6 months after the primary examination.

Supported financially by the Swedish Board for Technical Development (Project No. 733754).
Submitted for publication 25 May 1978.

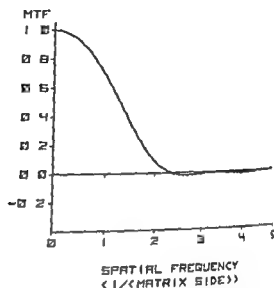


Fig. 1 The modulation transfer function of the filter used

tion for comparison. Eight of the patients had predominantly osteolytic lesions 7 of them arising from carcinoma of the breast and one from an Ewing sarcoma. Two cases of sclerotic metastases arose from carcinoma of the prostate. In 8 of the patients the overlooked metastases were in the pelvis or the proximal part of the femur and in the other 2 in the skull.

The device for image enhancement with a digital filter described in Part I (CEDEK LUND *et al.* 1979) was used. The filter has low pass characteristics with a cut off frequency of about 1 mm^{-1} which previously (Part II HEMMINGSSON *et al.* 1977) had been found to give promising experimental results. The modulation transfer function of the filter appears in Fig. 1. The filtered film was recorded on the green light sensitive film Trimax XM (3M).

The original film and the filtered film were also superimposed in order to further improve the perceptibility of the metastases. The superimposed film was recorded by direct copying on the positive duplicate film RP/Xomat (Kodak) with a gradient of 1.1 on a BXR MK II (Bluray Inc.) automatic copying machine and the film was developed in a 90 s automatic developing machine.

Microdensitometry of the original and the filtered film in a line crossing the metastases was also performed with the microdensitometer Mark III CS (Joyce Loebel).

Results

In all cases the metastases were more clearly visible on the filtered film than on the original (Figs 2-4) and in some cases additional metastases were observed on the filtered film. When the filtered and the original film were superimposed the metastases appeared even more distinctly due to the increased difference in contrast (Fig. 4c).

Microdensitometry of the films revealed that the contrast of the small spongy bone structures was considerably lower on the filtered film while that of the more extended

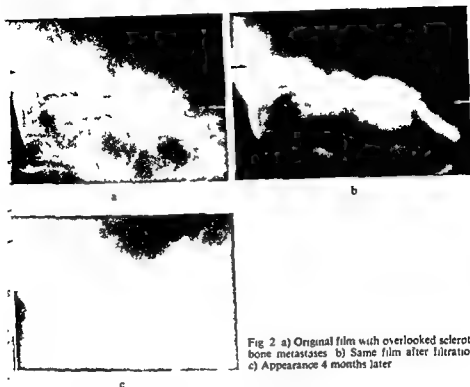


Fig 2 a) Original film with overlooked sclerotic bone metastases b) Same film after filtration c) Appearance 4 months later

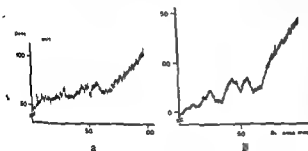


Fig 3 a) Same case as in Fig 2. Microdensitometry of the original film Scan line indicated by arrows in Fig 2 a b) Microdensitometry of the same film after filtration Scan line indicated by arrows in Fig 2 b

metastasis was essentially unchanged after filtration (Figs 3-5). Microdensitometry of the superimposed film copy showed that on this copy the contrast of the metastasis was about twice as great as on the original film (Fig. 5).

Discussion

The better perceptibility of the metastatic lesion on the filtered film than on the original one is due to the fact that the high frequency disturbance by the spongy bone is largely eliminated after the filtration procedure. If the image of the spongy



Fig 4 a) Original film with an overlooked osteolytic bone metastasis b) Same film after filtration c) Copy of the superimposed original and filtered films d) Metastasis in the area of the trochanter major 3 months later

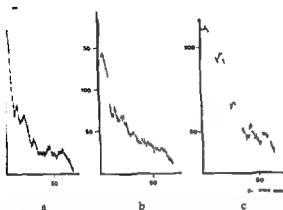


Fig 5 Same case as in Fig 4 a) Microdensitometry of the original film Scan line indicated by arrows in Fig 4 a b) Microdensitometry of the same film after filtration Scan line indicated by arrows in Fig 4 b c) Microdensitometry of the superimposed original and filtered film copy Scan line indicated by arrows in Fig 4 c

ne is regarded as noise and the difference in contrast between the metastasis and surrounding area as a signal of the metastasis then the signal to noise ratio is higher in the filtered film than in the original due to a reduction of the interference of the spongy bone. This ratio can also be raised by increasing the signal of the metastasis which is achieved on the superimposed film copy by linear addition of the contrast differences in the two films (MILLER 1975). The more than doubling of the contrast of the metastasis was due to the fact that the copying film used had a gradient

11 An effect similar to that obtained on superimposition can be produced by processing with the present device. In order to increase the signal to noise ratio and to improve the perceptibility of the metastasis it is necessary to degrade the image of the spongy bone by for example frequency filtration.

The results support the previously presented hypothesis that low pass filtering can improve the diagnostic possibility in cases of bone metastasis (HEMINGSSON *et al.* 1972). It should be noted that only a rough attempt was made to idealize the properties of the filter in relation to the task at hand. The long scanning time—about one hour for a 24 cm × 30 cm film—means that the device is of limited applicability or routine use in its present form. However it can be made considerably faster. An alternative is to use a TV technique in the image enhancement procedure or to carry out the filtering already in the intensifying screens.

SUMMARY

Frequency filtration of films with overlooked bone metastasis in 10 patients improved the perceptibility of the metastases.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Eine Frequenz Filtrierung von Filmen bei übersehenen Knochenmetastasen bei 10 Patienten verbesserte die Darstellung von Metastasen.

RÉSUMÉ

La filtration de fréquences de radiographies sur lesquelles des métastases osseuses étaient passées inaperçues chez 10 malades a amélioré la perceptibilité des métastases.

REFERENCES

- CEDERLUND J., HEMMINGSSON A., JUNG B., LUNDQVIST H. and MOBERG H. O. Image enhancement by digital analog filtration. I. Technical description of device. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 154.
- HEMMINGSSON A., JUNG B. and LUNDQVIST H. Soft tissue intensification in frontal roentgenography of the larynx. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 493.
- — — and STRÖMLID A. Image enhancement by digital analog filtration. II. Test of filters. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 665.
- KUNDEL H. L., REVESZ G. and STAUFFER H. M. The electro optical processing of radiographic images. *Radiol. Clin. N. Amer.* 7 (1969) 447.
- ZISKIN M. L. and SHEA F. J. The image and its influence on quantitative radiological data. *Invest. Radiol.* 7 (1972) 187.
- MILLER F. R. A multiple film technique for contrast enhancement and/or reduction of patient exposure. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 361.
- ROCKOFF S. B. Techniques of data extraction from radiological images. *Invest. Radiol.* 7 (1972) 206.
- ROSSMANN K. The spatial frequency spectrum. A means for studying the quality of radiographic imaging systems. *Radiology* 90 (1968) 1.
- and MOSLEY R. D. Measurement of the input to radiographic imaging systems. *Radiology* 92 (1969) 265.
- ZISKIN M. C., REVESZ G., KUNDEL H. L. and SHEA F. J. Spatial frequency spectra of radiographic images. *Radiology* 98 (1971) 507.

Book reviews

THE MEDIASTINUM. RADIOLOGIC CORRELATION WITH ANATOMY AND PATHOLOGY. By E. R. Feitzman. C. V. Mosby Company, St. Louis, 1977.

Monographs dealing with the radiology of the mediastinum are scarce. This book, the companion volume of the well known *The lung. Radiologic pathologic correlations* by the same author, is a most welcome contribution. Enclosed between the lungs, made out of tissues with attenuation properties very close to each other and covered partly by the spine, the mediastinum is notoriously difficult to evaluate by conventional radiography. Abnormalities must first attain a size which distorts the contours, either bulging into the lungs or displacing the esophagus. Mediastinal gas constitutes an exception to this rule.

The author of the present book has used anatomic preparations, i.e. cadaver sections, conventional films, linear tomograms and CT images side by side to convey to the reader a thorough understanding of the anatomy of the mediastinum as demonstrated by radiography. A number of normal structures or variants are described, and the way in which they appear on the film is explained. In this respect the book fills an obvious need, and is useful also by bringing together the essence of widely scattered investigations reported in the literature. While not a comprehensive textbook in the sense that every major fact of anatomy or every important lesion is to be found in it, the volume treats a great many of them in some detail. The text is easily readable and most of the numerous illustrations are of high quality.

In the first chapter the author advocates a new system of anatomic subdivision of the mediastinum, in which the aortic and azygos arches play an important role as demarcating lines. The classic posterior compartment—the statistically most frequent site of neurogenic tumours—unfortunately disappears. The author is aware of this drawback, but believes that the advantages of the new system outweigh the disadvantages.

For a critical reviewer, however, it is not difficult to find points on which to disagree. It is honest to say that, in most cases, the divergences in opinion probably reflect differences in tradition between radiologic schools or concern matters of judgement. As in most literature from North America, tomography is heavily overvalued. This technique is recommended, e.g. to demonstrate that an expanding (or stenosing) lesion is situated within the lung (or within a central bronchus) and not in the mediastinum proper. In the experience of the reviewer, this can in most cases, if not all, be arrived at on conventional films, provided that oblique views are included and the exposures are correct. It is certainly legitimate to explore the possibilities and limitations of CT at the appropriate institutions of medical research. However, it is questionable whether such generous indications for CT in routine work as those proposed in this book can be justified. The CT time ought to be saved for intricate problems which cannot be solved by conventional methods.

The Scandinavian reader should also be prepared for the fact that the author conforms to that radiologic school which uses metaphors such as lines and stripes when referring to various borders of the lung and also sometimes uses overly vivid expressions such as the spinnaker sail sign or medial closure of the aortic window when meaning simple things such as enlarged thymus or normal lung area just above the entrance of the left pulmonary artery into the lung.

These critical remarks refer to some details. In most other respects the book is excellent and is worth the reading by all those who in everyday work have to evaluate the mediastinum.

Alfred S. Amosi

CEREBRAL RADIONUCLIDE ANGIOGRAPHY By Frank H. DeLand W. B. Saunders Philadelphia 1976

The book is confined almost exclusively to radionuclide angiography with vertex projection and this must be regarded as a shortcoming. The opening chapters contain a comprehensive historical survey and a short but well illustrated account of the vascular anatomy although the chapter on embryology lacks connecting links with the following sections. The strength of the book lies in its abundance of illustrations.

A large number of clinical cases are described giving a good idea of the diagnostic characteristics in different types of diseases. As the findings are in most cases correlated only with electroencephalography, echoencephalography and the clinical history and not with computer tomography and angiography some doubts are felt on many points regarding the evaluations that are made. A more exhaustive documentation of the diagnostic accuracy of the method would have been of value. The roentgenologic illustrations which are very numerous are unsatisfactory. In the final chapter the applications of data processing of recorded activity are described in clear and simple language. The book is hardly suitable for recommendation to experienced neuroradiologists.

Tomas Hultén

COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY AS THE PRIMARY RADIOLOGIC PROCEDURE IN ACUTE SUBARACHNOID HEMORRHAGE

JAN BRISVIAR

Cerebral angiography especially when performed as a four vessel examination for the evaluation of a subarachnoid hemorrhage is a time-consuming and expensive procedure causing discomfort to the patient and carrying a slight but significant risk of serious complications. Computer tomography permits the direct demonstration of blood in the subarachnoid space the ventricular system or the brain parenchyma. Several recent reports have demonstrated that this capability of computer tomography may be used for the localization of the bleeding source as well as in predicting the underlying pathology in cases with a subarachnoid hemorrhage (DAVIS et coll 1976 KENDALL et coll 1976 LILIEQUIST et coll 1977 SCOTTI et coll 1977). Computer tomography has therefore been advocated as the primary procedure in an acute subarachnoid hemorrhage (LILIEQUIST et coll SCOTTI et coll).

This statement has been questioned by ALMAANI & RICHARDSON (1978) on the basis that angiography must still be performed. Two recent reports (BAHR & HODGES 1978 LARSON et coll 1978) state that the aggregate costs for radiologic procedures in the evaluation of cerebrovascular lesions had increased in their departments after introduction of computer tomography without any concomitant improvement in patient care.

The present analysis was performed to evaluate to what extent the routine use of computer tomography as the primary radiologic procedure in cases with acute

From the Section of Neuroradiology Department of Diagnostic Radiology University Hospital S-221 81 Lund Sweden. Submitted for publication 8 January 1979.

CEREBRAL RADIONUCLIDE ANGIOGRAPHY By Frank H DeLand W B Saunders Philadelphia 1976

The book is confined almost exclusively to radionuclide angiography with vertex projection and this must be regarded as a shortcoming. The opening chapters contain a comprehensive historical survey and a short but well illustrated account of the vascular anatomy although the chapter on embryology lacks connecting links with the following sections. The strength of the book lies in its abundance of illustrations.

A large number of clinical cases are described giving a good idea of the diagnostic characteristics in different types of diseases. As the findings are in most cases correlated only with electroencephalography, echoencephalography and the clinical history and not with computer tomography and angiography some doubts are felt on many points regarding the evaluations that are made. A more exhaustive documentation of the diagnostic accuracy of the method would have been of value. The roentgenologic illustrations which are not very numerous are unsatisfactory. In the final chapter, the applications of data processing of recorded activity are described in clear and simple language. The book is hardly suitable for recommendation to experienced neuroradiologists.

Tomas Hundmarsh

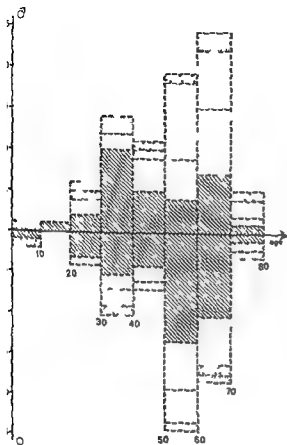


Fig 2 149 patients with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage and a clinical history compatible with the rupture of an intracranial arterial aneurysm Age and sex distribution of material divided into final diagnoses aneurysm hemorrhage no etiology cerebral hemorrhage arteriovenous malformation mixed

subarachnoid hemorrhage could obviate the need for or limit the extent of a subsequent angiography. The undisputed value of computer tomography for the later management of the patients with respect to the development of ischemic infarcts, repeat bleeding, hydrocephalus and postoperative complications will not be discussed; neither will the therapeutic implications of a disclosure of an intraventricular hemorrhage.

Material and Methods

Of a total of 3,250 CT examinations performed at this hospital from March 1977 to October 1978, 149 were performed on patients with confirmed acute subarachnoid hemorrhage and a clinical history consistent with the rupture of an intracranial arterial aneurysm. CT was routinely performed on the day of admission as the primary radiologic procedure. In a few cases, predominantly early in the series, CT was for technical reasons not performed until after angiography; in single cases after

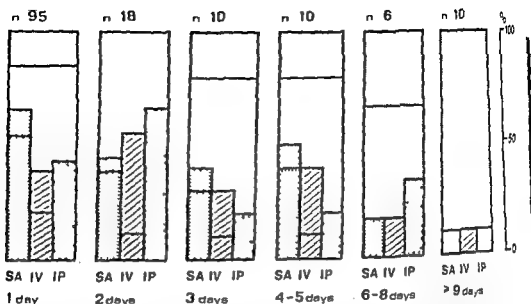


Fig 1 CT findings in 149 patients examined for acute subarachnoid hemorrhage in relation to time interval between bleeding and CT. Left column 1 day denotes examination performed within the day after the hemorrhage. n = number of patients in each group. SA, IV and IP denote blood in the subarachnoid, intraventricular and intraparenchymatous spaces respectively. For SA a little lower darker part indicates much blood, upper lighter part small amount of blood. Darker upper area denotes fraction of examinations without abnormality.

Table 1

Extent of angiography both for the entire material and for those cases examined with CT within 2 d after subarachnoid hemorrhage divided into categories of final diagnosis. Figures within parentheses denote number of examinations where a bilateral carotid examination was obtained by one later injection and contralateral carotid compression.

<i>injections and contralateral carotid compression</i>							
	Bilateral carotid angiography			Unilateral carotid angiography		No angiography	Total
	Bilat vert	Unilat vert	No vert	Unilat vert	No vert		
Subarachnoid hemorrhage — no etiology							
CT ≤2d	13	6	5 (1)	—	—	2	26
Total	21 (1)	9 (1)	7 (1)	—	—	2	39
Aneurysm							
CT ≤2d	15	10 (1)	19 (6)	—	6	3	53
Total	18	15 (1)	23 (6)	—	8	3	67
Cerebral hemorrhage							
CT ≤2d	3 (1)	—	2 (2)	1	6	10	22
Total	4 (1)	—	4 (3)	1	6	12	27
Arteriovenous malformations							
CT ≤2d	—	3	2 (2)	1	1	—	7
Total	—	4	2 (2)	1	1	—	8

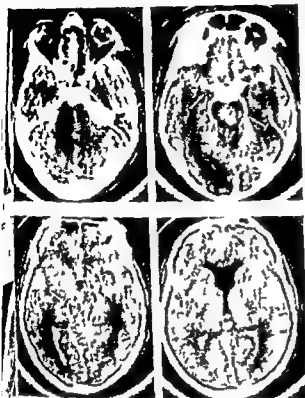


Fig 6 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Much subarachnoid blood (+) in the suprasellar (→) ambient (↔) and pontine (↔) cisterns as well as in the Sylvian (↔) and interhemispheric (↔) fissures. Also hemorrhage in the brainstem and blood in the lateral ventricles.

artery 23 of the anterior communicating artery 3 of the basilar artery one of the posterior inferior cerebellar artery and 5 of other locations. Primary intracerebral hemorrhage was found in 27 patients, arteriovenous malformation in 8, brain tumor in 4 (one probable), trauma in 3 and probable infarct in one patient. In 39 cases no etiology for the hemorrhage could be demonstrated. The age and sex distribution of the entire material split into the different diagnostic categories is presented in Fig 2. If no etiology was found in spite of bilateral carotid and unilateral vertebral angiography, the case was classified as hemorrhage—no etiology. If a less extensive angiographic examination had been performed, the cases were registered as incomplete examinations.

For each diagnostic category the CT examinations were evaluated with respect to the demonstration of an intraparenchymatous (Fig 3) or an intraventricular (Figs 4, 5) hemorrhage as well as to the presence and distribution of blood in the subarachnoid space (Figs 6, 7). For the subarachnoid and intraventricular spaces the amount of blood was classified as ++ (much blood) or + (small amount of blood). Blood was considered to be present in the cisterns only when these had attenuation values well above those in the surrounding brain tissue.



Fig 3



Fig 4



Fig 3 Left-sided superficial parieto-occipital intraparenchymatous hemorrhage clinically presenting as acute subarachnoid hemorrhage

Fig 4 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Much blood (++) in the ventricular system



Fig 5 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Small amount of blood (+) in the occipital horns (→)

an interval of several days. The interval between the hemorrhage and the CT examination appears in Fig 1. All CT examinations were performed on an EMI 1010 head scanner using 10 mm slice thickness, normal accuracy and definition mode and 240 revolution. Intravenous contrast medium was given only in a few patients on special indications, i.e. findings on the non-enhanced scan suggesting the presence of a tumor or an arteriovenous malformation.

Routine techniques were used for angiography. The angiography was in many cases planned and restricted with consideration to the findings at CT. The extent of the angiography for the different categories of final diagnosis is given in Table 1.

The total information available from the history, CT examination, angiography and, in some cases, also surgery or autopsy was used to establish the final diagnosis. In 67 patients, 90 aneurysms were found: one aneurysm in 51, 2 in 12 and more than 2 aneurysms in 4 patients. The location of the aneurysms was as follows: 33 of the internal carotid—posterior communicating artery, 25 of the middle cerebral

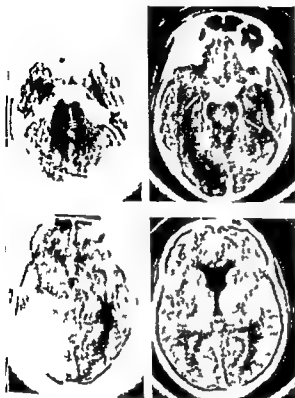


Fig 6 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Much subarachnoid blood (++) in the suprasellar (→) ambient (↔) and pontine (≡≡) cisterns as well as in the Sylvian (↔) and interhemispheric (≡≡) fissures. Also hemorrhage in the brainstem and blood in the lateral ventricles.

artery 23 of the anterior communicating artery 3 of the basilar artery one of the posterior inferior cerebellar artery and 5 of other locations. Primary intracerebral hemorrhage was found in 27 patients, arteriovenous malformation in 8, brain tumor in 4 (one probable), trauma in 3 and probable infarct in one patient. In 39 cases no etiology for the hemorrhage could be demonstrated. The age and sex distribution of the entire material split into the different diagnostic categories is presented in Fig 2. If no etiology was found in spite of bilateral carotid and unilateral vertebral angiography, the case was classified as hemorrhage—no etiology. If a less extensive angiographic examination had been performed, the cases were registered in incomplete examinations.

For each diagnostic category the CT examinations were evaluated with respect to the demonstration of an intraparenchymatous (Fig 3) or an intraventricular (Figs 4, 5) hemorrhage as well as to the presence and distribution of blood in the subarachnoid space (Figs 6, 7). For the subarachnoid and intraventricular spaces the amount of blood was classified as ++ (much blood) or + (small amount of blood). Blood was considered to be present in the cisterns only when these had attenuation values well above those in the surrounding brain tissue.



Fig 3



Fig 4



Fig 3 Left-sided superficial parieto-occipital intraparenchymatous hemorrhage clinically present as acute subarachnoid hemorrhage

Fig 4 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Much blood (++) in the ventricular system



Fig 5 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Small amount of blood (+) in the occipital horns (→)

an interval of several days. The interval between the hemorrhage and the CT examination appears in Fig 1. All CT examinations were performed on an EM 1010 head scanner using 10 mm slice thickness, normal accuracy and definition mode and 240° revolution. Intravenous contrast medium was given only in a few patients on special indications, i.e. findings on the not enhanced scan suggesting the presence of a tumor or an arteriovenous malformation.

Routine techniques were used for angiography. The angiography was in many cases planned and restricted with consideration to the findings at CT. The extent of the angiography for the different categories of final diagnosis is given in Table 1.

The total information available from the history, CT examination, angiography and, in some cases, also surgery or autopsy was used to establish the final diagnosis. In 67 patients 90 aneurysms were found: one aneurysm in 51, 2 in 12 and more than 2 aneurysms in 4 patients. The location of the aneurysms was as follows: 33 of the internal carotid—posterior communicating artery, 25 of the middle cerebral

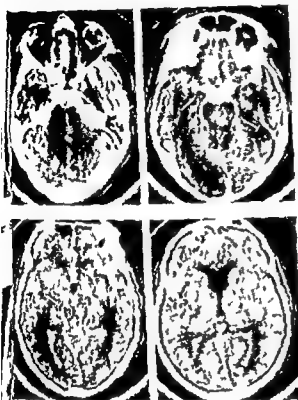


Fig. 6 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Much subarachnoid blood (++) in the suprasellar (+) ambient (++) and pontine (++) cisterns as well as in the Sylvian (++) and interhemispheric (++) fissures. Also hemorrhage in the brainstem and blood in the lateral ventricles.

artery 23 of the anterior communicating artery 3 of the basilar artery one of the posterior inferior cerebellar artery and 2 of other locations. Primary intracerebral hemorrhage was found in 27 patients, arteriovenous malformation in 8, brain tumor in 4 (one probable), trauma in 3 and probable infarct in one patient. In 39 cases no etiology for the hemorrhage could be demonstrated. The age and sex distribution of the entire material split into the different diagnostic categories is presented in Fig. 2. If no etiology was found in spite of bilateral carotid and uni- or bilateral vertebral angiography, the case was classified as hemorrhage—no etiology. If a less extensive angiographic examination had been performed the cases were registered as incomplete examinations.

For each diagnostic category the CT examinations were evaluated with respect to the demonstration of an intraparenchymatous (Fig. 3) or an intraventricular (Figs. 4, 5) hemorrhage as well as to the presence and distribution of blood in the subarachnoid space (Figs. 6, 7). For the subarachnoid and intraventricular spaces the amount of blood was classified as ++ (much blood) or + (small amount of blood). Blood was considered to be present in the cisterns only when these had attenuation values well above those in the surrounding brain tissue.

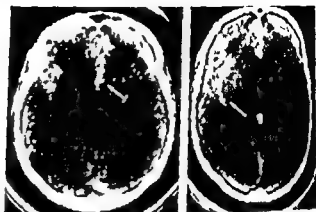


Fig 7 Patient with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage. Small amount of blood (→) in the right Sylvian (→) and in the interhemispheric (↔) fissures

Results

The correlation between the presence and amount of demonstrable blood in the different compartments and the final diagnosis is presented in Table 2.

The percentage of positive findings in relation to the time lapse between the hemorrhage and the CT examination appears in Fig 1. The percentage of positive findings was highest during the first 2 days following the bleeding (day of bleeding = day 0) and thereafter successively decreased. Only one of 10 examinations performed more than 8 days after the hemorrhage was positive—a small amount of blood was demonstrated in one of the lateral ventricles on the twelfth day. However, the possibility of a repeat bleeding cannot be excluded in this case.

In order to evaluate the diagnostic value of a CT examination performed in the acute stage of subarachnoid hemorrhage, patients with a CT examination performed during the first 2 days following the hemorrhage were analysed separately. The material thus reduced amounted to 113 patients: 53 aneurysms, 7 arteriovenous malformations, 22 intracerebral hemorrhages, 3 tumors, 2 trauma cases, 19 subarachnoid hemorrhages—no etiology, and 7 cases classified as incomplete examination. The percentage of negative examinations as well as the frequency of intraparenchymatous, intraventricular and subarachnoid hemorrhage for the different groups of final diagnosis is given in Fig 2. Blood in the subarachnoid space was observed in more than 90 per cent of the aneurysm group, in about half of the cases with arteriovenous malformations or hemorrhage—no etiology, and in one fourth of the cases with intracerebral hemorrhage. Intraventricular hemorrhage was demonstrated in two thirds of the arteriovenous malformations and intracerebral hemorrhages, in one third of the aneurysms and hemorrhage—no etiology cases. Furthermore, the patients in the first two groups often had much blood in the ventricles; patients in the latter two groups usually only a small amount. Intraparenchymatous hemorrhage was found in 40 per cent of the aneurysm cases and in 6 of 7 malformations. The CT examinations were considered normal in one third of the patients in the hemorrhage—no etiology group, in one of 7 in the malformations and

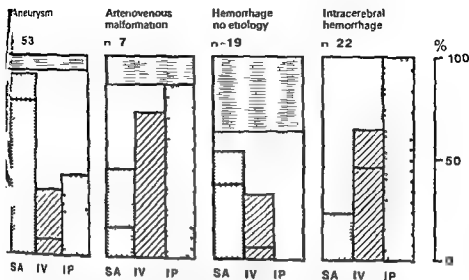


Fig 8 CT findings for each diagnostic category. All CT examinations performed with 2 days after the subarachnoid hemorrhage. All patients classified as subarachnoid hemorrhage no etiology found at vertebral and bilateral carotid angiography. n = number of patients in each group. SA, IV and IP denote blood in the subarachnoid, intraventricular and intraparenchymatous spaces respectively. For SA and IV lower darker part indicates much blood, upper lighter part small amount of blood. Dark upper area denotes fraction of examinations without abnormality.

in 8 per cent of the aneurysm group (4 cases: 1 anterior and 3 posterior communicating artery aneurysms).

The correlation between the lateralization of intraparenchymatous bleeding and blood in the subarachnoid space and the location of the ruptured aneurysm for all 53 aneurysm cases that were examined within 2 days after the bleeding is presented in Table 3. In all 12 cases with a ruptured middle cerebral artery aneurysm the side of the hemorrhage was indicated by the CT, while in 7 of 20 cases with a posterior communicating artery aneurysm CT was non-informative and in one case even misleading. In 9 of 15 cases with an anterior communicating artery aneurysm the same amount of blood was found on both sides; in 5 cases more blood on one side. Totally of 17 patients with a ruptured midline aneurysm 11 had symmetric and 5 asymmetric distribution of the blood; the corresponding figures for 36 lateral aneurysms were 4 and 29 respectively (of these one case had most blood on the healthy side).

The detailed distribution of blood in the subarachnoid space and the presence of intraventricular and intraparenchymatous blood in relation to location of the aneurysm appear in Table 4. The distribution of blood in all cases with a ruptured middle cerebral artery aneurysm had the same appearance: much blood in the ipsilateral Sylvian fissure (Fig 9) often also an intraparenchymatous hematoma. The distribution of blood was usually evidently asymmetric and in most cases no

Table 2

Distribution of extravasated blood at CT correlated to final diagnosis in 149 patients with subarachnoid hemorrhage and clinically possible ruptured intracranial aneurysm s p f = single possible fissure + - = much blood No etiology = no explanation for hemorrhage in spite of vertebral and carotid angiographies Incomplete = less extensive evaluation performed

Blood	Cerebral hemorrhage	Aneurysm	Arteriovenous malformation	Subarachnoid hemorrhage		Trauma	Tumor	Total
				No etiology	Incomplete			
Intraparenchymatous	27	21	6	—	1	2	—	30
Intraparenchymatous s p f	10	—	—	—	—	1	—	11
Intraventricular	16	21	5	7	5	—	—	46
Intraventricular + -	12	4	5	1	2	—	1	23
Intraventricular s p f	—	2	—	2	2	—	—	6
Intraventricular + + s p f	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	2
Subarachnoid space	5	54	3	14	5	—	—	81
Subarachnoid space + +	5	46	1	10	4	—	—	66
Subarachnoid space s p f	—	23	—	10	1	—	—	34
Subarachnoid space + + s p f	—	16	—	8	1	—	—	25

Table 3

Correlation between aneurysm location and lateralisation features of CT examinations in 53 patients examined with CT within 2 days after acute subarachnoid hemorrhage

	Anterior communicating artery	Posterior communicating artery	Middle cerebral	Basilar artery	Other locations	Total
Hematoma localising aneurysm	4	5	8	0	4	21
More blood on side of aneurysm	—	7	4	—	0	11
Symmetric distribution of blood	5	4	0	2	0	11
Asymmetric distribution of blood midline aneurysm	5	—	—	0	—	5
More blood on healthy side	—	1	0	—	0	1
No abnormality	1	3	0	0	0	4

blood or only a small amount appeared in the ambient cisterns. In the group of anterior communicating artery aneurysms most blood was found in the interhemispheric fissure, relatively much blood in the Sylvian fissure and little if any blood in the ambient cisterns (Fig. 10). In patients with a ruptured posterior communicating

Table 4 (cont)

Supra sellar	Sylvian fissure		Ambient cistern		Interhem fissure	Intra ventr	Intra parach.
	Ipsilat	Contralat	Ipsilat	Contralat			
++	++	++	++	++	++		-
++	++ ¹	++					+
+	++	+	+		+		+
++	++			+	+	+	
	++	+	+		+		+
	++		+		+		
+	++ ¹	++	++	+	+	+	

artery aneurysm, blood was usually more evenly distributed in the basal cistern (Fig 11). Blood in the ambient cisterns was a much more common finding in this group than for other aneurysm locations. In most cases no evident lateralization of the blood in the group with posterior communicating artery aneurysms was found in contrast to the findings with middle cerebral artery aneurysms.

Discussion

Subarachnoid hemorrhage i.e. presence of blood in the cerebrospinal fluid is a non specific finding that may be caused by a variety of lesions. Ruptured aneurysms, trauma, spontaneous intracerebral hemorrhages, arteriovenous malformations and malignant tumors are common causes. The physician's task is to assess the likelihood that the cause of the hemorrhage is a remedial lesion and, therefore the need for intracranial investigations (Editorial Brit med J 1978). Previously the clinician has been forced to make this assessment solely on the basis of clinical history and clinical findings, in a few cases supplemented with information midline shift from skull films or ultrasound. The introduction of CT has provided the physician with a much more potent diagnostic tool permitting the direct demonstration of infarcts and tumors, intraparenchymatous and intraventricular hemorrhages and even blood in the subarachnoid space. In this department CT disclosed 3 cases with post traumatic abnormalities, one infarct and 4 tumor cases (1 equivocal) among 149 patients with clinical suggestion of a ruptured intracranial aneurysm.

In establishing the cause of a subarachnoid hemorrhage it is often difficult to differentiate between a primary intracerebral hemorrhage and an aneurysmal rupture, particularly when the latter is associated with an intracerebral hematoma. This differentiation can now be made with high accuracy from the CT findings.

HAYWARD & O'REILLY (1976) reported 90 per cent correct diagnosis when using the location and appearance at CT in predicting the underlying pathology in 100 cases with non traumatic intracerebral hematoma. The identification of spontaneous



Fig. 9 Subarachnoid hemorrhage after rupture of a rightsided middle cerebral artery aneurysm. Much blood (+ -) in the suprasellar cisterns (→) and the ipsilateral Sylvian fissure (↗). Small amount (-) in the contralateral ambient cistern (↖) and the interhemispheric fissure (↘).

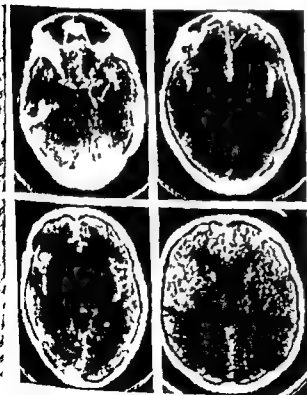


Fig. 10 Subarachnoid hemorrhage following rupture of an anterior communicating artery aneurysm. Much blood (++) in the interhemispheric (→) and both Sylvian fissures (↗).



Fig 11 Subarachnoid hemorrhage following rupture of a posterior communicating artery aneurysm. Small amount of blood (+) in the suprasellar (\longleftrightarrow) and both ambient cisterns (\rightarrow)

hemorrhage was successful also in the present material. As evident from Table 5 an intraparenchymatous hemorrhage if not associated with a demonstrable hemorrhage in the subarachnoid space constituted a primary hemorrhage in 17 of 21 cases and in only one case was it due to a ruptured aneurysm. On the other hand an intraparenchymatous hemorrhage, when associated with demonstrable hemorrhage in the subarachnoid space in 20 of 29 cases was caused by an aneurysm rupture and in only 5 cases constituted a primary hemorrhage. Four of the latter 5 cases had the typical CT appearance of a central spontaneous intracerebral hemorrhage the fifth was a hemorrhage in the brain stem (Fig 6). The capability of CT to identify tumors, trauma and spontaneous hemorrhages—a group amounting to 34 of 149 cases in the present material—and in a majority of these cases to obviate the need for extensive angiography is probably sufficient to economically motivate the routine use of CT as the primary examination in cases with subarachnoid hemorrhage.

However this is not the only capability of CT in the evaluation of subarachnoid hemorrhage. In cases with a ruptured intracranial aneurysm CT often indicates the side of the lesion by demonstrating an intracerebral hematoma or an uneven distribution of the blood in the subarachnoid space. KENDALL *et coll* found lateralising features in 86 per cent of their aneurysm cases when CT was performed within 7 days after the bleeding. SCOTT *et coll* found blood in the subarachnoid space in all 42 patients examined within 7 days of the bleeding and predicted that CT would prove to be reliable in 100 per cent and obviate the need for lumbar puncture provided the examination was performed within 5 to 7 days after the bleeding. On the other hand ALMAANI & RICHARDSON though able to locate the aneurysm in all their cases with an abnormal CT scan could demonstrate blood in the subarachnoid space in only 29 of 58 patients and therefore assessed the technique as of limited value. However they did not report the time interval between the bleeding

Table 5

comparmental distribution of blood in relation to final diagnosis in 113 patients examined with CT within 2 days after subarachnoid hemorrhage. No etiology group consists of patients examined with cerebral as well as carotid angiography. Incomplete group consists of patients subjected to less extensive angiographic examination and no explanation of hemorrhage.

	Total	Aneurysm	Arterio-venous malformation	Subarachnoid hemorrhage		Cerebral hemorrhage
				No etiology	Incomplete	
umor trauma infection	5					
intraparenchymatous blood in some also subarachnoid or intraventricular	50					
Also subarachnoid blood	29	40	3	0	1	5
No subarachnoid blood	21	1	3	0	0	12
no intraparenchymatous blood subarachnoid blood possibly also intraventricular	42					
More blood on one side	21	17	0	3	1	0
Symmetric distribution	21	11	0	7	3	0
Only intraventricular blood	1	—	0	2	1	0
Normal examination	13	4	1	7	1	0

and the CT. As evident from the present material (Fig. 1) as well as from other reports (LILJEQUIST et coll. SCOTT et coll. KENDALL et coll.) blood in the subarachnoid space is demonstrated with a high frequency only during the first few days following the bleeding.

The capability of CT to locate the ruptured aneurysm is of main significance in cases with multiple aneurysms where difficulties in identifying the aneurysm responsible for the bleeding sometimes occur. KENDALL et coll. reported absence of definite angiographic localizing features in 43 per cent of their cases.

The value of starting the angiographic examinations with the proper vessel is dependent on the surgical policy regarding multiple aneurysms. If in order to eliminate the risk of future hemorrhages (HEISKANEN & MARTILA 1970) also incidental aneurysms are operated upon, complete four vessel examination must be performed in any case and the value is limited. However KENDALL et coll. after reviewing the literature and analysing a personal material of 100 cases with multiple aneurysms concluded that the incidence of hemorrhage from incidental aneurysms is sufficiently low to justify not interfering with the majority of them and therefore to limit angiography to that necessary for proper treatment of the recently ruptured aneurysms. If this policy is accepted large savings will be gained by using CT as the primary examination in cases with subarachnoid hemorrhage. In the present material (Table 3) an angiography starting with the carotid artery on the side with most blood would catch the feeding vessel of a lateralised

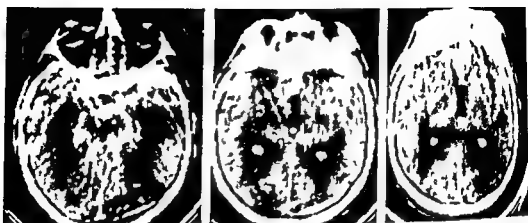


Fig 12 Subarachnoid hemorrhage following rupture of rightsided posterior communicating artery aneurysm. Much blood (+ +) in both Sylvian fissures in the suprasellar and both ambient cisterns. In spite of rightsided location of aneurysm most blood in the left ambient cistern.

aneurysm in 28 of 34 cases in 5 cases would be adequate for the demonstration of a midline aneurysm and in only one case would be performed in the wrong vessel. Among 15 cases with a symmetric distribution of blood any carotid artery would be adequate in 9 cases with an anterior communicating artery aneurysm (4 of which were clearly indicated through a localized hematoma) while in the remaining 6 cases as well as in 4 cases with no abnormality at CT this examination would not contribute to the evaluation.

A related question is whether or not to pursue a complete four vessel angiography if CT clearly lateralises the lesion and no abnormality is found at a proper carotid angiography. In none of the cases in the material of KENDALL *et coll* in which a source of the hemorrhage had not been found near the CT abnormality did a complete angiography demonstrate a relevant lesion elsewhere. On the other hand in one patient (Fig 12) in the present material more blood was observed in the subarachnoid space on the normal side than on the side of the aneurysm. At present a wise philosophy would probably be when no abnormality is found at carotid angiography on the side of the CT abnormality to avoid a complete four vessel angiography only in cases with clearly located hematoma at CT in cases with temporal lobe hematomas only provided the posterior communicating artery is well depicted.

An additional value of CT is gained in cases where angiography using the routine aneurysm projections is primarily considered to be without abnormality. In such cases a blood distribution at CT clearly localising the lesion should motivate a re-evaluation of the films if necessary supplementary projections and probably also a repeat angiography. This statement is valid particularly for aneurysms of the middle cerebral and anterior communicating artery where a good correlation between the location of the aneurysm and the CT is to be expected (Table 4 Scott *et coll*).

Conclusion

Based on the experience from a material of 149 patients with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage and a clinical history consistent with the rupture of an intracranial arterial aneurysm it is concluded that CT is motivated as the primary examination in the evaluation of acute subarachnoid hemorrhage because

(1) Cases with disorders such as malignant tumors, traumatic injuries or primary intracerebral hemorrhages (totally 43 cases) were identified and the subsequent angiography could be limited or even obviated

(2) When performed within the first few days CT usually indicated the side and even site of the ruptured aneurysm. If the surgical policy of only operating upon ruptured aneurysms and not upon incidental ones is accepted the angiography could thus start with and be restricted to what is needed for an evaluation of the ruptured aneurysm

(3) In cases where CT clearly indicates a focal lesion but angiography of the proper vessel is normal there may be indications for a repeat angiography

SUMMARY

CT was performed in 149 patients with acute subarachnoid hemorrhage and clinical findings consistent with an aneurysm rupture and was found informative in most cases when performed within one week after the hemorrhage. CT disclosed in 29 per cent of cases other causes for the hemorrhage than a ruptured aneurysm (intracerebral hemorrhage, tumor, trauma, infarct) and an extensive angiographic evaluation could be omitted. In those patients where the hemorrhage was caused by an aneurysm rupture the distribution of extravasated blood in the subarachnoid space and the brain parenchyma usually indicated the aneurysm location—angiography could thus be restricted to the proper vessel. These capabilities of CT are sufficient to economically motivate its routine use as the primary investigation in cases with an acute subarachnoid hemorrhage.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Computertomographie, welche bei 149 Patienten mit akuter subarachnoidaler Blutung und klinischen Befunden, die mit einer Ruptur eines Aneurysmas übereinstimmen, durchgeführt wurde, war in den meisten Fällen informativ, wenn diese innerhalb einer Woche nach der Blutung vorgenommen wurde. CT offenbarte in 29 Prozent der Fälle andere Ursachen für die Blutung als eine Ruptur eines Aneurysmas (intrazerebrale Blutung, Tumor, Trauma, Infarkt) und eine umfassende angiographische Untersuchung konnte vermieden werden. Bei denjenigen Patienten, bei denen die Blutung durch eine Ruptur eines Aneurysmas verursacht war, indizierte die Verteilung des extravasierten Blutes in dem Subarchnoidalraum und dem Gehirnparenchym gewöhnlich die Lokalisation des Aneurysmas—eine Angiographie konnte dadurch auf das entsprechende Gefäß eingeschränkt werden. Diese Eigenschaften der CT genügen, um CT ökonomisch für die Routine-Anwendung als primäre Untersuchungsmethode bei Fällen mit einer akuten subarachnoidalen Blutung zu motivieren.

RÉSUMÉ

Une tomodensitométrie a été pratiquée chez 149 malades atteints d'hémorragie sous-arachnoïdienne aiguë et ayant des signes cliniques évoquant une rupture d'anévrisme elle a été utile dans la plupart des cas quand elle est effectuée dans la semaine qui suit l'hémorragie. La TDM a révélé dans 29 pour cent des cas une cause d'hémorragie autre qu'une rupture d'anévrisme (hémorragie intracérébrale tumeur traumatisme ramollissement) et a permis d'éviter un examen angiographique étendu. Chez les malades dont l'hémorragie est causée par une rupture d'anévrisme la répartition du sang extravasé dans l'espace sous-arachnoïdien et dans le parenchyme cérébral a en général indiqué la situation de l'anévrisme. L'angiographie n'a ainsi pu être limitée au vaisseau en cause. Ces possibilités de la TDM suffisent à justifier économiquement son utilisation courante comme premier moyen d'examen dans les cas d'hémorragie sous-arachnoïdienne aiguë.

REFERENCES

- ALMAANI W B and RICHARDSON A E Multiple intracranial aneurysms. Identify the ruptured lesion. *Surg Neurol* 9 (1978) 303
- BAIR A L and HODGES F J Efficacy of computed tomography of the head in changing patient care and health costs. A retrospective study. *Amer J Roentgenol* 131 (1978) 45
- DAVIS K R, NEW P F J, OJEMANN R G, CROWELL R M, MORAWETZ R B and ROBERSON G H Computed tomographic evaluation of hemorrhage secondary to intracranial aneurysm. *Amer J Roentgenol* 127 (1976) 143
- EDITORIAL Subarachnoid haemorrhage of unknown cause. *Brit med J* 1 (1978) 373
- HAYWARD R D Subarachnoid haemorrhage of unknown aetiology. A clinical and radiological study of 51 cases. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiat* 40 (1977) 926
- and O'REILLY G V A Intracerebral haemorrhage. Accuracy of computerized transverse axial scanning in predicting the underlying aetiology. *Lancet* i (1976) 1
- HEINZ E E In Complications and legal implications of radiologic special procedures. p 55 Edited by T E Meaney, A F Lalli and R J Alfidi. C V Mosby St Louis 1973
- HEISKANEN O and MARTTILA I Risk of rupture of a second aneurysm in patients with multiple aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 32 (1970) 295
- KENDALL B C, LEE B C P and CLAVERIA E Computerized tomography and angiography in subarachnoid haemorrhage. *Brit J Radiol* 49 (1976) 483
- LARSON E H, OMENN G B and LOOP J W Computed tomography in patients with cerebrovascular disease. Impact of a new technology on patient care. *Amer J Roentgenol* 131 (1978) 35
- LILIEQUIST B, LINDQVIST M and VALDIMARSSON E Computed tomography and subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Neuroradiology* 14 (1977) 21
- LIM S T and SAGE D J Detection of subarachnoid blood clot and other thin flat structures by computed tomography. *Radiology* 123 (1977) 79
- LITTLE J R, BLOMQUIST G A JR and ETHIER R Intraventricular hemorrhage in adults. *Surg Neurol* 8 (1977) 143
- PRESSMAN B D, KIRKWOOD J R and DAVIS D O Computerized transverse tomography of vascular lesions of the brain. Part I. Arteriovenous malformations. *Amer J Roentgenol* 124 (1975) 208
- SCOTT G, ETHIER R, MELANCON D, TERBRUGGE K and TCHANG S Computed tomography in the evaluation of intracranial aneurysms and subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Radiology* 123 (1977) 85

PORTO SYSTEMIC COLLATERALS IN CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER

Selective percutaneous transhepatic catheterization
of the portal venous system in portal hypertension

J HOEVELS A LUNDERQUIST U TYLEN and G SIMERT

In upper gastrointestinal bleeding in patients with cirrhosis of the liver portal hypertension and gastroesophageal varices a new therapeutic method was obtained when LUNDERQUIST & VANG (1974) applied the percutaneous transhepatic access to the portal venous system for occlusion of porto-systemic collaterals feeding esophageal varices. Before this treatment is applied a thorough demonstration of all collateral veins to the distal segment of the esophagus is mandatory. Percutaneous transhepatic portography and selective catheterization of the major splanchnic veins can provide this essential morphologic and hemodynamic information. The various porto-systemic communications and their correlation to the prevailing portal venous pressure and direction of blood flow in the main stem of the portal vein are reported in the present communication.

Material and Methods

The series comprised 93 patients (62 males, 31 females) ranging from 16 to 90 years of age (mean 58 years). The material included the majority of the patients whose clinical and portographic findings were correlated in a recent investigation.

■ Submitted for publication 17 December 1978

(SIMERT *et coll.* 1978) Cases were excluded in which specific treatment of portal hypertension such as surgical shunts or sclerosing injections had been carried out. Needle biopsy or post mortem examination confirmed the diagnosis of cirrhosis of the liver in 65 cases whereas in 28 cases the diagnosis was based on clinical and laboratory findings only. In 3 cirrhotic livers a primary malignant tumor was found.

Demonstration of portal vein patency by arterial portography is necessary before percutaneous transhepatic portography is carried out, which was performed with the patient supine. Following premedication (10 mg diazepam and 0.5 mg atropine intramuscularly) and local anesthesia of the subcutis and intercostal tissue, a 25-cm long stylet in a polyethylene catheter (OD/ID 1.6/1.0 mm) under fluoroscopy was inserted from the right midaxillary line towards the area directly cranial to the approximate position of the liver hilum. After removal of the stylet the catheter was slowly withdrawn until blood could be aspirated. Following identification of a branch from the portal vein by injection of contrast medium a guide wire was introduced through the catheter and manipulated into the main stem of the portal vein. The catheter was then pushed over the guide wire into the main stem of the portal vein and the guide wire removed. The technique of percutaneous transhepatic puncture and catheterization of the portal vein has been described in more detail by HOEVELS *et coll.* (1978).

Complete evaluation of hepatofugal venous blood flow towards the veins of the distal segment of the esophagus requires selective injection into the splenic vein as close as possible to the hilum of the spleen and in the main stem of the superior mesenteric vein.

In 76 cases contrast medium was injected into both the splenic vein and the superior mesenteric vein whereas in 17 cases only the splenic vein was catheterized selectively. The catheter was placed in these positions by the guide wire technique. Pressure recordings were performed in all cases by connecting an open manometer to the catheter. The midaxillary line was chosen as reference point corresponding approximately to the level of the portal vein. The portohepatic pressure gradient, i.e. free portal venous pressure minus free hepatic venous pressure, was not determined.

The findings at percutaneous transhepatic portography were evaluated and classified according to the following criteria:

(1) Pressure in the main stem of the portal vein and its relation to the diameter of the portal vein at its midpoint, i.e. halfway between the spleno-mesenteric junction and the bifurcation of the main stem of the portal vein. No correction was made for the magnification on the film (approximately 33%).

(2) Portal venous pressure related to the direction of blood flow (hepatopetal/hepatofugal) in the main stem of the portal vein.

(3) Portal venous pressure related to the degree and appearance of porto-systemic collateral flow in the total material.

(4) Portal venous pressure related to the absence or presence of esophageal varices.

Table 1

Porto-systemic collaterals in 93 cases

Left gastric vein	10	Left inferior phrenic vein	10
Short gastric veins	54	Splenorenal gastrosplenic collaterals	24
Esophageal veins (varices)	82	Para umbilical vein	27
Para-esophageal veins	27	Inferior mesenteric vein	55
Upper splenic hilum veins	11	Colon veins	22
Lower splenic hilum veins	24	Retroperitoneal veins	28
Right intercostal veins	3	Inferior epigastric veins	8
Left intercostal veins	21	Posterior superior pancreatico-duodenal vein	25
Right/left diaphragm veins	8	Anterior superior pancreatico-duodenal vein	11
Diastatal veins	15	Azygos/hemiazygos veins	18

(5) Grading of the extent of esophageal varices arbitrarily according to degrees 1-2-3

(6) Flow of contrast medium to esophageal varices and para esophageal veins via the left gastric vein only the short gastric veins only and both left gastric and short gastric veins

(7) Portal venous pressure related to the diameter of the left gastric vein measured 0.5 cm proximal to its junction with the portal or splenic vein. No correction was made for the magnification on the film

(8) Porto systemic collateral flow in cases without esophageal varices according to the findings at portography

Results

(1) The mean value for portal venous pressure in the total material was 35 cm H₂O (range 20-60). The diameter of the main stem of the portal vein was 18 mm (range 8-40). No correlation was found between the portal venous pressure and the diameter of the main stem of the portal vein

(2) The mean value for portal venous pressure when hepatopetal flow in the main stem of the portal vein was present (78/93 cases) was 33 cm H₂O (range 20-50) and when hepatofugal flow in the main stem of the portal vein was present (15/93 cases) 38 cm H₂O (range 28-50). A marginal difference between the means of these two groups was found. However no correlation existed between the portal venous pressure and the direction of flow in the main stem of the portal vein in the individual case

(3) No correlation was found between the portal venous pressure and the extent and appearance of porto-systemic collaterals

Hepatofugal blood flow via porto-systemic communications was demonstrated in abdominal retroperitoneal and thoracic veins. A detailed survey of the porto-systemic collaterals which could be identified is given in Table 1. In 12 cases the main collateral flow occurred via the left gastric vein only in 31 cases via the left gastric

Table 2

Porto systemic collaterals in 11 cases without esophageal varices

Para umbilical vein	6	Short gastric veins	3
Left gastric vein	5	Intercostal veins	3
Inferior mesenteric vein	6	Lower splenic hilum vein	1
Splenorenal collateral	1	Posterior superior pancreatico-duodenal vein	1

vein and one major collateral in 22 cases via the left gastric vein and 2 major collaterals and in 15 patients via the left gastric vein and 3 major collaterals. In 13 cases the main collateral flow occurred via major collateral veins without engagement of the left gastric vein.

The left gastric vein was classified as a large collateral (>10 mm) in 27 cases, a para umbilical vein (>8 mm) in 9 cases and the inferior mesenteric vein (~ 8 mm) in 27 cases. A splenorenal collateral was classified as a large porto systemic communication (>6 mm) in 7 cases.

Extremely large porto systemic collaterals were present in single cases. The portal venous pressure ranged between 22 and 30 cm H₂O in these. No case was found in which porto systemic collateral flow resulted in reduction of the portal venous pressure to normal value.

(4) The mean value for portal venous pressure when esophageal varices were absent (other porto systemic collaterals present) was 31 cm H₂O (range 20–36) and when esophageal varices and other porto systemic collaterals were present 35 cm H₂O (range 22–50). A marginal difference between the means of these two groups was found but no correlation between the portal venous pressure and the absence or presence of esophageal varices.

(5) The esophageal varices were classified as small in 25 cases, medium in 35 cases and large in 22 cases. No varices were demonstrated in 11 cases but selective examination of the left gastric vein was not performed in 5 of these. No correlation was found between the degree of esophageal varices and the portal venous pressure.

(6) Hepatofugal blood flow to the esophageal and para esophageal veins occurred via the left gastric vein in 32 cases and via both the left gastric vein and short gastric veins in 43 cases. In 7 cases the veins of the distal segment of the esophagus were filled via short gastric veins only.

(7) Hepatofugal blood flow through the left gastric vein was demonstrated in 80/93 cases. In 75 cases the flow was directed to esophageal and para esophageal veins whereas the blood was drained to the inferior vena cava via a gastrosplenic shunt in 5 cases. The mean diameter of the vein was 8 mm (range 3–14). No correlation was found between the portal venous pressure and the diameter of the left gastric vein.

(8) The porto systemic collaterals in 11 cases without esophageal varices are listed in Table 2.



Fig 1 73 year-old male with carcinoid tumor of the ileum. Selective percutaneous trans hepatic catheterization and injection of contrast medium into inferior mesenteric vein. Connection with inferior vena cava (\leftrightarrow) via small retroperitoneal vein (\rightarrow). Portal venous pressure within normal limits (12 cm H₂O).



Fig 2 66-year-old male with cirrhosis of the liver. Portal venous pressure within normal limits (12 cm H₂O). Porto-systemic flow from intrahepatic portal vein branch (\rightarrow) to mediastinal vein.



Fig. 3 67 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 37 cm H₂O (uncorrected value) (From Fortschr. Röntgenstr. 128 (1978) 437 with the permission of Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.) a) Selective injection of contrast medium into splenic vein. Partial drainage through short gastric and capsule veins of the spleen to spontaneous splenorenal shunt (→). Left gastric vein and esophageal varices not demonstrated. b) Selective injection of contrast medium into superior mesenteric vein. Hepatofugal flow through left gastric vein to esophageal varices. Para umbilical vein in ligamentum falciforme hepatis.

Discussion

The selective access to the main tributaries of the portal vein, i.e. the splenic, left gastric, superior and inferior mesenteric veins, makes percutaneous transhepatic portography an ideal complement to celiac superior mesenteric, and left gastric angiography for the evaluation of hemodynamics in patients with cirrhosis of the liver and increased pressure in the portal venous system. In addition to pressure recordings and hemodynamic analyses in different parts of the portal and splanchnic veins, it makes possible transcatheter occlusion of veins draining blood to esophageal varices (LUNDERQUIST & VANG, LUNDERQUIST et coll. 1977, 1978; DOYON et coll. 1975; GÜNTHER et coll. 1976, 1977; SCOTT et coll. 1976; COOPERMAN & ALFIDI 1976; DEIMER et coll. 1978; PEREIRAS et coll. 1977; WIDRICH et coll. 1978; KELLER et coll. 1978). On the other hand, percutaneous transhepatic portography is of no value for diagnosis of the bleeding source in patients with portal venous hypertension and gastrointestinal hemorrhage. Despite selective injection of contrast medium in left and short gastric veins during profound hematemesis in 16 of the present patients with endoscopically confirmed esophageal varices, extravasation of contrast medium could not be demonstrated.

RETZIUS (1835), THAMM (1940) and EDWARDS (1951) have demonstrated an abundance of normally patent porto-systemic communications in the pelvis across the retroperitoneal surfaces of the abdominal viscera, and in the mediastinum, which are



Fig 4 70 year-old female with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 21 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Collateral flow via extremely dilated left gastric and short gastric veins to esophageal varices. Transcatheter occlusion of collateral veins with Isobutyl α -Cyanoacrylate resulted in rise of the portal venous pressure to 35 cm H₂O indicating that the esophageal varices were hemodynamically effective porto-systemic communications.

rarely shown *intra vitam* (Figs 1-2). As the demonstration of porto-systemic collateral flow depends primarily on the site of injection of the contrast medium, non-filled collaterals do not necessarily mean that a collateral pathway does not exist (Fig. 3). Consequently the most important advantage of transhepatic portography and transumbilical portal catheterization as opposed to percutaneous splenic portography is the selective access to the splanchnic veins.

Whereas the umbilical portal catheterization (VIALLET *et coll.* 1970) seems to be equivalent to percutaneous transhepatic portography from the diagnostic aspect, divergent opinions exist as to the value of percutaneous splenic portography. DAGRA (1973) found that the latter examination demonstrated esophageal varices in only 41 per cent of patients with very large varices at esophagoscopy. On the other hand, FIGLEY *et coll.* (1955), STEINER *et coll.* (1957), BRUWER & HALLENBECK (1957), EVANS (1959), DOPPMAN & SHAPIRO (1961) observed only single cases with known varices in which no abnormality was found. In some cases hepatofugal blood flow in the portal vein can explain the failure of splenic portography in demonstrating esophageal varices.

The vascular resistance to the portal venous flow in the normal liver is very low, resulting in a corrected portal venous pressure not exceeding 10 cm H₂O (BELLIS 1942). Increasing obstruction of the hepatic veins due to fibrosis and formation of regenerative nodules in the cirrhotic liver appears to be the most important reason for the pressure rise in the portal and splanchnic venous area (KELTY *et coll.* 1950, HALES *et coll.* 1959, CARTER *et coll.* 1961, PIPER 1961, MITRA 1966). Portal venous hypertension seems to be established when the gradient between the pressure in the portal vein and the liver veins exceeds 12 cm H₂O. Hepatofugal blood flow via porto-systemic communications was not observed in the present series when the free (= uncorrected) portal venous pressure was below 20 cm H₂O.

LEGARIES (1934) and BUTLER (1951) have shown that the sub-mucosal veins of the



Fig. 5



Fig. 6

Fig. 5 54 year old female with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 34 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of splenic vein. Hepatic outflow via short gastric veins close to the hilum of the spleen to multiple slightly dilated veins in distal segment of the esophagus.

Fig. 6 36 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal venous hypertension. Portal venous pressure 27 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Selective catheterization of left gastric vein demonstrates in addition to esophageal varices a gastrorenal collateral not filled at previous injection of contrast medium into the splenic vein.

esophagus and stomach are continuous at the cardia forming anastomoses between the portal and systemic veins. These veins are of much smaller diameter than the paraesophageal or superficial venous plexus which forms direct communicating channels between the left gastric vein and the azygos and hemiazygos veins (Butler). In portal venous hypertension both the esophageal and paraesophageal veins may dilate and form varicose porto systemic collaterals. At selective injection of contrast medium into the left gastric vein in patients with portal venous pressure within normal limits in the present series veins belonging to the distal segment of the esophagus were never filled.

Because esophageal varices are a potential source of hemorrhage their frequency, morphology and size in liver cirrhosis accompanied by various levels of increased portal venous pressure have been extensively discussed in the literature. PALM (1953) examined 25 patients by esophagoscopy and measured the varix diameter, extent of esophageal involvement and pressure by direct puncture of the varix.



Fig 7



Fig 8

Fig. 7 53-year-old female with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 1 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Liver dislodged from lateral abdominal wall because of ascites. Hepatofugal flow via large para-umbilical vein. No hepatofugal flow via esophageal varices.

Fig. 8 60-year-old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 20 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of markedly enlarged inferior mesenteric vein. Hepatofugal flow via retroperitoneal collateral. ■ inferior vena cava (→) porto-systemic anastomosis (↔) very narrow in comparison to feeding collateral vein.

Without any correlation being found between a certain pressure level and the severity of varices among different patients. VIALLET et coll (1970) and ROUSSELOT et coll (1959) reported a significant relation between the portal venous pressure and the degree of esophageal varices when performing umbilico portal catheterization or percutaneous splenic portography. However in agreement with BERGSTRAND & EKMAN (1957) and TURNER et coll (1957) no correlation was found in the present series between the portal venous pressure and the extent of esophageal varices (Figs 1-6) nor any correlation between portal venous pressure and the number of other porto-systemic collaterals.

As in the reports of BERGSTRAND & EKMAN, VIALLET et coll and NUÑEZ et coll (1978) the left gastric vein was the most important pathway in cranially directed collateral flow. However in 50 of the present 82 patients one or more short gastric veins formed additional tributaries to esophageal varices. No esophageal varices combined with normal portal venous pressure were observed contrary to the findings



Fig 9

Fig 9 66 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 32 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of spontaneous splenorenal shunt. Porto systemic anastomosis (→) narrower than feeding collateral.



Fig 10

Fig 10 58 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 28 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Hepatofugal flow through large para-umbilical vein and inferior epigastric veins to femoral/iliac inferior vena cava. Porto systemic anastomosis (→) narrower than feeding collaterals.

of ROUSSELOT et coll. Furthermore, in no case did even extremely large porto systemic collaterals result in reduction of the portal venous pressure to normal.

Although a wide variety and multiple combinations of porto systemic collaterals were observed in the present series, there is no reason to assume that all collaterals were demonstrated in each individual case (Figs 7-10). Sparse porto systemic collaterals were not always correlated with low portal venous pressure and an extensive porto systemic collateral flow was not regularly paralleled by decreasing portal venous pressure. The same appearance of porto systemic collaterals was present in cases with a difference in portal venous pressure of 10 to 15 cm H₂O. Consequently, the appearance, extent and width of porto systemic collaterals do not permit any conclusion as to their hemodynamic effectivity in lowering the portal venous pressure.

Esophageal varices of various degrees were observed whether or not large para-umbilical splenorenal, or mesenterico vena communications were present. Contrary to the findings of WEXLER et coll. (1975), large porto systemic collaterals in the

present series never reduced the portal venous pressure to normal. When the porto-systemic anastomosis itself was demonstrated, it was regularly much narrower than the feeding collateral (Figs 8-10) which may contribute to its ineffectiveness in reducing the portal venous pressure. No correlation was found between the portal venous pressure and the porto-systemic collateral flow to the drainage region of the inferior or superior vena cava and the diameter of the portal vein.

In conclusion, the results confirmed that the portal venous pressure in cirrhosis of the liver is an unreliable parameter of the degree, direction and hemodynamic effectiveness of porto-systemic communications. In addition, it seems to be of little importance in the evaluation of liver cirrhosis (SIVERT et coll.).

SUMMARY

In 93 patients with cirrhosis of the liver and portal venous hypertension, the main tributaries of the portal vein were examined by percutaneous transhepatic catheterization. The appearance and degree of porto-systemic collaterals were analysed. Esophageal varices were demonstrated in 82 patients. No correlation was found between the portal venous pressure and the extent of porto-systemic communications.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

In 93 Fällen von Leberzirrhose und Pfortaderhochdruck wurden die Hauptstämme der Splanchnikusvenen perkutan transhepatisch katheterisiert. Die Entwicklung von porto-systemischen Kollateralen wurde analysiert. Ösophagusvarizen wurden in 82 Fällen nachgewiesen. Keine Beziehung bestand zwischen der Höhe des Pfortaderhochdruckes und dem Ausmass der porto-systemischen Kollateralisation.

RESUME

Les principales veines tributaires de la veine porte ont été examinées par cathétérisme transhépatique percutané chez 93 malades atteints de cirrhose du foie et d'hypertension veineuse portale. Les auteurs étudient les aspects et le degré de circulation collatérale porto-systémique. Ils ont mis en évidence des varices œsophagiennes chez 82 malades. Ils n'ont pas trouvé de corrélation entre la pression veineuse portale et l'étendue des communications porto-systémiques.

REFERENCES

- BELLIS C. J. The portal venous pressure in man. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol.* 50 (1942) 258.
 BERGSTRAND I. and EKMAN C. A. Portal circulation in portal hypertension. *Acta radiol.* 47 (1957) 1.
 BRUWER A. J. and HALLENBECK G. A. Roentgenologic findings in splenic portography. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 77 (1957) 324.
 BUTLER H. The veins of the oesophagus. *Thorax* 6 (1951) 276.
 CARTER J. H., WELCH C. S. and BARRON R. E. Changes in the hepatic blood vessels in cirrhosis of the liver. *Surg. Gynec. Obstet.* 113 (1961) 133.



Fig 9

Fig 9 66 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 32 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of spontaneous splenorenal shunt. Porto systemic anastomosis (→) narrower than feeding collateral.

Fig 10 58 year old male with cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension. Portal venous pressure 28 cm H₂O (uncorrected value). Hepatofugal flow through large para umbilical vein and inferior epigastric veins to femoral iliac inferior caval veins. Porto systemic anastomosis (→) narrower than feeding collateral.



Fig 10

of ROUSSELOT et coll. Furthermore, in no case did even extremely large porto systemic collaterals result in reduction of the portal venous pressure to normal.

Although a wide variety and multiple combinations of porto systemic collaterals were observed in the present series, there is no reason to assume that all collaterals were demonstrated in each individual case (Figs 7-10). Sparse porto systemic collaterals were not always correlated with low portal venous pressure and an extensive porto systemic collateral flow was not regularly paralleled by decreasing portal venous pressure. The same appearance of porto systemic collaterals was present in cases with a difference in portal venous pressure of 10 to 15 cm H₂O. Consequently, the appearance, extent and width of porto systemic collaterals do not permit any conclusion as to their hemodynamic effectivity in lowering the portal venous pressure.

Esophageal varices of various degrees were observed whether or not large para umbilical, splenorenal or mesenterico caval communications were present. Contrary to the findings of WEXLER et coll. (1975), large porto systemic collaterals in the

- PEREIRAS R VIANONTE M JR RUSSELL E LE PAGE J WHITE P and HUTSON D New techniques for interruption of gastroesophageal venous blood flow: Radiology 124 (1977) 313
- PIPER D W A radiographic study of the portal and hepatic venous systems in cirrhosis of the liver Amer J dig Dis 6 (1961) 499
- PETZUS A A Bemerkungen über Anastomosen zwischen der Pfortader und der untern Hohlader ausserhalb der Leber Z Physiol 5 (1835) 105
- ROUSSELOT L M MORENO A H and PANKL W F Studies on portal hypertension IV The clinical and physiopathologic significance of self established (nonsurgical) portal systemic venous shunts Ann Surg 150 (1959) 384
- SLOTT J DICK R LONG R G and SHERLOCK S Percutaneous transhepatic obliteration of gastro oesophageal varices Lancet II (1976) 53
- SIVERT G LUNDERQUIST A TYLÉN U and VANG J Correlation between percutaneous transhepatic portography and clinical findings in 56 patients with portal hypertension Acta chir scand 144 (1978) 27
- STEINER R ■ SHERLOCK S and TURNER M D Percutaneous splenic portal venography J Fac Radiol 8 (1957) 158
- THAMM M Die portocavalen Venenverbindungen des Menschen Zbl Chir 39 (1940) 1828
- TURNER M D SHERLOCK S and STEINER R E Splenic venography and intrasplenic pressure measurement in the clinical investigation of the portal venous system Amer J Med 73 (1957) 846
- VIALLET A LEGARE A and LAVOIE P Hepatic and umbilicoportal catheterization in portal hypertension Ann NY Acad Sci 170 (1970) 177
- VIANONTE M JR PEREIRAS R RUSSELL E LE PAGE J and HUTSON D Transhepatic obliteration of gastroesophageal varices Results in acute and nonacute bleeders Amer J Roentgenol 129 (1977) 237
- WEXLER M J and MACLEAN L D Massive spontaneous portal systemic shunting without varices Arch Surg 110 (1975) 995
- WIDRICH W C ROBBINS A H NARSETH D C JOHNSON W C and GOLDSTEIN S A Pitfalls of transhepatic portal venography and therapeutic coronary vein occlusion Amer J Roentgenol 131 (1978) 637

- COOFRMAN A M and ALFIDI R J Transhepatic variceal sclerotherapy Arch Surg 111 (1976) 609
- DACRADI A L Esophageal varices splenic pulp pressure and directional flow patterns in alcoholic liver cirrhosis Amer J Gastroenterol 59 (1973) 15
- DEIMER L FUNOVICS J und MÜLLER M Zur transhepatischen Verödung blutender Ösophagusvarizen bei der Leberzirrhose Fortschr Röntgenstr 128 (1978) 119
- DOITMAN J L and SHAPIRO R Bleeding esophageal varices in the presence of a normal splenoportogram Amer J Roentgenol 86 (1961) 1103
- DOYON D MOUZON A VADROT D FRANCO D et BISMUTH H Embolisation trans hépatique des varices oesophagiennes J Radiol Électrol 56 (1975) 917
- EDWARDS E A Functional anatomy of the porta systemic communications Arch intern Med 88 (1951) 137
- EVANS K T Esophageal and gastric varices Brit J Radiol 32 (1959) 233
- FICLEY M M FRY W J OREBAUGH J E and POLLARD H M Percutaneous splenoportography Gastroenterology 28 (1955) 153
- GUNTHER R GEORGI M KURTENBACH P BRUNNER H und SCHMIDT H D Perkutane transhepatische Pfortadersondierung mit Verödung blutender Ösophagusvarizen Dtsch med Wschr 101 (1976) 1491
- KURTENBACH P GEORGI M SCHMIDT H D und FARACK U Perkutane transhepatische Thrombosierung der Veni coronarii ventriculi bei Ösophagusvarizenblutungen Fortschr Röntgenstr 126 (1977) 6
- HALES M R ALLAN J S and HALL E M Injection-corrosion studies of normal and cirrhotic livers Amer J Path 35 (1959) 909
- HOVELS J Ergebnisse der perkutanen transhepatischen Portographie Fortschr Röntgenstr 128 (1978) 432
- LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U Percutaneous transhepatic portography Acta radiol Diagnosis 19 (1978) 643
- KEGARIES D L The venous plexus of the esophagus Surg Gynec Obstet 58 (1934) 46
- KELLER F S DOTTER C T and RÖSCH J Percutaneous transhepatic obliteration of gastroesophageal varices Some technical aspects Radiology 129 (1978) 327
- KELTY R H BAGGENSTOSS A H and BUTT H R The relation of the regenerated liver nodule to the vascular bed in cirrhosis Gastroenterology 15 (1950) 285
- LUNDERQUIST A and VANG J Transhepatic catheterization and obliteration of the coronary vein in patients with portal hypertension and esophageal varices New Engl J Med 291 (1974) 646
- Sclerosing injection of esophageal varices through transhepatic selective catheterization of the gastric coronary vein A preliminary report Acta radiol Diagnosis 15 (1974) 546
- BÖRJESSON B ÖWMAN T and BENGMARK S Isobutyl 2 Cyanoacrylate (Bucrylate) in obliteration of gastric coronary vein and esophageal varices Amer J Roentgenol 130 (1978) 1
- SIMERT G TYLÉN U and VANG J Follow up of patients with portal hypertension and esophageal varices treated with percutaneous obliteration of gastric coronary vein Radiology 122 (1977) 59
- MITRA S K Hepatic vascular changes in human and experimental cirrhosis J Path Bact 92 (1966) 405
- NÚÑEZ D JR RUSSELL E YRIZARRY J PEREIRAS R and VIAMONTE M JR Portosystemic communications studied by transhepatic portography Radiology 127 (1978) 75
- PALMER E D On correlations between portal venous pressure and the size and extent of esophageal varices in portal cirrhosis Ann Surg 138 (1953) 741

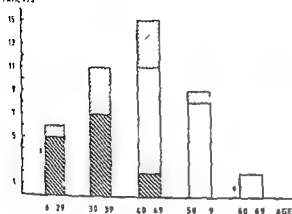
No. of
patients

Fig 1 Forty three patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion. Distribution by age, sex and type of vascular lesion. \square atheromatosis, \square fibromuscular dysplasia, \square other or not specified type of stenosis. M = male, F = female.

However, opinions differ about the reliability of this method for predicting which patients will benefit from operation.

BOOKSTEIN (1966) evaluated the angiographic criteria of hemodynamically significant stenosis, which was defined as a pressure gradient of more than 30 mmHg across the stenosis on operation or decreased renal turgor or decreased renal artery pulsations. He found that stenoses of the main renal artery with a diameter of 1.5 mm or less always were hemodynamically significant and stenoses with a diameter of 1.6 to 3 mm in half of the cases. Collateral circulation always indicated hemodynamic significance. Unilaterally decreased blood flow was also considered an important sign. Poststenotic dilatation on the other hand was present just as often in significant as in nonsignificant stenoses. About 75 per cent of patients with hemodynamically significant stenosis had a favorable response to surgery.

DELIV et al (1966) compared renal artery stenosis demonstrated at angiography with recordings of pressure and volumetric flow rate during operation. From these data the resistance of the stenoses was calculated. A good correlation between very severe stenoses and a high resistance to flow was found. In severe, moderate and mild stenoses the results were not conclusive. Neither diameter nor per cent reduction of the lumen area in the stenoses were given.

BROLIN (1967) considered collateral circulation and decreased blood flow to be a reliable indication of hemodynamically significant stenosis. She was of the opinion, however, that the indication for surgery could not be determined on the basis of the angiography alone.

The significance of collateral circulation as an indicator of a significant stenosis was again emphasized by BOOKSTEIN & WALTER (1975). By observing the direction of blood flow in distal nonparenchymal branches of the renal artery after injection of vasodilatory and vasoconstrictive agents in the renal artery, enhanced informa-

UNILATERAL RENAL ARTERY STENOSIS AND HYPERTENSION

I Angiography

INCVAR ANDERSSON

Most cases of renovascular hypertension are caused by stenosis or occlusion of the main stem of the renal artery or one of its primary branches. However such a stenosis is not necessarily responsible for hypertension (EYLER et coll 1962 DUSTAN et coll 1964 HOLLEY et coll 1964). In the evaluation of a patient with possible renovascular hypertension a pathogenic relationship between a renal artery stenosis and hypertension must be proved or excluded.

Several methods have been used to determine the functional significance of a stenosis. Split renal function tests (HOWARD et coll 1954) have been widely used in the past but have now been replaced by renin assay in most centers (ERNST et coll 1972 JUNCOS et coll 1974 COUCH et coll 1976). As a result of a significant renal artery stenosis, i.e. a stenosis which is responsible for hypertension, the plasma renin activity is higher in venous blood from the kidney with a stenotic artery as compared with the normal kidney (MICHELAKIS et coll 1967, STOCKIGT et coll 1972 MARKS & MAXWELL 1975). However negative tests in patients improved or cured by surgery and positive tests in unimproved patients have been reported. In a compilation of their own material and cases from the literature MARKS et coll (1976) found 57 per cent false negatives (88/155) and 7 per cent false positives (22/313).

Nephroangiography is indispensable in the delineation of the vascular anatomy

Submitted for publication 27 November 1978



Fig. 3 43-year-old woman Semiselective angiography Left posterior projection Tip of catheter placed in right renal artery Short stenosis of not specified type in the right renal artery Diameter of stenosis 1 mm Marked poststenotic dilatation Proximal to stenosis a uniform moderate narrowing of the artery Abundant collateral circulation from adrenal (\rightarrow) and lumbar arteries (\leftrightarrow)

been operated upon at another hospital with a non functioning spleno renal arterial reconstruction Thus 43 patients remain for analysis None of the patients had any stenosis in the contralateral renal artery

The distribution by age sex and type of vascular lesion is given in Fig 1 The determination of the type of vascular lesion was based on morphologic examination or the findings at operation in 27 cases Eight stenoses of the proximal tapering type were classified as atheromatosis on the basis of the radiologic appearance (Fig 2) One case represented an embolic occlusion and 1 case an iatrogenous lesion In 6 cases the type of stenosis could not be determined

Angiographic procedures In 26 cases the preoperative nephroangiography had been performed at other hospitals in 18 of these lumbar aortography only in the remaining cases in addition selective nephroangiography

At this institution patients with hypertension were examined with a semiselective technique followed by selective examination of one or both kidneys In the semiselective one a catheter (OD/ID 2.2/1.45 mm) with a long tapered end (OD/ID 1.4/1.0 mm) and 3 sideholes proximal to the tapered part was used The tapered end of the catheter had such a shape that it could be introduced into the orifice of one of the renal arteries allowing simultaneous injection into that artery and into the aorta



Fig 2 44 year old man. Semi selective angiography. The right kidney supplied by 2 arteries. Proximal tapering stenosis of atheromatous type in the ventral artery. Minimum diameter of stenosis 1 mm. Moderate poststenotic dilatation.

tion of collateral flow may be obtained (BOOKSTEIN & ERNST 1973, BOOKSTEIN *et coll* 1976).

BOOKSTEIN *et coll* (1972a) concluded that angiography has only limited value in predicting the response to surgery. MAXWELL *et coll* (1967) was of the opinion that the arteriogram does not serve to identify a functional lesion and is therefore not truly diagnostic of renovascular hypertension. The same opinion was held by JUNCOS *et coll*. Nephroangiography was considered extremely valuable by FOSTER *et coll* (1973) in the evaluation of patients with hypertension although with several limitations e.g. lack of precision in grading the severity of a stenosis.

In view of the diverse opinions in the literature it was considered important to analyse the role of nephroangiography in predicting the blood pressure response following surgery in patients with possible renovascular hypertension. An attempt was also made to define angiographic criteria characterizing a significant renal artery stenosis i.e. a stenosis which might be responsible for hypertension. In this report the lesions demonstrated at preoperative nephroangiography of patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion are presented and their significance discussed. In a following report the angiographic findings will be correlated with the blood pressure response following operation.

Material and Methods

The material consisted of preoperative nephroangiography of 49 patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion, who were subjected to reconstructive surgery or nephrectomy at this hospital during 1971 through 1975. Six patients were excluded: 2 patients who died in the immediate postoperative period, 1 patient with stenosis and severe hydronephrosis, 1 patient with a posttraumatic dissecting aneurysm, 1 patient with stenosis and a contracted kidney and 1 patient who had previously

Table 1

Diameter of stenosis versus part of kidney involved by stenosis or occlusion

Part of kidney involved ()	Diameter of stenosis (mm)				Total
	Occl	<1	<2	>2<3	
100	3	7	16	3	29
51-90		3	5		8
25-50	4	2			6
Total	7	12	21	3	43

Table 2

Lumen area reduction versus part of kidney involved by stenosis or occlusion

Part of kidney involved ()	Reduction of lumen area ()				Total
	<80	80-89	90-99	100	
100		3	23	3	29
51-90			8		8
25-50	1		1	4	6
Total	1	3	32	7	43

part of the artery was assumed to be circular although it was realized that the constriction in antero posterior direction might differ from that in cranio caudal direction.

Eighteen stenoses were measured independently by another radiologist with complete agreement in 16 cases and a deviation of 0.5 mm in 2 cases. In none of the cases did the value obtained on repeated measuring exceed that of the original measuring.

Results

In 7 patients occlusion of the renal artery or its branches was found and in 36 stenosis. The right renal artery was engaged in 22 cases and the left in 21. Fibromuscular dysplasia engaged the right kidney in 8 cases and in 6 the left one. Atherosclerosis was found in 8 cases on the right side and in 10 on the left. Multiple renal arteries existed in 17 patients (40%) on the stenotic side in 7 patients and on the nonstenotic side in 5 and on both sides in 5 patients.

Site of stenosis The stenosis was exactly delineated in 14 cases but inexactly in 22 which was due to either of two reasons (1) Short stenosis with central beam not

Fig 4 25 year old man Semi selective nephroangiography Subtraction film Short stenosis (fibromuscular dysplasia) in one of two right renal arteries (→) Beam direction not parallel to the plane of the stenosis Diameter of stenosis 1.5 mm or less Poststenotic dilatation



(Figs 2-3) Thirty ml of contrast medium (280-370 mg I/ml) were injected at a rate of 20 ml/s. 5 to 7 ml passing through the top hole. Serial films were obtained at a rate of 2 per s for 3 s, 1 per s for 3 s and 1 every other second for 6 seconds. FFD was 100 cm. An α p series was first exposed. Depending on the findings in the initial series the continued examination was individualized.

The selective angiography was performed with the same type of catheter but without sideholes. A direct magnification technique was introduced in 1974 with a microfocus of 0.1 or 0.2, no grid and with FFD 100 cm, focus-skin distance 17 to 30 cm. A magnification of 2.2 to 3.6 of the kidney was achieved.

The films were reviewed without knowledge of the surgical findings and the following factors recorded: (1) Number of renal arteries, (2) diameter of stenosis and diameter of the unconstricted part of the artery or when this was not possible, diameter of the contralateral renal artery, (3) the part of the kidney supplied by the stenotic artery, (4) collateral circulation, (5) poststenotic dilatation, (6) lesions of the intrarenal arteries and cortex and (7) length of the kidneys, local reduction of size.

The measurements were made with a transparent ruler graded in millimeters directly on the film. The figures were not reduced for the magnification of FFD 100 cm with the patient on top of the film changer. The magnification of the kidney may be estimated to 20 per cent.

The lumen area reduction was calculated according to the formula

$$\text{per cent lumen area reduction} = \frac{A - B}{A} \times 100,$$

where A = the lumen area of the unstenosed vessel and B = the lumen area of the stenosis. In these calculations the lumen of the stenosed as well as the unstenosed



Fig 5 35 year old woman with a severe stenosis (fibromuscular dysplasia) in one of two right renal arteries Branches of the stenotic artery (\rightarrow) are supplied through abundant collaterals from the unstenosed artery (reno-renal collaterals)

from a single artery was occluded in the remaining cases stenosis or occlusion occurred in kidneys supplied by two arteries In 4 cases adrenal arteries (Fig 3) or ureteric arteries (Fig 6) dominated as collaterals Inflow of blood not containing contrast medium into a hilar branch indirectly indicated collateral circulation in one case

In the youngest age group collateral circulation was demonstrated in 7/8 cases (38 Table 3) and in the oldest age group in only 2/12 (17%) The difference is significant ($p < 0.01$) Collateral circulation was demonstrated in 12/14 cases (86%) with fibromuscular dysplasia and in 6/19 cases (32%) with atheromatosis ($p < 0.002$)

Poststenotic dilatation existed in 34/36 arteries (94%) slight in 10 cases moderate in 18 and severe in 6 All arteries with a diameter of stenosis between 2 and 3 mm had a poststenotic dilatation Short stenoses with a right angled inlet tended to produce a severe poststenotic dilatation while stenoses with a long tapering prestenotic segment tended to produce a slight poststenotic dilatation

Intrarenal arterial lesions and cortical lesions The following abnormalities were recorded tortuosity abnormal tapering irregular lumen and occlusions of the intra

Table 3

Collateral circulation in relation to age of the patients and type of stenosis Per cent within parentheses

Age	Fibromuscular dysplasia +/-	Atheromatosis +/-	Other +/-	Total
< 30	4/1			
30-49	8/1		3/0	7/1 (88)
50-69		5/4 1/9	3/2 1/1	16/7 (70) 2/10 (17)
Total	12/2 (86)	6/13 (32)	7/3 (70)	25/18 (58)

+ collateral circulation

- no collateral circulation

parallel to the plane of stenosis (Fig. 4). In these cases the pre- or poststenotic segment was more or less superimposed on the stenosis. Thus the true diameter may have been less than the diameter recorded. (2) Insufficient resolution or too low contrast in the area of maximum stenosis for exact delineation. In these cases only an upper and a lower limit could be given. In cases of fibromuscular dysplasia with multiple stenoses the maximum stenosis was measured.

The normal diameter of the stenotic artery could be measured in 16 cases but not in the remaining 20. In most cases this was due to the stenosis being located near the origin with poststenotic dilatation of the remaining part of the main stem. In these cases the calculation of lumen area reduction was based on measurements of the contralateral artery.

It is evident from Table 1 that in 40/43 cases (93%) either occlusion or a diameter of the stenosis of 2 mm or less was found. Three patients had a stenosis diameter of between 2 and 3 mm, one of these had only one kidney. In 29 cases the stenosis or occlusion engaged the main stem of a single artery. Fourteen cases had a stenosis or occlusion in one of multiple arteries or in a branch. Thirty-nine of 43 cases (91%) had a reduction of lumen area of 90 per cent or more (Table 2). In all cases but one with a stenosis diameter of 2 mm or less the reduction of lumen area was more than 90 per cent. The exception was a branch stenosis. In the cases with a diameter of between 2 and 3 mm the reduction of lumen area varied between 80 and 90 per cent.

Collateral circulation was demonstrated in 25/43 cases (58%, Table 3) lumbar arteries being the most common source. These arteries were the single source in 5 cases and combined with other arteries in 8 cases (Fig. 3). Collaterals between branches of a single artery or between multiple arteries ('reno-renal' collaterals) occurred in 7 cases and were the only type in 5 (Fig. 5). In one of these 7 cases a branch

Table 4

Occurrence of intrarenal arterial abnormalities or cortical lesions

Type of stenosis (No. of cases)	Ipsi lateral	Contra lateral	Bi lateral	No abnor mality
Fibromuscular dysplasia (13)	3	2		8
Atheromatosis (17)	4		6	7
Other (8)	1			7
Total	8	2	6	22

he normal left kidney exceeds that of the normal right kidney by a mean of 0.3 cm. The reduction of the length of the kidney affected by stenosis was calculated as length of the normal kidney minus length of the kidney affected by stenosis with correction for the normal difference. The kidney length was reduced less than 1 cm in 20 cases: 1 to 1.5 cm in 6 and more than 1.5 in 15. Of the 20 patients with a reduction of less than 1 cm the stenosis or occlusion engaged only part of the kidney in 12 cases (main stem stenosis in one of multiple arteries in 9 cases and branch stenosis or occlusion in 3 cases). In all but one of these cases a local reduction of volume was found in the area supplied by the stenotic or occluded artery (Fig. 7). The remaining 1 cases with a reduction of less than 1 cm had a stenosis in the main stem of single arteries.

Discussion

Several factors influence the hemodynamic effects of a stenosis: the most important being the diameter of the stenosis and the volumetric flow rate which in turn depends on the resistance to flow in the peripheral vessels. Experimental as well as clinical experience indicates that the constriction of an artery must be considerable before any perceptible reduction of pressure and volumetric flow rate distal to the constriction occurs (HAIMOVICI & ZINICOLA 1962; MAY et coll. 1963). Once a certain degree of stenosis has been reached (critical stenosis) further constriction of the lumen has a considerable hemodynamic effect. The critical stenosis is related to the volumetric flow rate. Thus a specific degree of stenosis may be critical at a particular peripheral resistance but not if the peripheral resistance is increased (LUPU et coll. 1968). By measuring the degree of stenosis at angiography and pressures and flow rates during operation MAY et coll. concluded that the critical stenosis for the human renal artery is about 82 per cent reduction of its transverse area.

In the present material 40 of 43 patients had either occlusion of the renal artery or a stenosis with a diameter of 2 mm or less. With one exception the reduction of lumen area was calculated to be 90 per cent or more in these cases. Three patients had a diameter of the stenosis between 2 and 3 mm with the reduction of lumen area varying between 80 and 90 per cent.



Fig 6 23 year old woman with fibromuscular dysplasia in the right renal artery a) Selective angiography Slight uniform narrowing of a long segment of the main stem with severe stenosis in the most distal part One of the main branches is dilated with slight constrictions (string of beads) b) Semiselective angiography parenchymatous phase A wide tortuous ureteric artery serves as collateral vessel to the renal artery

renal arteries irregular cortical surface localized reduction of the width of the cortex and an irregular nephrographic effect in the cortex In 13 of the cases listed in Table 4 only aortography had been performed Thus minor abnormalities may not have been demonstrated Five cases were excluded as the peripheral arterial branches were poorly demonstrated

Intrarenal arterial lesions or cortical lesions occurred in 16 patients (Table 4) The lesions were confined to the kidney supplied by the stenotic artery in 8 cases (Fig 7) and in 2 cases to the contralateral kidney Six patients all with atherosclerotic stenosis had bilateral lesions Two patients had only cortical abnormalities and 7 only arterial Thus in 7 patients arterial as well as cortical lesions existed Most frequent was tortuosity of the intrarenal arterial branches

Reduction of the size of the kidney affected by stenosis According to EKLÖR & RINGERTZ (1976) the length of a kidney is representative of its size The length of the kidneys was measured from pole to pole in the parenchymatous phase of the aortic or semiselective series in a p projection According to MOLL (1961) the length of

Table 4

Occurrence of intrarenal arterial abnormalities or cortical lesions

Type of stenosis (No. of cases)	Ipsi- lateral	Contra- lateral	Bi- lateral	No abnor- mality
Fibromuscular dysplasia (13)	3	2		8
Atheromatosis (17)	4		6	7
Other (8)	1			7
Total	8	2	6	22

the normal left kidney exceeds that of the normal right kidney by a mean of 0.3 cm. The reduction of the length of the kidney affected by stenosis was calculated as length of the normal kidney minus length of the kidney affected by stenosis with correction for the normal difference. The kidney length was reduced less than 1 cm in 20 cases: 1 to 1.5 cm in 6 and more than 1.5 in 14. Of the 20 patients with a reduction of less than 1 cm the stenosis or occlusion engaged only part of the kidney in 12 cases (main stem stenosis in one of multiple arteries in 9 cases and branch stenosis or occlusion in 3 cases). In all but one of these cases a local reduction of volume was found in the area supplied by the stenotic or occluded artery (Fig. 7). The remaining 8 cases with a reduction of less than 1 cm had a stenosis in the main stem of single arteries.

Discussion

Several factors influence the hemodynamic effects of a stenosis: the most important being the diameter of the stenosis and the volumetric flow rate, which in turn depends on the resistance to flow in the peripheral vessels. Experimental as well as clinical experience indicates that the constriction of an artery must be considerable before any perceptible reduction of pressure and volumetric flow rate distal to the constriction occurs (HAIMOVICI & ZIVICOLA 1962; MAY *et coll.* 1963). Once a certain degree of stenosis has been reached (critical stenosis) further constriction of the lumen has a considerable hemodynamic effect. The critical stenosis is related to the volumetric flow rate. Thus a specific degree of stenosis may be critical at a particular peripheral resistance but not if the peripheral resistance is increased (LUPU *et coll.* 1968). By measuring the degree of stenosis at angiography and pressures and flow rates during operation MAY *et coll.* concluded that the critical stenosis for the human renal artery is about 82 per cent reduction of its transverse area.

In the present material 40 of 43 patients had either occlusion of the renal artery or a stenosis with a diameter of 2 mm or less. With one exception the reduction of lumen area was calculated to be 90 per cent or more in these cases. Three patients had a diameter of the stenosis between 2 and 3 mm with the reduction of lumen area varying between 80 and 90 per cent.



a



b



c

Fig 7 38 year old woman Semiselective angiography Stenosis (fibromuscular dysplasia) in the artery supplying the upper half of the left kidney a) Intrarenal branches of the artery affected by stenosis are tortuous b) Intrarenal branches of the nonstenosed artery normal c) Upper half of kidney is reduced and cortex irregular

The length of a stenosis is of some but considerably less importance than the factors mentioned (FIDDIAN et coll 1964 BJÖRNG & PETTERSSON 1977) The length of the stenoses was not measured in the present material as in a large number of cases the renal artery tapered towards the area of maximum stenosis making a

definition of the length of the stenosis difficult. Neither has the length of involvement in cases with fibromuscular dysplasia in the form of a string of beads been taken into account. Based on clinical and experimental evidence it has been claimed that fibromuscular dysplasia of this type might provoke hypertension by changing the pulse wave characteristics even in the absence of stenosis (REICH et coll 1975).

Some uncertainties associated with the measurement of renal artery stenoses on the films must be realized. Factors such as superimposition of splanchnic arteries or insufficient resolution in the films influence the measurement. If the beam direction is not parallel to the plane of a short stenosis it may be falsely evaluated or even pass unrecognized. The course of the renal arteries is often more or less antero-posterior rather than transverse (FOSTER et coll 1969, DEAN et coll 1974). Thus a short stenosis may be partly obscured in an a.p. projection. The same applies to a stenosis located at the orifice of a renal artery if the artery originates from the anterior or posterior aspect of the aorta. Adequate projections chosen with respect to the anatomy in the individual case will reduce these difficulties. In the present material care was taken not to overestimate the diameter of a stenosis. In some cases the diameter was probably less than that recorded. The calculation of the reduction of lumen area which is the adequate parameter from a hemodynamic point of view was based on measurement of the cranio-caudal diameter of the artery assuming that the lumen in the constricted and unconstricted part of the artery was circular. Clearly the constriction of the artery in an antero-posterior direction might have differed from that in a cranio-caudal direction. In two cases a marked reduction of the attenuation was noted in part of the stenotic segment indicating a more severe constriction in the antero-posterior direction than was evident from the cranio-caudal diameter.

The tapered end of the catheter used for the semiselective examinations rarely caused spasm. When it occurred it was of slight degree and could easily be differentiated from an organic lesion.

Collateral circulation reflects a pressure gradient between two vascular regions. Consequently collateral circulation has been considered a reliable indication of hemodynamically significant stenosis (BOOKSTEIN, BROLIN, ERNST et coll, BOOKSTEIN & WALTER).

It is not clear why a considerable number of patients with renovascular hypertension do not have a collateral circulation. The present material suggests that age might be one factor. The technique of examination and image quality may also be considered. For instance renorenal collaterals may be overlooked unless selective injections are performed. This type of collateral circulation first described by BROLIN seems to be the main route in branch stenosis and in cases with stenosis in one of multiple arteries (ROSENBUSCH et coll 1974).

Furthermore the peripheral vascular resistance during the examination is another factor. The influence of this factor on pressure gradient over a stenosis was experimentally investigated by LUPU et coll and THOMAS et coll (1968) who found that a reduction of peripheral vascular resistance increased the pressure gradient and an



Fig 7 38 year old woman Semiselective angiography Stenosis (fibromuscular dysplasia) in the artery supplying the upper half of the left kidney a) Intrarenal branches of the artery affected by stenosis are tortuous b) Intrarenal branches of the nonstenosed artery normal c) Upper half of kidney is reduced and cortex irregular

The length of a stenosis is of some but considerably less importance than the factors mentioned (FIDDIAN et coll 1964 BJÖRNO & PETERSSON 1977) The length of the stenoses was not measured in the present material as in a large number of cases the renal artery tapered towards the area of maximum stenosis making a

Much attention has been drawn to the relationship between intrarenal vascular disease (arteriolar sclerosis nephrosclerosis) and hypertension. It has been claimed that the presence of arteriolar sclerosis precludes a favorable response to surgery (VERTIS et coll 1965). In contrast VIDT et coll (1972) found no correlation between the presence of arteriolar sclerosis in renal biopsies and the outcome of surgery. Furthermore opinions differ on the existence of specific angiographic signs of nephrosclerosis. HOLLENBERG et coll (1969) found a good correlation between lesions of interlobar and arcuate arteries demonstrated at angiography in patients with essential hypertension and clinical and laboratory indices of hypertension. Similar lesions although less frequent and of minor degree were found in normotensive patients. MENA et coll (1973) could differentiate between chronic glomerulonephritis, chronic pyelonephritis and advanced arteriolar nephrosclerosis in 88 per cent of cases. On the other hand GILL & PUDVAN (1970) found no discriminatory features of nephrosclerosis, glomerulonephritis and pyelonephritis. In a critical review of information derived from various methods reflecting the morphology and function of the renal vasculature DAVIDSON & TALNER (1973) found that the intrarenal arteries respond similarly to a variety of diseases. They concluded that generally the angiography does not permit specific (pathologic) diagnosis of the lesion.

However the localization of intrarenal arterial lesions offers some information on their nature. Nephrosclerosis if secondary to hypertension caused by a unilateral renal artery stenosis should affect primarily the contralateral kidney. Lesions confined to the stenotic kidney which was more frequent in the present material should have a different course. The stenosis. Some of the abnormalities such as tortuosity of the intrarenal arteries may be caused by the decreased volume of the kidney. Another possible explanation for ipsilateral lesions would be embolization from the stenotic region of the artery with obliteration in the peripheral vessels. In animals embolization has been shown to cause rather unspecific late small cortical scars and arterial pruning and a decrease in kidney volume (et coll 1976). On the other hand bilateral lesions may represent a nephrosclerosis secondary to an essential hypertension or a parenchymatous disease such as glomerulonephritis, the stenosis in the renal artery being a secondary lesion.

SUMMARY

The preoperative angiographic findings in 43 patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion were reviewed in order to record abnormalities such as diameter of stenosis, collateral circulation, poststenotic dilatation and reduction of kidney size. The significance of the various lesions is discussed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die präoperativen angiographischen Befunde bei 43 Patienten mit unilateraler renaler arterieller Stenose oder Okklusion wurden nachuntersucht in der Absicht Veränderungen

increase reduced the gradient. Pharmacologic manipulation to increase or decrease the peripheral resistance has been advocated as a means of revealing hemodynamically significant stenosis by reversal of the flow in collateral pathways (BOOKSTEIN & ERNST BOOKSTEIN et coll 1976).

The mechanism producing poststenotic dilatation has been the subject of several investigations. HOLMAN (1954) suggested that an elevated lateral pressure in the poststenotic region might play an important role in the development of the poststenotic dilatation. However later reports indicate that the pressure is reduced rather than elevated in the poststenotic region compared with the prestenotic one (DE VRIES & VAN DEN BERG 1958, RODNARD et coll 1967). DE VRIES & VAN DEN BERG suggested that the high frequent vibrations resulting from the turbulence in the poststenotic region might affect the elastic fibers of the arterial wall by structural fatigue and subsequent rupture. Furthermore the reduced lateral pressure by simulating a venous type of perfusion might result in a functional adaptation of the elastic fibers leading to a weakening of the arterial wall. The combined effects of these factors might account for the poststenotic dilatation. Obviously the prerequisites for poststenotic dilatation were present in all but 2 of the non occluded arteries in the present series. The absence of poststenotic dilatation may be explained by altered elastic properties of the arterial wall or the surrounding tissues.

The majority of the present patients with poststenotic dilatation had a reduction of luminal area of 90 per cent or more. However also less marked stenoses may cause poststenotic dilatation. SUTTON et coll (1961) found poststenotic dilatation in about half of the patients with stenosis reducing luminal diameter by 50 per cent (i.e. luminal area by 75 per cent). BOOKSTEIN et coll (1972 a) observed poststenotic dilatation in 13 per cent of stenoses reducing luminal diameter less than 50 per cent.

In the presence of a renal artery stenosis the size of the kidney supplied by the stenosed artery is often decreased constituting an important urographic indication of unilateral renal artery stenosis (BOOKSTEIN et coll 1972 b). It is reasonable to believe that this is due in part to a fall in blood pressure but other factors e.g. atrophy of the renal parenchyma may also play a part. A considerable reduction of the kidney volume during pentothal anesthesia was observed by HODSON (1961). This was attributed to a fall in blood pressure. COLLIER & SWANN (1971) demonstrated experimentally in dogs a linear relationship between kidney weight and blood pressure in the range of 20 to 80 mmHg. At 20 mmHg the kidneys decreased 40 per cent in weight. GÖTHLIN & OLIN (1973) found that a moderate fall in blood pressure decreased renal blood flow and renal vascular volume as demonstrated by a dye dilution technique.

It is clear from the present material that the reduction of the kidney size caused by a stenosis even if severe is not always enough to reduce the length by 1 cm or more. This applies especially to stenosis or occlusion of a branch or of one of multiple arteries. However in the majority of such cases a local reduction of the kidney parenchyma was found.

- EKLÖF B and RINGERTZ H Kidney size in children A method of assessment *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 17 (1976) 617
- ERST C B BOOKSTEIN J J MONTIE J BAUMGARTEN E HOOBLE S W and FRY W J Renal vein renin ratios and collateral vessels in renovascular hypertension *Arch Surg* 104 (1977) 496
- EYER W R CLARK M B GARMAN J E RIAN R L and MEININGER D E Angiography of the renal area including a comparative study of renal arterial stenoses in patients with and without hypertension *Radiology* 78 (1962) 879
- FIDDIAN R V BYAR D and EDWARDS C Factors affecting flow through a stenosed vessel *Arch Surg* 88 (1964) 105
- FOSTER J H KLATTE E C and BURRO H Arteriographic pitfalls in the diagnosis of renovascular hypertension *Arch Surg* 99 (1969) 792
- DEAN R H PINKERTON J A and RHAMY R K Ten years experience with the surgical management of renovascular hypertension *Ann Surg* 177 (1973) 755
- GILL W M Jr and PUDVAN W R The arteriographic diagnosis of renal parenchymal diseases *Radiology* 96 (1970) 81
- GOTHLIN J and OLIN T Dye dilution technique with nephroangiography for the determination of renal blood flow and related parameters *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 14 (1973) 113
- HANNOVICI H and ZINICOLA N Experimental renal artery stenosis Diagnostic significance of arterial hemodynamics *J cardiovasc Surg* 3 (1962) 259
- HODSON C J Physiological changes in size of the human kidney *Clin Radiol* 12 (1961) 91
- HOLLENBERG N B EPSTEIN M BASCH R I and MERRILL J P No man's land of the renal vasculature An arteriographic and hemodynamic assessment of the interlobar and arcuate arteries in essential and accelerated hypertension *Amer J Med* 47 (1969) 845
- HULLEY K E HUNT J C BROWN A L Jr KINCAID O W and SHEPS SH G Renal artery stenosis A clinical pathologic study in normotensive and hypertensive patients *Amer J Med* 37 (1964) 14
- HOLMAN E The obscure physiology of poststenotic dilatation Its relation to the development of aneurysms *J thorac Surg* 28 (1954) 109
- HOWARD J E BERTHROG M GOULD D M and YENDT E R Hypertension resulting from unilateral renal vascular disease and its relief by nephrectomy *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 94 (1954) 51
- JANCOZ L J STRONO C G and HUNT J C Prediction of results of surgery for renal and renovascular hypertension *Arch intern Med* 134 (1974) 655
- KELLY K M CRAVEN J D JORGENSEN J and BARENFUS M Experimental renal artery thromboembolism *Invest Radiol* 11 (1976) 88
- LUPU A N KAUFMAN J J and MAXWELL M H Renal artery constriction Physiological determinants of pressure gradients *Ann Surg* 167 (1968) 246
- MARKE L S and MAXWELL M H Renal vein renin Value and limitations in the prediction of operative results *Urol Clin N Amer* 2 (1975) 311
- VARADY P D LUPU A N and KAUFMAN J J Renovascular hypertension Does the renal vein renin ratio predict operative results? *J Urol* 115 (1976) 365
- MAXWELL M H LUPU A N and FRANKLIN S S Clinical and physiological factors determining diagnosis and choice of treatment of renovascular hypertension *Circulat Res* 30 and 31 (1967) Suppl No II p 201
- MAY A G VAN DEN BERG L DEWEESE J A and ROBINSON G Critical arterial stenosis *Surgery* 54 (1963) 250
- MENZ E BOOKSTEIN J J and GIKAS P W Angiographic diagnosis of renal parenchymal disease *Radiology* 108 (1973) 523
- MICHELAKIS A M FOSTER J H LITTLE G W RHAMY R K KUCHEL O and GORDON

wie die des Diameters der Stenose Kollateral Zirkulation poststenotische Dilatation und Reduktion der Nierengröße festzustellen Die Bedeutung der verschiedenen Schädigungen wird diskutiert

RÉSUMÉ

L'auteur a revu les signes angiographiques préopératoires chez 43 malades atteints de sténose ou d'occlusion unilatérale de l'artère rénale pour noter les anomalies telles que le diamètre de la sténose la circulation collatérale la dilatation post sténotique et la réduction des dimensions du rein Il examine l'importance des différentes lésions

REFERENCES

- BJÖRNO L and PETTERSSON H Hydro and hemodynamic effects of catheterization of vessels V Experimental and clinical catheterization of stenoses *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 18 (1977) 193
- BOOKSTEIN J J Appraisal of arteriography in estimating the hemodynamic significance of renal artery stenoses *Invest Radiol* 1 (1966) 281
- and ERNST C H Vasodilatory and vasoconstrictive pharmacangiographic manipulation of renal collateral flow *Radiology* 108 (1973) 55
- and WALTER J F The role of abdominal radiography in hypertension secondary to renal or adrenal disease *Med Clin N Amer* 59 (1975) 169
- — STANLEY C J and FRY W J Pharmacangiographic manipulation of renal collateral blood flow *Circulation* 53 (1976) 328
- ABRAMS H L BÜENGER R E REISS M D LECAY J W FRANKLIN S S BLEIFER K H VARADY P D and MAXWELL M H (a) Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension Part 3 Appraisal of arteriography *J Amer med Ass* 221 (1977) 368
- — LECAY J FRANKLIN S S REISS M D BLEIFER K H KATTE E C VARADY P D and MAXWELL M H (b) Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension Part 2 The role of urography in unilateral renovascular disease *J Amer med Ass* 220 (1977) 1225
- BROLIN H Renal artery changes in hypertension *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 6 (1967) 401
- COLLIER R O and SWANN H G Relation of kidney size to blood pressure *Amer J Physiol* 220 (1971) 488
- COUCH N P SULLIVAN J and CRANE CH The predictive accuracy of renal vein renin activity in the surgery of renovascular hypertension *Surgery* 79 (1976) 70
- DAVIDSON A J and TALNER L B Critical analysis Lack of specificity of renal angiography in the diagnosis of renal parenchymal disease A point of view *Invest Radiol* 8 (1973) 90
- DEAN R H BURKO H WILSON J P MULHERIN J H and FOSTER J H Deceptive patterns of renal artery stenosis *Surgery* 76 (1974) 872
- DELIN N A EKESTRÖM S and HÖGLUND N O Arteriographic appearance of renal artery stenosis compared to resistance measured at operation Effect of artery reconstruction on flow pressure gradient and resistance *Acta chir scand* (1966) Suppl No 356 B p 150
- DE VRIES H K and VAN DEN BERG J W On the origin of poststenotic dilatations *Cardiologia* 33 (1958) 195
- DUSTAN P H HUMPHRIES A W DE WOLFE V G and PAGE I H Normal arterial pressure in patients with renal arterial stenosis *J Amer med Ass* 187 (1964) 1028

UNILATERAL RENAL ARTERY STENOSIS AND HYPERTENSION

II Angiographic findings correlated with blood pressure response after surgery

I ANDERSSON S E BERGENTZ B F ERICSSON J F DYMLING
B G HANSSON and B HOKFELT

Modern reconstructive vascular surgery has made it possible to treat hypertension caused by renal artery stenosis or occlusion. It is however evident that a considerable number of patients with hypertension and renal artery stenosis do not benefit from operation and that the proper selection of patients for surgery remains a problem (SHAPIRO et coll 1969 BERGENTZ et coll 1971 FOSTER et coll 1975 SHAPIRO et coll 1976 NORDHUS et coll 1978).

The demonstration of an increased plasma renin activity in venous blood from the kidney affected by stenosis or occlusion is widely relied upon as an indication of renovascular hypertension. However this test producing a number of false positive and false negative results is not infallible (MARKS & MAXWELL 1975 COUCH et coll 1976 STONE et coll 1977).

Nephroangiography is the single most important method to demonstrate the presence of a renal artery stenosis. However opinions differ on the role of angiography as a method to determine the functional significance of a stenosis. BOOKSTEIN (1966) and BOOKSTEIN & WALTER (1975) considered nephroangiography a valuable method in this respect while DELIN et coll (1966) BROLYN (1967) MAXWELL et coll (1967) FOSTER et coll (1975) and JUNCOS et coll (1974) considered it to be of no or

Submitted for publication 27 November 1978

- R D Measurement of renin in both renal veins Its use in diagnosis of renovascular hypertension Arch intern Med 120 (1967) 444
- MOLL H Kidney size and its deviation from normal in acute renal failure A roentgen diagnostic study Acta radiol (1961) Suppl No 206
- REICH S D RILEY III J C CHRISTOPHER R A WALKER L A and EVERITT J H Changes in the pulse wave form with flow through vessels with repetitive saccular dilatations and stenosis Invest Radiol 10 (1975) 622
- RODBARD S IKEDA K and MONTES M An analysis of mechanisms of poststenotic dilatation Angiology 18 (1967) 349
- ROSENBUSCH G VAN DOVEREN W PENN W M und THIJSEN H Stenosen bei multiplen Nierenarterien und Ausbildung eines reno renalen Kollateralkreislaufs Fortschr Röntgenstr 120 (1974) 164
- STOCKIOT J R COLLINS R D NOAKES C A SCHAMBELAN M and BIGLIERI E G Renal vein renin in various forms of renal hypertension Lancet i (1972) 1194
- SUTTON D BRUNTON F J and STARER F Renal artery stenosis Clin Radiol 12 (1961) 80
- THOMAS C S JR BROCKMAN S K and FOSTER J H Variability of the pressure gradient in renal artery stenosis Surg Gynec Obstet 126 (1968) 339
- VERTES V GRAUEL J A and GOLDBLATT H Studies of patients with renal hypertension undergoing vascular surgery New Engl J Med 272 (1965) 186
- VIDT D G YUTANI F M MCCORMACK L J GIFFORD R W STEWART B H McLAUGHLIN TH C MEANY TH F and McEVEN D A Surgical treatment of unilateral renal vascular disease Prognostic role of vascular changes in bilateral renal biopsies Amer J Cardiol 30 (1972) 827

tion as preoperatively and a reduction of at least 15 mmHg c) Diastolic blood pressure 110 mmHg or less with medication in patients with hypertension which was preoperatively refractory to antihypertensive treatment

Failure (a) A reduction of diastolic blood pressure less than 10 mmHg without medication (b) No reduction of diastolic blood pressure with the same medication as preoperatively (c) Diastolic blood pressure over 110 mmHg with medication

The blood pressure was measured in supine position after 15 min of rest by a trained nurse. A mercury manometer was used. Phase V of the Korotkoff sounds was taken for determination of the diastolic pressure.

Renin assay was performed in 33 patients. Blood samples were drawn from the renal veins after 15 min of tilting. Antihypertensive drugs were withheld for at least 1 week before sampling. A renal vein renin activity ratio (RVRR) was calculated as the renin activity in venous blood from the stenotic kidney over the nonstenotic one. A ratio over 1.3 was considered to indicate renovascular hypertension. The renin activity was determined by radioimmunoassay of angiotensin I (HABER et coll 1969).

Results

Thirty four patients were cured or improved, 8 were unimproved. It is evident from Table 2 that 32/38 (84 %) of the patients with either occlusion or a reduction of luminal area of 90 per cent or more were cured or improved (Figs 1-2). Of 4 patients with a reduction of luminal area between 75 and 90 per cent 2 were cured or improved, one of these with only one kidney. In the other patient a short zone of decreased attenuation was seen in the stenosis indicating a more severe constriction than was evident from the cranio-caudal diameter.

Collateral circulation was demonstrated in 24/42 patients (57 %). 22 of the 24 (91 %) were cured or improved. Also 12/18 (67 %) patients without collateral circulation were cured or improved.

Poststenotic dilatation was demonstrated in 34/36 patients (94 %). occlusions excluded. Of these 34 (76 %) 26 were cured or improved and 8 unimproved (24 %). Two patients without poststenotic dilatation were improved.

Fifty per cent of the patients (20/40, two patients with only one kidney excluded) had a reduction of the kidney length of 1 cm or more. 18 (90 %) were cured or improved. Of 20 patients with a reduction of the kidney length less than 1 cm 14 (70 %) were cured or improved. 10 of these had a stenosis or occlusion of one of multiple arteries or of a branch. Another cured patient was a 6-year old child. Thus, of 14 cured or improved adult patients with a reduction of the kidney length less than 1 cm only 3 had a stenosis involving the main stem of a single artery. A local reduction of the kidney parenchyma occurred in all but one of the patients with stenosis or occlusion involving only part of the kidney. Of 6 unimproved patients with a reduction of the kidney length less than 1 cm 4 had a stenosis in the main stem of a single artery.

Table I
Surgical procedures (42 cases)

Reconstruction with autogenous vein graft from aorta	16
Thrombendarterectomy with or without patch	11
Reconstruction with patch	3
Reconstruction with autotransplantation to the iliac fossa	3
Resection and anastomosis end to end or reimplantation	4
Nephrectomy	3
Resection of the kidney	2

only limited value. In Part I (ANDERSSON 1979) the preoperative angiographic findings in 43 patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis and suggested renovascular hypertension were described and the significance of these findings was discussed. In the present report the angiographic findings are correlated to the blood pressure response after reconstructive surgery or nephrectomy in an attempt to define the angiographic characteristics of surgically curable renovascular hypertension.

Material and Methods

The material consisted of the same 43 patients as in Part I with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion. One patient was lost to follow up. Thus 42 patients form the basis of the present report. In 19 patients with a mean age of 51 years (range 42–69 years) the stenosis or occlusion was of atherosclerotic type; in 13 patients (mean age 31 years, range 5–40 years) the stenosis was caused by fibromuscular dysplasia; and in 10 (mean age 38 years, range 10–66 years) the stenosis was of other or not specified type.

The factors recorded from the preoperative films and other details are given in Part I.

The indication for operation was based on the findings at nephroangiography and in 33 of the patients also on determination of plasma renin activity in the renal venous blood. The interval between angiography and operation varied between 5 and 365 days with a mean of 37 days. The surgical procedures are listed in Table I. Four patients were reoperated upon due to failure of the first operation. In these cases the definite procedures were listed as were the results of the final operations. The 47 patients were followed postoperatively for a mean of 28 months (range 7–58 months). Postoperative angiography was performed in 16 patients. In the classification of the response to surgery the principles given by MAXWELL et coll (1972) were largely followed.

Cure: Diastolic blood pressure 90 mmHg or less without medication.

Improvement: a) Decrease in diastolic blood pressure with at least 15 mmHg without medication; b) Diastolic blood pressure 90 mmHg or less with the same medica-

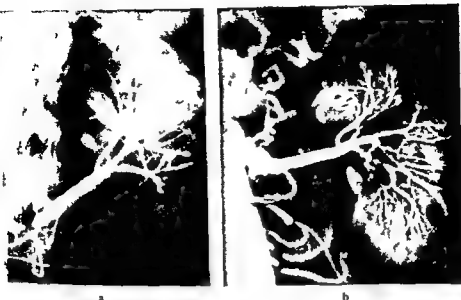


Fig 2 a) Preoperative angiography 49 year old man. Atheromatous sclerosis in the renal artery reducing luminal area by 90% or more (→). No collateral circulation. b) Angiography 2 weeks after thrombendarterectomy and reconstruction with vein patch. Moderate dilatation corresponding to the patch. Patient normotensive 4 years after operation.

kidney supplied by the stenotic artery was unimproved while 3/6 patients with bilateral lesions were unimproved (Table 3).

Of 74/30 patients (80%) with an RVRR over 1.3, 18 were cured and 6 improved. 6 (70%) were unimproved. The remaining 3 patients had an RVRR of 1.3 or less and were cured or improved. In 2 of these patients the vascular lesions engaged only part of the kidney while the third patient had a stenosis in the main stem of a single artery.

Eight of 42 patients were unimproved and postoperative angiography was per-

Table 3

Intra renal arterial lesions or cortical lesions versus blood pressure response (37 patients)

	Lesions confined to kidney affected by stenosis	Lesions confined to contralateral kidney	Bilateral lesions	No lesions
Cured	5		2	15
Improved	2	1	1	4
Unimproved	1	1	3	2
Total	8	2	6	21



Fig. 1 a) Preoperative angiography 32 year old woman. Fibromuscular dysplasia in distal part of renal artery. Short stenosis reducing luminal area by 90% or more. Collateral flow through inferior adrenal artery. Stenotic segment was resected and the renal artery reconstructed with an autologous vein graft. The patient became normotensive. b) Angiography 1 year after operation. Normal vein graft. No collaterals.

If only patients with a stenosis in the main stem of a single artery are considered 16/18 (89%) with a reduction of the kidney length of at least 1 cm were cured or improved and 4/8 (50%) with a reduction less than 1 cm.

Only 1/8 patients with intrarenal arterial lesions or cortical lesions confined to the

Table 2

Blood pressure response after surgery versus angiographic abnormalities in 47 patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion

	Cured	Im- proved	Unim- proved	Total
Occlusion	4	2		6
Reduction of lumen area by 90% or more	20	6	6	32
Reduction of lumen area 75-90	1	1	2	4
Total	25	9	8	42
Collateral circulation +	17	5	2	24
Collateral circulation -	8	4	6	18
Poststenotic dilatation +	21	5	8	34
Poststenotic dilatation -		2		2
Reduction of kidney length 1 cm or more	14	4	2	20
Reduction of kidney length less than 1 cm	10	4	6	20

+ presence of lesion

- absence of lesion



Fig 4 Postoperative angiography 35-year-old woman. Fibromuscular dysplasia engaging one of two right renal arteries. The main stem of the affected artery was reconstructed with an autologous vein from the aorta (\leftrightarrow). Occluded branches could not be reconstructed and are supplied by collaterals (\rightarrow). Blood pressure unimproved. Cortex of upper pole of the kidney supplied by a normal artery irregular as was cortex of contralateral kidney possibly due to nephrosclerosis.

Postoperative angiography was not performed in 2 unimproved patients with stenosis of not specified type. Both had an RVRR over 1.3. The 2 patients in this series with the least severe stenoses, reducing luminal area about 75 and 82 per cent respectively, were both unimproved. RVRR was positive in both cases.

The results of operation in relation to the type of stenosis were as follows. Of 11/13 patients with fibromuscular dysplasia (84%) 9 were cured and 2 improved. Of 15/19 patients with atherosclerosis (79%) 11 were cured and 4 improved. Of 8/10 patients with stenosis of other not specified type (80%) 5 were cured and 3 improved. Two patients with fibromuscular dysplasia, 4 with atherosclerosis and 2 with other types of stenosis were unimproved.

Discussion

It is generally agreed that hypertension caused by a renal artery stenosis is mediated through the renin-angiotensin system. The mechanisms of renin release are complex. Much attention has been drawn to the baroreceptor theory implying that the renin-producing juxtaglomerular cells in the afferent arterioles act as stretch receptors (TOMLIN *et al.* 1959). There is evidence indicating that these receptors respond to changes in mean arterial pressure (SKINNER *et al.* 1964).

Previous clinical and experimental investigations have shown that the transverse area of a renal artery must be reduced 80 to 85 per cent to give a perceptible reduction of pressure and flow rate distal to the stenosis (HAIMOVICI & ZINICOLA 1962; MAY *et al.* 1963; BJÖRQ & PETTERSSON 1977). In the present series 38 patients had



a

b

Fig 3 Preoperative angiography 55 year old man. Atheromatous stenosis in the renal artery reducing luminal area by 90% or more. No collateral circulation. b) Angiography 3 years after reconstruction of the artery with an autologous vein from the aorta. Blood pressure unimproved despite normal graft. The outlining of the kidney slightly irregular in the intermediate part. Length of kidney reduced compared with preoperative angiography.

formed in 6 of these. Four patients (mean age 58 years) had a stenosis of atherosclerotic type, 2 (29 and 35 years of age) fibromuscular dysplasia, and 2 (44 and 47 years of age) a stenosis of not specified type. Postoperative angiography of the 4 patients with atherosclerotic stenosis revealed a normal lumen in the reconstructed artery in 3 patients (Fig 3) and a slight stenosis in one. In one of the patients a supplementary artery had become occluded since the preoperative examination. All 4 patients had intrarenal arterial abnormalities or cortical lesions which were bilateral in 3 patients and confined to the kidney affected by stenosis in one patient. This latter patient also had a local infarction of the kidney. At postoperative examination (mean interval between pre- and postoperative angiography 26 months) the kidneys had diminished in length bilaterally compared with the preoperative examination. Preoperative RVR was over 1.3 in 3 and not performed in one of the unimproved patients with atherosclerotic stenosis.

One of the 2 unimproved patients with fibromuscular dysplasia was a technical failure. At postoperative angiography branches of the renal artery were occluded and supplied by collaterals (Fig 4). In the other patient (RVR over 1.3) the operation was technically adequate but a severe poststenotic dilatation remained postoperatively (Fig 5).

influence the measurement of a stenosis which then can be underestimated. Such factors might at least in part explain the results of the Cooperative Study.

The importance of collateral circulation as an indication of curable renovascular hypertension proposed by other authors (BOOKSTEIN, BROLIN, ERNST et coll 1972; BOOKSTEIN & WALTER) is confirmed in the present series. If one technical failure is excluded all patients but one (22/23) with collateral circulation were cured or improved. On the other hand, absence of collateral circulation does not mean an insignificant stenosis, which is illustrated by 12 cured or improved patients of 18 without collateral circulation. Possible explanations were discussed previously (Part I, ANDERSSON).

In the present material poststenotic dilatation was present in all but 2 of the patients with a reduction of lumen area of at least 90 per cent and in all 4 patients with less severe stenosis. BOOKSTEIN et coll (1972) found poststenotic dilatation in 13 per cent of patients with stenosis reducing luminal diameter by less than 50 per cent and SUTTON et coll (1961) observed poststenotic dilatation in 9 of 20 stenoses with 50 per cent reduction of luminal diameter. It thus seems probable that poststenotic dilatation may be generated by stenoses which should be insignificant in regard to renovascular hypertension.

A reduction of the size of a kidney may be caused by a variety of lesions. However, in cases of hemodynamically significant renal artery stenosis such a reduction of the kidney size may be due to a fall in blood pressure (COLLIER & SWANN 1971). Also ischemic atrophy, which is a common finding in kidneys supplied by stenotic arteries (CONNOR et coll 1957), may play a role. This is corroborated by the increase in size of the kidney noted on angiography after successful arterial reconstructions. The present results indicate that the majority of significant stenoses engaging the main stem of a single artery reduced the kidney length by at least 1 cm. If the stenosis or occlusion engaged only part of the kidney the reduction of the length of the kidney was less than 1 cm in the majority of cases.

From the present material it appears that ipsilateral intrarenal arterial or cortical lesions in most cases do not preclude a favorable response to surgery. On the contrary, bilateral lesions in combination with a stenosis of atherosclerotic type probably implies a worse prognosis. These cases probably represent a more advanced atheromatous disease. The mean age of these patients was higher than that of the whole group of patients with atheromatous stenosis. Two patients with lesions confined to the contralateral kidney, one of whom was a technical failure, do not permit any conclusions.

An RVRR over 1.3 correctly predicted a favorable response to surgery in 24/30 patients (80%). Six patients with RVRR over 1.3 were unimproved, thus representing false positives. Three patients with RVRR of 1.3 or less were cured or improved, thus representing false negatives. An RVRR over 1.3 may occur in various renal parenchymal diseases and also in patients with essential hypertension (MARKS & MAXWELL STONE et coll). A false negative RVRR may be caused by various factors



Fig 5 a) Preoperative angiography. 29 year old woman. Short stenosis in renal artery reducing luminal area by more than 90% (→) Severe poststenotic dilatation. b) Angiography 3 years after reconstruction with patch graft. Remaining dilatation. Blood pressure unimproved.

either occlusion of the renal artery or a stenosis reducing the area by 90 per cent or more. Thirty two of these patients were cured or improved by surgery. Only 4 patients had a stenosis reducing the luminal area by 75 to 90 per cent, one was cured and three improved and 2 unimproved. The patient who was cured had only one kidney. In such a case a smaller degree of stenosis may be critical due to increased volumetric flow rate.

The results are in accordance with those of BOOKSTEIN who found that main stem stenoses with a diameter of 1.5 mm or less always were hemodynamically significant and that stenoses with a diameter of 1.6 to 3 mm in half of the cases were significant. About 75 per cent of significant stenoses had a favorable response to surgery. However, in the Cooperative Study of Renovascular Hypertension (BOOKSTEIN et coll 1972) a favorable response to surgery was achieved not only in 148/196 patients (76%) with a reduction of luminal diameter of over 50 per cent (which means a reduction of luminal area of over 75%, assuming the lumen to be annular) but also in 19/32 patients (59%) with a reduction of luminal diameter of less than 50 per cent. These results are difficult to explain in view of the data on the degree of stenosis necessary to produce a decrease in pressure and volumetric flow rate. As was pointed out previously (Part I ANDERSSON) projectional and technical factors

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Befunde bei einer praoperativen Nephroangiographie von 42 hypertensischen Patienten mit unilateraler renaler arterieller Stenose bzw. Okklusion wurden zu der Blutdruckveränderung im Anschluss an die Chirurgie und ebenfalls zum praoperativen renalen renalen Verhältnis korreliert. Eine Stenose, die den Querschnitt von mindestens 90 Prozent einschränkt (oder Okklusion) und das Vorkommen einer kollateralen Zirkulationen wurden als stark verdächtig für eine renovaskuläre Hypertension befunden.

RÉSUMÉ

Les auteurs ont établi une corrélation entre les signes néphroangiographiques préopératoires chez 42 malades hypertendus ayant une stenose ou une occlusion unilatérale de l'artère rénale et la réponse de la pression artérielle après l'intervention chirurgicale et aussi le rapport d'activité de la rénine avant l'opération dans la veine rénale. Une sténose réduisant la surface de la lumière artérielle d'au moins 90 (ou une occlusion) et la présence d'une circulation collatérale sont considérées comme des signes de forte présomption d'hypertension rénovasculaire.

REFERENCES

- ANDERSSON I. Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension. I. Angiography. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 878.
- BERGENTZ S. E., KJELLBO H. and HOOD B. Renal artery stenosis. *Prog. Surg.* 9 (1971) 1.
- BJORND L. and PETTERSSON H. Hydro- and hemodynamic effects of catheterization of vessels. V. Experimental and clinical catheterization of stenoses. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 193.
- BOOKSTEIN J. J. Appraisal of arteriography in estimating the hemodynamic significance of renal artery stenosis. *Invest. Radiol.* 1 (1966) 281.
- and WALTER J. F. The role of abdominal radiography in hypertension secondary to renal or adrenal disease. *Med. Clin. N. Amer.* 59 (1975) 169.
- ABRAMS H. L., BUENGER R. C., REISS M. D., LECKY J. W., FRANKLIN S. S., BLEIFER K. H., VARADY P. D. and MAXWELL M. H. Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension. Part 3. Appraisal of arteriography. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 221 (1972) 368.
- BROLIN I. Renal artery changes in hypertension. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 6 (1967) 401.
- COLLIER R. O. and SWANN H. G. Relation of kidney size to blood pressure. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 220 (1971) 488.
- CONNOR T. B., BERTHROUG M., THOMAS JR. W. C. and HOWARD J. H. Hypertension due to unilateral renal disease—with a report on a functional test helpful in diagnosis. *Bull. Johns Hopk. Hosp.* 100 (1957) 241.
- COLCH N. P., SULLIVAN J. and CRANE CH. The predictive accuracy of renal vein renin activity in the surgery of renovascular hypertension. *Surgery* 79 (1976) 70.
- DILIN N. A., EKSTRÖM S. and HÖGGLUND N. O. Arteriographic appearance of renal artery stenosis compared to resistance measured at operation. Effect of artery reconstruction on flow, pressure gradient and resistance. *Acta chir. scand.* (1966) Suppl. No. 356 B 150.
- ENST C. B., BOOKSTEIN J. J., MONTIE J., BALMGARTEL E., HOOBLER E. W. and FRY W. J. Renal vein renin ratios and collateral vessels in renovascular hypertension. *Arch. Surg.* 104 (1972) 496.

(MARKS & MAXWELL) If the stenosis affects only a part of the kidney the renin activity may not be high enough in the main renal vein from which blood is usually sampled to give a significant ratio. Two of the present cases may have this explanation. The third patient had a stenosis in the main stem of a single artery.

The results may be considered as follows. A stenosis reducing luminal area by 90 per cent or more which usually means a diameter of stenosis of less than 2 mm in the main stem of an artery supplying a whole kidney strongly suggests a significant stenosis, i.e., a stenosis which is responsible for hypertension. No definite conclusions can be drawn from the present material concerning stenoses reducing luminal area by 80 to 90 per cent but apparently also such stenoses may sometimes cause hypertension. The possibility of the lumen not being annular should be kept in mind. Collateral circulation is strongly suggestive of a significant stenosis. A reduction of luminal area of 90 per cent or more and the presence of collateral circulation are the main criteria and are considered highly indicative one by one. Although less specific abnormalities, a reduction of kidney size and poststenotic dilatation may speak in favor of a significant stenosis, they may be of value in cases which cannot be definitely evaluated on the basis of the main criteria.

With the above criteria 6 unimproved patients with a stenosis reducing luminal area by 90 per cent or more were false positives (14%). Four of these had renin determinations, all with RVR over 1.3. Two patients with a stenosis reducing luminal area by less than 90 per cent and with a favorable response to surgery were false negatives (5%). One of these was correctly predicted by an RVR over 1.3. It is thus apparent that within the group of patients with the most severe stenoses which were with all probability hemodynamically significant, neither nephroangiography nor RVR could with certainty differentiate those patients who would benefit from operation from those who would not. Factors other than hemodynamic significance such as the presence of nephrosclerosis and the age of the patients may be of importance.

Conclusion

No ideal method exists which can predict the blood pressure response after reconstructive surgery or nephrectomy for renal artery stenosis or occlusion. The present series indicates that nephroangiography is a valuable method and that it is well comparable with the renal vein renin activity ratio as a predictive test. The methods are complementary.

SUMMARY

The findings at preoperative nephroangiography of 42 hypertensive patients with unilateral renal artery stenosis or occlusion were correlated with the blood pressure response following surgery and also with the preoperative renal vein renin activity ratio. A stenosis reducing luminal area by at least 90 per cent (or occlusion) and the presence of collateral circulation are considered to be highly suggestive of renovascular hypertension.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Befunde bei einer präoperativen Nephroangiographie von 42 hypertensischen Patienten mit unilateraler renaler arterieller Stenose bzw. Okklusion wurden zu der Blutdruckveränderung im Anschluss an die Chirurgie und ebenfalls zum präoperativen renalen renin-Verhältnis Verhältnis korreliert. Eine Stenose, die den Querschnitt von mindestens 90 Prozent einschränkt (oder Okklusion) und das Vorkommen einer kollateralen Zirkulationen wurden als stark verdächtig für eine renovaskuläre Hypertension befunden.

RESUME

Les auteurs ont établi une corrélation entre les signes néphroangiographiques préopératoires chez 42 malades hypertendus ayant une sténose ou une occlusion unilatérale de l'artère rénale et la réponse de la pression artérielle après l'intervention chirurgicale et aussi le rapport d'activité de la renine avant l'opération dans la veine rénale. Une sténose réduisant la surface de la lumière artérielle d'au moins 90° (ou une occlusion) et la présence d'une circulation collatérale sont considérées comme des signes de forte présomption d'hypertension rénovasculaire.

REFERENCES

- ANDERSSON I: Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension I. Angiography. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 878.
- BERGENTZ S E, KJELLBO H and HOOD II: Renal artery stenosis. *Prog. Surg.* 9 (1971) 1.
- BJORNO I and PETTERSSON H: Hydro- and hemodynamic effects of catheterization of vessels. V. Experimental and clinical catheterization of stenoses. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 193.
- BOOKSTEIN J J: Appraisal of arteriography in estimating the hemodynamic significance of renal artery stenosis. *Invest. Radiol.* 1 (1966) 281.
- and WALTER J F: The role of abdominal radiography in hypertension secondary to renal or adrenal disease. *Med. Clin. N. Amer.* 59 (1975) 169.
- ABRAMS H L, BLENGER R E, REISS M II, LECKY J W, FRANKLIN S S, BLEIFER K H, VARADY P D and MAXWELL M II: Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension. Part 3: Appraisal of arteriography. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 221 (1972) 368.
- BRODIN J: Renal artery changes in hypertension. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 6 (1967) 401.
- COLLIER R O and SWAHN II G: Relation of kidney size to blood pressure. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 210 (1971) 488.
- CONNOR T B, BERTHROG M, THOMAS JR W C and HOWARD J E: Hypertension due to unilateral renal disease— with a report on a functional test helpful in diagnosis. *Bull. Johns Hopk. Hosp.* 100 (1957) 241.
- COLCH N P, SULLIVAN J and CRANE CH: The predictive accuracy of renal vein renin activity in the surgery of renovascular hypertension. *Surgery* 79 (1976) 70.
- DILL N A, EKSTRÖM S and HOGGLAND M O: Arteriographic appearance of renal artery stenosis compared to resistance measured at operation. Effect of artery reconstruction on flow, pressure gradient and resistance. *Acta chir. scand.* (1966) Suppl. No. 356 B 150.
- EMST C B, BOOKSTEIN J J, MONTIE J, BAUMGARTEL E, HNOBLER W and FRY W J: Renal vein renin ratios and collateral vessels in renovascular hypertension. *Arch. Surg.* 104 (1977) 496.

- FOSTER J H DEAN R H PINKERTON J A and RHAMY R K Ten years experience with the surgical management of renovascular hypertension *Ann Surg* 177 (1973) 755
- MAXWELL M H FRANKLIN S S BLEIFER K H TRIPPEL O H JULIAN O C DeCamp P T and VARADY P T Renovascular occlusive disease Results of operative treatment *J Amer med Ass* 231 (1975) 1043
- HABER E KOERNER TH PAGE L H KLIMAN B and PURNODE A Application of a radioimmunoassay for angiotensin I to the physiologic measurements of plasma renin activity in normal human subjects *J clin Endocr* 29 (1969) 1349
- HAIMOVICI H and ZINICOLA N Experimental renal artery stenosis Diagnostic significance of arterial hemodynamics *J cardiovasc Surg* 3 (1962) 259
- JUNCOS L I STRONG C G and HUNT J C Prediction of results of surgery for renal and renovascular hypertension *Arch intern Med* 134 (1974) 655
- MARAS L S and MAXWELL M H Renal vein renin Value and limitations in the prediction of operative results *Urol Clin N Amer* 2 (1975) 311
- MAXWELL M H LUIU A N and FRANKLIN S S Clinical and physiological factors determining diagnosis and choice of treatment of renovascular hypertension *Circulat Res* 20 and 21 (1967) Suppl No II p 201
- BLEIFER K H FRANKLIN S S and VARADY P D Cooperative study of renovascular hypertension Demographic analysis of the study *J Amer med Ass* 220 (1972) 1195
- MAY A G VAN DEN BERG L DEVEESE J A and RONCH G Critical arterial stenosis *Surgery* 54 (1963) 250
- NORDHUS O EKESTRÖM S LILJEQUIST L and TIDGREN H Renal artery reconstruction in renovascular hypertension *Scand J thorac cardiovasc Surg* 12 (1978) 111
- SHAPIRO A P McDONALD R H and SCHEIB E Renal arterial stenosis and hypertension II Current criteria for surgery *Amer J Cardiol* 37 (1976) 1065
- PEREZ STABLE E SCHEIB E T BRON K MOUTSOS S E BERG G and MISAGE J R with the assistance of BANSON H FISHER H and DRAPANAS TH Renal artery stenosis and hypertension Observations on current status of therapy from a study of 115 patients *Amer J Med* 47 (1969) 175
- SKINNER S L McCUBBIN J W and PAGE I H Control of renin secretion *Circulat Res* 15 (1964) 64
- STONE R A TALNER L H and COEL M N Renal vein renin activity in primary hypertension Variability and influence of contrast material *Invest Radiol* 12 (1977) 455
- SUTTON D BRUNTON F J and STARER F Renal artery stenosis *Clin Radiol* 12 (1961) 80
- TOBIAN L TOUBOULIAN A and JANECEK J The effect of high perfusion pressures on the granulation of juxtaglomerular cells in an isolated kidney *J clin Invest* 38 (1959) 605

PERCUTANEOUS PRODUCTION OF RENAL ARTERY LESIONS

Experiments in the pig

L. EKLUND and H. STRIDBECK

Most experimental techniques that have been used to produce renal artery stenosis require surgical exploration of the renal artery. Recently a non surgical percutaneous technique using guide wire manipulation of the renal artery has been described (EKLUND et coll 1978). The risk of total occlusion and clot formation in the renal artery after subintimal injection is considered high (JOHANSSON et coll 1977) but clinical experience of the natural course of these lesions is limited. Therefore it was found motivated to investigate in an experimental model the sequelae of various types of intraarterial injury to the renal artery.

Material and Methods

Four mixed breed domestic swine weighing 6 to 8 kg at the beginning of the experimental period were used. General anaesthesia was provided by an initial dose of 100 mg ketaminum (Ketalar Parke Davis U S A) and 10 mg droperidolum (Dridol Leo Sweden) given intramuscularly. The anaesthesia was supplemented when needed with the same drugs intravenously. The femoral artery was exposed and a red thin walled kifa catheter (OD/ID 2.2/1.45 mm) with a curved tip was introduced into the artery. Intraarterial blood pressure was recorded and abdominal aortography was then performed using 15 ml of Isopaque Cerebral (Nyegaard Oslo Norway) in

Submitted for publication 16 December 1978



Fig 1 a) Extravasation of contrast medium following traumatization of the right renal artery b) Intimal tear in artery supplying upper pole of left kidney c) 5 days later a stenosis has developed Emboli in arteries supplying lower pole d) Immediately following balloon catheter dilatation stenosed segment has somewhat increased diameter



Fig. 2. Same case as Fig. 1. Angiography 20 days following arterial dilatation. Occlusion of previously stenosed artery on left side. Persistent aneurysm in main stem of right renal artery (→)

ected at a rate of 15 ml/s. One film was exposed per second for 6 seconds. The renal arteries were then selectively catheterized; a metal guide wire introduced and the stiff end passed beyond the tip of the catheter in the renal artery. Thereafter the intima of the renal artery was injured by vigorous manipulation of the guide wire. After this procedure angiography was performed in order to document the immediate effect of this mechanical injury to the renal artery. For the selective series 4 ml of contrast medium were used, injected at a rate of 5 ml/s. The same procedure was performed on both sides. The catheter was then withdrawn, the femoral artery sutured, hemostasis obtained and the animal was returned to its quarters. Repeat catheterization (from the contralateral femoral artery) was carried out within 4 to 45 days; the blood pressure was recorded and subsequent abdominal aortography and selective angiography of the kidneys were performed. A 5 French (OD 1.7 mm) balloon catheter (Meditech-Cooper Scientific Corporation, USA) was then introduced and the balloon inflated for 30 s with 1 to 3 ml of contrast medium in 4 separate renal arteries (2 with stenoses). When the immediate effect of the balloon distension had been recorded at repeat angiography, the catheter was withdrawn and the animal allowed to recover. Within 18 to 43 days repeat catheterization (via the left carotid or axillary artery) was performed and the blood pressure recorded, followed by angiography.

Results

A survey of the angiographic findings is given in the Table. Vigorous manipulation of the tip of the guide wire resulted in rupture of the right renal artery in one case.

Table
Angiographic findings in the present material

Animal No	Immediate effect of manipulation	Time interval (days)	Second catheterization	Time interval (days)	Third catheterization
1	Extravasation right intimal lesion left	5	Aneurysm right segmental artery stenosis left balloon dilatation	20	Aneurysm right occlusion left segmental artery
2	Intimal lesions bilaterally	45	Intimal lesions healed balloon over distended left renal artery → pseudoaneurysm	43	Regression of pseudoaneurysm
3	Intimal lesions bilaterally	27	Intimal lesions healed balloon over distended left renal artery → rupture	19	Severe stenosis left renal artery
4	Intimal lesion right	20	Stenosis right renal artery balloon dilatation	18	Occlusion right renal artery

with extravasation of contrast medium. An intimal lesion was produced in a segmental artery on the contralateral side. At repeat angiography after 5 days the ruptured right renal artery had healed with an aneurysm as sequela and a segmental renal artery stenosis was demonstrated on the left side. Balloon catheter dilatation was attempted within this stenosed segmental artery but repeat angiography 20 days later showed this artery to be occluded. The aneurysm of the right renal artery was persistent (Figs 1-2).

In the second pig bilateral intimal lesions were created. These lesions had healed 45 days later (Fig. 3 a, b). The balloon was then over distended (inflated with 3 ml of contrast medium) in the left renal artery, resulting in the production of a pseudoaneurysm. The size of the aneurysm had remarkably decreased 43 days later (Fig. 3 c, d).

Bilateral intimal lesions were also produced in the third animal. Even these lesions were healed at angiography 27 days later. A balloon catheter was then introduced and the balloon over distended in the left renal artery, resulting in rupture of the artery (Fig. 4 a, b). The pig survived after treatment with intraarterial fluid and 19 days later was a severe stenosis of the artery demonstrated as a result of the previous rupture (Fig. 4).

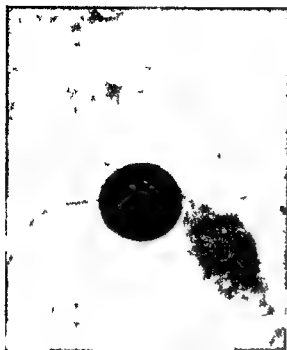
The last animal in the series had an intimal lesion of the right renal artery while no effect of the guide wire manipulation could be traced in the contralateral artery. A stenosis of the injured artery was demonstrated 20 days later and the kidney had



Fig. 3 a) Intimal lesion in main stem of left renal artery (Intimal tear was evident in right renal artery as well) b) Abdominal aortography 45 days later. Healing of intimal lesions bilaterally c) Nephroangiography immediately following over-distension of balloon in left renal artery demonstrating large pseudoaneurysm. d) 43 days later. Surprisingly rapid decrease in size of pseudoaneurysm. (Catheterization via left carotid artery)

decreased considerably in size. An attempt was made to dilate this stenosis with balloon catheter (inflated with 1 ml of contrast medium) but 18 days later the artery was found to be occluded (Fig. 5).

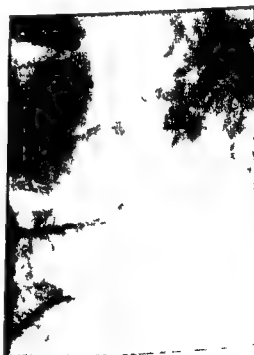
Guide wire manipulation thus led to intimal lesions in 7 of 8 renal arteries (including one case of extravasation). Healing as estimated at angiography had occurred in 4 of these renal arteries 27 and 45 days later. Stenotic lesions were produced in 2 arteries and an aneurysm in one. Balloon catheter dilatation of the 2 stenotic



a



b



c

Fig 4 a) Balloon over distended in left renal artery resulting in b) rupture and marked extravasation of contrast medium c) 19 days later severe stenosis of previously ruptured left renal artery

lesions resulted in occlusion in both instances. Over distension of the balloon resulted in pseudoaneurysm formation in one case and renal artery rupture in the other. No significant change in blood pressure occurred in any of the animals during the experimental period.



Fig 5 a) Intimal lesion of main stem of right renal artery immediately following guide wire manipulation b) Abdominal aortography 30 days later Severe stenosis of right renal artery with shrunken kidney (→). c) Balloon inflated in stenosed renal artery d) Immediately following balloon dilatation stenosis is less marked Accumulation of contrast medium within contracted kidney e) Abdominal aortography 18 days following dilatation (catheter via left aortic artery) Total occlusion of right renal artery

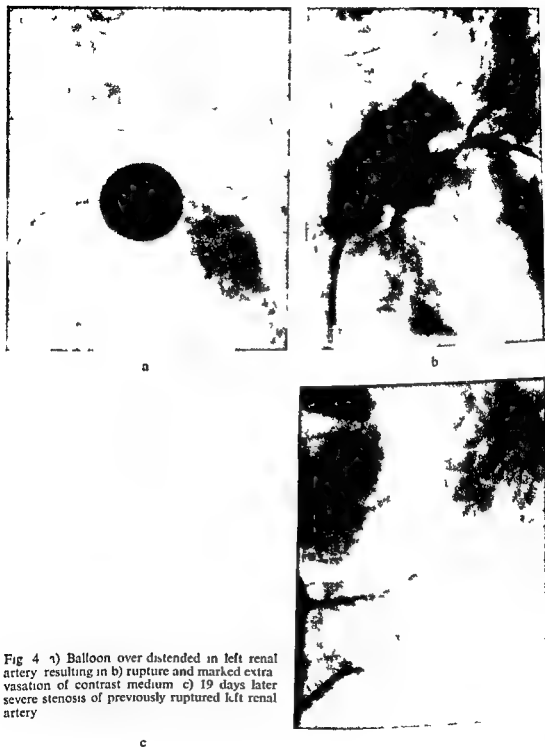


Fig 4 a) Balloon over distended in left renal artery resulting in b) rupture and marked extravasation of contrast medium c) 19 days later severe stenosis of previously ruptured left renal artery

lesions resulted in occlusion in both instances. Over distension of the balloon resulted in pseudoaneurysm formation in one case and renal artery rupture in the other. No significant change in blood pressure occurred in any of the animals during the experimental period.

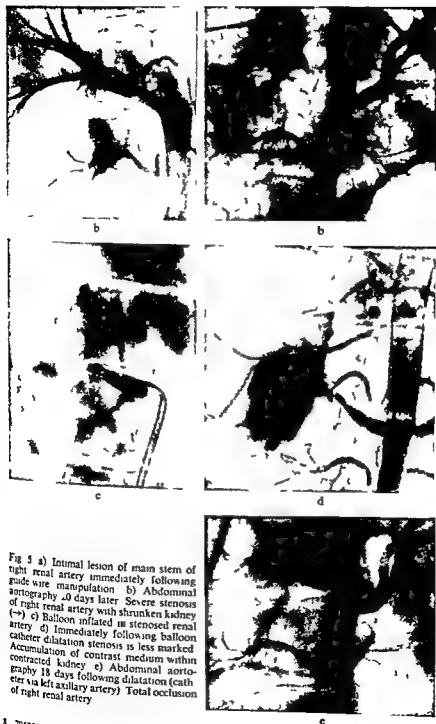


Fig 5 a) Intimal lesion of main stem of right renal artery immediately following guide wire manipulation b) Abdominal aortography 20 days later Severe stenosis of right renal artery with shrunken kidney (→) c) Balloon inflated in stenosed renal artery d) Immediately following balloon catheter dilatation stenosis is less marked Accumulation of contrast medium within contracted kidney e) Abdominal aortography 18 days following dilatation (catheter via left axillary artery) Total occlusion of right renal artery

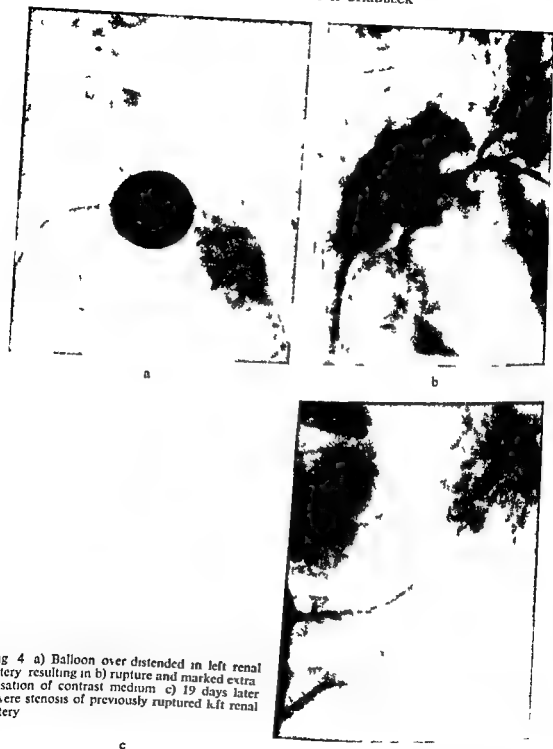


Fig 4 a) Balloon over distended in left renal artery resulting in b) rupture and marked extravasation of contrast medium c) 19 days later severe stenosis of previously ruptured left renal artery

c

lesions resulted in occlusion in both instances. Over distension of the balloon resulted in pseudoaneurysm formation in one case and renal artery rupture in the other. No significant change in blood pressure occurred in any of the animals during the experimental period.

slightly after 2 weeks. No repeat angiography was performed. The same technique was attempted in the present 2 cases of experimental renal artery stenosis. The immediate effect of dilatation as evaluated at angiography looked promising (increased diameter of the stenosed artery) but repeat angiography after 18 and 20 days respectively showed complete occlusion of the stenosed artery. In both instances were the stenoses of the elongated type which probably is not well suited for balloon dilatation. Short, membranous stenoses are probably more prone to react positively. Certainly further experiences of this technique in experimental models are necessary before general use in clinical practice.

Possible complications from over-distension of the balloon in the renal artery were also investigated. Previous experiments with balloon catheters in angiography have revealed that undue distension of the balloon may cause aneurysm or rupture (JENSEN & OLIN 1972). In the present series both these types of complications could be produced by overinflating the balloon with 3 ml of contrast medium (Figs 4-5). The traumatic pseudoaneurysm regressed remarkably over a period of 43 days but still represents a serious complication that must be taken into consideration in a discussion of the indications for the use of balloon catheters in diagnostic and therapeutic angiography. However as pointed out by JENSEN & OLIN if the balloon is over-distended its shape will change from a sphere to a cylinder which is easily revealed at fluoroscopy. The risk of complication should also decrease by the use of the type of balloon catheter recently introduced by GRÜTZIG *et al.*

A possible further application of the present percutaneous experimental technique of injuring the intima of the renal artery by guide wire manipulation includes an analysis of etiologic factors in atherogenesis. It has thus been shown in rabbit experiments that mechanical trauma to the aorta may produce lipid rich non regressive intimal thickening suggesting trauma as possible initial factor in atherogenesis (BJÖRKERUD 1969). The present technique in combination with microscopic examination of the injured renal artery might provide further information regarding the development of atheromatous renal artery stenosis and subsequent renal vascular hypertension.

SUMMARY

Percutaneous intraarterial traumatization of both renal arteries in 4 pigs using the stiff end of a guide wire resulted in intimal lesions in 7 arteries. At repeat angiography healing was demonstrated in 4 of these arteries suggesting that spontaneous restitution may be more common than usually believed. Balloon catheter dilatation of 2 stenotic segments initially increased the diameter of the stenoses but at repeat angiography both arteries were found to be occluded. Over-distension of the balloon in the renal artery resulted in pseudoaneurysm in one case and rupture in the other.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die perkutane intraarterielle Traumatisierung beider renaler Arterien von 4 Schweinen unter Verwendung des steifen Endes eines Leiter Drahtes führte zu einer Intima Läsion

Discussion

Most experimental techniques for the production of renal artery stenosis require surgical exploration of the renal artery. Clamps, constrictors and various degrees of ligation of the renal artery have been used (GOLDBLATT *et coll.* 1934, HAIMOVICI & ZINICOLA 1962, FERRARIO *et coll.* 1971, LUPER *et coll.* 1972). The deposition of a piece of catheter within the renal artery with subsequent thrombus formation has also been used to initiate progressive stenosis and subsequent occlusion (HELLSTEN *et coll.* 1976). Recently a non surgical percutaneous and intraarterial technique for creation of renal artery stenosis in the dog was reported (EKLUND *et coll.*). Using this technique with guide wire manipulation of the renal artery, intimal lesions were produced in 7 of 8 renal arteries in the present series. These lesions usually had the same radiographic appearance as the intimal tears occasionally seen in clinical angiography. JOHANSSON *et coll.* (1977) found subintimal deposits of contrast medium in 5 (0.9%) renal arteries at 583 nephroangiographies. These authors concluded that the risk of total occlusion and clot formation in the renal artery after subintimal injection is high. TALAMER *et coll.* (1975) reported 3 cases of renal artery dissection as a complication of catheter angiography. They concluded that dissection causing complete vascular obstruction usually requires immediate surgery although spontaneous re-establishment of flow may occur. They also pointed out the fact that if a subintimal injection is observed fluoroscopically during the test injection further injections of contrast medium should be avoided as each injection increases the likelihood of vascular occlusion. The fact that 4 of 7 intimal tears in the present series healed would seem to indicate a tendency for spontaneous restitution in cases where the obstruction of renal blood flow is not significant. KADIR (1978) observed spontaneous healing of catheter induced intimal lesions of renal arteries in 2 patients. However it should be emphasized that the atheromatous lesions occurring in older patients but not in the experimental animal certainly play an important role in the natural history of these intimal lesions providing a higher risk for clotting and subsequent occlusion.

Using the present technique of mechanical injury to the intima stenotic lesions developed in 2 of 8 renal arteries. In one case (Fig. 5) the stenosis was undoubtedly hemodynamically significant as the size of the kidney decreased considerably within 20 days. Therefore it is surprising that no significant change in blood pressure could be detected in any of the animals. The fact that the blood pressure recordings were obtained during general anaesthesia may be of some relevance in this connection.

Recently a preliminary report on balloon catheter dilatation of renal artery stenosis in the dog was published and the possible clinical indications of this technique discussed (EKLUND *et coll.* 1978). The same year a percutaneous transluminal dilatation of a renal artery stenosis in a 61 year old patient with hypertension was reported by GRUNTZIG *et coll.* Shortly after balloon catheter dilatation blood pressure was normalized and renal plasma flow increased. However, blood pressure increased

slightly after 2 weeks. No repeat angiography was performed. The same technique was attempted in the present 2 cases of experimental renal artery stenosis. The immediate effect of dilatation as evaluated at angiography looked promising (increased diameter of the stenosed artery) but repeat aortography after 18 and 20 days respectively showed complete occlusion of the stenosed artery. In both instances were the stenoses of the elongated type which probably is not well suited for balloon dilatation. Short membranous stenoses are probably more prone to react positively. Certainly further experiences of this technique in experimental models are necessary before general use in clinical practice.

Possible complications from over distension of the balloon in the renal artery were also investigated. Previous experiments with balloon catheters in angiography have tested that undue distension of the balloon may cause aneurysm or rupture (JENSEN & OLIV 1972). In the present series both these types of complications could be produced by overinflating the balloon with 3 ml of contrast medium (Figs 4-5). The traumatic pseudoaneurysm regressed remarkably over a period of 43 days but still represents a serious complication that must be taken into consideration in a discussion of the indications for the use of balloon catheters in diagnostic and therapeutic angiography. However as pointed out by JENSEN & OLIV if the balloon is over distended its shape will change from a sphere to a cylinder which is easily revealed at fluoroscopy. The risk of complication should also decrease by the use of the type of balloon catheter recently introduced by GRÜNTZIG *et al.*

A possible further application of the present percutaneous experimental technique of injuring the intima of the renal artery by guide wire manipulation includes an analysis of etiologic factors in atherogenesis. It has thus been shown in rabbit experiments that mechanical trauma to the aorta may produce lipid rich non regressive intimal thickening suggesting trauma as possible initial factor in atherogenesis (BÜRKERLID 1969). The present technique in combination with microscopic examination of the injured renal artery might provide further information regarding the development of atheromatous renal artery stenosis and subsequent renal vascular hypertension.

SUMMARY

Percutaneous intraarterial traumatization of both renal arteries in 4 pigs using the stiff end of a guide wire resulted in intimal lesions in 7 arteries. At repeat angiography healing was demonstrated in 4 of these arteries suggesting that spontaneous restitution may be more common than usually believed. Balloon catheter dilatation of 2 stenotic segments initially increased the diameter of the stenoses but at repeat angiography both arteries were found to be occluded. Over-distension of the balloon in the renal artery resulted in pseudoaneurysm in one case and rupture in the other.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die perkutane intraarterielle Traumatisierung beider renaler Arterien von 4 Schweinen unter Verwendung des steifen Endes eines Leiter Drahtes führte zu einer Intima Läsion

von 7 Arterien. Bei wiederholter Angiographie wurde eine Abheilung in 4 dieser Arterien nachgewiesen was zur Vermutung führt dass eine spontane Restitution gewöhnlicher, als bisher angenommen wird ist. Eine Ballonkatheter Dilatation von 2 stenotischen Segmenten vergrösserte initial den Diameter der Stenosen, bei wiederholter Angiographie waren jedoch beide Arterien okkludiert. Eine Überdehnung des Ballons in der renalen Arterie führte zu einem Pseudoaneurysma in einem Fall und Ruptur in einem anderen.

RÉSUMÉ

Le traumatisme intraartériel par voie percutanée des 2 artères rénales réalisé sur 4 pores au moyen de l'extrémité rigide d'un guide métallique a donné des lésions de l'intima dans 7 artères. Une deuxième angiographie a montré la guérison de ces lésions dans 4 de ces artères faisant penser que la restitution spontanée peut être plus fréquente qu'on ne le croit habituellement. La dilatation par un cathéter à ballonnet de 2 segments artériels sténosés a d'abord augmenté le diamètre des sténoses mais une angiographie ultérieure a montré que les 2 artères étaient occluses. La surdistension du ballonnet dans l'artère rénale a donné un pseudoanévrisme dans un cas et une rupture dans l'autre.

REFERENCES

- Björkkrud S. Atherosclerosis initiated by mechanical trauma in normolipidemic rabbits. *J atheroscler Res* 9 (1969) 209.
- FÄLUND L, GIRLOCK JR J, GONCHARENKO V and NOVAK G. Balloon catheter dilatation of renal artery stenosis in the dog. A preliminary report. *Europ Urol* 4 (1978) 298.
- FERRARIO C M, BLUMLE C, NADZAM G R and McUNNINS J W. An externally adjustable renal artery clamp. *J appl Physiol* 31 (1971) 635.
- GOLDBLATT H, LYNCH J, HANZAL R and SUMMERVILLE W W. Studies on experimental hypertension. The production of persistent elevation of systolic blood pressure by means of renal ischemia. *J exp Med* 59 (1934) 347.
- GRÜNTZIG A, VETTER W, MEIER H, KUHLMANN U, LUTOLF U and SIECENTHALER W. Treatment of renovascular hypertension with percutaneous transluminal dilatation of a renal artery stenosis. *Lancet* i (1978) 801.
- HAIMOVICI H and ZINICOLA N. Experimental renal artery stenosis. Diagnostic significance of arterial hemodynamics. *J cardiovasc Surg* 3 (1962) 259.
- HELLSTEN S, NYLANDER G and WULF K. A percutaneous intraarterial technique for producing renal artery stenosis. *Acta chir scand* 142 (1976) 375.
- JENSEN R and OLIN T. Balloon catheters in angiography. An experimental investigation in rabbits. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 721.
- JONSSON K, LUNDERQUIST A, PETTERSSON H and SIGSTEDT B. Subintimal injection of contrast medium as a complication of selective abdominal angiography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 55.
- KADIR S. Personal communication 1978.
- LUPER A N, MAXWELL M H, KAUFMAN J J and WHITE F W. Experimental unilateral renal artery constriction in the dog. *Circulat Res* 15 (1972) 567.
- TALNER L H, McLAUGHLIN A P and BOOKSTEIN J J. Renal artery dissection. A complication of catheter arteriography. *Radiology* 117 (1975) 291.

ARTERIAL ANATOMY IN THE NORMAL LARYNX AND IN LARYNGEAL CARCINOMA

Radiography of specimens

H SÖKJER and J OLOFSSON

The examination of laryngeal carcinoma by laryngoscopy palpation and radiography—conventional film examination tomography and laryngography—can usually provide adequate information on the superficial extent of the tumour (OLOFSSON & SÖKJER 1977 1979). Vocal cord fixation and radiographic evidence of cartilage destruction indicate deep tumour invasion but do not provide a sufficiently precise basis for deciding on the most suitable form of treatment in particular on the selection of patients for partial surgery with conservation of voice and airway. Therefore it was considered of interest to elucidate whether the application of laryngography could improve the radiologic evaluation of laryngeal carcinoma. For this purpose angiography of normal and some pathologic specimens was performed and the results are now reported.

The larynx is supplied by the superior and inferior laryngeal arteries which are branches of the superior and inferior thyroid arteries respectively (RAUBER KOEHL 1955). The superior laryngeal artery usually enters the larynx through the thyrohyoid membrane but may enter through the thyroid foramen in the posterior upper part of the thyroid cartilage. This was found to be the case in about 20 per cent

Submitted for publication 2 January 1979

von 7 Arterien. Bei wiederholter Angiographie wurde eine Abheilung in 4 dieser Arterien nachgewiesen, was zur Vermutung führt, dass eine spontane Restitution gewöhnlicher als bisher angenommen wird ist. Eine Ballonkatheter Dilatation von 2 stenotischen Segmenten vergrößerte initial den Diameter der Stenosen. Bei wiederholter Angiographie waren jedoch beide Arterien okkludiert. Eine Überdehnung des Ballons in der renalen Arterie führte zu einem Pseudoaneurysma in einem Fall und Ruptur in einem anderen.

RÉSUMÉ

Le traumatisme intraartériel par voie percutanée des 2 artères rénales réalisé sur 4 porcs au moyen de l'extrémité rigide d'un guide métallique a donné des lésions de l'intima dans 7 artères. Une deuxième angiographie a montré la guérison de ces lésions dans 4 de ces artères, faisant penser que la restitution spontanée peut être plus fréquente qu'on ne le croit habituellement. La dilatation par un cathéter à ballonnet de 2 segments artériels sténosés a d'abord augmenté le diamètre des sténoses, mais une angiographie ultérieure a montré que les 2 artères étaient occluses. La surdistension du ballonnet dans l'artère rénale a donné un pseudoanévrisme dans un cas et une rupture dans l'autre.

REFERENCES

- BJÖRKAERUD S. Atherosclerosis initiated by mechanical trauma in normolipidemic rabbits. *J atheroscler Res* 9 (1969) 209.
- EKELUND L, GERLOCK JR J, GONCIARENKO V and NOVAK G. Balloon catheter dilatation of renal artery stenosis in the dog. A preliminary report. *Europ Urol* 4 (1978) 298.
- FERRARIO C M, BLUMLE C, NADZAM G B and MCBIBBINS J W. An externally adjustable renal artery clamp. *J appl Physiol* 31 (1971) 635.
- GOLDBLATT H, LYNCH J, HANZAL R and SUMMERVILLE W W. Studies on experimental hypertension. The production of persistent elevation of systolic blood pressure by means of renal ischemia. *J exp Med* 59 (1934) 347.
- GRÜNTZIG A, VETTER W, MEIER H, KUHLMANN U, LUTOLF U and SIEGENTHALER W. Treatment of renovascular hypertension with percutaneous transluminal dilatation of a renal artery stenosis. *Lancet* i (1978) 801.
- HAIMOVICI H and ZINICOLA N. Experimental renal artery stenosis. Diagnostic significance of arterial hemodynamics. *J cardiovasc Surg* 3 (1962) 259.
- HELLSTEN S, NYLANDER G and WULFF K. A percutaneous intraarterial technique for producing renal artery stenosis. *Acta chir scand* 142 (1976) 375.
- JENSEN R and OLIN T. Balloon catheters in angiography. An experimental investigation in rabbits. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 12 (1972) 721.
- JONSSON K, LUNDERQUIST A, PETTERSSON H and SIGSTEDT B. Subintimal injection of contrast medium as a complication of selective abdominal angiography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 55.
- KADIR S. Personal communication 1978.
- LUPER A N, MAXWELL M H, KAUFMAN J J and WHITE F W. Experimental unilateral renal artery constriction in the dog. *Circulat Res* 15 (1972) 567.
- TALNER L B, McLAUGHLIN A P and BOOKSTEIN J J. Renal artery dissection. A complication of catheter arteriography. *Radiology* 117 (1975) 291.

ARTERIAL ANATOMY IN THE NORMAL LARYNX AND IN LARYNGEAL CARCINOMA

Radiography of specimens

H SÖKJER and J OLOFSSON

The examination of laryngeal carcinoma by laryngoscopy palpation and radiography—conventional film examination tomography and laryngography—can usually provide adequate information on the superficial extent of the tumour (OLOFSSON & SÖKJER 1977 1979). Vocal cord fixation and radiographic evidence of cartilage destruction indicate deep tumour invasion but do not provide a sufficiently precise basis for deciding on the most suitable form of treatment in particular on the selection of patients for partial surgery with conservation of voice and airway.

Therefore it was considered of interest to elucidate whether the application of angiography could improve the radiologic evaluation of laryngeal carcinoma. For this purpose angiography of normal and some pathologic specimens was performed and the results are now reported.

The larynx is supplied by the superior and inferior laryngeal arteries which are branches of the superior and inferior thyroid arteries respectively (RAUBER KOPSCH 1955). The superior laryngeal artery usually enters the larynx through the thyrohyoid membrane but may enter through the thyroid foramen in the posterior upper part of the thyroid cartilage. This was found to be the case in about 20 per cent

of the patients comprising two Japanese series (ADACHI 1928 OKI 1958) and in 4 per cent of a French material (TERRACOL & GUERRIER 1951). The cricothyroid artery is another branch of the superior thyroid artery that runs anteriorly and cranially along the outside of the thyroid cartilage to the cricothyroid membrane where it joins vessels from the opposite side. It penetrates the cricothyroid membrane to anastomose with vessels within the larynx. The inferior laryngeal artery accompanies the recurrent laryngeal nerve, to enter the lower posterior part of the larynx.

The internal vascular anatomy was demonstrated by a dissection technique supplemented by angiography by BROECKAERT (1904) and by TERRACOL & GUERRIER by angiography of specimens by OKI and SPEIDEN et coll (1977). PEARSON (1975) used microdissection of 20 cleared cadaveric specimens in which the vessels had been injected with a coloured colloidal suspension (Chromopaque).

The superior laryngeal artery ramifies between the thyroid cartilage and the intrinsic laryngeal muscles (TERRACOL & GUERRIER). After giving off an ascending branch to the epiglottis and the valleculae the artery usually splits in 2 descending branches, one anterior and one posterior, which could be connected by a third branch, l'arcade transverselle superficielle, at the lower level of the thyroid cartilage. These three arteries form a triangle. TERRACOL & GUERRIER assigned subjects into 4 groups according to whether all sides of the triangle were present or whether any of them was missing. The anterior descending branch anastomosed with the cricothyroid artery through or lateral to the cricothyroid membrane. Anastomoses between the two hemilarynges also exist via the dorsal branches in the postcricoid region via the epiglottic branches and via the cricothyroid arteries in front of the cricothyroid membrane.

The anatomic findings of PEARSON are consistent with the radiographic findings recorded by OKI, whose nomenclature is largely adopted in the present report. In 3 of the 20 specimens PEARSON found that the superior laryngeal artery entered the larynx through a thyroid foramen. Inside the larynx it gave rise to 5 main branches. An ascending branch passing across the upper end of the piriform sinus towards the midpoint of the lateral edge of the epiglottis, a ventral branch running along the ventricle to an upturned termination in front of the sacculus, a medial branch penetrating into the false vocal cord, a dorsal branch crossing the floor of the piriform sinus to reach the postcricoid region, and a descending branch continuing inferiorly outside the thyroarytenoid muscle to divide into an anterior and a posterior division. The anterior division left the larynx through the cricothyroid triangle—

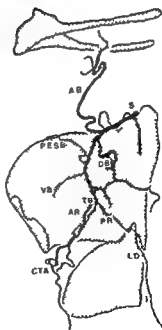
Fig 1 Normal specimen. Contrast medium and Microfil injected into the left superior laryngeal artery. Lateral aspect. a) Cleared specimen b) Angiography c) Drawing. AB = ascending branch, AR = anterior ramus, CTA = anterior cricothyroid arcade, DB = dorsal branch, I = inferior laryngeal artery, LD = lateral division, PESB = proximal branch to the pre epiglottic space, PR = posterior ramus, S = superior laryngeal artery, TB = terminal bifurcation, VB = ventral branch, catheter (→) cricothyroid artery (↗)



a



b



c

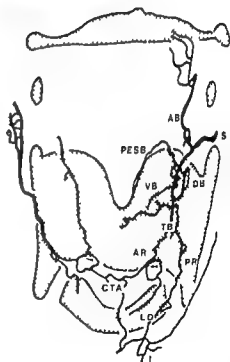
Fig. 1 (For legends see opposite page)



a



b



c

Fig 2 (For legend see opposite page)

bounded by the cricothyroid membrane the thyroid cartilage and the medial edge of the cricothyroid muscle—to anastomose with the cricothyroid artery and the contralateral anterior division via vessels crossing the midline outside the cricothyroid membrane. The posterior division descended across the lateral surface of the lateral cricoarytenoid muscle to anastomose with the lateral division of the inferior laryngeal artery ascending near the lateral margin of the posterior cricoarytenoid muscle. A medial division of the inferior laryngeal artery ascended along the posterior surface of the posterior cricoarytenoid muscle to reach the dorsal branch of the superior laryngeal artery behind the cricoarytenoid joint.

The microvasculature of the larynx in carcinoma and in normal specimens has been investigated by FREELAND (1975) OLSZEWSKI (1976) and GLERRIER & ANDREA (1977). In common with PEARSON they found a similarity between the course of the arteries and the usual routes of tumour spread. The ossified parts of the cartilage were penetrated by vessels from the perichondrium which might explain why the earliest tumour invasion occurs here (OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND 1973).

Material and Methods

The material comprised normal and pathologic specimens.

The normal material consisted of 21 autopsy specimens from adults without upper airway malignancy: 14 from males and 7 from females, ranging in age from 22 to 88 years, mean 70. The larynx was carefully removed, including the hyoid bone but not the carotid arteries or the thyroid gland, thus often not the cricothyroid arteries.

The pathologic material comprised 4 laryngectomy specimens from men 66 to 74 years of age. Three of the patients had been operated upon following irradiation. Case 1 had a supraglottic tumour with extension to the base of the tongue. Cases 2 and 3 had glottic carcinomas, the former with sub- and supraglottic extension and the latter with subglottic extension. Case 4 had primary surgery for a glottic carcinoma with marked subglottic and slight supraglottic extension.

Angiography. In 13 of the 21 autopsy specimens the contrast medium was injected into one superior laryngeal artery and in 7 into one inferior laryngeal artery. In one specimen the injection was made into the superior laryngeal artery on one side and the inferior artery on the other.

In the pathologic specimens the vessels were marked with ligatures at the operation and the angiography was performed immediately after the larynx had been removed.

The relevant laryngeal artery was cannulated with a Portex intravenous cannula (OD 0.63 or 0.75 mm) and perfused with isotonic saline. The specimens were

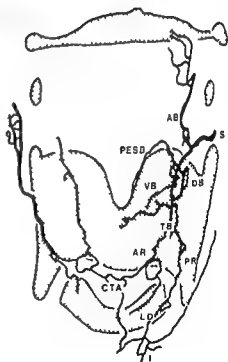
Fig. 2. Same specimen as in Fig. 1. Anterior aspect. a) Cleared specimen. b) Angiography. c) Drawing. (Abbreviations as in Fig. 1.)



a



b



c

Fig 2 (For legend see opposite page)



Fig 3 Normal specimens Contrast medium and Microfil injected into the superior laryngeal artery a) Cleared specimen lateral aspect and c) angiography lateral view of a specimen with the terminal bifurcation at a high level (→) b) Cleared specimen lateral aspect and d) angiography lateral view of a specimen with the terminal bifurcation at a low level (→)

mounted on a frame and stretched by suitably placed sutures. After injection of, in turn 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.5 ml of contrast medium alternate ap and lateral films were exposed without moving the specimen. Preliminary films were exposed for subtraction. The contrast medium was Bilivistan (ioglycamic acid) and FFD 80 cm Kodak Min R screens and Kodak Structurix C films were used. The exposure data were 40 kV and 80 to 100 mAs.

Preparation technique. Normal specimens. Angiography was followed by injection of yellow Microfil (Canton Bio Medical Products, Boulder, Colorado) a silicone rubber compound. The specimens were then fixed in buffered formalin, decalcified in formic acid and dehydrated in alcohol. They were then placed in methyl salicylate to clear them and render the cartilages and most of the soft tissues translucent, thereby facilitating observation of arteries beneath the cartilages, when the muscles investing the larynx had been removed. Photographs were taken from various angles.

The evaluation was based mainly on an analysis of the angiograms. The cleared specimens were used to elucidate the angiographic findings and to examine the relationship between the vessels and the laryngeal structures.

Pathologic specimens. After the angiography was completed the 4 pathologic specimens were processed and whole organ serial sections were cut. The angiographic appearances were evaluated by comparison to the microscopic appearances.

Results

Normal specimens

Superior laryngeal artery (Figs 1-3). The entry of 35 superior laryngeal arteries into the larynx was demonstrated bilaterally in all 14 specimens in which the contrast medium was injected into the superior laryngeal artery and on the ipsilateral side in the 7 specimens in which the injection was made into the inferior artery. One artery passed through the thyroid foramen whereas 34 passed through the posterior lower part of the thyrohyoid membrane.

The course and the branches of the superior laryngeal artery were investigated on the side of the injection in 14 specimens. Within the larynx the superior laryngeal artery ran medially for 4 to 5 mm, and then assumed a ventro-caudal course along the inner surface of the thyroid ala lateral to the intrinsic laryngeal muscles. This course either was straight or had a slight medial convexity, with a variable length of up to 3 cm and ended in a terminal bifurcation.

The ascending branch originated at the level of the upper border of the thyroid cartilage. This branch ran medio-cranially along the lateral border of the epiglottis and gave off branches to the pre-epiglottic space. The first of these branches demonstrated in 10 of the 14 specimens, often originating directly from the superior laryngeal artery, was directed anteriorly along the upper border of the thyroid cartilage in a cranially convex curve (Fig. 6).



a



b

c

Fig 4 (For legend s opposite page)

The dorsal branch originated 0 to 6 mm below the upper border of the thyroid cartilage, and followed a dorso caudal course medially in 13 of the 14 specimens and slightly laterally in one (Figs 1, 2). In all but one case this branch formed characteristic hair pin bends just distal to its origin, lateral to the lateral cricoarytenoid muscle in the submucosa of the ventral part of the piriform sinus. In an attempt to account for the redundant length of this branch, another fresh specimen was dissected after injecting Microfil, the hair pin bends disappeared when the larynx was stretched. The dorsal branch contributed to a rich vascular network in the post cricoid region, and anastomosed with the medial division of the inferior laryngeal artery.

The ventral branch originated 2 to 12 mm below the upper border of the thyroid cartilage and in all but one of the specimens, distal to the dorsal branch. It turned ventro medio caudally and passed lateral to and along the false vocal cord and the laryngeal ventricle. Anteriorly this vessel passed beneath the mucosa of the laryngeal ventricle and at a site corresponding to the sacculus it turned upwards. This curve was demonstrated in 7 of the 14 specimens. In some of the specimens anastomoses existed between the ventral branch and cranio caudally directed vessels in the vicinity of the anterior commissure.

One or usually more branches ran to the false vocal cord corresponding to the medial branch described by PEARSON but their course was not constant.

The superior laryngeal artery ended in a terminal bifurcation to form an anterior and a posterior ramus (the anterior and posterior divisions of the descending branch in Pearson's nomenclature). The level of the terminal bifurcation varied considerably ranging from 5 mm above the horizontal surface of the vocal cord to 7 mm below (Fig. 3).

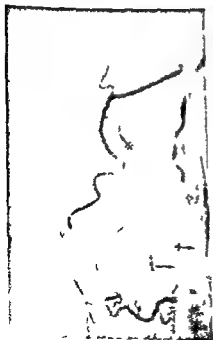
The anterior ramus followed a straight or meandering course in a ventro medial and usually caudal direction depending on the level of the terminal bifurcation. This ramus ran lateral to the cricothyroid membrane, leaving the larynx to join transverse vessels—the anterior cricothyroid arcade—just outside the cricothyroid membrane thereby anastomosing with the contralateral anterior ramus and both cricothyroid arteries. The anterior cricothyroid arcade followed a winding course in 8 specimens and a straight course in 2 and was not observed in 4. In 4 of the 14 specimens mid sagittal and para sagittal vessels followed a straight cranio caudal course on each side of the cricothyroid membrane.

The posterior ramus followed a dorso caudal somewhat lateral straight course towards the posterior lower border of the thyroid cartilage to anastomose with the lateral division of the inferior laryngeal artery.

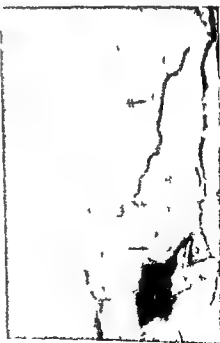
Fig. 4. Normal specimen. Contrast medium and Microfil injected into the left inferior laryngeal artery. a) Cleared specimen anteriorly from the left. Air bubble captured in anterior part of the larynx. Anterior commissure (o→). Anterior cricothyroid arcade (→→). b) Angiography lateral view. c) Angiography a.p. view. The lateral division (→) of the inferior laryngeal artery anastomoses with the posterior terminal ramus of the superior laryngeal artery. The medial division (→→) of the inferior laryngeal artery anastomoses with the dorsal branch (→→) of the superior laryngeal artery.



a



b



c

Fig 4 (For legend see opposite page.)

The dorsal branch originated 0 to 6 mm below the upper border of the thyroid cartilage and followed a dorso caudal course medially in 13 of the 14 specimens and slightly laterally in one (Figs 1, 2). In all but one case this branch formed characteristic hair pin bends just distal to its origin, lateral to the lateral cricoarytenoid muscle in the submucosa of the ventral part of the piriform sinus. In an attempt to account for the redundant length of this branch another fresh specimen was dissected after injecting Microfil; the hair pin bends disappeared when the larynx was stretched. The dorsal branch contributed to a rich vascular network in the post-cricoid region, and anastomosed with the medial division of the inferior laryngeal artery.

The ventral branch originated 2 to 12 mm below the upper border of the thyroid cartilage and in all but one of the specimens distal to the dorsal branch. It turned ventro-medio-caudally and passed lateral to and along the false vocal cord and the laryngeal ventricle. Anteriorly this vessel passed beneath the mucosa of the laryngeal ventricle and at a site corresponding to the sacculus it turned upwards. This curve was demonstrated in 7 of the 14 specimens. In some of the specimens anastomoses existed between the ventral branch and cranio-caudally directed vessels in the vicinity of the anterior commissure.

One or usually more branches ran to the false vocal cord corresponding to the medial branch described by PEARSON but their course was not constant.

The superior laryngeal artery ended in a terminal bifurcation to form an anterior and a posterior ramus (the anterior and posterior divisions of the descending branch in Pearson's nomenclature). The level of the terminal bifurcation varied considerably ranging from 5 mm above the horizontal surface of the vocal cord to 7 mm below (Fig. 3).

The anterior ramus followed a straight or meandering course in a ventro-medial and usually caudal direction, depending on the level of the terminal bifurcation. This ramus ran lateral to the cricothyroid membrane leaving the larynx to join transverse vessels—the anterior cricothyroid arcade—just outside the cricothyroid membrane, thereby anastomosing with the contralateral anterior ramus and both cricothyroid arteries. The anterior cricothyroid arcade followed a winding course in 8 specimens and a straight course in 2 and was not observed in 4. In 4 of the 14 specimens mid-sagittal and para-sagittal vessels followed a straight cranio-caudal course on each side of the cricothyroid membrane.

The posterior ramus followed a dorso-caudal somewhat lateral straight course towards the posterior lower border of the thyroid cartilage to anastomose with the lateral division of the inferior laryngeal artery.

Fig. 4. Normal specimen. Contrast medium and Microfil injected into the left inferior laryngeal artery. a) Cleared specimen anteriorly from the left. Air bubble captured in anterior part of the larynx. Anterior commissure (o→). Anterior cricothyroid arcade (x→). b) Angiography lateral view. c) Angiography a.p. view. The lateral division (→) of the inferior laryngeal artery anastomoses with the posterior terminal ramus of the superior laryngeal artery. The medial division (x→) of the inferior laryngeal artery anastomoses with the dorsal branch (x→) of the superior laryngeal artery.



a



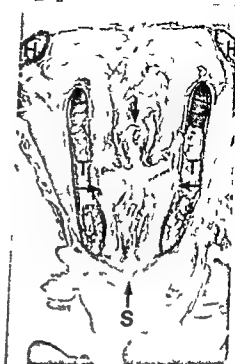
b

c

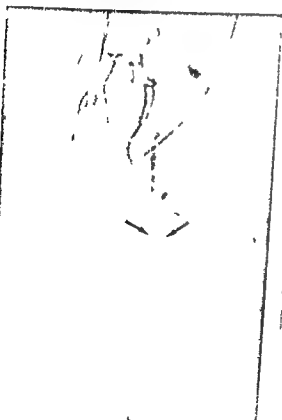
Fig 4 (For legend s e opposite page)



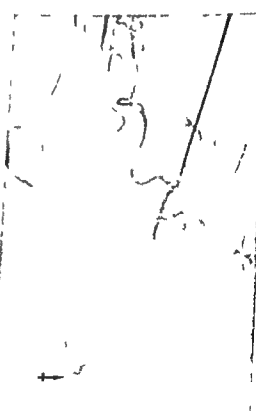
a



b



c



d

Fig. 5 (For legend see opposite page.)

In one of the 14 specimens no true terminal bifurcation was found. Instead the anterior ramus was a direct continuation of the superior laryngeal artery and from the dorsal branch a slender posterior ramus was given off.

On the films of 2 patients and in the cleared specimens of another 3 an anastomosing antero-posterior branch—the transverse arcade—(l'arcade transverselle superficielle TERRACOL & GUERRIER) was found at the level of the lower border of the thyroid ala uniting the anterior and posterior rami.

Inferior laryngeal artery (Fig. 4) In most of the specimens the catheter was inserted into one of the branches of the inferior thyroid artery rather than in the inferior laryngeal artery. Because of a leakage of medium no detailed angiographic examination of the main stem and its branches could be made. However the dorsal branch and segments of the main trunk of the ipsilateral superior laryngeal artery were filled consistently and sometimes also the contralateral one. In most cases there appeared to be anastomoses also to the posterior ramus.

In the cleared specimens a number of slender vessels leading to the post-cricoid region and originating from the inferior laryngeal artery was observed. In 7 specimens one somewhat larger vessel existed the medial division that ran cranially to anastomose with the dorsal branch of the superior laryngeal artery. In 3 specimens another vessel the lateral division anastomosed with the posterior ramus of the superior laryngeal artery.

Laryngeal carcinoma specimens

In case 1 (Fig. 6) vessels in the pre-epiglottic space were occluded and invasion was confirmed at microscopy. In case 2 the angiographic appearance was normal. Microscopy demonstrated a superficial glottic and subglottic tumour which neither invaded the cartilage nor spread outside the larynx. In case 3 the ventral branch was occluded at the level of the mid part of the vocal cord. Microscopic examination disclosed deep tumour invasion of this area and of the anterior part of the thyroid ala. On the films the arteries along the cricothyroid membrane were displaced corresponding to confirmed extra-laryngeal spread of the tumour through this membrane. In case 4 (Fig. 5) the arteries close to the terminal bifurcation on the same side as the tumour were narrow. This was ascribed to tumour tissue which however could not be confirmed at microscopy. The ventral displacement of the vessels outside the cricothyroid membrane was suggestive of tumour invasion and this was confirmed at microscopy.

Fig. 5 Glottic-subglottic carcinoma on the left side. Primary surgery (Case 4). a) Coronal section through the midpart of the vocal cords. Haematoxylin Eosin stain. b) Coronal section through the cricothyroid membrane. Tumour (→) Weigert's elastic stain. c) Angiography. Left superior laryngeal artery lateral view. Narrowing of the arteries close to the terminal bifurcation (→). d) Angiography. Right superior laryngeal artery lateral view. The anterior cricothyroid arcade is displaced anteriorly (→→). C = cricoid cartilage. E = epiglottis. H = hyoid bone. S = spread of tumour through the cricothyroid membrane. T = thyroid cartilage. THY = thyroid gland.

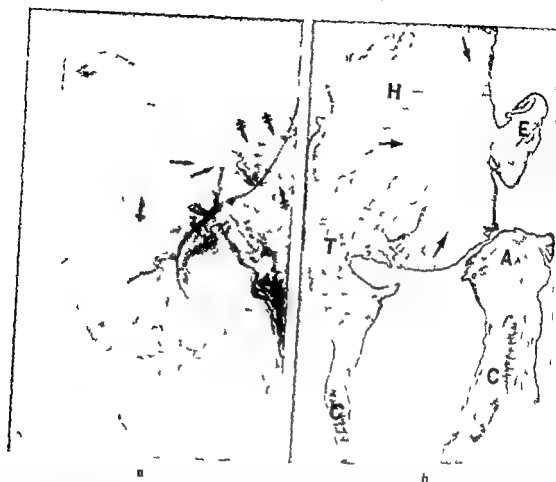


Fig 6 Tumour of the epiglottis with invasion of the pre epiglottic space Combined therapy (Case 1) a) Angiography Left superior laryngeal artery lateral view Occlusion of vessels to the pre epiglottic space (→) Normal appearance of the proximal branch to the pre-epiglottic space (↔) The rich vascular network (↔↔) on the laryngeal surface of the epiglottis corresponded to pseudo-epitheliomatous hyperplasia (after irradiation) b) Sagittal section to the left of the midline Tumour (→) invading the pre epiglottic space and the base of the tongue A = arytenoid cartilage C = cricoid cartilage E = epiglottis H = hyoid bone T = thyroid cartilage

Discussion

The analysis of the films against the background of the observations made on the cleared specimens indicate that the arterial anatomy of the larynx is fairly constant and characteristic The laryngectomy specimens of the patients with laryngeal carcinoma displayed vascular abnormalities that corresponded to microscopic evidence of deep invasion and spread outside the larynx through the cricothyroid membrane, and invasion of the pre epiglottic space These observations suggest that angiography might be a clinically useful method for ascertaining the extent of tumour spread

Normal anatomy The general arterial anatomy of the larynx as demonstrated in the specimens is consistent with the findings reported by TERRACOL & GUERRIER

SPEIDEN *et coll* and PEARSON This applies to the entry of the superior laryngeal artery into the larynx the various branches and anastomoses

The internal laryngeal arteries ramify medial to the thyroid cartilage and lateral to the intrinsic laryngeal muscles The comparison by TERRACOL & GUERRIER of the internal laryngeal vessels to a triangle is a simplified description which does not take into account the ventral or the dorsal branches In most of the present specimens only the anterior and posterior sides of this triangle were present corresponding to the anterior and posterior rami respectively whereas the base of the triangle—the transverse arcade—was usually so small as to escape detection if not absent altogether The position of the vertex of the triangle corresponding to the terminal bifurcation varied widely which sometimes made it difficult to distinguish the anterior ramus from the transverse arcade (Fig 3)

Because of the location of the major branches just medial to the thyroid cartilage the tumour has at least to be approaching the cartilage before it causes vascular occlusion

A notable anatomic feature was the appearance of the arteries along the cricothyroid membrane a common pathway for tumour spread outside the larynx (OLOFSSON & VAN NOSTRAND)

Invasion of the pre-epiglottic space may be difficult to detect by conventional methods One possible indicator is occlusion of ramifications of the ascending branch to the pre-epiglottic space In addition the branch extending along the upper border of the thyroid cartilage might well serve as an antero-lateral landmark

The dorsal ramus which is easily identified by the hair pin bends submucosally in the piriform sinus may aid in determining tumour spread to this region

Pathologic specimens The vascular abnormalities most likely to be encountered in carcinoma are changes in calibre occlusion displacement and neo-vascularity Changes in calibre due to tumour encasement might be impossible to differ from those caused by inflammation or atheromatosis this last being the most likely cause in case 4 (Fig 5) Vascular occlusion probably caused by the tumour rather than by artefacts occurred in case 1 with invasion of the pre-epiglottic space (Fig 6) and in case 3 with invasion of the thyroid cartilage Vascular displacement along the cricothyroid membrane present in cases 3 and 4 corresponded to confirmed tumour spread through this membrane The fact that none of the laryngectomy specimens displayed tumour neo-vascularity could have its explanation in the injection technique or in 3 of the cases in the preoperative radiation therapy

Conclusions

- (1) The arterial anatomy of the larynx is fairly constant and characteristic
- (2) The arterial branches are located just medial to the thyroid cartilage and just outside the cricothyroid membrane—areas of particular interest in the assessment of tumour spread

(3) Arterial abnormalities, probably produced by the tumour, were found in laryngectomy specimens

(4) In view of the promising present results further examination of the diagnostic value of angiography in laryngeal carcinoma should be pursued in the clinical practice

Acknowledgements

The skilful assistance in the laboratory work provided by Christer Bereman, Lena Hoglund and Lena Seiron is gratefully acknowledged. Björn Bøke made the drawings and Thomas Johansson assisted in the photographic work. This work was supported by the Swedish Cancer Society, The Swedish Society for Medical Research and the Olle & Elof Ericsson Research Fund.

SUMMARY

For a correct selection of patients with laryngeal carcinoma for surgery, especially when partial surgery is contemplated, it is important to ascertain the extent of deep tumour invasion. The usual radiologic methods and micro-laryngoscopy have shortcomings in this respect. Angiography of normal specimens demonstrated that the arterial anatomy is fairly constant and characteristic. Specimens from carcinoma patients displayed vascular abnormalities related to deep invasion, as demonstrated at microscopic examination.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Zu einer genauen Selektion von Patienten mit einem Larynx-Karzinom für die chirurgische Behandlung, besonders wenn eine partielle Operation vorgesehen ist, ist es wesentlich, die Tiefenausdehnung des Tumors festzustellen. Die gewöhnlichen röntgenologischen und mikrolaryngoskopischen Methoden sind unzureichend in dieser Hinsicht. Die Angiographie von normalen Präparaten zeigt, dass die arterielle Anatomie ziemlich konstant und charakteristisch ist. Präparate von Karzinompatienten zeigten vasculäre Abnormalitäten, die zur Tiefenausdehnung relativiert waren wie mikroskopische Untersuchungen nachgewiesen haben.

RÉSUMÉ

Pour choisir correctement les malades atteints de carcinome du larynx qui doivent être traités par la chirurgie, particulièrement quand on se propose de faire une chirurgie partielle, il est important de déterminer l'extension de l'invasion tumorale en profondeur. Les méthodes radiologiques habituelles et la microlaryngoscopie ont des insuffisances à cet égard. L'angiographie de pièces normales a montré que l'anatomie artérielle est assez constante et caractéristique. Des pièces prélevées sur des malades atteints de carcinome ont montré des anomalies vasculaires en rapport avec l'invasion en profondeur telle qu'elle est mise en évidence par l'examen microscopique.

REFERENCES

- ADACHI H. *Anatomie der Japaner*. Vol. I. *Das Arteriensystem der Japaner*. Band I. S. 66. Verlag der Kaiserlich Japanischen Universität, Kyoto 1928.

- BROECKAERT Recherches sur les artères du larynx Rev hebdomadaire de Laryngologie, Otolaryngologie et Rhinologie 24 (1904) 369
- FRIEDLAND A P Microfil angiography A demonstration of the microvasculature of the larynx with reference to tumor spread Canad J Otolaryng 4 (1975) 111
- GUERRIER Y et ANDREA M La vascularisation des cartilages du larynx Son importance clinique Ann Otolaryng (Paris) 94 (1977) 273
- OKI T The distribution of blood vessels in the larynx (In Japanese with extensive English summary) J Otorhinolaryng Soc Japan 61 (1958) 1827
- OLOFFSON J and VAN NOSTRAND A W P Growth and spread of laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma with reflections on the effect of preoperative irradiation 139 cases studied by whole organ serial sectioning Acta oto laryng (1973) Suppl No 308
- and SÖKJER H Radiology and laryngoscopy for the diagnosis of laryngeal carcinoma Acta radiol Diagnosis 18 (1977) 449
- — Radiologic assessment of laryngeal carcinoma A clinico-pathologic comparison based on whole-organ serial sections Acta radiol Diagnosis 20 (1979)
- OLIZIEWSKI E Vascularization of ossified cartilage and the spread of cancer in the larynx Arch Otolaryngol 102 (1976) 200
- PEARSON B W Laryngeal microcirculation and pathways of cancer spread Laryngoscope 83 (1975) 700
- RAUBER A A and KOPSCH F Lehrbuch und Atlas der Anatomie des Menschen 19 Aufl Durchgesehen und verbessert von F Kopsch Band 1 S 546 564 Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1955
- SPENDEN L M TUCKER JR G and SOULEN R Angiography of the larynx An anatomic study in cadaver larynges Canad J Otolaryng 1 (1972) 219
- TERRACOL J et GUERRIER Y Le système artériel du larynx Étude anatomique Montpellier Med 39 40 (1951) 341

CALCIFIED PERIARTHRITIS AT MULTIPLE SITES INCLUDING LUMBAR INTERVERTEBRAL DISCS

Report of a case

J. FRIIS, E. M. JENSEN and A. K. KARLE

Calcific deposits in intervertebral discs form part of a rather distinct syndrome in childhood (EYRING et coll 1964). The prevalence in adults is about 6 per cent (Bj WATLRS et coll 1971) but solid calcification of several discs is uncommon especially at younger ages.

Extensive calcifications may be secondary to ochronosis, hemochromatosis, chondrocalcinosis, hyperparathyroidism, poliomyelitis and acromegaly (WEINBERGER & MEYERS 1978). SANDSTRÖM (1951) pointed out that intervertebral disc calcifications in adults may also constitute a distinct disease entity. The structure of annulus fibrosus is similar to ordinary tendinous tissue elsewhere in the body while nucleus pulposus consists of thin, sparse connective tissue resembling the peritendinous tissue. Because of these similarities SANDSTRÖM postulated a close relationship between calcific deposits in the intervertebral discs and in tendons and at periarthritic sites, most often in the soft tissue between the acromion and the head of the humerus. This hypothesis appears to be supported by a case observed at this hospital.

Case report

The patient is a Caucasian woman aged 32 years. Her mother has disc degeneration and spondylosis. A daughter has osteochondritis of the left knee, otherwise no disposition to joint disease was found. The patient has had psoriasis since the age of 12 years. When she



Fig 1 Calcification at the greater tubercle on both sides

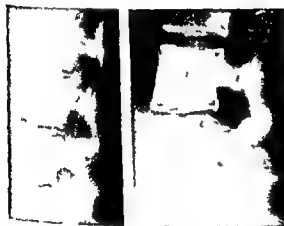


Fig 2 Calcifications in the 4 lower lumbar discs

was 73 years old she had a painful left shoulder and at radiography soft tissue calcification in both shoulder regions. The symptoms subsided gradually but have recently reappeared first in the left shoulder then in the right shoulder at times combined with low back pain and some arthralgia of the distal interphalangeal joints.

On examination the clinical signs were sparse: psoriasis of skin and nails. No pigmentation of the skin and no enlargement of the liver. Full range of motion in the shoulder joints, the hip joints and the lumbar spine. Normal Schober's test and chest expansion. Tenderness of the lumbar intervertebral discs and the distal interphalangeal joints but no joint swelling. Calcifications were found in the shoulder region (Fig 1) proximal to the left greater trochanter (Fig 3) and in the 4 lower intervertebral discs of the lumbar spine (Fig 2). No calcific deposits at other sites and the sacroiliac joints were normal.

All standard laboratory tests were normal including ESR, rheumatoid factor, antinuclear factor, serum calcium, serum phosphorus, iron, iron binding capacity, liver function, creatinine and uric acid. No glucosuria or urinary excretion of homogentisic acid. Parathyroid hormone was slightly elevated at one occasion, normal at re-examination. The major histocompatibility antigens were HLA A2, 3, B17, 27, Cw1 (tissue typing performed at the Tissue Typing Laboratory, Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen).



Fig. 3 Calcification in the trochanteric area

Discussion

Psoriasis may be the explanation of the arthritis of the distal interphalangeal joints. No signs of spondylitis were found at clinical examination and the calcifications observed cannot be attributed to psoriasis or to any of the disorders in which calcific deposits in the intervertebral discs are common. The evaluation may be that this is a case of calcified tendinitis including the lower lumbar intervertebral discs a disease sui generis as pointed out by SANDSTRÖM. It is characteristic that except for mild inconstant pain on motion in the affected joints the patients feel well between attacks. In the original series of SANDSTRÖM (1938) were 2 or more joints involved in 142 of 329 patients with calcific deposits usually 2 shoulders or a hip and a shoulder. Only 5 patients had 3 or more joints affected.

WELFLING *et coll.* (1966) similarly noted calcifications adjacent to the greater trochanter in 15 of 23 patients with calcifications in one or both shoulders. In the same year, PINALS & SHORT published 4 cases with calcific periarthritis at multiple sites around peripheral joints. Hydroxyapatite is the dominating mineral in all extra-articular calcific deposits (GATTER & MCCARTY 1967). Acute exacerbations in relatively quiescent osteoarthritis may have a similar etiology (DIEPPL *et coll.* 1976).

It seems reasonable that the syndrome might have a genetic background. The condition is described in monozygotic twins (CANNON & SCHMID 1973). It is not clear which importance should be attached to the tissue type of the patients. The histocompatibility antigen HLA B27 is associated mainly with seronegative spondylarthritis but also with the disease of Forestier or diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis.

characterised by diffuse calcifications and ossification along the lateral aspects of the vertebral bodies and extraspinal radiographic abnormalities hyperostosis and osteostosis at the sites of ligament attachments on the pelvic bones and calcific deposits in ligaments. It has recently been proposed on this account (SHAPIRO et coll 1976) that the HLA B27 gene might be closely related to a gene which influences bone formation. The present case does not support the often presented theory that calcific tendinitis should follow degenerative alterations in the tendons (MACNAB 1973).

Addendum in proof

The postulated association between the disease of Forestier and the histocompatibility antigen HLA B27 has lately been questioned (SPAGNOLA et coll 1978).

SUMMARY

A case with calcified periartthritis at peripheral sites and calcification in intervertebral discs gives support to the perception of a distinct disease entity as proposed by SANDSTRÖM. The possible significance of genetic factors is discussed.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Ein Fall mit einer kalzifizierten Periartthritis in verschiedenen peripheren Gebieten und einer Verkalkung der intervertebralen Wirbelscheiben stützt die Vorstellung einer bestimmten Erkrankung wie sie von SANDSTRÖM angenommen wird. Die mögliche Signifikanz von genetischen Faktoren wird diskutiert.

RÉSUMÉ

Un cas présentant une périarthrite calcifiée sur des articulations périphériques et une calcification dans des disques inter vertébraux vient étayer l'hypothèse d'une maladie distincte telle qu'elle est proposée par SANDSTRÖM. Les auteurs examinent l'importance possible de facteurs génétiques.

REFERENCES

- BYWATERS E G L, HAMILTON E B D and WILLIAMS R. The spine in idiopathic haemochromatosis. *Ann rheum Dis* 30 (1971) 453.
CANNON R B and SCHMID F R. Calcific periartthritis involving multiple sites in identical twins. *Arthr and Rheum* 16 (1973) 393.
DIEFFER P A, CROCKER P, HUSKISSON E C and WILLOUGHBY D A. Apatite deposition disease: a new arthropathy. *Lancet* i (1976) 266.
EYKING E J, PETERSON C A and BJORKSON J E. Intervertebral disc calcification in childhood. *J Bone Jt Surg* 46A (1964) 1432.
GATTER R A and MCCARTY D J. Patological tissue calcifications in man. *Arch Path* 84 (1967) 346.

- MCCARTY D. J. and GATTER R. A. Recurrent acute inflammation associated with focal apatite crystal deposition. *Arthr and Rheum* 9 (1966) 804
- MACNAB I. Rotator cuff tendinitis. *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 53 (1973) 271
- PINALS R. E. and SHORT C. L. Calcific periarthritis involving multiple sites. *Arthr and Rheum* 9 (1966) 566
- SANDSTRÖM C. Peritendinitis calcarea: a common disease of middle life. Its diagnosis, pathology and treatment. *Amer J Roentgenol* 40 (1938) 1
- Calcifications of the intervertebral discs and the relationship between various types of calcifications in the soft tissues of the body. *Acta radiol* 36 (1951) 217
- SHAPIRO R. F., WIESNER K. B., BRYAN B. L., UTSINGER P. D., RESNICK D. and CASTLES J. J. HLA B27 and modified bone formation. *Lancet* i (1976) 230
- SPAGNOLA A. M., BENNETT P. H. and TERASKI P. I. Vertebral ankylosing hyperostosis (Forestier's disease) and HLA antigens in Pima Indians. *Arthr and Rheum* 21 (1978) 467
- WEINBERGER A. and MEYERS A. R. Intervertebral disc calcification in adults: a review. *Sem Arthr Rheum* 8 (1978) 69
- WELFLING J., KAHN M. F., DESROY M. et DESÈZE S. La maladie des calcifications tendineuses multiples. *Sem Hôp Paris* 42 (1966) 2517

RADIOGRAPHIC APPEARANCES IN CROHN'S DISEASE

II The course as reflected at repeat radiography

J HILDELL, C LINDSTRÖM and A WENCKERT

It is well known that in many patients the extent of Crohn's disease is underestimated at radiography (ATWELL *et coll* 1965 WILLIAMS 1972) and also that minor lesions cannot be recognized by external inspection and palpation at operation (STURER & DRURY 1962 ATWELL *et coll*)

The natural history of the disease has attracted some interest in the clinical literature (SCHOFIELD 1965 WILLWERTH *et coll* 1971) and attempts have also been made to analyse the course of the disease as reflected at repeat radiography (BRAHME & WENCKERT 1970 JOURDE *et coll* 1972 BRAHME & FORK 1975)

Previously (Part I HILDELL *et coll* 1979) radiographic criteria of Crohn's disease were assessed by correlating the macroscopic appearances with the radiographic findings. It was found that the macroscopic extent of the disease was often indicated by superficial mucosal lesions which could be observed on high quality films. Based on the same material an analysis of the course of the disease in nonoperated patients has been made.

Material and Methods

The material for the analysis consisted of 381 examinations of the large and 304 of the small intestine performed in 174 patients.

The course and extent of the disease was estimated by a correlation of the results of the repeat radiography with those of operation and microscopy. Patients with lesions located mainly in the distal ileum had a mean preoperative radiologic ob-

Table 1

Extent of disease at the time of operation

Group	Small bowel	Distal ileum	Cecum	Right hemi colon	Left hemi colon	Rectum
A	5					
B		54				
C		16				
D			5			
E			13			
F			1			
G			1			
H			37			
I			24			
K			1			
L			2			
M				14		
N					1	
	7	156		94		40

servation time of 1.1 years (range 0.1 to 7 years) and patients with involvement of the colon a mean of 2.5 years (range 0.5 to 16 years)

Results

Extent of the disease. The localization of the lesions at the time of operation appear in Table 1 and the different sites are indicated with capital letters from A to N.

The small intestine was extensively involved in 7 patients (A-F-G). 2 of these having lesions also in the colon.

The distal ileum was involved in 156 patients (A-I). The lesions were part of an extensive disease of the small intestine in 7 patients (A-F-G). In 54 they were located exclusively in the distal ileum (B). In 21 patients lesions occurred both in the distal ileum and in the cecum (B-C) and in 74 also in the colon (E-H-I).

The cecum was the segment mainly involved in 5 patients (D) with only minor lesions in the distal ileum.

The colon was involved in 94 patients (E-N) either as an ileocolic or a pure colic disease.

Ileocolic disease was found in 76 patients (E-I). Two main groups could be distinguished: (a) Involvement of the right hemi colon (14 patients E-F). The disease extended proximally to the middle or right third of the transverse colon (Fig. 1) and (b) involvement of the entire colon (62 patients G-I).



FIG. 1 Involvement of the right hemi colon only. Radiologic follow up of 12 years: no lesions in other parts of the colon.

Colic disease occurred in 18 patients (K-N). The entire colon was involved in 16 patients (L-M). In one patient isolated involvement of the right (K) and in another of the left (N) hemi colon was recorded.

The rectum was involved in 40 patients (G-I, M-N) in 25 patients in addition to ileocolic disease (G-I) and in 15 combined with colic disease (M-N).

Course of the disease Minor lesions in the small intestine were not demonstrated at radiography (Part I). It was not until after single or multiple strictures had developed that a radiologic diagnosis could be made (Fig. 2). Therefore evaluation of the course of the disease was not possible in the 7 patients with small intestine disease.

In most patients with involvement of the distal ileum (156 patients) the lesions were evident at the first examination (Part I) but the length of the most severely involved aboral segment was difficult to estimate. The pathologic process was locally progressive. Regression was not observed in any of the patients. The length of the involved segment of the distal ileum varied in the resected specimens. No correlation was found between the length of this segment and the duration of the disease.

The cecum was involved in 5 patients. The lesions appeared as a deformity of the cecal region. The differentiation from malignancy was difficult in 2 patients (Fig. 3). All patients were operated upon soon after the radiography and the development of the process could therefore not be assessed.

The colon was involved in 94 patients. The distribution and development of the lesions are illustrated in Table 2. The development indicated by Roman numerals from I to XII was correlated with the extent of the disease at the time of operation. It is evident that in many patients a borderline existed between severe and minor lesions at the splenic flexure.

In patients with ileocolic disease at the first examination the right hemi colon was

Table 1

Extent of disease at the time of operation

Group	Small bowel	Distal ileum	Cecum	Right hemi colon	Left hemi colon	Rectum
A	— 5 —					
B		← 54 →				
C		← 16 —				
D		← — 5 →				
E		← — 13 —				
F	— — — 1 — — —					
G	— — — 1 — — —					
H		← — — 37 — —				
I		← — — 24 — —				
K			← — 1 —			
L			← — 2 —			
M			← — — 14 — —			
N					← — 1 —	
	7	156		94		40

ervation time of 11 years (range 0.1 to 7 years) and patients with involvement of the colon a mean of 2.5 years (range 0.5 to 16 years)

Results

Extent of the disease The localization of the lesions at the time of operation appear in Table 1 and the different sites are indicated with capital letters from A to N.

The small intestine was extensively involved in 7 patients (A-F-G). 2 of these having lesions also in the colon.

The distal ileum was involved in 156 patients (A-I). The lesions were part of an extensive disease of the small intestine in 7 patients (A-F-G) in 54 they were located exclusively in the distal ileum (B). In 21 patients lesions occurred both in the distal ileum and in the cecum (B-C) and in 74 also in the colon (E-H-I).

The cecum was the segment mainly involved in 5 patients (D) with only minor lesions in the distal ileum.

The colon was involved in 94 patients (E-N) either as an ileocolic or a pure colic disease.

Ileocolic disease was found in 76 patients (E-I). Two main groups could be distinguished (a) Involvement of the right hemi colon (14 patients E-F). The disease extended aborally to the middle or right third of the transverse colon (Fig. 1) and (b) involvement of the entire colon (62 patients G-I).

Table 2

Preoperative distribution and course of colic lesions in patients with ileocolitis and colitis

Group	Course	Extent of disease at time of operation					Median history (years)	Median radiologic follow up (years)	Median No of radio-graphy
		Ileocolic		Colic		No of cases			
I		14		1*		15	30 (0.5-12)	10 (0.5-12)	20 (1-6)
II		14				14	15 (0.5-8)	12.5 (0.5-7)	25 (1-6)
III	→	2				2	0.75 (0.5-1)	0.75 (0.5-1)	25 (?-3)
IV	↔	6				6	20 (0.5-7)	0.9 (0.5-7)	30 (1-5)
V	↔	1	3			4	30 (0.5-10)	20 (0.5-8)	30 (?-5)
VI	↔	3	3			6	1.75 (0.5-4)	0.5 (0.5-3)	25 (2-6)
VII		10	10	1		9	30 (0.5-10)	20 (0.5-12)	30 (2-5)
VIII	→	1				2	30 (2-4)	30 (1-4)	30 (3-4)
IX	→		3			3	50 (1-7)	50 (0.5-7)	50 (2-4)
X	→		6	1		7	40 (2-10)	35 (7-16)	50 (4-6)
XI						3	45 (0.5-7)	25 (0.5-4)	40 (-5)
XII						1	10	1	2
		14	37	25	3	15	94		

Severe lesions
 Minor lesions
 Involvement of right hemicolon only

Microscopy of the presumed skipped areas consistently revealed inflammatory lesions (Fig 5)

Disappearance and reappearance of mucosal lesions (10 patients IV-V) occurred sometimes repeatedly and in a short period of time. In 6 of these patients the lesions were superficial during the observation period (superficial fluctuating colitis) but in 4 patients they were deeper (Fig. 6).

Two patients (X) initially had a pancolitis but at the time of operation mucosal lesions were found only in the left hemicolon. Both patients had a long history and microscopy of the resected segments revealed abnormalities considered to represent healed colitis (HILDELL et coll. Part I) in the right hemicolon.

The rectum was involved in 40 patients in 27 already at the first radiography



Fig 2



Fig 3

Fig 2 Wide spread involvement of small intestine Multiple structures in oral part of ileum

Fig 3 Severe stricture of the cecal pole

always involved and in the majority of the patients it was the most severely affected segment

The involvement of the colon alone appeared as ■ pancolitis in 13 patients as a predominantly left sided colitis in 4 or as a right sided colitis in one

In 63 of the 94 patients the radiographic appearance of the disease varied only slightly In 29 of these patients the lesions were entirely or predominantly located in the right hemicolon (I-III)

In 30 patients the lesions were uniformly distributed in the entire colon (VII) and in 4 patients the left hemicolon was the segment mainly involved (XI-XII) In the remaining 31 patients (28 with ileocolic and 3 with colic disease alone) the distribution and severity of the lesions changed in several ways

Progression of lesions in the left hemicolon was observed in 13 patients (VIII-X) In 10 of these the progression in the left hemicolon was accompanied by a regression in the right (VIII-X Fig 4)

Fluctuation and discontinuity (6 patients VI) The appearance was that of ■ segmental colitis with different segments involved during the course of the disease

Table 2

Preoperative distribution and course of colic lesions in patients with ileocolitis and colitis

Group	Course	Extent of disease at time of operation			Median history (years)	Median radiologic follow up (years)	Median No of radiography
		Ileocolic	Colic	No of cases			

		14		1*	15	3.0 (0.5-12)	1.0 (0.5-12)	2.0 (1-6)
I								
II		14			14	1.5 (0.5-8)	1.25 (0.5-7)	2.5 (1-6)
III		2			2	0.75 (0.5-1)	0.75 (0.5-1)	2.5 (2-3)
IV		6			6	2.0 (0.5-7)	0.9 (0.5-7)	3.0 (1-5)
V		1	3		4	3.0 (0.5-10)	2.0 (0.5-8)	3.0 (2-5)
VI		3	3		6	1.75 (0.5-4)	0.5 (0.5-3)	2.5 (2-6)
VII		10	10	1	9	3.0 (0.5-20)	2.0 (0.5-12)	3.0 (2-5)
VIII		1			2	3.0 (2-4)	3.0 (1-4)	3.0 (3-4)
IX			3		3	5.0 (1-7)	5.0 (0.5-7)	7.0 (2-4)
X			6	1	7	4.0 (2-20)	3.5 (2-16)	5.0 (4-6)
XI					3	4.5 (0.5-7)	4.5 (0.5-4)	4.0 (2-5)
XII					1	2.0	2	2
		14	37	4.5	3	15	94	

Severe lesions
 Minor lesions
 * Involvement of right hemicolon only

Microscopy of the presumed skipped areas consistently revealed inflammatory lesions (Fig. 5)

Disappearance and reappearance of mucosal lesions (10 patients IV-V) occurred sometimes repeatedly and in a short period of time. In 6 of these patients the lesions were superficial during the observation period (superficial fluctuating colitis) but in 4 patients they were deeper (Fig. 6)

Two patients (X) initially had a pancolitis but at the time of operation mucosal lesions were found only in the left hemicolon. Both patients had a long history and microscopy of the resected segments revealed abnormalities considered to represent healed colitis (HILDRELL et coll. Part I) in the right hemicolon.

The rectum was involved in 40 patients in 27 already at the first radiography

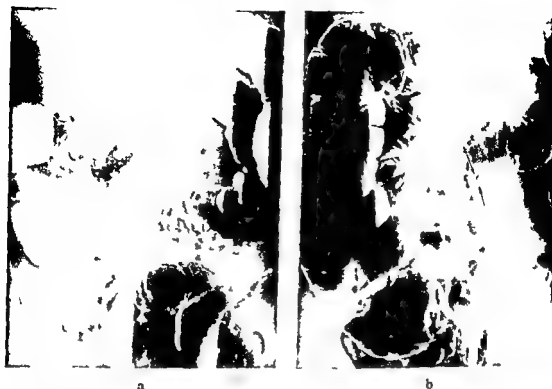


Fig 4 a) Disease in entire colon b) 3 years later. Right sided lesions have largely disappeared only few punched out ulcers left in transverse colon (→)

In the remaining 13 patients rectal lesions developed during the observation period. Rectal involvement was recorded only in patients with more severe lesions in the left hemicolon.

Discussion

The present series is the only real retrospective review of radiographic examinations in patients with Crohn's disease dealing with a consecutive series of operatively managed patients and covering a long period of time. The only disadvantage from a radiologic point of view is that the present tendency, especially during the past 5 years, implies early surgical intervention, thus preventing a long term follow up which might have been of interest. However, the results of the analysis differ in many respects from those previously reported.

Due to the limitations of the radiographic techniques used the extent of the disease in the small intestine including the distal ileum could not be adequately assessed. Nor was it possible to make an adequate evaluation of the course of the disease. From what could be observed in repeat films, disease of the distal ileum was locally progressive and there was no linear extension across the ileocecal valve or in an oral direction. This is in accordance with the findings of MARSHAK & LINDNER (1970) and NELSON et al. (1973) but contrary to the findings of other authors (SCHÖ-



a



b

Fig. 5 a) Predominantly right sided colitis. Skipped lesion in sigmoid colon (→) b) 2 years later. Oral part of descending colon has become involved. Small skipped area in transverse colon.

FIELD TRUELOVE 1971 FAHRLANDER & SHALEV 1974 JULIEN & VIGNAL 1976 TRUE LOVE & PENA 1976)

At microscopic examination the most advanced abnormalities were usually located in the aboral 20 to 30 cm of the ileum and the severity of the lesions decreased in the oral direction. In the most oral parts the disease in many patients manifested itself only as an inflammatory reaction of the submucosa and scattered aphthoid ulcers. These abnormalities were not demonstrated at radiography but were observed at microscopy also in patients with a long history the impression being that they were relatively recent. This may imply that they were locally recurring but it is also possible that they represented a true linear extension of the disease. Whatever theory is correct disease of the distal ileum seems to be restricted principally to a segment of an individually varying but defined length and linear extension in an oral direction if existent appears to occur slowly.

In 54 patients the lesions ceased abruptly at the ileocecal valve while 16 patients had additional lesions in the cecum. These two groups could not be separated at radiography as involvement of the distal ileum consistently caused a deformation of the cecum which could not be distinguished from real involvement of the cecum.

The lesions of the cecum may represent a linear extension from the distal ileum. However as has been reported by WILLWERTH et coll the clinical features of patients

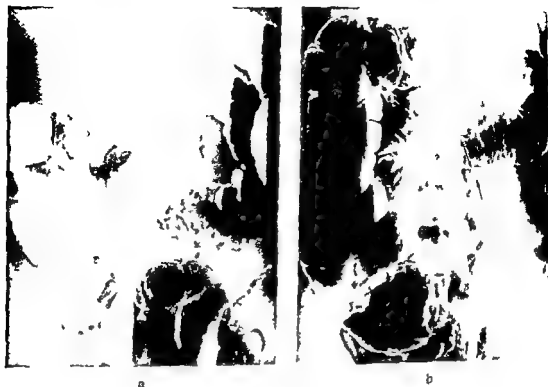


Fig 4 a) Disease in entire colon b) 3 years later Right sided lesions have largely disappeared only few punched out ulcers left in transverse colon (→)

In the remaining 13 patients rectal lesions developed during the observation period. Rectal involvement was recorded only in patients with more severe lesions in the left hemicolon.

Discussion

The present series is the only real retrospective review of radiographic examinations in patients with Crohn's disease dealing with a consecutive series of operatively managed patients and covering a long period of time. The only disadvantage from a radiologic point of view is that the present tendency especially during the past 5 years implies early surgical intervention thus preventing a long term follow up which might have been of interest. However the results of the analysis differ in many respects from those previously reported.

Due to the limitations of the radiographic techniques used the extent of the disease in the small intestine including the distal ileum could not be adequately assessed. Nor was it possible to make an adequate evaluation of the course of the disease. From what could be observed in repeat films disease of the distal ileum was locally progressive and there was no linear extension across the ileocecal valve or in an oral direction. This is in accordance with the findings of MARSHAK & LINDNER (1970) and NELSON *et al.* (1973) but contrary to the findings of other authors (SCHIO-



a

Fig 5 a) Predominantly right sided colitis
Skipped lesion in sigmoid colon (↔) b) 2 years
later Oral part of descending colon has
come involved small skipped area in trans
verse colon



b

FIELD TRUELOVE 1971 FAHRLANDER & SHALEV 1974 JULIEN & VIGNAL 1976 TRUE
LOVE & PEÑA 1976)

At microscopic examination the most advanced abnormalities were usually located in the aboral 20 to 30 cm of the ileum and the severity of the lesions decreased in the oral direction. In the most oral parts the disease in many patients manifested itself only as an inflammatory reaction of the submucosa and scattered aphthoid ulcers. These abnormalities were not demonstrated at radiography but were observed at microscopy also in patients with a long history the impression being that they were relatively recent. This may imply that they were locally recurring but it is also possible that they represented a true linear extension of the disease. Whatever theory is correct disease of the distal ileum seems to be restricted principally to a segment of an individually varying but defined length and linear extension in an oral direction if existent appears to occur slowly.

In 54 patients the lesions ceased abruptly at the ileocecal valve while 16 patients had additional lesions in the cecum. These two groups could not be separated at radiography as involvement of the distal ileum consistently caused a deformation of the cecum which could not be distinguished from real involvement of the cecum.

The lesions of the cecum may represent a linear extension from the distal ileum. However it has been reported by WILLWERTH et coll. the clinical features of patients



a



b



c

Fig 6 a) Involvement of entire colon b) 3 years later Ulcers have disappeared No radiographic indication of inflammatory lesion c) After one more year Progression of lesions Scattered superficial ulcers and small nodular defects in transverse and descending colon

with ileal disease were similar to those of patients with ileocecal disease. Most likely the involvement of the distal ileum and the cecum occurs simultaneously and ileal and ileocecal disease should be regarded as variants of the same type of Crohn's disease.

The varying and fluctuating nature of Crohn's disease in the colon has been considered by several authors (JONES et coll 1969 MARSHAK & LINDNER FROMM et coll 1971 BRAHME & FORK JULIEN & VIGNAL, SIMPKINS 1976) but no attempts at closer analysis have been made and clinicians do not seem to be fully aware of this phenomenon

In previous reports consideration has probably been taken only of the extent of the disease at the time of operation. This may explain some of the differences between the present results and others

It was found that isolated left sided colitis if existent is extremely rare. Even if the lesions at the time of operation were more advanced in the left hemicolon lesions always existed also in the right hemicolon. In most patients a left sided localization was the result of a progression of the lesions in the left hemicolon and a regression in the right. In previous reports left sided colitis constituted about 15 per cent of colic Crohn's disease (RITCHIE & LOCKHART MUMFERY 1973 STEINBERG et coll 1974 GREENSTEIN et coll 1975 ENGELHOLM & PEETERS 1976). This figure probably includes cases of pancolitis examined at a time when the right sided lesions had faded and no longer were demonstrable by the examination techniques used. This apparent healing of the right hemicolon may also explain why in many series there is a varying number of patients with ileocolitis without involvement of the ascending colon. In the present series the right hemicolon was invariably involved in patients with ileocolitis. This conclusion based on the results of consecutive radiographic examinations, was confirmed by microscopy made possible by the operative procedures employed. In this respect the results agree with those of ENGELHOLM & PEETERS and NELSON et coll.

Temporary regression or even disappearance of mucosal lesions have previously been reported from this hospital and by others (JONES et coll MARSHAK & LINDNER BRAHME & FORK JULIEN & VIGNAL SIMPKINS). This possibility should be borne in mind whenever surgical intervention is contemplated. A single apparently normal examination of the colon is no guarantee for a non diseased colon.

Isolated involvement of intermediary colonic segments have been described by many authors (SCHOFIELD FAIRLANDER & BAERLOCHER 1971 FROMM et coll ENGELHOLM & PEETERS JULIEN & VIGNAL). Such segmental involvement could not be demonstrated in the present series. Segmental colitis was always the result of local fluctuations of the lesions and microscopy consistently revealed inflammatory lesions also in areas that were apparently non involved at the time of operation.

The role of the lymphatic system in the pathogenesis of Crohn's disease has been considered by several authors (WARREN & SOMMERS 1954 AMMAN & BOCAUS 1961 KALNIA 1970 MORSON 1972 ARONSON et coll 1975) and it is generally agreed that lymphatic obstruction constitutes an essential part of the spectrum of Crohn's disease. Some authors have suggested a correlation between the extent of the disease and the anatomic distribution of lymphatics and lymph nodes (KALNIA). The great variations in the anatomy of the lymphatic system (SLAVETZ & HERTER 1972)



a



b



c

Fig 6 a) Involvement of entire colon b) 3 years later Ulcers have disappeared No radiographic indication of inflammatory lesion c) After one more year Progression of lesions Scattered superficial ulcers and small nodular defects in transverse and descending colon

with ileal disease were similar to those of patients with ileocecal disease. Most likely the involvement of the distal ileum and the cecum occurs simultaneously and ileal and ileocecal disease should be regarded as variants of the same type of Crohn's disease.

and the possibility of lymphatic blockage and retrograde flow of lymph (BURN 1968) may explain many of the presumed peculiarities that exist in the course and distribution of the lesions.

In the distal ileum the disease was radiographically confined to a segment the length of which seemed to be determined at the first radiography. Ileal and ileocecal disease may be the same type of Crohn's disease being representatives of differences in the regional lymphatic drainage. Diseases of the cecum, previously discussed by SCHOTTLER (1960) may be explained in the same way.

In many patients the extent of the colonic lesions was limited by the borderline between the superior and inferior mesenteric trunks of lymphatic drainage. Exclusive or predominantly right- or left-sided colitis may be explained by absence of or sparse communication between these systems.

The observation that the rectum is sometimes spared even in severe disease of the sigmoid colon may be explained by the well-known alternative lymphatic drainage of the rectum through several separate systems.

The abundance of anastomoses in the lymphatic system of the colon may explain why in most instances of colic Crohn's disease the entire colon is involved. It may also explain why no isolated involvement of intermediary segments occurs.

It is beyond the scope of this report to discuss whether Crohn's disease has its origin in the wall of the intestine, the lymphatic vessels or the mesenteric lymph nodes, but the results presented should be of significance in discussions concerning different methods of surgical treatment.

SUMMARY

The course and distribution of the lesions in 174 patients with Crohn's disease were evaluated from preoperative films. In the small intestine the course was locally progressive. Colonic disease involved either the right hemicolon or the entire colon. Fluctuations of mucosal lesions were common and could explain the radiographic finding of segmental and left-sided colitis. Variations in the anatomy of the lymphatic system could explain the varying distribution of the lesions.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Der Verlauf und die Verteilung von Darmveränderungen bei 174 Patienten mit Crohn's Erkrankung wurden an präoperativen Filmen untersucht. Im Dünndarm war der Verlauf lokal progressiv. Bei der Erkrankung des Kolons war entweder das rechte Hemikolon oder das gesamte Kolon befallen. Fluktuationen der Mucosaveränderung waren gewöhnlich und konnten den röntgenologischen Befund einer segmentalen und linksseitigen Kolitis erklären. Änderungen in der Anatomie des lymphatischen Systems können die veränderliche Verteilung der Läsionen erklären.

RÉSUMÉ

L'évolution et la distribution des lésions chez 174 malades atteints de maladie de Crohn ont été étudiées à partir de films pré-opératoires. Sur l'intestin grêle, l'évolution est locale

ment progressive. L'atteinte colique touchait soit la moitié droite du colon soit le colon entier. Les fluctuations des lésions muqueuses ont été fréquentes et pourraient expliquer les signes radiographiques de colite segmentaire et gauche. Les variations dans l'anatomie du système lymphatique pourraient expliquer la distribution variable des lésions.

REFERENCES

- ARMY A M W and BOCKUS H L Pathogenesis of regional enteritis *Arch intern Med* 107 (1961) 504
- ARONSON M D, PHILLIPS C A, BEENEN W L and FORSYTH B R Isolation and characterization of a viral agent from intestinal tissue of patients with Crohn's disease and other intestinal disorders *Progr med Virol* 21 (1975) 165
- ATWELL J D, DUTHIE H L and GOLIGHER J C The outcome of Crohn's disease *Brit J Surg* 52 (1965) 966
- BAHNE F and FORK T Dynamic aspects of colonic Crohn's disease *Radiologe* 15 (1975) 463
- and WENCKERT A Spread of lesions in Crohn's disease of the colon *Gut* 11 (1970) 576
- BURN J I Obstructive lymphopathy *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 42 (1968) 93
- ENGELHOLM L and PEETERS J P Radiology in granulomatous colitis *In* The management of Crohn's disease p 47 Edited by I T Weterman, A S Pena and C C Booth *Excerpta Medica* Amsterdam 1976
- FAHRLANDER H and BAERLOCHER CH Clinical features and epidemiological data in the Basle area *In* Regional enteritis (Crohn's disease) Skandia International Symposium p 131 Edited by A Engel and T Larsson Nordiska Bokhandeln's Forlag Stockholm 1971
- and SHALEV E Die Enterocolitis regionalis Crohn Eine Verlaufs und Vergleichsstudie anhand von 182 Patienten *Dtsch med Wschr* 99 (1974) 2207
- FRAWV H, WILSON F, RODGERS JR J and BALINT J Granulomatous bowel (Crohn's disease) A retrospective study of the course and treatment *Arch intern Med* 128 (1971) 739
- GREENSTEIN A J, GELLER S A, DREILING D A and AUFSES A H Crohn's disease of the colon IV Clinical features of Crohn's (ileo) colitis *Amer J Gastroent* 64 (1975) 191
- FILDELL J, LINOSTROM C and WENCKERT A Radiographic appearance in Crohn's disease I Accuracy of radiographic methods *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 609
- JONES J H, LENNARD JONES J E and YOUNG A C Reversibility of radiological appearance during clinical improvement in colonic Crohn's disease *Gut* 10 (1969) 738
- JOUTTE L, BOUSKELA R and MONNIER J P Colite granulomateuse Aspects radiologiques en fonction du stade évolutif *J Radiol Électrol* 53 (1972) 769
- JULIEN M et VIGNAL J La maladie de Crohn recto-colique *J Chir (Paris)* 112 (1976) 51
- KALIMA T V Experimental lymphatic obstruction in the ileum *Ann Chir Gynaec Fenn* 69 (1970) 187
- MARSHAK R H and LINDNER A E Granulomatous colitis and ileocolitis with emphasis on the radiological features *Progr Gastroent* 1 (1970) 357
- MORSON B C Pathology of Crohn's disease *Clin Gastroent* 1 (1972) 262
- MORSON B C, MARGULIS A R, GOLDBERG H I and LAWSON T L Granulomatous colitis Significance of involvement of the terminal ileum *Gastroenterology* 64 (1973) 1071
- RITCHIE J K and LOCKHART MUMMERY H F Non restorative surgery in the treatment of Crohn's disease of the large bowel *Gut* 14 (1973) 263

- SCHOFIELD P F The natural history and treatment of Crohn's disease *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 36 (1965) 258
- SHINER M and DRURY R A B Abnormalities of the small intestinal mucosa in Crohn's disease (Regional enteritis) *Amer J dig Dis* 7 (1962) 744
- SIMPkins K C The barium enema in Crohn's colitis *In* The management of Crohn's disease p 62 Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- SLANETZ C A and HERTER F P The large intestine *In* The lymphatics in cancer p 489 Edited by C D Haagensen C R Feind F P Herter C A Slanetz and J A Weinberg W B Saunders Philadelphia 1972
- STEINBERG D M, ALLAN R N THOMPSON H BROOKE B N ALEXANDER WILLIAMS J and COOKE W T Excisional surgery with ileostomy for Crohn's colitis with particular reference to factors affecting recurrence *Gut* 15 (1974) 845
- TRUELOVE S C Course and prognosis *In* Regional enteritis (Crohn's disease) Skandia International Symposia p 116 Edited by A Engel and T Larsson Nordiska Bokhandelns Forlag Stockholm 1976
- and PENA S Course and prognosis of Crohn's disease *Gut* 17 (1976) 192
- WARREN S and SOMMERS S C Pathology of regional enteritis and ulcerative colitis *J Amer med Ass* 154 (1954) 189
- WILLIAMS J A Surgery and the management of Crohn's disease *Clin Gastroent* 1 (1972) 469
- WILLWERTH H DeCOSSE J J DWORZEN H J MCKILLOP D B and VELLIOS F Natural history of regional enterocolitis *Arch Surg* 103 (1971) 315

EXCRETION OF SODIUM IOTHALAMATE AT COMPRESSION UROGRAPHY AFTER FUROSEMIDE DEHYDRATION IN THE RABBIT

T OWMAN

The standard procedure for urography with low doses (20–40 ml of contrast medium containing 300–350 mg I/ml) has up to now usually involved fluid restriction and overnight fasting (KEATES 1953). After the introduction of large dose urography and infusion urography (SCHENKER 1964 DURE SMITH 1966 HARTLEY 1966 CATTELL et coll 1967 DOYLE et coll 1967 SHERWOOD et coll 1968 a) the opinions have differed as to the need of fluid deprivation. SHERWOOD et coll (1968 b) considered that short term fluid deprivation was of value even in large dose urography while GLANVILLE & HERLINGER (1966) were of the opposite opinion. In order to establish the possible value of furosemide for dehydration before urography experiments in the rabbit were performed.

Material and Methods

Sixteen Swedish landrace rabbits weighing 2.0 to 3.0 kg were used. No overnight fasting or fluid restriction were instituted in the animals receiving furosemide (Lasix Hoechst Germany). The animals were anaesthetized intravenously by pentobarbitone sodium (Mebumalnatrium ACO Sweden) with supplementary small doses given throughout the experiment when needed. Each ureter was catheterized with a thin baby feeding tube (3.5 F 1.5 mm Argyle England) by a retroperitoneal approach.

Submitted for publication 21 April 1978

- SCHOFIELD P F The natural history and treatment of Crohn's disease *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 36 (1965) 258
- SHINER M and DRURY R A B Abnormalities of the small intestinal mucosa in Crohn's disease (Regional enteritis) *Amer J dig Dis* 7 (1962) 744
- SIMPSON K C The barium enema in Crohn's colitis *In* The management of Crohn's disease p 62 Edited by I T Weterman A S Pena and C C Booth Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1976
- SLANETZ C A and HERTER F P The large intestine *In* The lymphatics in cancer p 489 Edited by C D Haagensen C R Feind F P Herter C A Slanetz and J A Weinberg W B Saunders Philadelphia 1972
- STEINBERG D M, ALLAN R N THOMPSON H BROOKE B N ALEXANDER WILLIAMS J and COOKE W T Excisional surgery with ileostomy for Crohn's colitis with particular reference to factors affecting recurrence *Gut* 15 (1974) 845
- TRUELOVE S C Course and prognosis *In* Regional enteritis (Crohn's disease) *Scandia International Symposia* p 116 Edited by A Engel and T Larsson Nordiska Bokhandels Förlag Stockholm 1976
- and PENA S Course and prognosis of Crohn's disease *Gut* 17 (1976) 192
- WARREN S and SOMMERS S C Pathology of regional enteritis and ulcerative colitis *J Amer med Ass* 154 (1954) 189
- WILLIAMS J A Surgery and the management of Crohn's disease *Clin Gastroent* 1 (1977) 469
- WILLWERTH B DeCOSSE J J DWORREN H J MCKILLOP D B and VELLIOS F Natural history of regional enterocolitis *Arch Surg* 103 (1971) 315

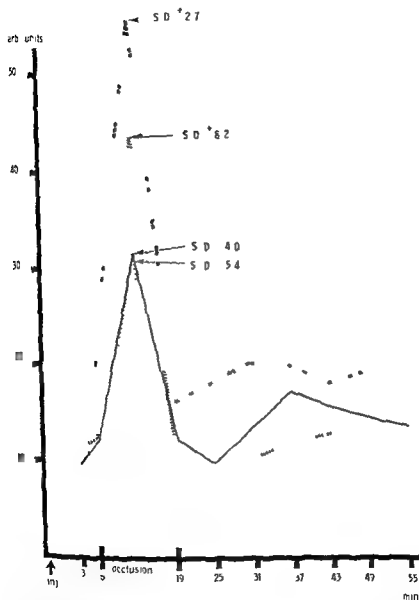


Fig 2. Estimated attenuation of renal pelvis after an intravenous injection of sodium iothalamate 250 mg/kg b.w. During ureteral stasis (occlusion) the highest attenuation was reached after pre-treatment with 0.5 mg furosemide. A high attenuation also after pre-treatment with 1.0 mg furosemide. No difference between animals pre-treated with 0.25 mg furosemide and non-dehydrated animals. 0.25 mg \square 0.5 mg \blacksquare 1.0 mg furosemide \blacktriangle — non-dehydrated

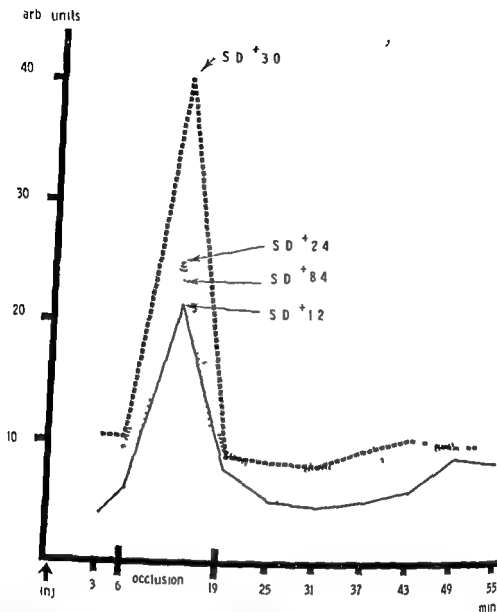


Fig 1 Estimated attenuation of renal pelvis after an intravenous dose of sodium iothalamate 160 mg I/kg b.w. During ureteral stasis (occlusion) the highest attenuation was reached after pre treatment with 0.5 mg furosemide. No difference between animals pre treated with 0.25 or 1.0 mg furosemide or non dehydrated animals. 0.25 mg \cdots 0.5 mg $-\cdot-\cdot-$ 1 mg furosemide $\blacksquare-\blacksquare-\blacksquare$ non dehydrated $—$

and the catheter tip was placed in the renal pelvis. The jugular vein and the carotid artery were catheterized for injection of contrast medium, arterial blood sampling and blood pressure measurements. In 12 rabbits furosemide was given intravenously in doses from 0.25 to 1.0 mg 40 min before the intravenous injection of ^{125}I labelled sodium iothalamate (Conray 400) in doses of 160 to 320 mg I/kg body weight. Four rabbits subjected to usual overnight fasting (referred to as non dehydrated in the text) were used as controls and not given furosemide before the contrast medium

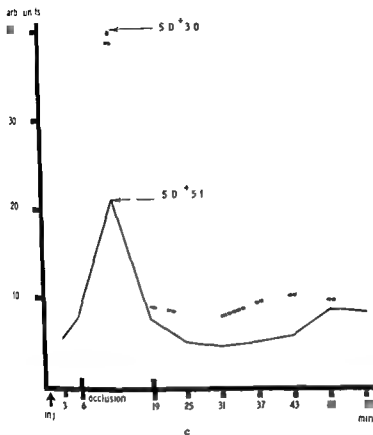
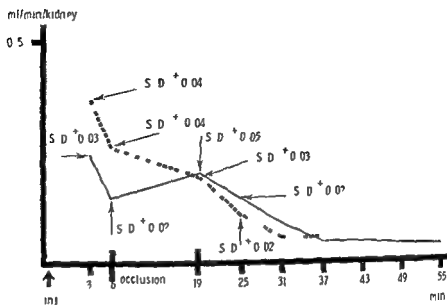
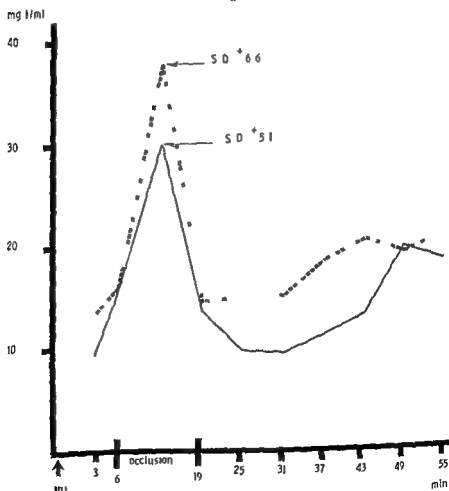


Fig. 3 Diuresis, urine iodine concentration and estimated attenuation of the renal pelvis in non-dehydrated animals and animals pre-treated with 0.5 mg furosemide (160 mg l/kg b.w. of sodium iothalamate). a) Somewhat greater diuresis (larger urinary volume) after pre-treatment with furosemide than in non-dehydrated animals before catheter clamping. b) Somewhat higher iodine concentration during ureteral occlusion was reached after pre-treatment with furosemide. c) During ureteral occlusion considerably higher relative values for estimated attenuation of renal pelvis were reached in animals pre-treated with furosemide than in non-dehydrated animals. ■ ■ 0.5 mg furosemide — non-dehydrated.

Blood and urine samples were collected according to a schedule reported previously (OWMAN 1979) and corresponding to the time schedule applied in routine compression urography, i.e. after the contrast medium injection the taking of two urine samples each collected over a 3 min period. The ureters were then occluded for 12 min followed by one min of drainage and thereafter urine was sampled during 6-min periods. The urine specimens were collected in tuberculin or similar syringes and the volumes directly measured. The concentration of iodine was determined in each sample using a scintillation detector (Selektionik, Denmark).



a



b

Fig 3 (For legend see opposite page)

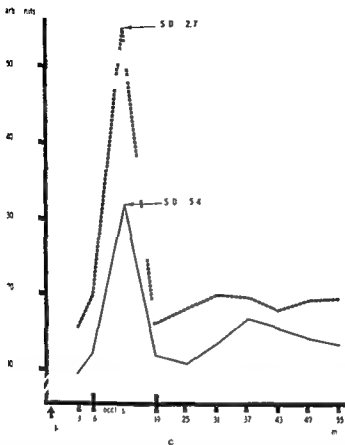


Fig 4 Diuresis, urine iodine concentration and estimated attenuation of the renal pelvis in non dehydrated animals and animals pre treated with 0.5 mg furosemide 370 mg l/kg b.w. of sodium iohalamate a) Greater diuresis (larger urinary volume) after pre treatment with furosemide than in non dehydrated animals before catheter clamping b) Somewhat higher iodine concentration during ureteral occlusion after pre treatment with furosemide c) During catheter clamping considerably higher relative values for estimated attenuation of renal pelvis in animals pre treated with furosemide than in non-dehydrated animals. The difference in attenuation was somewhat greater than that for the dose level 160 mg l/kg b.w. of sodium iohalamate (Fig 3c) —■— 5 mg furosemide — non-dehydrated

Results

After the intravenous injection of furosemide a rapid increase in diuresis was noted within the first minute. The high urinary flow was maintained for 20 to 30 min followed by a slow and gradual fall in diuresis. The urinary volume excreted during a 40-min period ranged from 13.5 to 17.5 ml at 0.25 mg furosemide from 36.5 to 47.5 at 0.5 mg furosemide and from 43.7 to 60.5 at 1.0 mg furosemide. The urinary flow rate after furosemide depended to some extent also on the basic urinary flow rate. After 60 to 80 min the diuresis fell to base line values. Haemato-

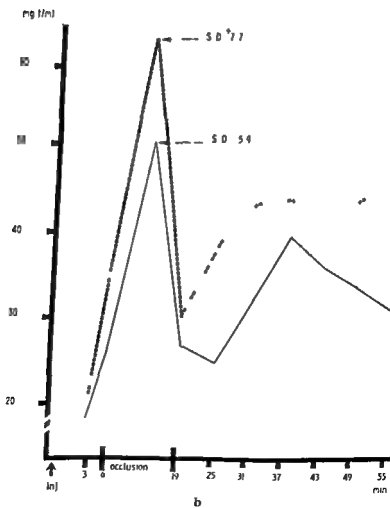
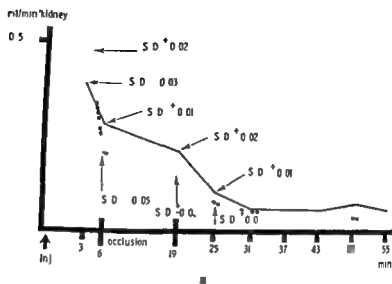
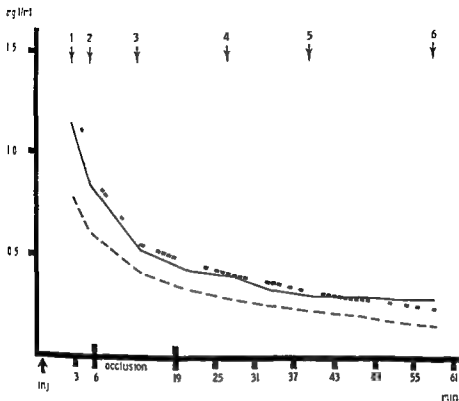


Fig. 4 (For legend see opposite page)

Standard deviations (\pm s.d.)

	1	2	3	4	5	6
0.5 f 160	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.06	0.02	0.04
0.5 f 320	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.04	0.03
160	0.02	0.05	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.02
320	0.04	0.01	0.04	0.02	0	0.02

Fig 5 Blood iodine concentration after bolus injection of contrast medium. After pre treatment with furosemide higher concentration than in non-dehydrated animals and the blood iodine levels were similar at both dose levels. In non-dehydrated animals blood iodine concentration was higher after the injection of 320 mg I/kg bw than after 160 mg I/kg bw of sodium iothalamate. In all cases blood iodine concentration declined throughout the observation period and the initial fall in concentration was steeper in pre treated animals. ■ ■ ■ 160 mg I/kg bw and 0.5 mg furosemide — 320 mg I/kg bw and 0.5 mg furosemide

medium (VAN WAES 1972 HARDT 1973). If furosemide is administered before the contrast medium in the present experiments 40 min earlier the osmotic diuresis due to the contrast medium will be mainly unchanged at a dose of 160 mg I/kg body weight and only mildly increased at a dose of 320 mg I/kg body weight. The iodine concentration in the urine was in all cases higher after furosemide. The estimated

crnt values were 3 to 7 per cent higher approximately one hour after the furosemide induced diuresis had begun than before, indicating a decrease in plasma volume

The attenuation capacity of the kidney pelvis is a function of the product of iodine concentration in the urine and the thickness of the layer of contrast containing urine. The thickness of the renal pelvis versus the collected urine volume was previously evaluated (OWMAN) and it was thus possible to calculate the estimated attenuation capacity of the pelvis. The results of the two different dose levels 160 and 320 mg l/kg body weight, are given in Figs 1 to 4. The renal pelvic attenuation reached a maximum during the period of ureteral stasis (6-12 min after the injection of contrast medium). After release of the ureteral occlusion the attenuation decreased to less than half value and then increased gradually and very slowly throughout the observation period. Urinary flow rate had its maximum during the initial 3 min collecting period and diminished gradually after the ureteral occlusion period.

The iodine concentration in the blood was in all cases dependent on the dose of contrast medium as demonstrated previously (OWMAN) and always higher after pre-treatment with 0.5 mg of furosemide and in non dehydrated animals.

The greatest difference in estimated renal pelvic attenuation between dehydrated and non dehydrated animals occurred after furosemide hydration at the 0.5 mg level and the difference was most marked at a dose of 320 mg l/kg body weight.

Discussion

Opinions as to the value of pre urographic dehydration vary. Some authors find an over night fluid restriction of importance (KEATES BENNESS 1967, SHERWOOD et coll 1968 b, McCLENNAN & BECKER 1971) while others regard this as of small or no value (SCHENKEL, FRY et coll 1967, DACIE & FRY 1971). GLANVILLE & HERLINGER even found urography superior in the non dehydrated patient. SHERWOOD et coll (1968 a) analysing the urine osmolality immediately before urography in patients with impaired renal function found the standard over night fasting regime of no effect in ensuring maximum or even approximately similar states of dehydration in patients with adequate renal function. This agrees well with the findings of MILES et coll (1954) that a maximum urinary osmolality is often not even approached by 14 to 18 hours of fluid restriction. They also suggested that at least 22 hours dehydration was required for achieving near maximum urinary osmolality. In the present experience from experimental urography in the rabbit over night fasting was of little importance.

Only a few experiments using diuretics for dehydration are on record. CATTELL et coll used bendroflumetazid (5 mg) in a few cases and found the effect similar to that of fluid deprivation for 14 hours.

Furosemide has for some years been used to stimulate diuresis in wash out urography and for the diagnosis of intermittent obstruction usually at the pelvi ureteric junction. In this technique furosemide is injected about 10 min after the contrast

SUMMARY

Pre treatment with an optimum dose of diuretic administered in appropriate time relation to the injection of contrast medium can improve urographic quality by increasing urinary iodine concentration as well as diuresis. The doses of contrast medium can probably be reduced.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Vorbehandlung mit einer optimalen Dosis eines verabfolgten Diureticums in einer angemessenen Zeit Relation zur Injektion eines Kontrastmittels kann die urographische Qualität durch Anstieg der Urin Jod Konzentration sowie der Diurese verbessern. Die Kontrastmitteldosis kann wahrscheinlich vermindert werden.

RESUME

Un traitement préparatoire par une dose optimale de diurétique administré en temps convenable par rapport à l'injection de moyen de contraste peut améliorer la qualité de l'urographie en augmentant la concentration urinaire en iode en même temps que la diurèse. Les doses de moyen de contraste peuvent probablement être réduites.

REFERENCES

- ASPELIN P. Effect of ionic and non ionic contrast media on whole blood viscosity, plasma viscosity and hematocrit in vitro. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 977.
- BENNESS G. T. Urographic excretion study. Dehydration and dose. *Aust. Radiol.* 11 (1967) 761.
- BERKER F., BOSTANCI N., ALHAN M. A., OENER M. and EFE F. The effect of furosemide on water, electrolytes, titrable acid excretion, osmolar clearance, free water excretion, urine pH and GFR in normal human subjects. *Istanbul Univ. Tıp Fak. Med.* 29 (1966) 477.
- BERKOWSKI J., DRAJER M., NIENSOHN C. M., KOHAN A., RAPAPORT S., BERKOWSKI J., PESCE R. A. and VALERO E. M. Mode of action of Furosemide in water diuresis. V. World Congr. Cardiol. New Delhi Part II (1966) 15.
- BURCK L. The osmotic effect of Urografin 76 per cent and Isopaque 60 per cent in angiography. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 98 (1966) 922.
- CATTELL W. R., FRY I. K., SPENCER A. G. and PURKISS P. Excretion urography. I. Factors determining the excretion of Hypaque. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 40 (1967) 561.
- DACE J. E. and FRY I. K. A comparison of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate in clinical urography. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 44 (1971) 51.
- DELMANN W., LAMPRECHT F., ZIEGLER M. and GROSS H. Einfluss von Furosemid auf die Plasma reninaktivität bei unilateral nephrectomierten Patienten. *Naunyn-Schmiedberg's Arch. exp. Path. Pharmacol.* 270 (1971) Suppl. No. 22.
- DOYLE F. H., SHERWOOD T., STEINER R. E., BRECKENRIDGE A. and DOLLERY C. T. Large dose urography. Is there an optimum dose? *Lancet* 2 (1967) 964.
- DURE SMITH P. Drip infusion and routine urography. A comparative trial. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 39 (1966) 655.

attenuation of the renal pelvis (compared to that of non dehydrated animals) increased at both dose levels very much so at a dose of 320 mg l/kg body weight

Furosemide has mainly an effect on the proximal tubules and the loop of Henle by inhibiting the re absorption of sodium and water giving a high sodium excretion and diuresis (BERKOVSKY et coll 1966 RADO et coll 1969 GOTH 1972) Furosemide is also known to slightly increase the renal blood flow even in small doses (LUDENS et coll 1968 LUDENS & WILLIAMSON 1970) and to increase the glomerular filtration rate (BERKER et coll 1966, SZENDE et coll 1972) It also has a complex influence on the organism with a stimulating effect on the renin-angiotensin system and a secondary aldosterone secretion (ESPINER et coll 1969 IMMS et coll 1969 WERNZE 1970 DEILMANN et coll 1971) At present it is not known how these factors influence the urographic sequence The mechanism behind the effect noted in the present experiments appears to be due mainly to decreased volume of distribution of the contrast medium giving a higher blood iodine concentration and a remaining tubular effect by furosemide at the time of urography, which produces a higher contrast containing urine volume (Fig 5 0.5 mg furosemide and non dehydrated 160 and 320 mg l/kg b.w.) The increase in haematocrit values after furosemide dehydration indicates a decrease in plasma volume as also reported by others (ROSENTHAL et coll 1968) The extracellular space will also probably diminish somewhat after the heavy diuresis The amount of contrast medium excreted is determined by the filtered load i.e. the product of plasma iodine concentration and glomerular filtration rate (CATTILL et coll.) At the time of urography (40 min after injection of furosemide) some tubular effect remained since diuresis usually reached base line values after 60 to 80 min After the higher doses of furosemide this effect caused a somewhat higher diuresis and larger volume of contrast containing urine The smaller dose of furosemide (0.25 mg) will probably have an effect similar to that of overnight fluid restriction and a notable difference between the two situations cannot be expected The largest dose of furosemide (1.0 mg) is bound to have a more evident residual effect on the tubules giving a too high diuresis where the increase in urinary volume will counteract the increase in amount of iodine excreted resulting in a lower attenuation than after the medium dose (0.5 mg) of furosemide

Although some haemoconcentration was demonstrated in the present investigation after furosemide induced diuresis some decrease in haematocrit values can be expected following the injection of contrast medium especially so at high dose levels, due to the osmotic effect of the medium on the red blood cells (BJÖRK 1966 ASPELIN 1978) At the furosemide dose levels used in the present experiments the possibility of haemoconcentration in generally healthy patients should be nil Thus furosemide pre treatment might offer advantages over usual dehydration procedures in clinical practice either resulting in better attenuation due to increased urinary iodine concentration, or in reduction of the dose of contrast medium or both However further investigations in a clinical material will be needed to establish an optimum dose of furosemide on a per kg body weight basis

BONE MINERAL CONTENT IN THE PROXIMAL TIBIA MEASURED BY COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY

B. LILIEQUIST, S. E. LARSSON, I. SJÖGREN, G. WICKMAN and K. WING

Inspection of roentgen films is a poor method for estimating the bone mineral content as a 30 to 40 per cent change represents the threshold of detectability. However, bone mineral content is readily assessable using a variety of other methods, all with various limitations. Bone biopsy is a surgical procedure which permits the determination of the mineral content as well as the microscopic structure of the bone tissue. However, the method yields information from only a small region of the bone and most important, it cannot be repeated for the measurement of the mineral content. The most commonly used non-invasive methods for measuring the mineral content include photon attenuation measurement with γ rays as originally described by CAMERON & SØRENSEN (1967) with later modifications, photodensitometry of roentgen films and for the estimation of the total bone mineral mass, the neutron activation technique. While the photon attenuation technique is accurate and reproducible, it does not reveal the spatial distribution of mineral within the object. The photodensitometry method will provide some information on the mineral distribution since an image of the bone is used, but has a poor accuracy for *in vivo* measurements as the bone is surrounded by soft tissues. Computer tomography has recently been introduced for bone mineral measurement by a number of authors. RÜEGSEGER *et al.* (1976) suggested the use of computer tomography with the radiation from a ^{137}Cs source. LARSSON *et al.* (1978) discussed the potential use of dual energy scanning

- ESPINER E A JAGGER P I TUCCI J R and LAULER D P Effect of acute diuresis on aldosterone secretion in edematous patients *New Engl J Med* 280 (1969) 1141
- FRY I K CATTILL W R SPENCER A G and PURKISS P Excretion urography II The relation between Hypaque excretion and the intravenous urogram *Brit J Radiol* 40 (1967) 572
- GLANVILLE J N and HIRLINGER H Normal hydration urography *Clin Radiol* 17 (1966) 230
- GOTTL A Medical pharmacology C V Mosby Co St Louis 1972
- HARDT H Auswasch Urographie mittels Furosemid Vereinfachter Screening Test zur Diagnose der Nierenarterienstenose *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 118 (1973) 259
- HARTLEY W Infusion urography *Clin Radiol* 17 (1966) 237
- IMBS J L VELLY J SPACH A SCHREIBER A BLOCH R and SCHWARTZ J Control of renin release in the dog *Proceedings of the Fourth International Congress of Nephrology* p 140 Stockholm 1969
- KEATES P G Improving the intravenous pyelogram An experimental study *Brit J Urol* 25 (1953) 366
- LUDENS J H and WILLIAMSON H E Effect of Furosemide on renal blood flow in the conscious dog *Proc Soc exp Biol* 133 (1970) 513
- HOOK J H BRODY M J and WILLIAMSON H E Enhancement of renal blood flow by furosemide *J Pharmacol exp Ther* 163 (1968) 456
- MCCLENNAN B L and BECKER J A Excretory urography Choice of contrast material—clinical *Radiology* 100 (1971) 591
- MILES H E PATON A and DE WARDENER H E Maximum urine concentration *Brit med J* 2 (1954) 901
- OWMAN T Excretion of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate after longtime unilateral ureteric stasis in the rabbit *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 19
- RADO J P SZENDE L TAKO J DANOS C and BORBELY L Further studies on the sites of action of Clopamide and Furosemide *J clin Pharm* 9 (1969) 99
- ROSENTHAL J BOUCHIER R NOWACZYNSKI W and GENEST J Acute changes in plasma volume renin activity and free aldosterone levels in healthy subjects following furosemide administration *Canad J Physiol Pharmacol* 46 (1968) 85
- SCHENCKER H Drip infusion urography *Radiology* 83 (1964) 12
- SHERWOOD T BRECKENRIDGE A DOLLERY C T DOYLE F H and STEINER R E (a) Intravenous urography and renal function *Clin Radiol* 19 (1968) 296
- DOYLE F H BRECKENRIDGE A DOLLERY C T and STEINER R E (b) Value of fluid deprivation in large dose urography *Lancet* 2 (1968) 754
- SZENDE L RADO J and TARO J Clinicopharmacological study of Profurit (furosemide) *Thér Hung* 4 (1972) 131
- VAN WAES P F G M High dose urography in oliguric and anuric patients *Excerpta Medica* Amsterdam 1972
- WERNZE H Zur diagnostischen Bedeutung von Renin Bestimmungen *Med Welt* 21 (1970) 921

BONE MINERAL CONTENT IN THE PROXIMAL TIBIA MEASURED BY COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY

B LILIEQVIST S E LARSSON I SJÖGREN G WICKMAN and K WING

Inspection of roentgen films is a poor method for estimating the bone mineral content, as a 30 to 40 per cent change represents the threshold of detectability. However, bone mineral content is readily assessable using a variety of other methods, all with various limitations. Bone biopsy is a surgical procedure which permits the determination of the mineral content as well as the microscopic structure of the bone tissue. However, the method yields information from only a small region of the bone and, most important, it cannot be repeated for the measurement of the mineral content. The most commonly used non-invasive methods for measuring the mineral content include photon attenuation measurement with γ rays as originally described by CAMEROV & SORESENSEN (1967) with later modifications, photodensitometry of roentgen films and, for the estimation of the total bone mineral mass, the neutron activation technique. While the photon attenuation technique is accurate and reproducible, it does not reveal the spatial distribution of mineral within the object. The photodensitometry method will provide some information on the mineral distribution, since an image of the bone is used, but has a poor accuracy for *in vivo* measurements, as the bone is surrounded by soft tissues. Computer tomography has recently been introduced for bone mineral measurement by a number of authors. RUEGSEGGER *et al.* (1976) suggested the use of computer tomography with the radiation from a ^{137}Cs source. LARSSON *et al.* (1978) discussed the potential use of dual energy scanning

Submitted for publication 23 March 1979

- ESPINER E A JAGGER P I TUCCI J R and LAULER D P Effect of acute diuresis on aldosterone secretion in edematous patients *New Engl J Med* 280 (1969) 1141
- FRY I K CATTILL W R SPENCER A G and PURKISS P Excretion urography II The relation between Hypaque excretion and the intravenous urogram *Brit J Radiol* 40 (1967) 572
- GLANVILLE J N and HERLINGER H Normal hydration urography *Clin Radiol* 17 (1966) 230
- GOTTL A Medical pharmacology C V Mosby Co St Louis 1972
- HARDT H Auswasch Urographie mittels Furosemid Vereinfachter Screening Test zur Diagnose der Nierenarterienstenose *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 118 (1973) 259
- HARTLEY W Infusion urography *Clin Radiol* 17 (1966) 237
- JAMS J L, VELLY J SPACH A SCHREIBER A BLOCH R and SCHWARTZ J Control of renin release in the dog *Proceedings of the Fourth International Congress of Nephrology* p 140 Stockholm 1969
- KEATES P G Improving the intravenous pyelogram An experimental study *Brit J Urol* 25 (1953) 366
- LUDENS J H and WILLIAMSON H E Effect of Furosemide on renal blood flow in the conscious dog *Proc Soc exp Biol* 133 (1970) 513
- HOOK J B BRODY M J and WILLIAMSON H E Enhancement of renal blood flow by furosemide *J Pharmacol exp Ther* 163 (1968) 456
- MCCLENNAN H L and BECKER J A Excretory urography Choice of contrast material—clinical *Radiology* 100 (1971) 591
- MILLS B E PATON A and DE WARDENER H E Maximum urine concentration *Brit med J* 2 (1954) 901
- OWMAN T Excretion of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate after longtime unilateral ureteric stasis in the rabbit *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 19
- RADO J P SZENDE L TAKO J DANOS C and BORBELY L Further studies on the sites of action of Clopamide and Furosemide *J clin Pharm* 9 (1969) 99
- ROSENTHAL J BOUCHER R NOWACZYNSKI W and GENEST J Acute changes in plasma volume renin activity and free aldosterone levels in healthy subjects following furosemide administration *Canad J Physiol Pharmacol* 46 (1968) 85
- SCHENCKEL H Drip infusion urography *Radiology* 83 (1964) 12
- SHERWOOD T BRECKENRIDGE A DOLLERY C T DOYLE F H and STEINER R E (a) Intravenous urography and renal function *Clin Radiol* 19 (1968) 296
- DOYLE F H BRECKENRIDGE A DOLLERY C T and STEINER R E (b) Value of fluid deprivation in large dose urography *Lancet* 2 (1968) 754
- SZENDE L RADO J and TAKO J Clinicopharmacological study of Profurét (furosemide) *Thér Hung* 4 (1972) 131
- VAN WAES P F G M High dose urography in oliguric and anuric patients *Excerpta Medica* Amsterdam 1972
- WERNZE H Zur diagnostischen Bedeutung von Renin Bestimmungen *Med Welt* 21 (1970) 921

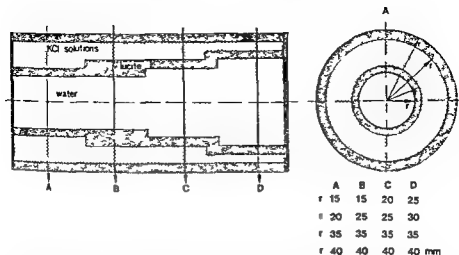


Fig 2. Phantom designed to represent objects of similar sizes and linear attenuation coefficients as those assumed to exist in the proximal region of the tibia in adults. The phantom was filled with solutions of KCl of various concentrations and known attenuation coefficients.

measurements. As a polychromatic beam passes through matter preferentially low energy photons are absorbed, the beam hardens, and the attenuation coefficient decreases with increased depth in the object. Furthermore the relationship of the attenuation coefficients for bone and soft tissues varies with photon energy. If no corrections are employed, this effect leads to artefacts in the back projection varying with the size and composition of the object (BROOKS & DI CHIRO 1976). These effects are in part avoided in the scanner used in the present series through the waterbox and in part compensated for by software corrections (HOUNSFIELD 1977). It has been shown by RUTHERFORD *et al.* (1976) with a scanner of the same make and type as in the present series that the CT numbers are related in a linear way to the linear attenuation coefficients despite the polyenergetic character of the beam. The phantom in Fig 2 was designed to represent objects of similar size and linear attenuation coefficients as those found in the proximal region of the tibia in adult patients. In scans of this phantom the same linear relation between the calculated linear attenuation coefficient and the CT numbers was found as reported by RUTHERFORD *et al.* No significant difference was found between the various compartments in the phantom. When the boundaries of the KCl solution were outlined and the mean HU was calculated in the same way as for the bone in the measurements made on patients, the relationship of the average CT number to the KCl-concentrations up to 400 HU had a correlation coefficient of 0.999.

Patient set up. The prerequisites of the two applications of this method—the clinical diagnosis of bone disease and the evaluation of therapeutic measures—are different. The reliability of the diagnostic method depends strongly on how accurately the



Fig. 1. Modification of EMI scanner MK1 for examination of proximal tibia. Original water box substituted by a styrene copolymer block with a water filled cuff.

using projection data obtained by radiation from ^{137}I and ^{241}Am while ISHERWOOD et coll (1976), REICH et coll (1976), GENANT & BOYD (1977), POSNER & GRIFFITHS (1977) and PULLAN & ROBERTS (1978) all advocated the use of commercially available head or body scanners employing roentgen radiation. These reports discuss the potential use of the method but do not include clinical applications.

The present report concerns the application of CT in the measurement of the distribution of bone of varying mineral content within a standardized cross section of the proximal tibia metaphysis and the possible use of this method in the clinical diagnosis and treatment of bone diseases.

Method

An EMI scanner MK1 was modified in order to provide cross sectional scanning facilities of the proximal tibia (WICKMAN et coll 1977). The modification involved substituting the original waterbox by a styrene copolymer block with a water filled cuff into which a longitudinally movable support and fixture for the leg had been fitted (Fig. 1). With the patient's leg in the scanner aperture the proximal tibia is scanned at 120 kV producing a slice of 13 mm nominal thickness. As a reference for scanner variations, mainly involving the roentgen tube potential, a curved sheet of lucite 2 cm thick fixed to the leg support is included in the scan.

In the back projected CT number matrix the periphery of the tibia is outlined using a computer programme. A cut off level of 80 Hounsfield units (HU) was chosen for the differentiation of bone from the surrounding soft tissues. The average BMC within the outlined bone was defined as the sum of HU divided by the number of pixels within the outlined bone.

Test for size and chemical composition dependency. A fundamental difficulty with the present method is the use of a polychromatic photon beam for the transmission

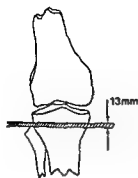


Fig 4 Anatomic orientation of the section used in the experiments

Discussion

In the present investigation a single roentgen beam quality was used. The dual beam quality method as proposed by RUTHERFORD et coll., GENANT & BOYD and BROOKS & DI CHIRO allows the determination of the absolute bone mineral content even when unknown amounts of fat are present in the bone tissue. However the dual beam quality method does not have as good measurement precision as the single quality method and for serial determinations in a given patient this precision is much more important than information as to the exact mineral content (GENANT & BOYD). Furthermore REICH et coll. reported a very high correlation between calcium content and the average CT number for cadaver tibia and fibula specimens.

A problem in bone mineral measurements is the correlation between changes in peripheral skeletal parts and the vertebral column. Most often radiologic alterations of the vertebral column in the form of fractured vertebrae have been used as a criterion of osteoporosis. Most metabolic bone diseases will affect the skeleton as a whole and therefore peripheral skeletal portions should be informative on general disease and bone metabolism.

There is some evidence that bone mineral changes appear earlier in trabecular bone than in cortical bone possibly due to the more intimate connection with highly vascularized surrounding tissue. Therefore changes in bone mineral content should be most easily detected in regions rich in trabecular bone. In the proximal tibia a large volume of trabecular bone is located as well as cortical bone in sufficient amounts to allow the application of a mineral content determination method. This region is also easily accessible for examination by the modified CT technique. The leg is positioned in the machine in such a way that the distal of the two sections of a nominal 13 mm thickness will pass through the capitulum fibulae (Fig 4). The result can be immediately viewed at the display unit and a correction be made if necessary. Usually 2 scanning sequences (4 sections) constitute one examination (Fig 5). Only one of the sections is chosen and further examined applying the method described and used in the original experiment.



Fig. 3 Individual leg support made of plaster of Paris assuring a reliable reposition of the leg

region to be examined can be located in each patient, and compared with the corresponding region in healthy individuals, reliable evaluation of therapy requires that the region first measured can be accurately relocated in succeeding scans even months apart. The present method was designed mainly for evaluation of the changes in bone mineral content during therapy in patients with bone mineralization diseases. The efforts were therefore concentrated on developing a method which would afford good reproducibility in repeated scans. Palpation of the joint space proved to be unreliable as a reference for positioning of the section, as positioning errors of more than ± 1 mm often cause greater errors in the results than those caused by statistical and other variations inherent with the method.

In order to determine the error of measurement under ideal conditions individual casts of plaster of Paris were made of the medial and lateral aspects of the ankles. The casts were fixed with great precision to the leg support. In repeat scanning the ankles and casts act as ball and socket joints fixing the tibia to the support in such a way as to make longitudinal and rotational movement very uncomfortable to the patient thus assuring a certain reliability in repositioning (Fig. 3). The support with the leg and casts can be moved in or out of the aperture of the EMI scanner, and the exact longitudinal positioning relocated using a ruler fixed to the support giving the distance from the ankle fixture to the center of the scanned slice. The positioning of an initial test scan for each patient was chosen at 95 per cent of the length of the tibia from the prominence of the medial malleolus to the palpated knee joint. The anatomic information in the test scan was then used in selecting the position of a second section if necessary. The distance on the ruler at this scan was noted for repositioning in repeat scanning.

Reproducibility check. Two volunteers were both scanned three times over a period of 13 days. The reproducibility in the sum of HU and the mean HU within the bone region outlined had coefficients of variation of 1.6 and 2.1 per cent respectively.



Fig. 3 Individual leg support made of plaster of Paris assuring a reliable reposition of the leg

region to be examined can be located in each patient, and compared with the corresponding region in healthy individuals. reliable evaluation of therapy requires that the region first measured can be accurately relocated in succeeding scans even months apart. The present method was designed mainly for evaluation of the changes in bone mineral content during therapy in patients with bone mineralization diseases. The efforts were therefore concentrated on developing a method which would afford good reproducibility in repeated scans. Palpation of the joint space proved to be unreliable as a reference for positioning of the section as positioning errors of more than ± 1 mm often cause greater errors in the results than those caused by statistical and other variations inherent with the method.

In order to determine the error of measurement under ideal conditions, individual casts of plaster of Paris were made of the medial and lateral aspects of the ankles. The casts were fixed with great precision to the leg support. In repeat scanning the ankles and casts act as ball and socket joints fixing the tibia to the support in such a way as to make longitudinal and rotational movement very uncomfortable to the patient thus assuring a certain reliability in repositioning (Fig. 3). The support with the leg and casts can be moved in or out of the aperture of the EMI scanner, and the exact longitudinal positioning relocated using a ruler fixed to the support giving the distance from the ankle fixture to the center of the scanned slice. The positioning of an initial test scan for each patient was chosen at 95 per cent of the length of the tibia, from the prominence of the medial malleolus to the palpated knee joint. The anatomic information in the test scan was then used in selecting the position of a second section if necessary. The distance on the ruler at this scan was noted for repositioning in repeat scanning.

Reproducibility check. Two volunteers were both scanned three times over a period of 13 days. The reproducibility in the sum of HU and the mean HU within the bone region outlined had coefficients of variation of 1.6 and 2.1 per cent respectively.

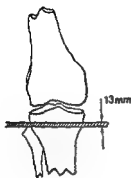


Fig. 4 Anatomic orientation of the section used in the experiments

Discussion

In the present investigation a single roentgen beam quality was used. The dual beam quality method as proposed by RUTHERFORD *et coll.* GENANT & BOYD and BROOKS & DI CHIRO allows the determination of the absolute bone mineral content even when unknown amounts of fat are present in the bone tissue. However the dual beam quality method does not have as good measurement precision as the single quality method and for serial determinations in a given patient this precision is much more important than information as to the exact mineral content (GENANT & BOYD). Furthermore REICH *et coll.* reported a very high correlation between calcium content and the average CT number for cadaver tibia and fibula specimens.

A problem in bone mineral measurements is the correlation between changes in peripheral skeletal parts and the vertebral column. Most often radiologic alterations of the vertebral column in the form of fractured vertebrae have been used as a criterion of osteoporosis. Most metabolic bone diseases will affect the skeleton as a whole and therefore peripheral skeletal portions should be informative on general disease in bone metabolism.

There is some evidence that bone mineral changes appear earlier in trabecular bone than in cortical bone possibly due to the more intimate connection with highly vascularized surrounding tissue. Therefore changes in bone mineral content should be most easily detected in regions rich in trabecular bone. In the proximal tibia a large volume of trabecular bone is located as well as cortical bone in sufficient amounts to allow the application of a mineral content determination method. This region is also easily accessible for examination by the modified CT technique. The leg is positioned in the machine in such a way that the distal of the two sections of a nominal 13 mm thickness will pass through the capitulum fibulae (Fig. 4). The result can be immediately viewed at the display unit and a correction be made if necessary. Usually 2 scanning sequences (4 sections) constitute one examination (Fig. 5). Only one of the sections is chosen and further examined applying the method described and used in the original experiment.



Fig. 3. Individual leg support made of plaster of Paris assuring a reliable reposition of the leg.

region to be examined can be located in each patient, and compared with the corresponding region in healthy individuals. Reliable evaluation of therapy requires that the region first measured can be accurately relocated in succeeding scans even months apart. The present method was designed mainly for evaluation of the changes in bone mineral content during therapy in patients with bone mineralization diseases. The efforts were therefore concentrated on developing a method which would afford good reproducibility in repeated scans. Palpation of the joint space proved to be unreliable as a reference for positioning of the section, as positioning errors of more than ± 1 mm often cause greater errors in the results than those caused by statistical and other variations inherent with the method.

In order to determine the error of measurement under ideal conditions, individual casts of plaster of Paris were made of the medial and lateral aspects of the ankles. The casts were fixed with great precision to the leg support. In repeat scanning the ankles and casts act as ball and socket joints fixing the tibia to the support in such a way as to make longitudinal and rotational movement very uncomfortable to the patient, thus assuring a certain reliability in repositioning (Fig. 3). The support with the leg and casts can be moved in or out of the aperture of the EMI scanner, and the exact longitudinal positioning relocated using a ruler fixed to the support giving the distance from the ankle fixture to the center of the scanned slice. The positioning of an initial test scan for each patient was chosen at 95 per cent of the length of the tibia, from the prominence of the medial malleolus to the palpated knee joint. The anatomic information in the test scan was then used in selecting the position of a second section, if necessary. The distance on the ruler at this scan was noted for repositioning in repeat scanning.

Reproducibility check. Two volunteers were both scanned three times over a period of 13 days. The reproducibility in the sum of HU and the mean HU within the bone region outlined had coefficients of variation of 1.6 and 2.1 per cent respectively.

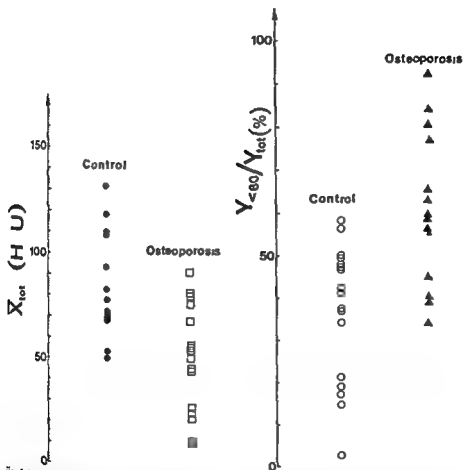


Fig. 6. Bone measurements in patients with and without osteoporosis. Total sum of HU in relation to the total surface area examined in patients with and without osteoporosis (left). Relative surface of bone containing HU above 80 related to the total surface area examined in the two groups (right).

in the region of trabecular bone and a diminished mineral content also in the compact bone (Fig. 9). Thus a clear distinction is evident between the two bone diseases with regard to total mineral content as well as the distribution of mineral.

Conclusion

A modified version of the EMI head scanner allows examination of the proximal tibia. By choosing appropriate display levels cortical bone can be differentiated from spongy bone and their relative volume as well as their mineral content can be estimated. Also the anatomic arrangement of the bone substance can be analysed. A difference in distribution of mineral content between the osteoporotic and the

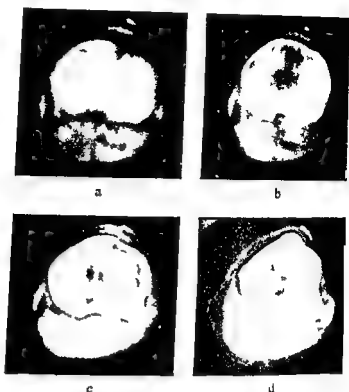


Fig. 5 Scans from a patient without mineral bone disease. Normal anatomic distribution of compact and trabecular bone.

Progressive bone demineralization is a part of a variety of diseases affecting the skeleton or the regulating mechanism for the calcium metabolism. Altered calcium metabolism appears in diseases involving vitamin D_3 metabolism. Clinically they appear as different forms of osteomalacia, osteoporosis or more subtle changes in the bone mineralization. Recent investigations point to the great or decisive importance of the presence of DHCC metabolite for a normal calcium metabolism. Conventional radiologic examination can reveal osteoporosis only when about 30 per cent of the mineral content has disappeared. Changes due to osteomalacia are still more subtle and a definite discrimination between osteomalacia and osteoporosis is hitherto not achievable without a biopsy. However, this is a surgical procedure and cannot be repeated too often.

Some patients with known metabolic bone diseases were examined in order to illustrate differences in bone mineral content and its distribution. The findings are recorded as a diagram showing the relative amount of bone mineral of various mineral contents (Fig. 6) and also the anatomic distribution of those figures on the scans (Fig. 7). Of interest is the difference in distribution of bone with high mineral content in a patient with osteoporosis and one with osteomalacia. In the patient with osteoporosis the high mineral content is concentrated in the compact bone while the mineral has disappeared in the trabecular bone; no figures indicating any bone mineral content are present centrally (Fig. 8). This is not the case in the patient with osteomalacia where large amounts of bone with low mineral content are found

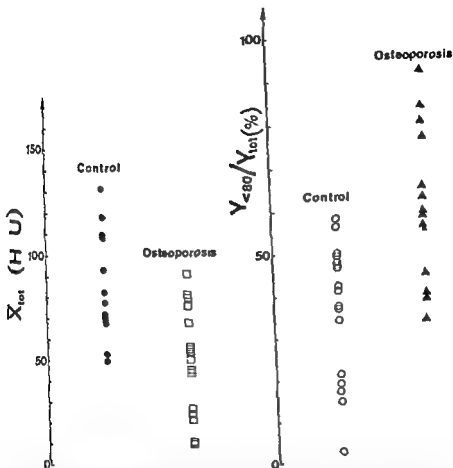


Fig. 6 Bone measurements in patients with and without osteoporosis. Total sum of H U in relation to the total surface area examined in patients with and without osteoporosis (left). Relative surface of bone containing H U above 80 related to the total surface area examined in the two groups (right).

in the region of trabecular bone and a diminished mineral content also in the compact bone (Fig. 9). Thus a clear distinction is evident between the two bone diseases with regard to total mineral content as well as the distribution of mineral.

Conclusion

A modified version of the EMU head scanner allows examination of the proximal tibia. By choosing appropriate display levels cortical bone can be differentiated from spongy bone and their relative volume as well as their mineral content can be estimated. Also the anatomic arrangement of the bone substance can be analysed. A difference in distribution of mineral content between the osteoporotic and the



a

b

Fig 7 Distribution of high mineral bone content (HU > 220) in 2 patients with osteoporosis (a b) and in 2 patients with osteomalacia (c d)



c

d

Fig 8 Osteoporosis Preponderance of high mineral bone content in the region of compact bone a) HU > 220 b) HU > 120



a

b

Fig 9 Osteomalacia Low mineral bone content in the region of trabecular bone a) HU > 220 b) HU > 120



a

b

osteomalacic bone is evident. The method is very sensitive and small differences can be recorded, if the reproducibility is adequate. Reproducibility has been experimentally demonstrated to be acceptable; it is better than with other methods such as

photon absorption or neutron activation techniques as the correct anatomic section can be analysed during the examination and a correction be made if necessary. The effect of therapeutic regimens as the highly effective vitamin D_3 metabolite 125 DHCC can probably be monitored.

SUMMARY

With a slight modification of the EMI MK1 scanner a sensitive method for examination of the bone mineral content in the proximal tibia was achieved. The method allows an estimation of the amount of trabecular and cortical bone as well as their mineral content. The anatomic structure of the bone substance is demonstrated differing in osteoporosis and osteomalacia. The reproducibility is acceptable.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Mit einer leichten Modifikation des EMI MK1 Scanners wurde eine empfindliche Methode für die Untersuchung des Knochen Mineralgehalts in der proximalen Tibia erreicht. Die Methode erlaubt eine Bestimmung der Menge des trabekulären und kortikalen Knochens sowie dessen Mineralgehalts. Es wird gezeigt, dass die anatomische Struktur der Knochen substanz unterschiedlich bei Osteoporose und Osteomalacie ist. Die Reproduzierbarkeit ist hinreichend.

RÉSUMÉ

Une légère modification du scanner EMI MK1 a permis de mettre au point une méthode sensible d'examen de la teneur minérale de l'os dans la partie proximale du tibia. Cette méthode permet une estimation de la quantité d'os trabéculaire et d'os cortical ainsi que de leur teneur minérale. La structure anatomique de la substance osseuse est mise en évidence différente dans l'ostéoporose et dans l'ostéomalacie. La reproductibilité est acceptable.

REFERENCES

- BROOKS R. A. and DI CHERO G. Beam hardening in X ray reconstructive tomography. *Phys in Med Biol* 21 (1976) 390.
 — Split detector computed tomography. A preliminary report. *Radiology* 126 (1978) 755.
 LONKOV J. R. and SORENSEN J. A. A reliable *in vivo* measurement of bone mineral content. *J Bone Jt Surg* 49 A (1967) 481.
 GENANT H. A. and BOYD D. Quantitative bone mineral analysis using dual energy computed tomography. *Invest Radiol* 12 (1977) 545.
 HOUNSFIELD G. N. Physical measurements of the EMI imaging system. In *Reconstructive tomography in diagnostic radiology and nuclear medicine* p. 217. Edited by M. M. Ter Pogossian, J. R. Cox, M. E. Phelps, D. O. Davis, G. L. Brownell and R. G. Evens. University Park Press, Baltimore, London, Tokyo, 1977.
 SHERRWOOD I., RUTHERFORD R. A., PULLAN B. R. and ADAMS P. H. Bone mineral estimation by computer assisted transverse axial tomography. *Lancet* II (1976) 712.

- LARSSON S, BERGSTROM M, DAHLQVIST I, ISRAELSSON A and LAGERGREN C A method for determining bone mineral content using Fourier image reconstruction and dual source technique *J Comp Ass Tomogr* 2 (1978) 347
- POSNER I and GRIFFITHS H J Comparison of CT scanning with photon absorptiometric measurement of bone mineral content in the appendicular skeleton *Invest Radiol* 12 (1977) 542
- PULLAN B R and ROBERTS T B Bone mineral measurements using an EMI scanner and standard methods A comparative study *Brit J Radiol* 51 (1978) 24
- REICH N E, SIEDELMANN F E, TUBBS R R, MACINTYRE W J, MEANY T F, ALFIDI R J and PELE R G Determination of bone mineral content using CT scanning *Amer J Roentgenol* 127 (1976) 593
- RUTHERFORD R A, PULLAN B R and ISHERWOOD I Measurement of effective atomic number and electron density using an EMI scanner *Neuroradiology* 11 (1976) 15
- RULGSEGG P, ELSASSER U, ANLIKER M, GNEHM H, KIND H and PRADER A Quantification of bone mineralization using computed tomography *Radiology* 121 (1976) 93
- WICKMAN G, LILIEQUIST B and JOHANSSON R A substitute for the water box in the original EMI brain scanner *J Comp Ass Tomogr* 1 (1977) 333

RADIOGRAPHY IN JOINT RECONSTRUCTION WITH PERICHONDRIAL GRAFTS

H WILBRAND and O ENKVIST

The surgical treatment of degenerative joint disease in the hand still constitutes a difficult clinical problem. Generally accepted methods such as arthrodesis or arthroplasty of the excisional or interpositional type often give good results but have special indications and certain drawbacks. A more physiologic surgical approach is desirable especially in young patients. The cartilage forming capacity of the perichondrium which has been recognized for more than a hundred years (ARCHANGELSKY 1868, GENZMER 1876, SALTYSKOW 1900, HAAS 1914, LOEB 1926, FELL 1932) has recently been demonstrated in a series of experiments by SÄÖG et al. (1972) and OULSE (1976). This capacity of the perichondrium appears to offer a good possibility in this new approach to the surgical treatment of degenerative joint disease.

In rabbits perichondrium from the ear or the rib has been shown to give rise to cartilage which both macro and microscopically resembles normal articular cartilage when grafted to a surgically created defect of the joint surface (ENKVIST & WILANDER 1979) or to a joint surface from which all the ordinary cartilage has been removed (ENKVIST & ÖHLÉN 1979). Rib perichondrium from adult dogs proved to have the same chondrogenic potential when autologously grafted to the joint surface of the patella from which all normal cartilage had been removed down to subchondral bone (ENKVIST 1979).

The good results of these animal experiments have motivated the use of the method in clinical practice. The purpose of the present investigation was to determine

Submitted for publication 21 November 1978

whether joints reconstructed with free autologous perichondrial grafts in which the clinical results were considered excellent presented any specific radiographic features. The value of arthrography in evaluating the appearance of the reconstructed joint space was also assessed.

Material and Methods

ENKVIST & JOHANSSON (1979) reported on the results of perichondrial arthroplasty of the small joints of the hand or foot in 26 patients followed up from 3 to 40 months. The present radiographic investigation comprised 13 of these patients, in whom the clinical results were considered excellent with improvement of power and the range of movement and freedom from pain. The indication for operation was pain or stiffness in the affected joint. In 6 of the 13 patients reconstructive surgery was carried out in the metacarpophalangeal joint, among these, the indication for surgery was discomfort caused by post infectious arthritis in 2 cases, post traumatic degeneration in one case and rheumatoid arthritis in 3. In 3 patients the proximal interphalangeal joint was grafted. 2 of these patients had an idiopathic degenerative joint disease and one a post traumatic arthritis. Perichondrial arthroplasty with an excellent result was also performed in one carpometacarpal joint of the thumb because of idiopathic degenerative arthritis and in 2 metatarsophalangeal joints of the big toe because of post traumatic and congenital abnormalities. One patient underwent reconstruction of the elbow joint with perichondrial grafting because of post infectious arthritis.

General operative procedure: After opening the affected joint the degenerated cartilage was removed down to bleeding subchondral bone, care being taken to maintain the essential shape of the joint surfaces. Perichondrium from the cartilaginous part of one of the lower ribs was then grafted to the joint surfaces and attached to the bone or the marginal soft tissues by sutures in such a way that the resected surfaces were completely covered by the grafts. The side of the perichondrium that originally adhered to the rib cartilage was turned to face the joint space. A thin Silastic sheet was interposed in the joint to prevent the 2 grafts from growing together. After closure the joint was immobilized for 3 to 4 weeks before the commencement of physiotherapy. The removal of the Silastic sheet 12 to 16 weeks after grafting gave an opportunity to inspect the joint surfaces. At the same time in some cases a small biopsy was taken from the newly formed tissue on the resected joint surfaces. Microscopy demonstrated cartilage with a hyaline appearance and a distinct but irregular borderline between the bone tissue and the newly formed cartilage (Fig. 1).

Pre and postoperative radiography was carried out with a tube with a focal size of 0.3 mm and a photographic system consisting of a film screen combination of



Fig. 1 Light microscopy of newly formed cartilage on the humeral articular surface of the elbow joint in a 39 year-old man 4 months after perichondrial grafting. The cartilage covering the bone has a fairly mature appearance with closely situated cells resembling chondrocytes basally and smaller more separated cells towards the surface. Presence of proteoglycans characteristic of normal cartilage in the intercellular substance stained with saffranin O. The border between the bone and the cartilage is distinct but somewhat irregular depending on the distribution and shape of the trabeculae of the spongy bone (saffranin O $\times 80$).

either X omatic Regular Screens and X omatic G film or high definition screens 'IR 50 (Agfa Gevaert) and Medichrome film (Agfa Gevaert)

Postoperative radiography was performed after 1 to 3 months and subsequently at varying intervals up to a maximum of 40 months after the operation depending on the individual clinical requirements. The minimum follow up period was 13 months.

In 3 cases the final examination of 2 metacarpophalangeal joints and one proximal interphalangeal joint was completed with arthrography of the restored joint under local anaesthesia. After fine needle puncture of the joint from the dorsal aspect under fluoroscopy about 0.5 ml of meglumine amidotrizoate containing 0.65 g triethyl (Angiografin Schering) were instilled. The amount of injected contrast medium varied with the filling capacity of the reconstructed joint space.



Fig 2 Metacarpophalangeal joint of the long finger reconstructed with perichondrial grafts in a 20 year old man with a painful post infectious arthritis after a saw accident giving an open joint wound ■ b) Preoperative film of the affected joint c) 4 months after reconstructive surgery d) 18 months after surgery slightly irregular cortical demarcation e) 40 months after reconstruction the cortical bone demarcation is fairly distinct and somewhat irregular f) At arthrography 40 months after surgery the joint space has almost the same appearance as the corresponding joint space in a healthy individual (Fig 5) Accidental lymphatic drainage

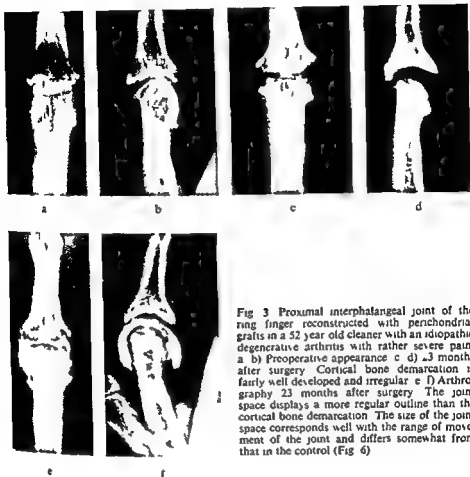


Fig 3 Proximal interphalangeal joint of the ring finger reconstructed with perichondrial grafts in a 52 year old cleaner with an idiopathic degenerative arthritis with rather severe pain a b) Preoperative appearance c d) 23 months after surgery Cortical bone demarcation is fairly well developed and irregular e f) Arthrography 23 months after surgery The joint space displays a more regular outline than the cortical bone demarcation The size of the joint space corresponds well with the range of movement of the joint and differs somewhat from that in the control (Fig 6)

In view of the sparsity of reports on arthrography of finger joints it seemed necessary to perform similar examinations of healthy joints for comparison with the findings in the reconstructed joints These were performed on the authors

Results

At radiography of the reconstructed joints during the first 3 months postoperatively no obvious alterations were observed in the bony contour close to the joint space other than slight demineralization of the bone However 8 to 11 months postoperatively a distinct tendency to cortical bone demarcation was apparent close to the newly formed cartilaginous outlining of the joint without any alteration of the previous contour This demarcation of the bone cortex became more marked 11 to



Fig. 2 Metacarpophalangeal joint of the long finger reconstructed with perichondrial grafts in a 20 year old man with a painful post infectious arthritis after a saw accident giving an open joint wound a) b) Preoperative film of the affected joint c) 4 months after reconstructive surgery d) 18 months after surgery slightly irregular cortical demarcation e) 40 months after reconstruction the cortical bone demarcation is fairly distinct and somewhat irregular f) At arthrography 40 months after surgery the joint space has almost the same appearance as the corresponding joint space in a healthy individual (Fig. 5) Accidental lymphatic drainage

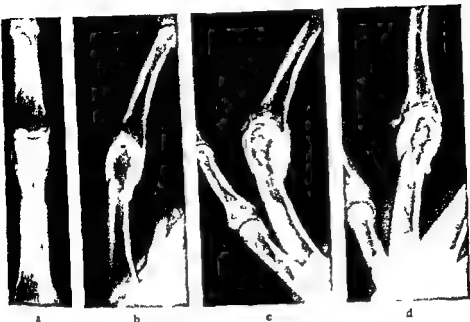


Fig 5 Antrography of a healthy proximal interphalangeal joint a b) Semiflexed position of the joint large proximal volar and dorsal pouch of the joint slightly extended by contrast medium. c) In volar flexion contrast medium is expelled to the proximal volar pouch of the joint d) In extreme extension most of the contrast medium is collected in the proximal dorsal pouch and a small amount left in the proximal volar pouch

extent of the joint resembled that of the controls but with certain differences. The articular surface appeared even though the cortical bone contours were somewhat irregular.

Discussion

The radiographic findings during the first 3 months postoperatively corresponded well with the microscopic appearance as shown in Fig 1 the trabeculae of the cancellous bone at the borderline between the bone and the newly formed cartilage had an uneven distribution and shape. Unfortunately biopsies from humans are not available from any later period of time after grafting. However experiments in dogs have shown that after several months the trabecular component of the spongy bone just beneath the cartilage has increased and the borderline is more even (ENGKVIST). At radiography this should be reflected as a cortical demarcation of the bone structures as was in fact observed on the films of the present material obtained 8 months after surgery and later.

The radiographic appearance of distinct cortical bone demarcation against the reconstructed cartilage of the joint 8 to 11 months postoperatively was in full

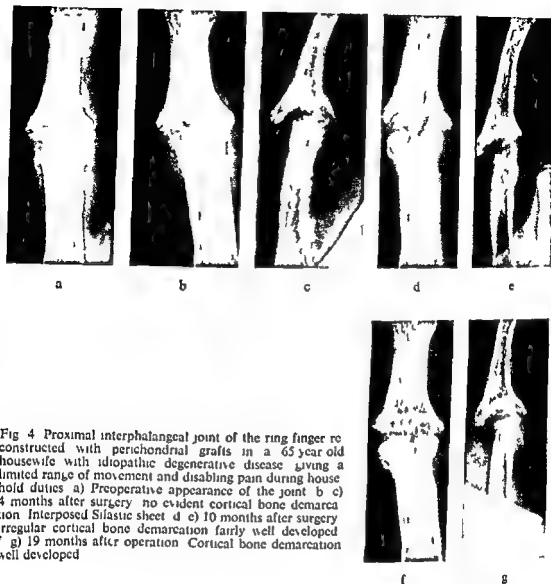


Fig 4 Proximal interphalangeal joint of the ring finger reconstructed with perichondrial grafts in a 65 year old housewife with idiopathic degenerative disease giving a limited range of movement and disabling pain during household duties. a) Preoperative appearance of the joint b) c) 4 months after surgery no evident cortical bone demarcation Interposed Silastic sheet d) e) 10 months after surgery irregular cortical bone demarcation fairly well developed f) g) 16 months after operation Cortical bone demarcation well developed

16 months after surgery. Further examinations only confirmed the consolidation of the demarcation process (Figs 2, 3, 4).

Arthrography of the normal proximal interphalangeal joint in the healthy individuals revealed that the joint space extended proximally for a relatively long distance (Fig 5). On flexion of the joint the contrast medium was collected in an extended proximal volar pouch of the joint space, whereas on extreme extension most of it was expelled to a proximal dorsal pouch, a minor amount being retained in the volar pouch.

Arthrography of the normal metacarpophalangeal joint (Fig 6) revealed that the joint also had a large dorsal extension but with smaller recesses in its volar aspect. In the reconstructed joints the joint space readily filled with contrast medium. The

similar volar pouch. This recess is of great importance to the mobility of the joint and its obliteration is considered to be a reason for some of the failures after perichondral arthroplasty (ENGKVIST & JOHANSSON). Arthrography is the best method of determining whether or not such a volar pouch is present.

The observation at arthrography of the normal proximal interphalangeal joint that the contrast medium was expelled to different areas in flexion and extreme extension of the joint indicate that dorsal puncture of this joint should be performed with the finger in semiflexion under fluoroscopy.

SUMMARY

The radiographic findings in 13 joints successfully reconstructed with free perichondral grafts from the rib are reported. Radiography was performed during a period of 13 to 40 months postoperatively. Definite cortical demarcation occurred after 8 to 11 months and had increased 11 to 16 months following surgery. In 3 cases the final examination of 2 metacarpophalangeal joints and one proximal interphalangeal joint was completed with arthrography which demonstrated that the articular surfaces appeared even although the cortical bone contours were somewhat irregular. The extent of the joint spaces largely resembled that in healthy controls.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die radiographischen Befunde an 13 Gelenken werden berichtet welche mit freier Verpflanzung von Rippenperichondrium mit Erfolg rekonstruiert wurden. Die Röntgenuntersuchungen wurden 13 bis 40 Monate lang nach der Operation ausgeführt. Kortikale Demarkation wurde nach 8 bis 11 Monaten sichtbar und verdeutlichte sich 11 bis 16 Monate nach der Operation. Zur Vervollständigung der abschliessenden Untersuchung wurden zwei Metacarpophalangealgelenke und ein proximales Interphalangealgelenk mit Arthrographie untersucht. In den Arthrographien zeigten die Gelenkoberflächen ein eben massiges Aussehen obwohl die kortikalen Knochenkonturen etwas uneben waren. Das Ausmass des Gelenkspaltes entsprach im Grossen und Ganzen dem der gesunden Kontrollen.

RESUME

Les auteurs presentent les aspects radiographiques dans 13 articulations reconstruites avec greffes au moyen de greffe perichondrale libre prise sur une cote. La radiographie a été faite au cours d'une période allant de 13 à 40 mois après l'opération. Une demarcation corticale nette apparaît entre 8 à 11 mois et augmente de 11 à 16 mois après l'intervention. Dans 3 cas l'examen final de 2 articulations métacarpophalangiennes et d'une articulation interphalangéenne proximale a été complète par arthrographie qui a montré que les surfaces articulaires sont régulières même quand le contour de l'os cortical est un peu irrégulier. La largeur de l'espace interarticulaire est dans l'ensemble comparable à celui des sujets témoins sains.



Fig. 6 Arthrography of a healthy metacarpophalangeal joint: a) Extension b) Extension c) Semiflexion

correspondence with the gradually regained function as also was the subsequent consolidation. Thus the appearance of the cortical bone demarcation without alteration of the primary postoperative bone contour is one radiographic indication of a successful surgical reconstruction of the joint even though the zone of demarcation may appear somewhat irregular. A restored joint space at arthrography is another favourable finding.

It would be of value to have early radiographic information which would be of prognostic aid. Due to the small number of cases and the random distribution of the radiography over the period of 3 to 8 months following surgery no analysis was possible in this respect. A radiographic comparison between this limited number of 13 clinically successful cases and 9 failures from the same series reported by ENGAVIST & JOHANSSON gave no further information of prognostic value additional to that mentioned. Since the number of patients operated upon with perichondrial arthroplasty is increasing earlier and more detailed comparative observations may facilitate the recognition of early indication of prognostic value.

Arthrography of the small joints of the extremities is not regarded as a routine procedure. It is sometimes indicated in extreme extensibility of the joints combined with painful lesions and in cases of doubt as to whether periarticular calcifications are related to the joint or the joint capsule (HAAGE 1973). On the other hand arthrography of reconstructed finger joints is of greater informational value.

HAAGE (1966) described the delicate joint space in the finger joints with its bursa like dorsal proximal pouch and pointed out that for puncture a fine needle should be used. Arthrography of the normal proximal interphalangeal and metacarpophalangeal joints in the present investigation, performed with this technique, also revealed a

similar volar pouch. This recess is of great importance to the mobility of the joint and its obliteration is considered to be a reason for some of the failures after perichondral arthroplasty (ENGELVIST & JOHANSSON). Arthrography is the best method of determining whether or not such a volar pouch is present.

The observation at arthrography of the normal proximal interphalangeal joint that the contrast medium was expelled to different areas in flexion and extreme extension of the joint indicate that dorsal puncture of this joint should be performed with the finger in semiflexion under fluoroscopy.

SUMMARY

The radiographic findings in 13 joints successfully reconstructed with free perichondrial grafts from the rib are reported. Radiography was performed during a period of 13 to 40 months postoperatively. Definite cortical demarcation occurred after 8 to 11 months and had increased 11 to 16 months following surgery. In 3 cases the final examination of 2 metacarpophalangeal joints and one proximal interphalangeal joint was completed with arthrography which demonstrated that the articular surfaces appeared even although the cortical bone contours were somewhat irregular. The extent of the joint spaces largely resembled that in healthy controls.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die radiographischen Befunde an 13 Gelenken werden berichtet, welche mit freier Verpflanzung von Ripperperichondrium mit Erfolg rekonstruiert wurden. Die Röntgenuntersuchungen wurden 13 bis 40 Monate lang nach der Operation ausgeführt. Kortikale Demarkation wurde nach 8 bis 11 Monaten sichtbar und verdeutlichte sich 11 bis 16 Monate nach der Operation. Zur Vervollständigung der abschliessenden Untersuchung wurden zwei Metacarpophalangealgelenke und ein proximales Interphalangealgelenk mit Arthrographie untersucht. In den Arthrographien zeigten die Gelenkoberflächen ein ebenes Aussehen, obwohl die kortikalen Knochenkonturen etwas uneben waren. Das Ausmass des Gelenkspaltes entsprach im Grossen und Ganzen dem der gesunden Kontrollen.

RESUME

Les auteurs présentent les aspects radiographiques dans 13 articulations reconstruites avec succès au moyen de griffe perichondrale libre prise sur une cote. La radiographie a été faite au cours d'une période allant de 13 à 40 mois après l'opération. Une démarcation corticale nette apparaît entre 8 à 11 mois et augmente de 11 à 16 mois après l'intervention. Dans 3 cas l'examen final de 2 articulations metacarpophalangiennes et d'une articulation interphalangienne proximale a été complété par arthrographie qui a montré que les surfaces articulaires sont régulières même quand le contour de l'os cortical est un peu irrégulier. La largeur de l'espace interarticulaire est dans l'ensemble comparable à celui des sujets témoins sains.

REFERENCES

- ARCHANGELSKY Ueber die Regeneration des hyalinen Knorpels Zentralbl Med Wissensch 6 (1868) 658
- ENGVIK O Reconstruction of patellar articular cartilage with free autologous perichondrial grafts An experimental study in dogs To be published in Scand J plast reconstr Surg (1979)
- JOHANSSON S H Perichondrial arthroplasty A clinical study in 26 patients To be published in Scand J plast reconstr Surg (1979)
- OHLSÉN L Reconstruction of articular cartilage with free autologous perichondrial grafts An experimental study in rabbits To be published in Scand J plast reconstr Surg (1979)
- WILANDER E Formation of cartilage from rib perichondrium grafted to an articular defect in the femoral condyle of the rabbit To be published in Scand J plast reconstr Surg (1979)
- FELL H B Chondrogenesis in cultures of endosteum Proc roy Soc 112 (1932) 417
- GENZMER A Ueber die Reaktion des hyalinen Knorpels auf Entzündungsreize und die Vernarbung von Knorpelwunden nebst einigen Bemerkungen zur Histologie des Hyalin Knorpels Virchows Arch (Pathol Anat) 67 (1876) 75
- HAACE H Methodik und Indikationen zur Arthrographie Med Welt 17 (1966) 1313
- Arthrographie der kleinen Hand und Fingergelenke In Handbuch der medizinischen Radiologie Band V/2 p 399 Springer Berlin Heidelberg New York 1973
- HAAS S L Regeneration of cartilage and bone with a special study of these procedures as they occur at the chondrocostal junction Surg Gynec Obstet 19 (1914) 604
- LOEB L Autotransplantation and homotransplantation of cartilage in the guinea pig Amer J Pathol 2 (1926) 111
- OHLSÉN L Cartilage regeneration from perichondrium Experimental studies in rabbits and dogs Abstracts No 252 Uppsala Dissertations from the Faculty of Medicine 1976
- SALTYKOW S Ueber Transplantation zusammengesetzter Teile Arch Entw Org 9 (1900) 329
- SKOOG T OHLSÉN L and SOHN M A Perichondrial potential for cartilaginous regeneration Scand J plast reconstr Surg 6 (1972) 123

CHOICE OF SCREENS IN HIGH SPEED ANGIOGRAPHY

S REICHMANN K ÅSTRAND and L LUNDIN

High sensitivity of the recording medium has been one major solution for reducing patient exposure. It is well known that such increased speed involves a risk of decreased image quality. Attempts to explain this circumstance have mainly been focused on the loss of sharpness which is inevitable in high speed intensifying screens. This loss of sharpness may be mathematically expressed by means of the modulation transfer function (MTF MORGAN et coll 1964). Thus the MTF has mainly been used for the evaluation of screen performance. However another form of image deterioration in high speed radiography is the quantum mottle. By definition this mottle consists of background density fluctuations due to the statistical distribution of a limited number of roentgen photons giving rise to the image. These density fluctuations may cover small image details to the point where these cannot be identified. The influence of this relative lack of photons which is further augmented with increased screen speed is not confined to the background fluctuations alone (REICHMANN & ÅSTRAND 1979). Therefore the relationship between decreased exposure and image information capacity is still incompletely known.

The sensitivity of a screen film combination may be influenced by changing the film speed. This in turn may be achieved by means of different modes of development. The MTF is then kept constant and so the influence of the relative lack of photons may be visually evaluated. However this technique has certain limits since film development deviating too much from what is recommended may lead to impaired film performance. Previously (REICHMANN et coll 1978) the Agfa Gevaert Medichrome colour film was found to make possible speed variations amounting to a

Submitted for publication 16 December 1978

Table

Survey of the screens tested containing either lanthanum oxybromide (LOB) or barium fluorochloride (BFC). The total processing time in minutes at 37°C for the Medichrome film is indicated yielding desired film density for the two levels of exposure used. These levels correspond to par speed $\times 2$ (4.0 mAs) and par speed $\times 3$ (2.5 mAs).

Screen name	Phosphor	Processing time	
		2.5 mAs	4.0 mAs
Agfa Gevaert MR 600	LOB	3.0	2.5
Siemens Titan	LOB	3.0	2.5
Ilford Rapide	LOB	3.5	3.0
Agfa Gevaert MR 400	LOB	3.5	3.0
Test screen	BFC	4.5	3.5
Philips Massiot Azuray II	BFC	4.5	3.5
Agfa Gevaert MR 200	LOB	—	5.3

factor of 2.5 to 3 without impaired information capacity in fact this capacity was clearly superior to that of a standard black and white film (Agfa Gevaert Curix RP 1). In experiments now reported a phantom with vessels of small calibre was exposed using various high speed screens differing in sensitivity by a factor of 3 constant photographic density of the final films being obtained by means of different modes of development. The influence of screen unsharpness could then be analysed without the final image being simultaneously affected by any significant difference in quantum mottle.

Experiments

The blood vessel phantom was obtained from an autopsy specimen of pancreas containing barium sulphate as contrast medium. The soft tissues were removed. Radiography was performed at 60 kV using an additional tube filtration of 0.8 mm Cu and 1 mm Fe. The vessel phantom was surrounded by air. The geometric conditions eliminated any significant influence of focus unsharpness. A number of different screens were used as listed in the Table in conjunction with Agfa Gevaert Medichrome film. All films were processed in a Pakorol machine at a temperature of 37°C. The different processing times are listed in the Table indicating relative differences in speed between different screens. Two phosphor substances were tested viz lanthanum oxybromide and barium fluorochloride. In the latter case one screen was commercially available (Philips Massiot Azuray II) the other being a test screen made by another manufacturer. These two substances may be expected to attenuate the radiation in a similar way with regard to the spectral distribution of the radiation since lanthanum and barium differ only little in atomic number.

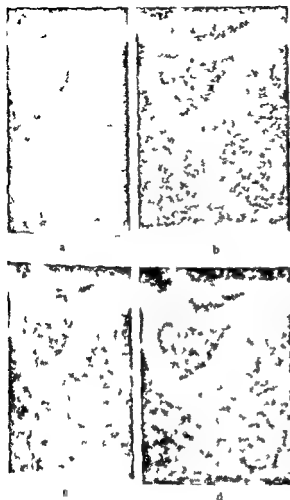
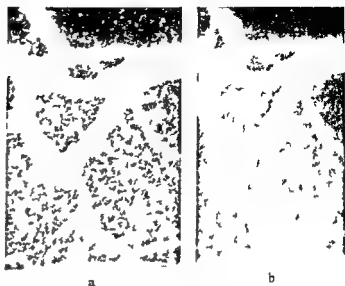


Fig. 1 Films (magnified 3) of a vessel phantom. In a) a Siemens Titan screen was used. In b) a Philips-Massiot Azuray II screen was given the same exposure, the difference in screen speed being eliminated by more intense development, thus causing greater contrast besides greater sharpness. However the same object details appear in both films. When the images are converted to identical contrast and sharpness (c and d respectively) it becomes still more evident that the information content of the two films is identical, since the conversion did not entail any reduction of the number of visible details in (b) despite increased unsharpness.

Two series of films were obtained at different mAs settings of the generator as listed in the Table. The films produced differed greatly in sharpness, contrast and variable background fluctuations. However, the evaluation of the image quality was concentrated on the sole question of how many details pertaining to the object could be identified in the image. Thus, a film displaying more object details was considered preferable regardless of contrast, sharpness and visual impression of background fluctuations. In order to increase the reliability of inspection, all films were photographed onto a fine grain panchromatic emulsion (Agfapan 25) by means of orange light. The negatives formed were of the same size as the original. Under constant decrease of contrast, these negatives were magnified 4 times onto film (Agfa Gevaert 41 p). The magnification and increase of contrast made inspection considerably easier, above all as regards comparison between different films.

Fig. 2 Three films superimposed. In a) the films were copies of the same original superimposition leading merely to increased contrast but not to increased information. When copies of three different originals were superimposed (b) the resulting image corresponded to a threefold increase of radiographic exposure obvious in crease of information.



On the whole no significant difference was noted as to the number of visible details as long as the exposure was kept constant. Thus, screens giving rise to low unsharpness were not superior to those of high unsharpness. Furthermore screens of low unsharpness giving rise to a low output of light made it necessary for the development of the films to be increased. Therefore in the films obtained, low unsharpness and high contrast tended to occur simultaneously. However, neither of these factors appeared to be of significance as compared with the exposure. The difference between the two series of different exposure was not great enough to be presented in an illustration, the difference being seen mainly in the form of a scattered dropout of minor details in the lower exposure series.

Even though contrast and unsharpness did not mean variations in the amount of visible details they certainly affected the visual appearance of the films (Fig. 1 a, b). The greatest difference in this respect was seen between the Titan screen and the Azuray II. An aftertreatment of these two images obtained with 4 mAs exposure was carried out in order to demonstrate that the same image would be obtained if contrast and unsharpness were brought to the same level. The following technique was used. The negatives obtained when the original films were photographed were magnified onto N 41 p film. By means of different development the two secondary films were brought to the same contrast. The films were rephotographed onto Agfa pan 25. The Titan image which displayed lower sharpness was photographed with the camera lens adjusted to maximum sharpness. The Azuray II image, on the other hand, was rephotographed in a series with increased defocusing of the lens, giving rise to increased unsharpness. Thus a negative could be selected displaying the same visual degree of unsharpness as did the Titan image. In this way the Azuray II film displaying higher sharpness and contrast in the original (Fig. 1 a, b), could be given the same visual appearance as the Titan image (Fig. 1 c, d) without loss of object

information. This observation lends further support to the assumption that under the radiographic conditions of the experiments unsharpness of the screens and contrast of the film were merely of secondary importance as compared with the radiographic exposure.

Another form of aftertreatment was also carried out. The different magnified films could be superimposed and still be inspected in strong light. This could even be done with three films without density being troublesome. When magnified films obtained from different originals were used, new details always appeared in the image despite their being invisible in each of the magnified films when inspected separately (Fig. 2). This was not due to a simple increase of contrast since superimposition of several magnified films deriving from the same original did not give rise to increased information. Likewise unsharpness of the screens seemed to be of no significance since the same details tended to appear in the image when films from unsharp screens were superimposed as observed when films from sharper screens were used. The superimposition in itself implied increased radiographic exposure. Thus this observation points in the same direction as those described indicating that exposure is of predominating importance under the experimental conditions as compared with screen unsharpness and film contrast.

Discussion

The present investigation constitutes a test of a series of modern intensifying screens of moderate or high sensitivity with regard to capacity for depiction of very small blood vessels. The actual amount of information obtained under the prevailing test conditions was chiefly determined by the radiographic exposure. Contrary to what might be expected screen unsharpness and film contrast as controlled by different modes of development did not visibly affect the number of object details appearing in the image. However since the test conditions to a certain degree deviate from the conditions present in the clinical situation the difference between the test situation and the clinical examination such as abdominal angiography have to be considered.

The exposure level used in the present experiments implied a fairly moderate screen film speed amounting to par speed $\times 2$ and par speed $\times 3$ respectively. The latter speed is often employed in clinical angiography. However the introduction of new high speed screens is likely to bring higher screen film sensitivities into common use. Thus the test series was performed at a rather high level of radiographic exposure to the intensifying screens as compared with everyday angiography. Furthermore the conditions of attenuation in the object probably implied higher contrast of the radiation relief than in clinical radiography of corresponding small blood vessels since the radiation was rather soft and the blood vessels were contrasted against air rather than soft tissues. No secondary radiation was present. The higher the contrast of the radiation relief and the larger the number of the photons giving

rise to the final image the more likely it is that unsharpness will limit the information capacity of the image. Since the present experiment was carried out with a higher number of photons and a higher contrast of the radiation relief than usually is encountered in clinical radiography, there appears to be no reason to expect screen unsharpness to be of greater importance in the clinical situation than it was in the test.

It may be expected that the screens tested would display somewhat different degrees of attenuation, leading to variations in the actual radiographic exposure. However, this factor did not visibly affect the final image quality.

In the phantom experiments the only important factor giving rise to image unsharpness was inherent in the intensifying screens and the cross over exposure of the film. The phantom itself lay so close to the recording medium that no focus unsharpness should be expected, and since a phantom was used, motion unsharpness was eliminated. In clinical examinations additional unsharpness due to these two factors is usually encountered. However, this does not invalidate the conclusion that radiographic exposure is more important than screen unsharpness, since if unsharpness deriving from other sources is added to that from the screens, the differences between various screens will at most be reduced or eliminated.

Previously (REICHMANN & STRID 1979) the influence of secondary radiation was tested under conditions similar to those in the present experiment. Above all it was investigated to what degree removal of a smaller or larger fraction of secondary radiation could be compensated for by means of increased screen film speed. Improved secondary screening means reduced exposure first by the removal of the secondary radiation itself and secondly by stealing part of the primary radiation otherwise reaching the recording medium. It was demonstrated that increased secondary screening was an efficient means of improving image quality. In order to avoid an increased radiation dose to the patient a shift to higher screen film speed was found recommendable. The increased unsharpness thus introduced did not appear to affect image quality adversely, an observation which is explained by the present experiments. The fact that the radiographic exposure has been found to be the predominant factor determining image quality in angiography in fact implies that the signal/noise ratio limits information capacity much more than does unsharpness. Increased secondary screening yields a more favourable signal/noise ratio and, apparently, improved image quality may thus be achieved even at the cost of somewhat increased screen unsharpness and to a certain degree reduced radiographic exposure to the screens.

SUMMARY

In phantom experiments a number of intensifying screens were tested as regards their usefulness for angiography. Film speed was adjusted so as to make possible a constant radiographic exposure despite screen speeds varying by a factor of 3. Thus screen unsharpness varied considerably. However, it was of no practical importance as long as the

radiographic exposure was kept constant. This observation indicates that the modulation transfer function is of limited value in differentiating between screens for high speed angiography. Likewise film contrast was of little significance for image quality as compared with radiographic exposure to the intensifying screens.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei Phantomesperimenten wurden eine Anzahl von Verstärkerschirmen hinsichtlich der Anwendbarkeit für die Angiographie geprüft. Die Schirmgeschwindigkeit wurde dahingehend justiert, dass es möglich wurde, eine konstante Röntgenexposition zu halten, obwohl die Geschwindigkeiten der Schirme um einen Faktor 3 variierten. Somit veränderte sich die Schärfe wesentlich. Das war jedoch nicht von praktischer Bedeutung, solange die Röntgenexposition konstant gehalten wurde. Diese Beobachtung deutet darauf hin, dass die Modulationstransferfunktion von begrenztem Wert ist bei der Differenzierung zwischen Schirmen für die hoch Geschwindigkeitsangiographie. Ebenso war der Filmkontrast von geringer Bedeutung für die Bildqualität verglichen mit der Röntgenexposition der Verstärkerschirme.

RÉSUMÉ

Un certain nombre d'écrans renforceurs ont été testés au cours d'expériences sur fantôme en mm qui concerne leur utilité pour l'angiographie. La rapidité du film a été ajustée de façon à permettre une exposition radiographique constante malgré des rapidités d'écrans renforceurs allant de un à trois. Dans ces conditions le flou d'écran a varié considérablement. Cependant, il n'avait pas d'importance pratique dans la mesure où l'exposition radiographique était maintenue constante. Cette observation montre que la fonction de transfert de modulation a un intérêt limité pour établir une différence entre les écrans renforceurs utilisés pour l'angiographie à grande vitesse. De même le contraste du film a peu d'importance pour la qualité d'image en comparaison de l'exposition radiographique des écrans renforceurs.

REFERENCES

- MORGAN R. H., BATES L. M., GOPALARAO U. V. and MARINARO A. The frequency response characteristics of X ray films and screens. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 92 (1964) 446.
- RUICHMANN S. and STRID K. G. Diagnostically acceptable level of secondary radiation. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 10 (1979) 145.
- and ÅSTRAND K. Influence of radiation dose on image quality. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 10 (1979) 393.
- HELANDER C. G. and SELIN K. Medichrome film as an alternative to silver free recording systems. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 513.

Book review

ESSENTIALS OF RADIOLOGY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS AND OTHERS WHO FIND LOOKING AT RADIOGRAPHS VERY DIFFICULT 178 pages By P M Bretland Butterworths London and Boston 1978

The author states in the preface that he has no intention to compete with any of the recognized textbooks of radiology. The purpose of the book as well as the group of prospective readers it is aimed at appear clearly from the sub title. The material is divided into four chapters with the following titles: Chest, Abdomen, Bones and Skull, respectively. Joints are included under the heading, Bones. Other subjects are also treated shortly. Very little is said about the technique of examination. The booklet is certainly useful to read for non radiologists seeking a short introduction into the art of evaluating conventional roentgen films, i.e. films obtained without the use of contrast medium of any kind. The text is fluent and easy to follow with emphasis laid on matters of practical importance. It is a pity that many of the numerous illustrations are of such poor quality that an evaluation of details is impossible.

Alfred Samosi

ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GOSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

EDITOR
ERIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

ADVISORY BOARD

Diagnostic radiology OLLE OLSSON
Oncology LARS-GUNNAR LARSSON
Radiation physics GUNNAR HETTINGER
Radiation biology BERNHARD TRIBUKAIT

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G THOMSEN S KJAER
Finland P VIRTAMA L R HULSTI
Norway T AAKHUS E POPPE
Sweden L G LARSSON ■ ■ SALTZMAN

DIAGNOSIS

INDICES to Vol 20 (1979)

Contents of Volume 20 (1979) — DIAGNOSIS

- Effect of ionic and non ionic contrast media on red cell deformability in vitro
P ASIELIN
- Proteinuria following nephroangiography—IV—Comparison in dogs between ionic and non ionic contrast media
S HOLTÅS and L TEJLER
- Excretion of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate after longtime unilateral ureteric stasis in the rabbit
T OWMAN
- Volume of distribution of contrast media in blood
M KORMANO
- Metrizamide in high dose urography
A KOLBENSTVEDT E ANDREW B CHRISTOPHERSEN K GOLMAN B KVARNSTEIN and H H LIEN
- Thrombosis following phlebography with ionic and non ionic contrast media
U ALIRECHTSSON and C G OLSSON
- Endoscopic retrograde ductography in advanced pancreatitis—Comparison between ERCP angiography surgery and microscopy of the pancreas
T SVAHN N GABRIELSSON I LJUNGDAHL and T THORGEIRSSON
- Radiologic appearance of fat in the interatrial septum of the heart
A SZAMOSI and J RAJS
- Radiologic heart volume and subsequent mortality
D CHRISTIL and A GARDNER
- Computer aided diagnosis of bone tumors
P VIRTAMA K KATEVUO P MAKELA and E O MAKINEN
- Facial bone scintigraphy—III—Effects of radiation therapy
H F BERGSTEDT and M G LIND
- Arthrography in dislocation of the acromioclavicular joint
B E ZACHRISSON and A EJSKAR
- Arthrosis of the ankle evaluated on films in weight bearing position
M BAUER B BERGSTRÖM and A HEMBORG
- Clinical significance of duodenal diverticula and value of hypotonic duodenography
P J LUKES P ROLNEY A E NILSON and R GAMALOU
- Occlusion of the carotid artery using catheter with detachable balloon in pigs
B LILIEQUIST L LAITINEN Å FORSSELL and S WIRELL
- Advances in the diagnosis of renal angiomyolipoma
H D E AHITZSCH O H WEGENER M KAHLIL and R SØRENSEN
- Placenta scintigraphy using markers of the uterine cervix and pelvic skeleton
E HONORE and P B FREDERIKSEN
- Quantity of tomographic blurring
K ÅSTRAND C G HELANDER and S REICHMANN
- Energy imparted in roentgen diagnostic procedures—Results of two surveys during the periods 1958–1960 and 1974–1976 related to technical modifications
M GUSTAFSSON
- Diagnostically acceptable level of secondary radiation
S REICHMANN and K G STRID

Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—I—Technical description of device J CEDERLUND A HEMMINGSSON B JUNG H LINDQVIST and H O MOBERG	154
Infantile hepatic haemangioendothelioma—Angiographic considerations W MORTENSSON and H PETTERSSON	161
Ossification of femoral head in infancy—I—Normal standards H PETTERSSON and G THEANDER	170
Ossification of femoral head in infancy—II—Ossification in infants treated for congenital dislocation H PETTERSSON and G THEANDER	180
Bone maturation in children with chronic renal failure—Effect of 1α hydroxy vitamin D and renal transplantation A JOHANNESSEN H E NIFLSEN and H E HANSEN	193
Hip joint instability after the neonatal period—I—Value of measuring the acetabular angle B ALMBY and T LONNERHOLM	200
Hip joint instability after the neonatal period—II—The acetabular growth potential B ALMBY S GREYSTEN and T LONNERHOLM	213
Triphalangism and pseudotriphalangism of the thumb in children H THEANDER and N CARSTAM	223
Radiology of the ear in mandibulo-facial dysostosis—Treacher Collins syndrome H A S LLOYD and P B PHELPS	233
Spondylometaphyseal dysplasia in a mother and her child H PETTERSSON and K O NILSSON	241
Vesicoureteric reflux and pyelonephritis—Long time effect on area of renal parenchyma I WIKSTAD A APERIA O BROBERGER and K EKENGREN	252
Massive congenital tricuspid insufficiency in the newborn H G BOGREN R IKEDA T A RIEMENSCHNEIDER D F MERTEN and G G JANOS	261
Acute hemiplegia of childhood H P HATTEN E E KIM F H DELAND and H D JAMESON	273
Computer tomography of the head in children—Technical aspects U ERASMIE and M BERGSTROM	282
Labelling metrizamide (Amipaque) with iodine 125 H L SHARMA and A G SMITH	289
Ultrasound and clinical diagnosis of deep vein thrombosis of the leg J KIL and J C MOILER	292
Hepatobiliary scintigraphy with Tc^{99m} HIDA in patients with jaundice E OSTER JORGENSEN H A PEDERSEN and J SCHOLBYE	299
Angiography and scintigraphy in patients with possible liver malignancy C HELLEKANT and C CEDRONVIST	311
Palliative embolization of arterial renal tumour supply—Results in 10 cases L EKLUND W MÅNSSON A M OLSSON and L STIGSSON	323
Angiographic findings in adrenal masses J HOVELLS and L EKLUND	337
Angiography of the testicular artery—IV—Magnification angiography in intrascrotal abnormalities L NORDMARK and G NYBERG	353
Somatostatin in computer tomography of the abdomen E ERENDEK O MATTSOON and R LUTT	369

Appearance of trabecular bone in the femoral neck (Singh index)—Relation to vertebral bone mass post mortem	
A DISEN H M FREY R LANGHOLM and T VÄGSLID	372
Facial bone scintigraphy—IV—Diagnosis of bone involvement of purulent sinusitis	
H F BERGSTEDT C CARENELT and M G LIND	379
Thin bony walls of the temporomandibular joint—Morphologic properties and tomographic reproduction	
O ECKERDAL and N AHLQVIST	385
Influence of radiation dose on image quality	
S REICHMANN and K ÅSTRAND	393
Book review	400
Excretion of metrizamide (Amipaque) in humans following lumbar subarachnoid injection	
P AMUNDSEN H WEBER L HOEL and K GOLMAN	401
Role of hypertonicity in the endothelial injury caused by angiographic contrast media	
R RAININKO	410
Amipaque in coeliac angiography	
A SÄJENALD	417
Transcatheter arterial embolization of experimental hepatic tumours in the rat	
L STIGSSON L EKELUND N JONSSON and H O SJÖGREN	422
Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma	
P KATSIOTIS G TZORITZIS and CH KARAMINS	433
Blood inflow into vascular catheters following injection of saline solution and contrast medium—Model experiments	
M DAHLBORN and U SÖDERLUND	439
Tendinography for diagnosing injuries to tendons and ligaments	
S GREVSTEN and K ERIASSON	447
Facial bone scintigraphy—V—Differentiation of purulent from non purulent inflammation of the maxillary sinus	
H F BERGSTEDT C CARENELT and M G LIND	458
Relationship between clinical and radiographic findings in patients with mandibular pain or dysfunction	
S KOPP and H ROCKLER	465
Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma—Anatomy technique complications	
C HELLEKANT	478
Combined ventilation perfusion scintigraphy for demonstration of pulmonary embolism	
J KIIL and F TAAGEHJ JENSEN	497
Postoperative deep vein thrombosis of the lower limb and prophylactic value of heparin evaluated by phlebography	
J KIIL and J C MÖLLER	507
Venous structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography	
A KOLBENSTVEDT F KOLMANSSAOG and T AAKHUS	513
Colon of the rat—An anatomic histologic and radiographic investigation	
C G LINDSTROM J E ROSENGREN and F T FORA	523
Prototype ionographic imaging chamber—Construction and clinical use	
W W SEELENTAG and J W BOAG	537
Visual evaluation of microscopic mottle	
K SELIN and S REICHMANN	551

Significance of tortuous filling defects at lumbar myelography S CRONQVIST and C A TIRULIN	561
Scintigraphy of induced myocardial infarcts with ^{99m}Tc gluconate H LUNDQVIST, H LEWANDER, J RAIS and B SARBY	569
Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements H G RINGERTZ, H STANGER and E CARLSSON	577
Experimental and clinical evaluation of cholangiography with xeroradiography B LUNDSTROM and G WICKMAN	587
Complications at balloon catheter angiography—Experiments in rabbits and dogs R JENSEN and T OLIN	593
Transcatheter embolization in a haemophiliac with post traumatic renal haemorrhage— Report of a case M KIAMUT, M SZCZERBO, TROJANOWSKA, J KOWALEWSKI and A NOWAKOWSKI	606
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—I—Accuracy of radiographic methods J HILDRELL, C LINDSTROM and A WENCKERT	609
Hiatal incompetence and gastro oesophageal reflux H LINDELL and S SANDMARK	626
Adrenal angiography in Sipple's syndrome L EKELUND and J HOEVELS	637
Book review	648
Ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy in diagnosis of renal neoplasms W KARP and L EKELUND	649
Percutaneous transperitoneal fluoroscopy guided fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes J GOTHLIN	660
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—II—Tests of filters A HEMMINGSSON, B JUNG, H LUNDQVIST and A STROMLID	665
Relevance of radiographic resolution capacity H REICHMANN, K ÅSTRAND and K G STRID	673
In vitro effects of contrast media on the water content of human erythrocytes G BOLLMANN, B JAGER and C FREITAG	681
Book review	688
Contrast enhancement with time in gliomas—Stereotactic computer tomography following contrast medium infusion R LEWANDER	689
Arterial structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography A KOLBENSTEDT, F KOLMANNSSKOG and T AAKHUS	703
Mammary hamartomas I ANDERSSON, J HILDRELL, F LINELL and U LJUNGQVIST	712
Tantalum labelling in vivo of cardiac ventricular chambers in dogs M J LIPTON, H G RINGERTZ, R G HOLT and E CARLSSON	721
Determination of blood flow through arteriovenous fistulae and shunts B M T LANTZ, J W HOLCROFT, J M FOERSTER, D P LINA and M H REID	727
Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times L FRIMAN	737
Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by renal artery aneurysm L EKELUND, E BOUSSEN and E LINDSTEDT	753
Double contrast examination of the stomach compared with endoscopy P KETO, H SCORANTA, T IHAMAKI and E MELARTIN	762

Appearance of trabecular bone in the femoral neck (Singh index)—Relation to vertebral bone mass post mortem

A DISEN H M FREY R LANGHOLM and T VÅGSLID

Facial bone scintigraphy—IV—Diagnosis of bone involvement of purulent sinusitis

H F BERGSTEDT C CARENIELT and M G LIND

Thin bony walls of the temporomandibular joint—Morphologic properties and tomographic reproduction

O ECKFRDAL and N AHLQVIST

Influence of radiation dose on image quality

S REICHMANN and K ÅSTRAND

Book review

Excretion of metrizamide (Amipaque) in humans following lumbar subarachnoid injection

P AMUNDSEN H WEBER L HOEL and K GOLMAN

Role of hypertonicity in the endothelial injury caused by angiographic contrast media

R RAININKO

Amipaque in coeliac angiography

A SKJENNALD

Transcatheter arterial embolization of experimental hepatic tumours in the rat

L STIGSSON L EKELOUND N JONSSON and H O SJOGREN

Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma

P KATSIOTIS G TZORITZIS and CH KARAMINS

Blood inflow into vascular catheters following injection of saline solution and contrast medium—Model experiments

M DAHLBOERN and U SODERLUND

Tendinography for diagnosing injuries to tendons and ligaments

S GREVSTEN and K ERIKSSON

Facial bone scintigraphy—V—Differentiation of purulent from non purulent inflammation of the maxillary sinus

H F BERGSTEDT C CARENIELT and M G LIND

Relationship between clinical and radiographic findings in patients with mandibular pain or dysfunction

B KOHL and B ROCKLER

Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma—Anatomy technique complications

C HELLEKANT

Combined ventilation perfusion scintigraphy for demonstration of pulmonary embolism

J KILL and F TAAGEHOJ JENSEN

Postoperative deep vein thrombosis of the lower limb and prophylactic value of heparin evaluated by phlebography

J KILL and J C MOLLER

Venous structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography

A KOLBENSTVEDT F KOLMANSSKOG and T AAKHUS

Colon of the rat—An anatomic histologic and radiographic investigation

C G LINDSTRÖM J E ROSENGREN and F T FORA

Prototype ionographic imaging chamber—Construction and clinical use

W W SEELENTAG and J W BOAG

Visual evaluation of microscopic mottle

K SELIN and S REICHMANN

Significance of tortuous filling defects at lumbar myelography S. CRONQVIST and C. A. THULIN	361
Scintigraphy of induced myocardial infarcts with $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate H. LUNDQVIST, R. LEWANDER, J. RAIS and B. SARBY	369
Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements H. G. RINGERTZ, P. STANGER and E. CARLSSON	377
Experimental and clinical evaluation of cholangiography with aeroradiography B. LUNESTROM and G. WICKMAN	387
Complications at balloon catheter angiography—Experiments in rabbits and dogs R. JENSEN and T. OLIN	393
Catheter embolization in a haemophiliac with post-traumatic renal haemorrhage—Report of a case M. KLAMET, M. SZCZERBO-TROJANOWSKA, J. KOWALEWSKI and A. NOWAKOWSKI	606
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—I—Accuracy of radiographic methods J. HILDELL, C. LINDSTROM and A. WENCKERT	609
Anal incompetence and gastro oesophageal reflux D. LINDALL and S. SANDHARA	616
Arenal angiography in Sipple's syndrome L. EKEBLUND and J. HOEVELS	637
Book review	648
Ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy in diagnosis of renal neoplasms W. KARP and L. EKEBLUND	649
Peri-areolar transperitoneal fluoroscopy guided fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes J. GOTHLIN	660
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—II—Tests of filters A. HENNINGSSON, B. JUNG, H. LUNDQVIST and A. STROMLID	665
Reliance of radiographic resolution capacity S. REICHMANN, K. ÅSTRAND and K. G. STRID	673
In vitro effects of contrast media on the water content of human erythrocytes G. BULLICAN, B. JÄGER and G. FREITAG	681
Book review	688
Contrast enhancement with time in gliomas—Stereotactic computer tomography following contrast medium infusion R. LEWANDER	689
Arterial structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography A. MÖRBERG, F. KOLMANSSKOG and T. AARHUS	703
Mammary hamartomas I. ANDERSSON, J. HILDELL, F. LINELL and U. LUNNQVIST	712
Taralium labelling in vivo of cardiac ventricular chambers in dogs M. J. LIPTON, H. G. RINGERTZ, R. G. HOLT and E. CARLSSON	721
Determination of blood flow through arteriovenous fistulae and shunts B. M. T. LAITZ, J. W. HOLCROFT, J. M. FOERSTER, D. P. LINA and M. H. REID	727
Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times L. FRIMAN	737
Pseudotumor of the renal pelvis caused by renal artery aneurysm L. EKEBLUND, E. BOUSEN and E. LINDSTEDT	753
Double contrast examination of the stomach compared with endoscopy P. KETO, H. SUORANTA, T. IHAMAKI and E. MELARTIN	762

Influence of contrast media osmolality on isolated rabbit heart performance E BONGRANI G BALDI F CUCCHINI M DI DONATO and O VISIOLI	769
Angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy in the evaluation of gynecologic tumors S KARLSSON and P H PERSSON	779
Radiologic assessment of laryngeal carcinoma—A clinico pathologic comparison based on whole organ serial sections J OLOFSSON and H SÖJER	789
Influence of microscopic mottle on the definition of small image details K SELIN and S REICHMANN	815
Optimised tomography for clinical use K ÅSTRAND and S REICHMANN	827
Tomographic localization of motion axes A HENNING and S REICHMANN	833
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—III—Experiences with bone metastases A HEMMINGSSON II JUNO H LUNDQVIST and B STRÖMLID	841
Computer tomography as the primary radiologic procedure in acute subarachnoid hemorrhage J BRISMAR	849
Porto systemic collaterals in cirrhosis of the liver—Selective transhepatic catheterization of the portal venous system in portal hypertension J HOEVELS A LUNDERQUIST U TYLEN and G SIMERT	865
Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—I—Angiography I ANDERSSON	878
Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—II—Angiographic findings correlated with blood pressure response after surgery I ANDERSSON S E BERGENTZ B F ERICSSON J F DYMLING B G HANSSON and B HOKFELT	895
Percutaneous production of renal artery lesions—Experiments in the pig L EKLUND and H STRIDBECK	907
Arterial anatomy in the normal larynx and in laryngeal carcinoma—Radiography of specimens H SÖJER and J OLOFSSON	917
Calcified periarthritis at multiple sites including lumbar intervertebral discs—Report of a case J FRIIS E M JENSEN and A K KARLE	928
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—II—The course as reflected at repeat radiography J HILDELL C LINDSTRÖM and A WENCKERT	933
Excretion of sodium iothalamate at compression urography after furosemide dehydration in the rabbit T OWMAN	945
Bone mineral content in the proximal tibia measured by computer tomography B LILIEQUIST S E LARSSON I SJÖGREN G WICKMAN and K WING	957
Radiography in joint reconstruction with perichondrial grafts H WILBRAND and O ENGAVIST	967
Choice of screens in high speed angiography S REICHMANN K ÅSTRAND and L LUNDIN	977
Book review	984

Subject index to Volume 20 (1979) — Diagnosis

ROENTGEN DIAGNOSIS

Nervous system

Occlusion of carotid artery using catheter with detachable balloon in pigs	100
Acute hemiplegia of childhood	273
Excretion of metrizamide following lumbar subarachnoid injection	401
Fortuous filling defects at lumbar myelography	561
Contrast enhancement with time in gliomas—Stereotactic computer tomography	689
Computer tomography as primary radiologic procedure in acute subarachnoid hemorrhage	849

Digestive tract (incl biliary tract and spleen)

Comparison between ERCP angiography, surgery and microscopy in advanced pancreatitis	53
Clinical significance of duodenal diverticula and value of hypotonic duodenography	93
Hepatobiliary scintigraphy with ^{99m}Tc HIDA	299
Angiography and scintigraphy in patients with possible liver malignancy	311
Somatostatin in computer tomography of abdomen	369
Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma	422
Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography	513
Colon of the rat	523
Experimental and clinical evaluation of cholangiography with xeroradiography	587
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—I	605
Hiatal incompetence and gastro-oesophageal reflux	626
Percutaneous transperitoneal fluoroscopy guided fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes	660
Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography	703
Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times	737
Double contrast examination of stomach compared with endoscopy	762
Porto-systemic collaterals in cirrhosis of liver	865
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—II	935

Heart and Vessels (incl lymphatic vessels)

Thrombosis following phlebography with ionic and non ionic contrast media	46
Comparison between ERCP angiography, surgery and microscopy in advanced pancreatitis	51
Radiologic appearance of fat in interatrial septum of heart	61
Radiologic heart volume and subsequent mortality	61
Occlusion of carotid artery using catheter with detachable balloon in pigs	100
Infantile hepatic haemangioendothelioma	161
Massive congenital tricuspid insufficiency in newborns	261
Ultrasound and clinical diagnosis of deep vein thrombosis of leg	292
Angiography and scintigraphy in patients with possible liver malignancy	311

- Palliative embolization of arterial renal tumour supply
- Angiographic findings in adrenal masses
- Angiography of the testicular artery—IV—Intrascrotal abnormalities
- Role of hypertonicity in endothelial injury caused by contrast media
- Amipaque in coeliac angiography
- Transcatheter arterial embolization of experimental hepatic tumours
- Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma
- Blood inflow into vascular catheters—Model experiments
- Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma
- Postoperative deep vein thrombosis of the lower limb prophylactic value of heparin
- Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Scintigraphy of induced myocardial infarcts with $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ gluconate
- Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements
- Complications at balloon catheter angiography
- Transcatheter embolization in a haemophilic with post traumatic renal haemorrhage
- Adrenal angiography in Sipple's syndrome
- Ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy of renal neoplasms
- Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Tantalum labelling in vivo of cardiac ventricular chambers
- Blood flow through arteriovenous fistulae
- Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times
- Angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy in evaluation of gynecological tumors
- Porto systemic collaterals in cirrhosis of liver
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—I—Angiography
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—II—Correlation with blood pressure response after surgery
- Percutaneous production of renal artery lesions
- Arterial anatomy in the normal larynx and in laryngeal carcinoma

Lungs, Pleura, Mediastinum and Chest wall

- Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma
- Combined ventilation perfusion scintigraphy for demonstration of pulmonary embolism
- Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements
- Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Mammary hamartomas

Bones and Joints (incl soft tissue)

- Computer aided diagnosis of bone tumors
- Facial bone scintigraphy—III—Effects of radiation therapy
- Arthrography in dislocation of acromioclavicular joint
- Arthrosis of the ankle evaluated on films in weight bearing position

Ossification of femoral head in infancy—I—Normal standards	170
Ossification of femoral head in infancy—II—Ossification in infants with congenital dislocation	180
Bone maturation in children with chronic renal failure	193
Hip joint instability after neonatal period—I—Value of measuring acetabular angle	200
Hip joint instability after neonatal period—II—Acetabular growth potential	213
Triphalangism and pseudotriphalangism of the thumb in children	223
Radiology of the ear in mandibulo-facial dysostosis	233
Spondylometaphyseal dysplasia in a mother and her child	241
Computer tomography of the head in children	282
Appearance of trabecular bone in femoral neck (Singh index)	372
Facial bone scintigraphy—IV—Bone involvement of purulent sinusitis	379
Thin bony walls of the temporomandibular joint—Morphology and tomographic reproduction	385
Tendinography for diagnosing injuries to tendons and ligaments	447
Facial bone scintigraphy—V—Differentiation of purulent from non purulent inflammation of maxillary sinus	458
Relationship between clinical and radiographic findings in patients with mandibular pain	465
Calcified periarthritis at multiple sites including lumbar intervertebral discs	928
Bone mineral content in proximal tibia measured by computer tomography	957
Radiography in joint reconstruction with perichondrial grafts	967

Far Nose and Throat

Facial bone scintigraphy—III—Effects of radiation therapy	75
Radiology of the ear in mandibulo-facial dysostosis	233
Facial bone scintigraphy—IV—Bone involvement of purulent sinusitis	379
Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma	433
Facial bone scintigraphy—V—Differentiation of purulent from non purulent inflammation of maxillary sinus	458
Radiologic assessment of laryngeal carcinoma	789
Arterial anatomy in the normal larynx and laryngeal carcinoma	917

Uro-genital system

Proteinuria following nephroangiography—IV—Comparison between ionic and non ionic contrast media	13
Excretion of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate after unilateral ureteric stasis	19
Metrizamide in high-dose urography	39
Diagnosis of renal angiomyolipoma	105
Plasma scintigraphy	111
Bone maturation in children with chronic renal failure	193
Vesicoureteric reflux and pyelonephritis—Long time effect on renal parenchyma	252
Palliative embolization of arterial renal tumour supply	323
Angiographic findings in adrenal masses	337
Angiography of the testicular artery—IV—Intrascrotal abnormalities	353
Transcatheter embolization in a haemophilic with post traumatic renal haemorrhage	606
Adrenal angiography in Sipple's syndrome	637

- Palliative embolization of arterial renal tumour supply
- Angiographic findings in adrenal masses
- Angiography of the testicular artery—IV—Intrascrotal abnormalities
- Role of hypertonicity in endothelial injury caused by contrast media
- Ampaque in cochlear angiography
- Transcatheter arterial embolization of experimental hepatic tumours
- Transcatheter arterial embolisation in nasopharyngeal angiofibroma
- Blood inflow into vascular catheters—Model experiments
- Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma
- Postoperative deep vein thrombosis of the lower limb prophylactic value of heparin
- Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Scintigraphy of induced myocardial infarcts with ^{99m}Tc gluconate
- Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements
- Complications of balloon catheter angiography
- Transcatheter embolization in a haemophilic with post traumatic renal haemorrhage
- Adrenal angiography in Sipple's syndrome
- Ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy of renal neoplasms
- Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Tantalum labelling in vivo of cardiac ventricular chambers
- Blood flow through arteriovenous fistulae
- Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times
- Angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy in evaluation of gynecological tumors
- Porto systemic collaterals in cirrhosis of liver
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—I—Angiography
- Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—II—Correlation with blood pressure response after surgery
- Percutaneous production of renal artery lesions
- Arterial anatomy in the normal larynx and in laryngeal carcinoma

Lungs, Pleura, Mediastinum and Chest wall

- Bronchial angiography and intraarterial chemotherapy with mitomycin C in bronchogenic carcinoma
- Combined ventilation perfusion scintigraphy for demonstration of pulmonary embolism
- Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Pulmonary systemic flow ratios in atrial septal defect assessed by ventricular volume measurements
- Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography
- Mammary hamartomas

Bones and Joints (incl soft tissue)

- Computer aided diagnosis of bone tumors
- Facial bone scintigraphy—III—Effects of radiation therapy
- Arthrography in dislocation of acromioclavicular joint
- Arthrosis of the ankle evaluated on films in weight bearing position

SUBJECT INDEX TO VOLUME 20 — DIAGNOSIS

Tomographic localization of motion axes	XI
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—III—Experiments with bone metastases	833
Choice of screens in high speed angiography	841
	977

CONTRAST MEDIA

Effect of ionic and non ionic contrast media on red cell deformability in vitro	1
Proteinuria following nephroangiography—IV—Comparison between ionic and non ionic contrast media	13
Excretion of sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate after unilateral ureteric stasis	19
Volume of distribution of contrast media in blood	33
Metrizamide in high-dose urography	39
Thrombosis following phlebography with ionic and non ionic contrast media	46
Labelling metrizamide with ¹³¹ I	289
Excretion of metrizamide following lumbar subarachnoid injection	401
Role of hypertonicity in endothelial injury caused by contrast media	410
Amipaque in coeliac angiography	417
Effects of contrast media on water content of human erythrocytes	681
Influence of contrast media osmolality on isolated rabbit heart performance	769
Excretion of sodium iothalamate at compression urography after dehydration	945

PEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY

Infantile hepatic haemangioendothelioma	161
Ossification of femoral head in infancy—I—Normal standards	170
Ossification of femoral head in infancy—II—Ossification in infants with congenital dislocation	180
Bone maturation in children with chronic renal failure	193
Hip joint instability after neonatal period—I—Value of measuring acetabular angle	200
Hip joint instability after neonatal period—II—Acetabular growth potential	213
Triphalangism and pseudotriphalangism of the thumb in children	223
Radiology of the ear in mandibulo facial dysostosis	233
Spondylometaphyseal dysplasia in a mother and her child	241
Vesicoureteric reflux and pyelonephritis—Long time effect on renal parenchyma	252
Massive congenital tricuspid insufficiency in newborns	261
Acute hemiplegia of childhood	273
Computer tomography of the head in children	282

PROTECTION

Energy imparted in roentgen diagnostic procedures	123
---	-----

BOOK REVIEWS

Lungenfunktionsdiagnostik mit Radionukliden	400
Radiology of the liver	648

Ultrasound angiography and fine needle aspiration biopsy of renal neoplasms	649
Pseudotumor of renal pelvis caused by renal artery aneurysm	753
Angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy in evaluation of gynecologic tumors	779
Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—I—Angiography	878
Unilateral renal artery stenosis and hypertension—II—Correlation with blood pressure response after surgery	895
Percutaneous production of renal artery lesions	907
Excretion of sodium iothalamate at compression urography after dehydration	945

ISOTOPLS

Facial bone scintigraphy—III—Effects of radiation therapy	75
Placenta scintigraphy	111
Hepatobiliary scintigraphy with ^{99m} Tc HIDA	299
Angiography and scintigraphy in patients with possible liver malignancy	311
Facial bone scintigraphy—IV—Bone involvement of purulent sinusitis	379
Facial bone scintigraphy—V—Differentiation of purulent from non purulent inflammation of maxillary sinus	458
Combined ventilation perfusion scintigraphy for demonstration of pulmonary embolism	497
Scintigraphy of induced myocardial infarcts with ^{99m} Tc gluconate	569

COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY

Computer tomography of the head in children	282
Venous structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography	513
Arterial structures of chest and abdomen at computer tomography	703
Computer tomography as primary radiologic procedure in acute subarachnoid hemorrhage	849
Bone mineral content in proximal tibia measured by computer tomography	917

TECHNIQUE

Quantity of tomographic blurring	117
Energy imparted in roentgen diagnostic procedures	123
Acceptable level of secondary radiation	145
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—I—Technical description	154
Computer tomography of the head in children	282
Influence of radiation dose on image quality	393
Blood flow into vascular catheters—Model experiments	439
Prototype ionographic imaging chamber	537
Visual evaluation of microscopic mottle	551
Experimental and clinical evaluation of cholangiography with xeroradiography	587
Percutaneous transperitoneal fluoroscopy guided fine needle biopsy of lymph nodes	660
Image enhancement by digital analog filtration—II—Tests of filters	665
Relevance of radiographic resolution capacity	673
Influence of microscopic mottle on definition of small image details	815
Optimised tomography for clinical use	827

List of Authors

- Aakhus T 513 703
 Ahlqvist J 385
 Albrechtsson U 46
 Almby B 00 213
 Amundsen P 401
 Andersson I 717 878 895
 Andrew E. 39
 Apena A 752
 Aritzsch D E. 105
 Aspelin P 1
 Åstrand K. 117 393 673 827 977
 Baldu G 769
 Bauer M 88
 Bergentz S E 895
 Bergstedt H F 75 379 458
 Bergström B 88
 Bergström M 82
 Boag J W 537
 Bogren H 761
 Boijesen E. 753
 Bollmann G 681
 Bongrani S 769
 Brismar J 849
 Broberger G 757
 Carenfelt C 379 458
 Carlsson E 577 721
 Carstam N 223
 Cederlund J 154
 Cederqvist E 311
 Christie D 211
 Christophersen B 39
 Cronqvist S 561
 Cucchini F 769
 Dahlborn M 439
 DeLand F H 273
 Disen A 372
 di Donato M 769
 Dyming J 895
 Ekterdal O 385
 Elendé S 369
 Eyskär A. 81
 Ekelund L 323 337 472, 637 649 753 907
 Ekengren K 252
 Engkvist O 967
 Erasmus U 282
 Ericsson B F 895
 Eriksson K 447
 Foerster J M 727
 Fork F T 523
 Forssell Å 100
 Frederiksen P B 111
 Freitag G 681
 Frey H M 372
 Frus J 928
 Friman L 737
 Gabrielsson N 53
 Gamklou R 93
 Gardner A 65
 Golman K 39 401
 Gothlin J 660
 Grevsten S 213 447
 Gustafsson M 123
 Hansen H E 193
 Hansson M G 895
 Hatten H P 273
 Helander C G 117
 Hellekant C 311 478
 Hemborg A 88
 Hemmingsson A 154 665 841
 Henning A 833
 Hildell J 609 712 933
 Hoci L 401
 Hoevels J 337 637 865
 Hokeft B 895
 Holcroft J W 777
 Holt R G 721
 Holtås S 11
 Honoré M 111
 Ihamakı T 762
 Ikeda R 761
 Jäger B 681
 Jameson H D 273
 Janos E G 261
 Jensen E M 928
 Jensen R 593
 Johannsen A 193
 Jonsson N 422
 Jung H 154 665 841
 Karaminis Ch 433
 Karle A K 928
 Karlsson S 779
 Karp W 649
 Katsvuo K 70
 Katsiotis P 433
 Keto P 762
 Khalil M 105
 Kul J 292, 497 507
 Kum E E 273
 Klamut M 606
 Kolbenstedt A 39 513 703
 Kolmannskog F 513 703
 Kopp S 465
 Kormano M 33
 Kowalewski J 606
 Kvarstein B 39
 Laitinen L 100
 Langholm R 372
 Lantz B M T 727
 Larsson S E 957
 Lewander R 569 689
 Lien H H 39
 Liljeqvist M 100 957
 Lind M G 75 379 458
 Lindell M 626
 Lundstedt E 753
 Lindström C G 523 609 933
 Linell F 712
 Link D P 727
 Lipton M J 721
 Ljungdahl L 53
 Ljungqvist U 712
 Lloyd G A S 233
 Lönnerholm T 200 213
 Luft R 369
 Lukes P J 93
 Lunderquist A 865

Pediatric oncologic radiology	688
The mediastinum—Radiologic correlation with anatomy and pathology	847
Cerebral radionuclide angiography	484
Essentials of radiology for medical students and others who find looking at radiographs very difficult	984

List of Supplements to Acta Radiologica

Nos 1-360

(Issued 1979)

The supplements are published from time to time and are not included in the subscription fee. Prices and year of publication of numbers already issued are detailed below

- ÅKE ÅBERG Röntgenologische Studien über den Bulbus duodeni 1921 (Out of print)
- I GÖSTA FORSSELL On the permanency of radiological healing in malignant tumours 1918 *Price bound Sw Kr 10 unbound Sw Kr 8*
- II An account of the Second International Congress of Radiology Stockholm 1928 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- V Teaching and training in medical radiology Papers delivered at the Second International Congress of Radiology 1930 *Price Sw Kr 0*
- Catalogue des Portraits des Membres du Deuxieme Congrès International de Radiologie à Stockholm 23-27 Juillet 1928 2eme edition completee *Price Sw Kr 5*
- II GUNNAUGER CLAESSEN The roentgen diagnosis of echinococcus tumors 1928 (Out of print)
- III MARTIN ODÉN and GÖSTA RUNSTRÖM Iodized oils as an aid to the diagnosis of lesions of the spinal cord and a contribution to the knowledge of adhesive circumscribed meningitis 1928 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- VIII CARL KREBS The effect of roentgen irradiation on the interrelation between malignant tumors and their hosts 1929 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- IX JENS JULI Experimental studies on roentgen treatment of malignant tumors 1929 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- X CARL KREBS H C RASA NIELSEN and AAGE WAGNER The origin of lympho sarcomatosis and its relation to other forms of leucosis in white mice 1930 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XI ELIS BERNER Malignant tumors of the tonsil 1931 *Price Sw Kr 22*
- XII ERIK LYSIÖLHM Apparatus and technique for roentgen examination of the skull 1931 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- XIII S. BÄCKE Röntgenologische Beobachtungen über die Bewegungen der Wirbelsäule 1931 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XIV II SIEVERT Eine Methode zur Messung von Röntgen - Radium und Ultrastrahlung nebst einigen Untersuchungen über die Anwendbarkeit derselben in der Physik und der Medizin 1931 *Price Sw Kr 0*
- XV R. THORAEUS A study of the ionization method for measuring the intensity and absorption of roentgen rays and of the efficiency of different filters used in therapy 1931 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XVI T. DALE Der Wert der Röntgenuntersuchung in der Lungendiagnostik 1932 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XVII G. RUNSTRÖM A roentgenological study of acute and chronic otitis media 1933 *Price Sw Kr 0*
- XVIII R. SCHATZKE Reliefstudien an der normalen und krankhaft veränderten Speiseröhre 1933 *Price bound Sw Kr 23 unbound Sw Kr 0*

- Lundin L 977
 Lundquist H 569
 Lundqvist H 154 665 841
 Lundström B 587
 Mäkelä P 70
 Makinen E O 70
 Månsson W 323
 Mattsson O 369
 Melartin E 762
 Merten D F 261
 Möberg H O 154
 Möller J C 292 507
 Mortensson W 161
 Nielsen H E 193
 Nilson A F 93
 Nilsson K O 241
 Nordmark L 353
 Nowakowski A 606
 Nyberg G 351
 Olin T 593
 Olofsson J 789 917
 Olsson A M 323
 Olsson C G 46
 Øster Jørgensen E 299
 Öwman T 19 945
 Pedersen S A 299
 Persson P H 779
 Pettersson H 161 170 180 241
 Phelps P II 233
 Raiminko R 410
 Räs J 61 569
 Reichmann S 117 145 393
 551 673 815 827 833 977
 Reid M II 727
 Riemenschneider T A 261
 Ringertz H G 577 721
 Rockler II 465
 Rolny P 93
 Rosengren J E 523
 Sandmark S 626
 Sarby B 569
 Schoubye J 299
 Seelentag W W 527
 Selin K 551 815
 Sharma H L 289
 Simert G 865
 Sjögren II O 422
 Sjögren I 957
 Skjennald A 417
 Smith A G 289
 Söderlund U 439
 Sokjer H 789 917
 Sørensen R 105
 Stanger P 577
 Stigsson L 323 422
 Strid K G 145 673
 Stridbeck H 907
 Strömliid A 665 841
 Suoranta H 762
 Svahn T 53
 Szamosi A 61
 Szczerbo Trojanowska M 606
 Taagehøj Jensen F 497
 Tejler L 13
 Theander G 170 180 223
 Thorgersson T 53
 Thulin C A 561
 Tylen U 865
 Tzortzis G 433
 Vågslid T 372
 Virtama P 70
 Visiohi O 769
 Weber H 401
 Wegener O H 105
 Wenckert A 609 933
 Wickman G 587 957
 Wikstad I 252
 Wilbrand H 967
 Wing K 957
 Wüell S 100
 Zachrisson B E 81

- XLVIII BERTIL EBENIUS Cancer of the lip 1943 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- XLIX ARNE G. FORSLBERG Studien über einige biologische Wirkungen der Röntgen- und
; Strahlen insbesondere am *Phycomyces blakesleeana* 1943 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- L. ERIND STOKKELAND Radiotherapy in actinomycosis 1943 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- LI JENS MUNCK NORDENTOFF The value of the barium enema in the diagnosis and
treatment of intussusception in children 1943 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LII TORFINN DENSTAD The radiosensitivity of the bone marrow 1943 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LIII RAGNAR STEINERT Renal tuberculosis and roentgenologic examination 1943 (Out
of print)
- LIV SVEN HULTBERG Untersuchungen über die Röntgennahbestrahlung. 1943 *Price
Sw Kr 15*
- LV MAGNUS STRANDQVIST Studien über die kumulative Wirkung der Röntgenstrahlen bei
Fraktionierung 1944 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- LVI ARNE ENGSETH Cerebral angiography with Perabrodil (carotis angiography) 1944
(Out of print.)
- LVII STURE RODEN On cancer of the breast with special reference to the results of dif-
ferent methods of treatment 1944 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- LVIII NILS P. G. EDLING Urethrocystography in the male with special reference to
micturition 1945 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- LIX BENGT SILVEN Ester sulphuric acids of high molecular weight and mast cells in
mesenchymal tumors 1945 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LX SVEN JOHANSSON A contribution to the diagnostics of nephromata 1946 *Price Sw
Kr 15*
- LXI BENCT S. HOLMGREN Inkonstante Hypopharynxdivertikel Eine roentgenologische
Untersuchung 1946 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LXII HANS-GÖSTA SKARBY Beiträge zur Diagnostik der Paranephritiden mit besonderer
Berücksichtigung des Röntgenverfahrens 1946 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LXIII ARNE ENGSTRÖM Quantitative micro and histochemical elementary analysis by
roentgen absorption spectrography 1946 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- LXIV AXEL INGELMAN SUNDBERG Recital injuries following radium treatment of cancer
of the cervix uteri 1947 (Out of print)
- LXV HANS HELLMER Intussusception in children Diagnosis and therapy with barium
enema 1948 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LXVI IVAN HERMODSSON On the roentgenologic appearance of osteo arthrosis deformans
in the hip joint 1947 (Out of print)
- LXVII HARRY MOSSBERG Thrombocytopenia following local radiotherapy 1947 *Price
Sw Kr 15*
- LXVIII FOLKE JACOBSSON Carcinoma of the tongue 1948 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- LXIX ERIK LINDGREN A pneumographic study of the temporal horn with special reference
to tumours in the temporal region 1948 (Out of print)
- LXX OLLE OLSSON Studies on back flow in excretion urography 1948 *Price Sw Kr 0*
- LXXI K. G. HANSEN On the transmission through skin of visible and ultraviolet radia-
tion 1948 (Out of print)
- LXXII INGMAR WICKBOM Angiography of the carotid artery 1948 (Out of print)
- LXXIII J. GLADNIKOFF A roentgenographic study of the mediastinum in health and
primary pulmonary carcinoma 1948 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- LXXIV K. LINDBLOM Arthrography of the knee A roentgenographic and anatomical
study 1948 (Out of print)
- LXXV SIFRID ARNELL Myelography with water soluble contrast 1948 *Price Sw Kr 15*

- XIX R BULL ENGELSTAD Über die Wirkungen der Röntgenstrahlen auf die Lungen 1934 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XX I HERMODSSON Röntgenologische Studien über die traumatischen und habituellen Schultergelenkverrenkungen nach vorn und nach unten 1934 (*Out of print*)
- XXI B FARBER Röntgenologische Untersuchungen mit Gewebekulturen als Indikator 1935 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XXII W MAGNUSSON Skin cancer 1935 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- XXIII H AHLBOM Mucous and salivary gland tumours 1935 *Price Sw Kr 70*
- XXIV E LYSIOLM Das Ventrikulogramm I Teil 1937 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XXV E LYSIOLM Das Ventrikulogramm II Teil 1937 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- XXVI E LYSIOLM Das Ventrikulogramm III Teil 1935 *Price Sw Kr 12*
- XXVII H HELLMER Röntgenologische Beobachtungen über die Ossifikation der Patella 1935 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XXVIII F KNUTSSON Urethrography 1935 *Price Sw Kr 12*
- XXIX O KAALUND JØRGENSEN Experimental studies on a transmissible myelomatosis (reticulosis) in mice 1936 *Price Sw Kr 12*
- XXX K LINDBLOM A roentgenologic study of the vascular channels of the skull 1936 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XXXI S GRETTE Morphologische und tierexperimentelle Studien über das Schleimhautrelief des Magen Darmkanals 1936 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XXXII H WULF Die Zuverlässigkeit der Röntgendiagnostik—besonders hinsichtlich des Wertes der Urographie—und die Prognose bei Nieren und Harnleitersteinen 1936 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- XXXIII J FRIMANN DAHL und G WAALER Röntgenologische und pathologisch anatomische Studien über den tuberkulösen Primärkomplex 1936 *Price Sw Kr 9*
- XXXIV S RIBBING Studien über hereditäre multiple Epiphysenstörungen 1937 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XXXV A RENANDER Le traitement radiologique de l'actinomycose 1937 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XXXVI G JONSSON Malignant tumors of the skeletal muscles fasciae joint capsules tendon sheaths and serous bursae 1938 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- XXXVII B LILJA Displacement of the calcified lineal body in roentgen pictures as an aid in diagnosing intracranial tumors An anthropological statistical analysis 1939 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- XXXVIII King Gustaf V Jubilee Clinic 1939 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XXXIX G FR PETERSEN Röntgenologische Untersuchungen über Arteriosklerose 1941 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XL T DENSTAD Über die Bedeutung der Röntgenuntersuchung für die Kardiologie 1940 *Price Sw Kr 8*
- XLI A RENANDER The roentgen density of the cystine calculus 1941 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- XLII S WELIN Beiträge zur Röntgendiagnostik der Otitis media und ihrer Komplikationen im Schläfenbein 1941 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- XLIII S R KJELLBERG Hystero salpingo pelvigraphie 1942 (*Out of print*)
- XLIV CARL KREBS OSKAR THORDARSON and JOHANNES HARBO Experiments with marmalian sarcoma extracts in regard to cell free transmission and induced tumor immunity 1942 (*Out of print*)
- XLV J TØRGENSEN The muscular build and movements of the stomach and duodenal bulb 1942 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- XLVI TORBJØRN CASPARSSON and LARS SANTESSON Studies on the protein metabolism of the epithelial tumours 1942 *Price Sw Kr 12*
- XLVII OLLE OLSSON Die Urographie bei der Nierentuberkulose 1943 *Price Sw Kr 15*

- XCVII (97) LUCIO DI GUGLIELMO and MARIO GUTTADAURO A roentgenologic study of the coronary arteries in the living 1952 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 XCVIII (98) SIGVARD HAAE Radiotherapy in cancer of the breast 1952 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 XCLX (99) ROLF KOHLER Investigations on backflow in retrograde pyclography A roentgenological and clinical study 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 100 GUNNAR GORTON Post irradiative prophylactic extraperitoneal lymphadenectomy in carcinoma of the uterine cervix 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 101 HERMAN LODIN The value of tomography in examination of the intrapulmonary bronchi 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 102 SVEN BELLMAN Microangiography 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 103 INGEMAR BOKSTROM Principles of vertebral tomography 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 104 FRANCESCO CASTELLANO and GIOVANNI RUGGIERO Meningiomas of the posterior fossa 1953 *Price bound Sw Kr 35 unbound Sw Kr 30*
 105 LORENTZ NITTER Changes in the chest roentgenogram in Boeck's sarcoid of the lungs 1953 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 106 TURE ANDERSSON Electrocardiographic examinations in mitral valve disease 1953 *Price Sw Kr 0*
 107 CLRT JOHANSON The central veins and deep dural sinuses of the brain An anatomical and angiographic study 1954 (Out of print)
 108 BJORN NORDENSTRÖM Temporary unilateral occlusion of the pulmonary artery 1954 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 109 TORMOD HALGE Catheter vertebral angiography 1954 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 110 LARS BILLING Roentgen examination of the proximal femur end in children and adolescents 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 111 LARS WINDEREN and JOHANNES ZIMMER Cholesteatoma of the middle ear 1954 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 112 GUNNAR MOBERGER Malignant transformation of squamous epithelium 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 113 E. A. HULTBORN The casual relationship between benign epithelial tumors and adenocarcinoma of the colon and rectum 1954 *Price Sw Kr 15*
 114 GEORG FREDRIK SALTZMAN The conventional roentgenogram in the commonest congenital malformations of the heart and great vessels in adults and juveniles 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 115 CARL DEDEN Cancer cells in urinary sediment 1954 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 116 SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF RADIOLOGY The invited papers The Radiobiology Symposium in Århus and The Reports from the International Commissions 1954 *Price Sw Kr 40*
 117 REPORTS SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON RADIOLOGICAL UNITS (ICRU) Copenhagen July 1953 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 118 SVEN ULLBERG Studies on the distribution and fate of ^{14}C labelled benzylpenicillin in the body 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 119 FINN DEVIN A study of the local roentgen reaction on the skin of mice with special reference to the vascular effects 1955 *Price Sw Kr 15*
 120 OVE MATTESSON Practical photographic problems in radiography with special reference to high voltage technique 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 121 DIEGO CARLSTRÖM X ray crystallographic studies on apatites and calcified structures 1955 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 122 INGVAR FERNSTRÖM Arteriography of the uterine artery Its value in the diagnosis of uterine fibromyoma tubal pregnancy adnexal tumour and placental site localization in cases of intra uterine pregnancy 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*

- LXXVI ARNE NELSON Determination of physical factors influencing the quality of the radiographic image 1949 Price Sw Kr 15
- LXXVII BENGT A NOHRMAN Cancer of the breast A clinical study of 1042 cases treated at Radiumhemmet 1936-1941 1949 Price Sw Kr 15
- LXXVIII HERMAN LEISSNER Studies on the classification of carcinoma of the uterus A patho anatomical and clinical investigation 1950 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXIX OLOF NORMAN Hystero-graphy in cancer of the corpus of the uterus 1950 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXX ÅKE LINDBLOM Arteriosclerosis and arterial thrombosis in the lower limb A roentgenological study 1950 Price Sw Kr 15
- LXXXI ANDERS SONESSON Odontogenic cysts and cystic tumours of the jaws A roentgen diagnostic and patho anatomic study 1950 (Out of print)
- LXXXII JOHN LIND Heart volume in normal infants A roentgenological study 1950 Price Sw Kr 15
- LXXXIII ANDREAS HOYER Abdominal distension and intestinal activity following laparotomy 1950 Price Sw Kr 15
- LXXXIV OLOF NORMAN Studies on the hepatic ducts in cholangiography 1951 (Out of print)
- LXXXV (85) ARNE FRANTZELL Soft tissue radiography Technical aspects and clinical applications in the examination of limbs 1951 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXXVI (86) INGEMAR HESSÉN Roentgen examination of pleural fluid A study of the localization of free effusions the potentialities of diagnosing minimal quantities of fluid and its existence under physiological conditions 1951 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXXVII (87) SIGG RADNER Vertebral angiography by catheterization A new method employed in 211 cases 1951 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXXVIII (88) LARS LÖNNERBLAD Transit time through the small intestine A roentgenologic study on normal variability 1951 Price Sw Kr 20
- LXXXIX (89) GUNNAR JONSSON BROR BRODÉN and JOHAN KARNELL Thoracic aortography with special reference to its value in patent ductus arteriosus and coarctation of the aorta 1951 Price Sw Kr 30
- XC (90) JEAN PIERRE BUGNION Lésions nouvelles du poignet Pseudokystes nécrobiotiques Kystes par herniations capsulaires Arthrite chronique dégénérative par ostéochondrose marginale 1951 Price Sw Kr 20
- XCI (91) JAN ASPLUND The uterine cervix and isthmus under normal and pathological conditions A clinical and roentgenological study 1952 Price Sw Kr 20
- XCII (92) ARNE LINDELL Carcinoma of the uterine cervix Incidence and influence of age A statistical study 1952 Price Sw Kr 20
- XCIII (93) ERIK ODEBLAD Contributions to the theory and technique of quantitative autoradiography with P^{32} with special reference to the granulosa tissue of the Graafian follicles in the rabbit 1952 Price Sw Kr 20
- XCIV (94) SVEN OLOF BRATTGÅRD and HOLGER HYDEN Mass lipids pentose nucleoproteins and proteins determined in nerve cells by X ray microradiography 1952 Price Sw Kr 15
- XCV (95) OLALLO MORALES and RAGNAR ROMANUS Urethrography in the male with a highly viscous water soluble contrast medium Umbradil Viscous U 1952 Price Sw Kr 20
- XCVI (96) SVEN OLOF BRATTGÅRD The importance of adequate stimulation for the chemical composition of retinal ganglion cells during early post natal development 1952 Price Sw Kr 20

- XCVII (97) LUCIO DI GUGLIELMO and MARIO GUTTADAURO A roentgenologic study of the coronary arteries in the living 1952 *Price Sw Kr 70*
 XCVIII (98) SIGVARD KAAE Radiotherapy in cancer of the breast 1952 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 XCIX (99) ROLF KOHLER Investigations on backflow in retrograde pyclography A roentgenological and clinical study 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 100 GUNNAR GORTON Post irradiative prophylactic extraperitoneal lymphadenectomy in carcinoma of the uterine cervix 1953 *Price Sw Kr 3*
 101 HERMAN LODEN The value of tomography in examination of the intrapulmonary bronchi 1953 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 102 SVEN BELLMAN Microangiography 1953 *Price Sw Kr 70*
 103 INGEMAR BOLSTROM Principles of vertebral tomography 1953 *Price Sw Kr 0*
 104 FRANCESCO CASTELLANO and GIOVANNI RUGGIERO Meningiomas of the posterior fossa 1953 *Price bound Sw Kr 35 unbound Sw Kr 30*
 105 LORENTZ NITTER Changes in the chest roentgenogram in Boeck's sarcoid of the lungs 1953 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 106 TURE ANDERSSON Elektrokymographic examinations in mitral valve disease 1953 *Price Sw Kr 70*
 107 CURT JOHANSON The central veins and deep dural sinuses of the brain An anatomical and angiographic study 1954 (Out of print.)
 108 BJORN NORDENSTROM Temporary unilateral occlusion of the pulmonary artery 1954 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 109 TORMOD HALGE Catheter vertebral angiography 1954 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 110 LARS BILLING Roentgen examination of the proximal femur end in children and adolescents 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 111 LARS WINDEREN and JOHANNES ZIMMER Cholesteatoma of the middle ear 1954 *Price Sw Kr 70*
 112 GUNNAR MOBERGER Malignant transformation of squamous epithelium 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 113 K A HULTBORN The casual relationship between benign epithelial tumors and adenocarcinoma of the colon and rectum 1954 *Price Sw Kr 15*
 114 GEORG-FREDRIK SALTZMAN The conventional roentgenogram in the commonest congenital malformations of the heart and great vessels in adults and juveniles 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 115 CARL DEDEN Cancer cells in urinary sediment 1954 *Price Sw Kr 20*
 116 SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF RADIOLOGY The invited papers The Radiobiology Symposium in Århus and The Reports from the International Commissions 1954 *Price Sw Kr 40*
 117 REPORTS SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON RADIOLOGICAL UNITS (ICRU) Copenhagen July 1953 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 118 SVEN ULLBERG Studies on the distribution and fate of ^{14}C labelled benzylpenicillin in the body 1954 *Price Sw Kr 25*
 119 FRIM DEVIK A study of the local roentgen reaction on the skin of mice with special reference to the vascular effects 1955 *Price Sw Kr 15*
 120 OVE MATTESSON Practical photographic problems in radiography with special reference to high voltage technique 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*
 121 DIEGO CARLSTROM X ray crystallographic studies on apatites and calcified structures 1955 *Price Sw Kr 5*
 122 INGEMAR FERNSTROM Arteriography of the uterine artery Its value in the diagnosis of uterine fibromyoma tubal pregnancy adnexal tumour and placental site localization in cases of intra uterine pregnancy 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*

- 123 KRISTINA EKENGREN Roentgenographic diagnosis of genital tuberculosis in the female and roentgenographic effects of antibiotic therapy 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 124 K A HULTBORN O MORALES and R ROMANUS The so called shelf tumour of the rectum 1955 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 125 BO LINDSTROM Roentgen absorption spectrophotometry in quantitative cytochemistry 1955 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 126 LARS GUNNAR LARSSON Studies on radioiodine treatment of thyrotoxicosis With special reference to the behaviour of the radioiodine tracer tests 1955 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 127 OLAF PETERSEN Precancerous changes of the cervical epithelium in relation to manifest cervical carcinoma 1955 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 128 BOYCE WORTHLEY JOHN TOOZE JOAN BROWN and ROBERT M FRY Dosage estimation in radiotherapy 1955 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 129 GREGERS THOMSEN Hiatus hernia in children 1955 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 130 ÅKE GIDLUND Development of apparatus and methods for roentgen studies in haemodynamics 1956 (Out of print)
- 131 ÅKE ÅKERLUND Gösta Forssell 1876-1950 To the memory of his life and work 1956 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- 132 T W LEES Assessing the curability of cancer 1956 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 133 CURT LAGERGREN Biophysical investigations of urinary calculi 1956 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 134 ULF RUDHE Electrolymography with special reference to valvular pulmonary and infundibular stenosis 1956 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 135 SYLVN ERIK ENGLUND Observations on the migration of some labelled substances between the urinary bladder and the blood in the rabbit 1956 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 136 HANS IDBOHRN Renal angiography in experimental hydronephrosis 1956 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 137 VIDAR BACKLUND Über die Technik der simultanen Telefilmplanigraphie 1956 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 138 STIG FAGERBERG Tomographic studies on the normal and injured knee 1956 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 139 TAUNO MANNILA On parallax and variations in the stereoscopic image with a view to stereofluoroscopy 1956 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 140 TORGNY GREITZ A radiologic study of the brain circulation by rapid serial angiography of the carotid artery 1956 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 141 HELGE HERTZ and THOMAS ROSENDAL Roentgen changes in the cranium in 153 intracranial tumours in children aged 0-15 years 1956 (Out of print)
- 142 TORSTEN ANDRÉ Studies on the distribution of tritium labelled dihydrostreptomycin and tetracycline in the body 1956 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 143 CARL EINER GUDBJERG Bronchiectasis Radiological diagnosis and prognosis after operative treatment 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 144 BJORN WESTIN Experimental studies on the disappearance of radiosodium ions from local deposits in the cavity and in the wall of the vagina of the rat 1957 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 145 O G A BERGGREN Demographic studies on carcinoma of the uterine cervix in Sweden 1957 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 146 STIG BACKMAN The proximal end of the femur Investigations with special reference to the etiology of femoral neck fractures 1957 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 147 G F BAHR Changes in liver cell elements during stimulated protein synthesis A cytochemical study 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 148 KARL ÅKE OMNELL Quantitative roentgenologic studies on changes in mineral content of bone in vivo 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*

- 149 PER WESTLING KURT SUNDBERG and GUNNAR SÖDERBERG Systemic reticuloendothelial granuloma 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 150 Treatment of malignant blood diseases by radioactive phosphorus P I-11 INGMAR BERGSTROM and ERIK LINDGREN P I Clinical aspects 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25* INGMAR BERGSTROM P II Hematological aspects 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 151 ERIK LINDGREN Radiologic examination of the brain and spinal cord 1957 (Out of print.)
- 152 CARL GUSTAV HELANDER and ÅKE LINDBOM Primary tumors of the pelvic bones A roentgen diagnostic study of eighty three cases 1957 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 153 OTSO KLOSMANEN Über das Vorkommen von Hiatushernien und Kardiainsuffizienz in Verbindung mit Pleuraschwarte 1957 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 154 B SYLVÉN and H MALMGREN The histological distribution of proteinase and peptidase activity in solid tumor transplants A histochemical study on the enzymic characteristics of the different tumor cell types 1957 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 155 GUNNAR EDSMAN Angionephrography and suprarenal angiography A roentgenologic study of the normal kidney expansive renal and suprarenal lesions and renal aneurysms 1957 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 156 BENGT WETTERDAL Experimental studies on radioactive zinc in the male reproductive organs of the rat 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 157 LARS-ERIC LARSSON Radiation doses to the gonads of patients in Swedish roentgen diagnostics Studies on magnitude and variation of the gonad doses together with dose reducing measures 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 158 HÅKAN ARVIDSSON Angiocardiographic observations in mitral disease With special reference to volume variations in the left atrium 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 159 PER ÖDMAN Percutaneous selective angiography of the coeliac artery 1958 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 160 JERZY EINHORN Studies on the effect of thyrotropic hormone on the thyroid function in man 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 161 GUNNAR TILLING The vascular anatomy of long bones A radiological and histological study 1958 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 162 TORSTEN WIDÉN Renal angiography during and after unilateral ureteric occlusion A long term experimental study in dogs 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 163 CARL-GUSTAF HELANDER Nephrographic effect and renal arteriographic damage An experimental study 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 164 H GLADNIKOFF Congenital atresia of the small intestine A roentgenographic study of 74 cases 1958 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 165 BROR BROOÉN and JOHAN KARNELL Coarctation of the aorta Aortographic studies of the aorta before and after operation 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 166 ERIK ÅGREN Radioactive sulphur as benzidine sulphate A methodological study with special reference to ³⁵S labelled penicillin in oral surgery 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 167 NILS O BERG and MARTIN LINDGREN Time dose relationship and morphology of delayed radiation lesions of the brain in rabbits 1958 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 168 OLLE KJELLGREN The radiation reaction in the vaginal smear and its prognostic significance Studies on radiologically treated cases of cancer of the uterine cervix 1958 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 169 BENT SØRENSEN Late results of radium therapy in cervical carcinoma A clinical statistical study on 798 patients treated at the Radium Centre Copenhagen during the period 1922-1929 1958 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 170 MARTIN LINDGREN On tolerance of brain tissue and sensitivity of brain tumours to irradiation 1958 *Price Sw Kr 25*

- 171 OLOV DAHL and K. J. VIKTERLOF Dose distributions in arc therapy in the 200 to 250 kV range. Systematic measurements in homogeneous phantoms with the beam direction perpendicular to the oscillation axis 1958 *Price Sw. Kr. 35* (This monograph is in two languages English and German)
- 172 PER ÖDMAN and JAN PHILIPSON Aortic valvular diseases studied by percutaneous thoracic aortography 1958 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 173 ERIK ODEBLAD BJÖRN WESTIN and SVEN ERIK ENGLUND Disappearance measurements Theoretical technical biological and medical aspects 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 174 LARS BILLING and ERIK SEVERIN Slipping epiphysis of the hip A roentgenological and clinical study based on a new roentgen technique 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 35*
- 175 ÅKE HANNGREN Studies on the distribution and fate of C^{14} and T labelled p-amino salicylic acid (PAS) in the body 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 176 LARS BJÖRK Cineradiographic studies on the Fallopian tubes in rabbits 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 177 PEKKA VUORINEN The roentgenographic slit methods A survey and analysis of procedures based on the use of a narrow bundle of roentgen rays (scanography) 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 178 BENGT H. O. ROSENGREN Determination of cell mass by direct X-ray absorption 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 179 S. HULTBERG O. DAHL R. THORAEUS K. J. VIKTERLOF and R. WALSTAM Kilocurie cobalt 60 therapy at the Radiumhemmet Equipment technique and dose measurements 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 35*
- 180 BENGT LILJA Motor activity of the stomach 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 25*
- 181 PER AMUNDSEN The diagnostic value of conventional radiological examination of the heart in adults (Appendix by R. G. CARPENTER An account of the statistical analysis of the relative heart volumes of 755 patients in various disease groups) 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 20*
- 182 H. M. TRUBY Acoustico cineradiographic analysis considerations with especial reference to certain consonantal complexes 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 35*
- 183 ERIK BOJSEN Angiographic studies of the anatomy of single and multiple renal arteries 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 184 GUSTAF NOTTER A technique for destruction of the hypophysis using Y^{90} spheres A radiologic endocrine and histologic study 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 35*
- 185 BENGT LILJEQUIST The subarachnoid cisterns An anatomic and roentgenologic study 1959 (Out of print)
- 186 BENGT LILJEQUIST Pontine angle tumour Encephalographic appearances 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 187 HOLGER SKÖLDBORN On the design physical properties and practical application of small condenser ionization chambers 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 188 JENS NIELSEN Anno Actatis Suae LX Papers dedicated to Jens Nielsen professor of radiotherapy at the University of Copenhagen on his sixtieth anniversary December 19 1959 *Price Sw. Kr. 40*
- 189 OLOV DAHL and KARL JOHAN VIKTERLOF Attainment and value of precision in deep radiotherapy Some fundamentals with special reference to moving beam therapy with 200 to 250 kV roentgen rays and cobalt 60 gamma radiation 1960 *Price Sw. Kr. 35*
- 190 RUNE SOREMARK Distribution and kinetics of bromide ions in the mammalian body Some experimental investigations using Br^{82m} and Br^{82} 1960 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 191 ULF BORELL and INGMAR FERNSTROM Radiologic pelvimetry 1970 *Price Sw. Kr. 30*
- 192 NILS LINDVALL Renal papillary necrosis A roentgenographic study of 155 cases 1960 (Out of print)

- 193 PAUL EDHOLM The tomogram Its formation and content 1960 (Out of print)
- 194 RAIMO KIVILLOTO Pleural calcification as a roentgenologic sign of non-occupational endemic anthophyllite asbestosis (Mineralogic appendix by OLAVI KLOVO) 1960 Price Swkr 25
- 195 SVEN SCHELLER Roentgenographic studies on epiphyseal growth and ossification in the knee 1960 Price Swkr 35
- 196 J. A. HULTBORN and BO TORNBERG Mammary carcinoma The biologic character of mammary carcinoma studied in 517 cases by a new form of malignancy grading. 1960 Price Swkr 35
- 197 LARS E. HOLSTI The mitotic and radioprotective effect of cysteine and lysine in rat 1960 Price Swkr 30
- 198 OSBORNE BARTLEY The isometric relaxation phase of the left ventricle An electrokymographic study 1960 Price Swkr 35
- 199 GUNNAR WILLER VESTBY Vaso seminal vesiculography in hypertrophy and carcinoma of the prostate with special reference to the ejaculatory ducts 1960 Price Swkr 35
- 200 BJORN NORDENSTROM Contrast examination of the cardiovascular system during increased intrabronchial pressure 1960 Price Swkr 30
- 201 GIOVANNI DI CHIRO RISA encephalography and conventional neuroradiologic methods A comparative study 1961 Price Swkr 35
- 202 LARS BJORK Velopharyngeal function in connected speech Studies using tomography and cineradiography synchronized with speech spectrography 1961 Price Swkr 25
- 203 BENGT O. NYLÉN Cleft palate and speech A surgical study including observations on velopharyngeal closure during connected speech using synchronized cineradiography and sound spectrography 1961 Price Swkr 25
- 204 S. R. KJELLBERG, B. NORDENSTROM, U. RUDHE, V. O. BJORK and G. MALMSTROM Cardioangiographic studies of the mitral and aortic valves 1961 Price Swkr 30
- 205 GUNNAR CARLBERGER Kinetics and distribution of radioactive cobalt administered to the mammalian body 1961 Price Swkr 30
- 206 HANS MOELL Kidney size and its deviation from normal in acute renal failure A roentgendagnostic study 1961 Price Swkr 25
- 207 LEIF KULD HANSEN Micturition cystourethrography with automatic serial exposures An opinion on the value of the method 1961 Price Swkr 30
- 208 FRIM LUNDWALL Cancer of the vulva A clinical review 1961 Price Swkr 30
- 209 ILMARI LINDGREN Anatomical and roentgenologic studies of tuberculous infections in BCG vaccinated and non vaccinated subjects with biophysical investigations of calcified foci 1961 Price Swkr 25
- 210 PER ERIK E. BERGNER The significance of certain tracer kinetical methods especially with respect to the tracer dynamic definition of metabolic turnover 1962 Price Swkr 30
- 211 P. VUORINEN, P. ANTILA, U. WEGELIUS, A. KAUPPIA and E. KOIVISTO Renal cortical index and other roentgenographic renal measurements 1962 Price Swkr 25
- 212 LARS ANDRÉN Pelvic instability in newborns with special reference to congenital dislocation of the hip and hormonal factors A roentgenologic study 1962 Price Swkr 30
- 213 NILS-MAGNUS OHLSSON Left heart and aortic blood flow in the dog Precision motion analysis of high speed (270 frames/sec) cinefluorographic recordings 1962 Price Swkr 35
- 214 BENGT TJERNBERG Lymphography An animal study on the diagnosis of V 2 carcinoma and inflammation 1962 Price Swkr 35
- 215 PAAVO KLAMI Periarthrosis calcarea of the shoulder joint Its differentiation from other stiff and painful shoulders 1962 Price Swkr 30

- 171 OLOV DAHL and K. J. VIKTERLOF Dose distributions in arc therapy in the 200 to 250 kV range. Systematic measurements in homogeneous phantoms with the beam direction perpendicular to the oscillation axis. 1958. Price Sw. Kr. 35. (This monograph is in two languages: English and German.)
- 172 PER ÖDMAN and JAN PHILIPSON Aortic valvular diseases studied by percutaneous thoracic aortography. 1958. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 173 ERIK ODEBLAD, BJÖRN WESTIN and SVEN ERIK ENGLUND Disappearance measurements. Theoretical, technical, biological and medical aspects. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 174 LARS BILLING and ERIK SEVLIN Slipping epiphysis of the hip. A roentgenological and clinical study based on a new roentgen technique. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 35.
- 175 ÅKE HANNGREN Studies on the distribution and fate of C¹⁴ and T labelled p-aminosalicylic acid (PAS) in the body. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 176 LARS BJÖRK Cineradiographic studies on the Fallopian tubes in rabbits. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 177 PLEKKI VUORINEN The roentgenographic slit methods. A survey and analysis of procedures based on the use of a narrow bundle of roentgen rays (scanography). 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 178 BENGT H. O. ROSLÉN Determination of cell mass by direct X-ray absorption. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 179 S. HULTBERG, O. DAHL, R. THORAEUS, K. J. VIKTERLOF and R. WALSTAM Kilocurie cobalt 60 therapy at the Radiumhemmet. Equipment, technique and dose measurements. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 35.
- 180 BENGT LILJA Motor activity of the stomach. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 25.
- 181 PER AMUNDSEN The diagnostic value of conventional radiological examination of the heart in adults. (Appendix by R. G. CARTER. An account of the statistical analysis of the relative heart volumes of 755 patients in various disease groups.) 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 20.
- 182 H. M. TRUBY Acoustico-cineradiographic analysis: considerations with especial reference to certain consonantal complexes. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 35.
- 183 ERIK BOJSEN Angiographic studies of the anatomy of single and multiple renal arteries. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 184 GUSTAF NOTTER A technique for destruction of the hypophysis using Y⁹⁰ spheres. A radiologic, endocrine and histologic study. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 35.
- 185 BENGT LILJEQUIST The subarachnoid cisterns. An anatomic and roentgenologic study. 1959. (Out of print.)
- 186 BENGT LILJEQUIST Pontine angle tumour. Encephalographic appearances. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 187 HOLGER SKÖLDBORN On the design, physical properties and practical application of small condenser ionization chambers. 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 188 JENS NIELSEN Anno Actatis Suae LX. Papers dedicated to Jens Nielsen, professor of radiotherapy at the University of Copenhagen, on his sixtieth anniversary, December 19, 1959. Price Sw. Kr. 40.
- 189 OLOV DAHL and KARL JOHAN VIKTERLOF Attainment and value of precision in deep radiotherapy. Some fundamentals with special reference to moving beam therapy with 200 to 250 kV roentgen rays and cobalt 60 gamma radiation. 1960. Price Sw. Kr. 35.
- 190 RUNE SÖREMARK Distribution and kinetics of bromide ions in the mammalian body. Some experimental investigations using Br⁷⁵ and Br⁸². 1960. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 191 ULF BORELL and INGMAR FERNSTROM Radiologic pelvimetry. 1970. Price Sw. Kr. 30.
- 192 NILS LINDVALL Renal papillary necrosis. A roentgenographic study of 155 cases. 1960. (Out of print.)

- 238 UNO ERIKSON Circulation in traumatic amputation stumps—An angiographical and physiological investigation 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 239 CARL-GUSTAF STANDERTSJOJD-NORDENSTAM The pulmonary circulation during pneumonia—A cinerensigraphic study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 40 ANTTI CEDERBERG Granulocyte distribution in bone marrow blood and different organs in whole body irradiated rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 41 KAI SETALA Decorporation of radiostrontium Radioactive assay techniques—An experimental study on mice 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 42 SHUNJI TAKAHASHI Conformation radiotherapy—Rotation techniques as applied to radiography and radiotherapy of cancer 1965 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 43 J TH VAN DER WERFF Radioactive bismuth ²¹²Bi—Experimental studies and clinical applications 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 44 SAMEL I KUROHARA Effects of ionizing radiation on creatine metabolism in patients treated for malignancy and in rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 45 PER WESTLING Studies of the prognosis in Hodgkin's disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 46 SVEN GOTTMAR ERICSSON Quantitative microradiography of cementum and abraded dentine—A methodological and biological study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 47 MALRI WILJASALO Lymphographic differential diagnosis of neoplastic disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 48 SVEN SCHILLER Roentgenographic studies on the ossification of the distal femoral epiphysis 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 49 ROAR NISSEN MEYER Castration as part of the primary treatment for operable female breast cancer—A statistical evaluation of clinical results 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 50 ELIS BERNEN SVEN HULTBERG HANS-LUDVIG KOTTMEIER ROLF SIEVERT LARS SANTESSON and BENGT SYLVÉN The first fifty years Radiumhemmet 1910–1937 and King Gustaf V Jubilee Clinic 1938–1960 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 251 MATS HAVERLING Renal phlebography—An experimental study in the pig 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 252 GUNNAR WESTBERG Gas myelography and percutaneous puncture in the diagnosis of spinal cord cysts 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 43 SVEN IVAR SELDINGER Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 254 FIRST NORDIC RADIATION PROTECTION CONFERENCE Proceedings Stockholm 1966 Edited by K Liden and Erik Lindgren *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 255 LAWRENCE JOSEPH VAN CURA Application of digital computers in radiation dosimetry 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 256 HANS LUDIN Aortography Fluid dynamics and technical problems 1966 *Price Sw Kr 15*
- 257 HJALMAR BOLIN Contrast medium in kidney during angiography—A densitometric method for estimation of renal function 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 758 ELISABETH JOHANSSON PER KOLSTAD and GUNNAR SÖDERBERG Cytologic vascular and histologic patterns of dysplasia carcinoma in situ and early invasive carcinoma of the cervix 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 259 PAUL EDHOLM Anatomic angles determined from two radiographic projections—Instrument description and measurement technique 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 60 TORSTEN ALMEN A steering device for selective angiography and some vascular and enzymatic reactions observed in its clinical application 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 61 KAI SETALA BJORN LINDROOS and OTTO NYRYSÖNEN Cancer chemotherapy studies cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal cells against the effect of colchicine—An electron microscopic study in mice 1966 *Price Sw Kr 25*

- 216 P EDHOLM I FERNSTROM K LINDBLOM and S I SELDINGER Roentgen television in practice with special regard to puncture examinations 1962 *Price Swkr 35*
- 217 FOLKE EDENMYR Carcinoma of the vulva An analysis of 560 patients with histologically verified squamous cell carcinoma 1962 *Price Swkr 30*
- 218 P SOILA M GRÖNROOS O KAUPILA and L PYYKÖNEN Wasserlösliche viskosierte wasserlösliche und jodolige Kontrastmittel in der Hysterosalpingographie Vergleichende Untersuchungen 1962 *Price Swkr 25*
- 219 STIG SANDMARK Hiatal incompetence Studies on mechanics and principles of examination for hiatus hernia and gastro oesophageal reflux 1963 *Price Swkr 25*
- 220 MAX LUNDBERG Free movements in the temporomandibular joint A cineradiographic study 1963 *Price Swkr 30*
- 221 ÅKE NORHAGEN Selective angiography of the hepatic veins Experimental investigations of basal circulatory dynamics 1963 *Price Swkr 35*
- 222 ERLING HAMMER JACOBSEN Genetically significant radiation doses in diagnostic radiology 1963 *Price Swkr 35*
- 223 ASTRID BROHULT Alkoxyglycerols and their use in radiation treatment An experimental and clinical study 1963 *Price Swkr 30*
- 224 CARL OLOF OVENFORS Pulmonary interstitial emphysema—An experimental roentgen diagnostic study 1964 *Price Swkr 35*
- 225 GIORG THEANDER Variation in shape of gallbladder during cholecystography 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 226 HUGO BOGREN The composition and structure of human gallstones 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 227 LARS NORDQVIST The sagittal diameter of the spinal cord and subarachnoid space in different age groups—A roentgenographic post mortem study 1964 *Price Swkr 25*
- 228 LENNART VICTORIN Bone resorption in cases with complete upper denture — A quantitative roentgenographic photogrammetric study 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 229 ARNEFINN ENGESET Irradiation of lymph nodes and vessels—Experiments in rats with reference to cancer therapy 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 230 LARS HOLLENDER Determining the elements of the interior orientation in roentgenography 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 231 HANS HENRIK HOLM The hydrodynamics of micturition—Examination by means of micro manometer and uroflowmeter of the hydrodynamic conditions in normal subjects and in patients suffering from obstruction in the posterior part of the urethra 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 232 EBBE CEDERQUIST Clinical application of whole body counting of ^{86}Sr and ^{45}Ca in patients with and without widespread malignant skeletal disease 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 233 SVEN PAULIN Coronary angiography—A technical anatomic and clinical study 1964 *Price Swkr 40*
- 234 TROELS MUNKNER The influence of para aminosalicylic acid on the ^{14}C metabolism 1965 *Price Swkr 30*
- 235 ANDERS LUNDERQUIST Angiography in carcinoma of the pancreas 1965 *Price Swkr 35*
- 236 RUNE WALSTAM Studies on therapeutic short distance and intracavitary gamma beam techniques—Physical considerations with special reference to radiation protection 1965 (Out of print)
- 237 KAI SETALA Differences in pharmacodynamic response to colchicine between benign and malignant epidermal hyperplasias—An experimental study in skin tumor resistant mice 1965 *Price Swkr 30*

- 138 UNO ERIKSON Circulation in traumatic amputation stumps—An angiographical and physiological investigation 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 139 CARL GUSTAF STANDERTSKJÖLD-NORDENSTAM The pulmonary circulation during pneumonia—A cinerensigraphic study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 140 ANTTI CEDERBERG Granulocyte distribution in bone marrow blood and different organs in whole body irradiated rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 41 KAI SETALA Decorporation of radiostrontium Radioactive assay techniques—An experimental study on mice 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 47 SHINJI TAKAHASHI Conformation radiotherapy—Rotation techniques as applied in radiography and radiotherapy of cancer 1965 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 43 J TH VAN DER WERFF Radioactive bismuth ^{212}Bi —Experimental studies and clinical applications 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 44 SAMUEL M KUROHARA Effects of ionizing radiation on creatine metabolism in patients treated for malignancy and in rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 45 PER WESTLING Studies of the prognosis in Hodgkin's disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 46 SVEN GOTTMAR ERICSSON Quantitative microradiography of cementum and abraded dentine—A methodological and biological study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 47 MALRI WILJASALO Lymphographic differential diagnosis of neoplastic disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 48 SVEN SCHELLER Roentgenographic studies on the ossification of the distal femoral epiphysis 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 49 ROAR NISSEN MEYER Castration as part of the primary treatment for operable female breast cancer—A statistical evaluation of clinical results 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 150 ELIS BERYEN SVEN HULTBERG HANS LUDVIG KOTTMEIER ROLF SIEVERT LARS SAN TISSON and BENGT SYLVÉN The first fifty years Radiumhemmet 1910-1937 and King Gustaf V Jubilee Clinic 1938-1960 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 251 MATS HÄVERLING Renal phlebography—An experimental study in the pig 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 252 GUNNAR WESTBERG Gas myelography and percutaneous puncture in the diagnosis of spinal cord cysts 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 153 SVEN IVAR SELDINGER Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 254 FIRST NORDIC RADIATION PROTECTION CONFERENCE Proceedings Stockholm 1966 Edited by A Liden and Erik Lindgren *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 255 LAWRENCE JOSEPH VAN CURA Application of digital computers in radiation dosimetry 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 256 HANS LUDIN Aortography Fluid dynamics and technical problems 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 257 HJALMAR BOLIN Contrast medium in kidney during angiography—A densitometric method for estimation of renal function 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 258 ELISABETH JOHANSSON PER KOLSTAD and GUNNAR SÖDERBERG Cytologic vascular and histologic patterns of dysplasia carcinoma in situ and early invasive carcinoma of the cervix 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 59 PAUL EDHOLM Anatomic angles determined from two radiographic projections—Instrument description and measurement technique 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 60 TORSTEN ALMÉN A steering device for selective angiography and some vascular and enzymatic reactions observed in its clinical application 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 61 KAI SETALA BJÖRN LINDROOS and OTTO NYLSSON Cancer chemotherapy studies cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal cells against the effect of colchicine—An electron microscopic study in mice 1966 *Price Sw Kr 25*

- 216 P EDHOLM I FERNSTRÖM K LINDBLOM and S I SELDINGER Roentgen television in practice with special regard to puncture examinations 1962 *Price Swkr 35*
- 217 FOLKE EDSMYR Carcinoma of the vulva. An analysis of 560 patients with histologically verified squamous cell carcinoma 1962 *Price Swkr 50*
- 218 P SOILA M GRONROOS O KAUTILA and L PYYKÖNEN Wasserlösliche viskosierte wasserlösliche und jodolige Kontrastmittel in der Hysterosalpingographie Vergleichende Untersuchungen 1962 *Price Swkr 25*
- 219 STIG SANDMARK Hiatal incompetence. Studies on mechanics and principles of examination for hiatus hernia and gastro oesophageal reflux 1963 *Price Swkr 75*
- 220 MAX LUNDBERG Free movements in the temporomandibular joint. A cineradiographic study 1963 *Price Swkr 30*
- 221 ÅKE NORRHAGEN Selective angiography of the hepatic veins. Experimental investigations of basal circulatory dynamics 1963 *Price Swkr 35*
- 222 ERLING HAMMIL JACOBSEN Genetically significant radiation doses in diagnostic radiology 1963 *Price Swkr 35*
- 223 ASTRID BROHULT Alkylglycerols and their use in radiation treatment. An experimental and clinical study 1963 *Price Swkr 50*
- 224 CARL OLOF OVLINORS Pulmonary interstitial emphysema—An experimental roentgen diagnostic study 1964 *Price Swkr 35*
- 225 GÖRÖ THEANDLER Variation in shape of gallbladder during cholecystography 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 226 HUGO BOGREN The composition and structure of human gallstones 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 227 LARS NORDQVIST The sagittal diameter of the spinal cord and subarachnoid space in different age groups—A roentgenographic post mortem study 1964 *Price Swkr 25*
- 228 LENNART VICTORIN Bone resorption in cases with complete upper denture—A quantitative roentgenographic photogrammetric study 1964 *Price Swkr 50*
- 229 ARNIM ENGELSET Irradiation of lymph nodes and vessels—Experiments in rats with reference to cancer therapy 1964 *Price Swkr 50*
- 230 LARS HOLLENDLER Determining the elements of the interior orientation in roentgenography 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 231 HANS HENRIK HOLM The hydrodynamics of micturition—Examination by means of micro manometer and uroflowmeter of the hydrodynamic conditions in normal subjects and in patients suffering from obstruction in the posterior part of the urethra 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 232 EBBE CLDERQUIST Clinical application of whole body counting of ^{86}Sr and ^{45}Ca in patients with and without widespread malignant skeletal disease 1964 *Price Swkr 30*
- 233 SVEN PAULIN Coronary angiography—A technical anatomical and clinical study 1964 *Price Swkr 40*
- 234 TROELS MUNKNER The influence of para aminosalicylic acid on the folic acid metabolism 1965 *Price Swkr 50*
- 235 ANDERS LUNDERQUIST Angiography in carcinoma of the pancreas 1965 *Price Swkr 35*
- 236 RÖNE WALSTAM Studies on therapeutic short distance and intracavitary gamma beam techniques—Physical considerations with special reference to radiation protection 1965 (Out of print)
- 237 KAI SETÄLÄ Differences in pharmacodynamic response to colchicine between benign and malignant epidermal hyperplasias—An experimental study in skin tumor resistant mice 1965 *Price Swkr 30*

- 86 JØRGEN JENSEN Malformations of the inner ear in deaf children—A tomographic and clinical study 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 87 PENTTI J. TAAINEN Radiotherapy and TNM classification of cancer of the larynx—A study based on 1 447 cases seen at the Radiotherapy Clinic of Helsinki during 1936–1961 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 88 ROBERT T. NASH Decision processes employing radionuclide scanning. 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 89 SIRKKA WILJASALO Lymphographic polymorphism in Hodgkin's disease—Correlation of lymphography to histology and duration 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 90 LIF WELANDER Multicolor combination images in subtraction angiography—A new photographic method and its applications 1969 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 91 ILONA SCHRECK PUROLA Failure of malignant epidermal cells to respond to vinblastine sulfate—A study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 92 GIOVANNI RUGGIERO GIANFRANCO CRISTI and CLAUDIO TREVISAN Clinical aspects of encephalography 1969 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 93 PIRKA VIRTAMA and TAPPO HELELA Radiographic measurements of cortical bone—Variations in a normal population between 1 and 90 years of age 1969 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 94 L. STERNVALL E. E. NISKANEN and J. TARKKANEN Penetration of cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal hyperplasia by colchicine in dimethyl sulfoxide—A polarization microscopic study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 95 KAARINA TOURU KAIRILA Heart size determination by photofluorography 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 96 HANS ROYSSING Otosclerosis—A tomographic-clinical study 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 97 PER LANGELAND Population screening for female breast tumours. A clinical investigation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 98 JOHAN EDGREN Effect of cysteine on chromosome aberrations induced by radiation of human lymphocytes in vitro 1970 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 99 RUNE SUNDGREN Selective angiography of the left gastric artery 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 300 NIELS KROIGAARD The lower urinary tract in infancy and childhood—Micturition cinematography with simultaneous pressure flow measurement 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 301 M. VIKERI Ultrasound examination of pleural plaques—Experimental pathologic and clinical studies 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 302 INGEMAR JOELSSON Radiotherapy of carcinoma of the uterine cervix with special regard to external irradiation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 303 KAARINA AANTA Location of the placenta — A comparison between radiography ultrasound, thermography isotopes 1971 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 304 LENNART DIENER Intraosseous phlebography of the lower limb—Postmortem investigation of thrombotic venous disease 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 305 BERNDT STROMBERG The normal and diseased superficial flexor tendon in race horses—A morphologic and physiologic investigation 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 306 TRYGVE AAKHUS Angiography in acute mechanical obstruction of the small intestine 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 307 PERTTU METSALA Effect of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) on cytoplasmic barrier of malignant epidermal cells—An investigation in skin tumor resistant mice 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 308 JØRGEN RYGÅRD Mechanism of blood clearance of colloidal gold in mice—An atoxic clinical investigation using activation analysis 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 309 LAURI PATOMAKI A mathematical model for radiation fields of telecobalt treatment units—With special reference to the isodoses of Rocus 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*

- 262 KLAS ROSENGREN Hyaline membrane disease—A radiological investigation in rabbits 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 263 JAN NILSSON Angiography in tumours of the urinary bladder 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 264 PER ERIK HEIKEL Postmortal changes of the lung—A roentgenographic microscopic and bacteriological follow up study on a pediatric series and on animals with experimental pneumonia 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 265 KAI SETALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and BJÖRN LINDROOS Ultrastructural changes in benign and malignant epidermal states in mice after topical beta radiation 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 266 GÖRAN NYLANDER Vascular response to vasopressin as reflected in angiography—An experimental study in the dog 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 267 JOHAN FOLIN Angiography in renal tumours—Its value in diagnosis and differential diagnosis as a complement to conventional methods 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 268 LERO TALA Carcinoma of the lung—A retrospective study with special reference to pre diagnosis period and roentgenographic signs 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 269 CARL O HENRIKSON Iodine 125 as a radiation source for odontological roentgenology 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 270 CATIONS IN INTRAVASCULAR CONTRAST MEDIA AND DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIFIC METRIZOATE FORMULAS — PHARMACOLOGIC AND CLINICAL STUDIES Proc Symposia at Copenhagen November 1964 and Sandefjord September 1966 1967 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 271 ERNA TARKIAINEN Intracostal vein meningo-rachidography—A technical, anatomic and clinical study 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 272 ALLAN LUNDERQUIST Arterial segmental supply of the liver—An angiographic study 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 273 KAI SETALA MAX SINRALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and ERNA TARKIAINEN Quantitative three dimensional scintillography of the stomach with technetium (^{99m}Tc) 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 274 PER BERGQVIST Radiation induced early changes in size and vascularity of cervical carcinoma—A colpophotographic and clinical study 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 275 SUNE ERICSON The parotid gland in subjects with and without rheumatoid arthritis 1968 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 276 ROLF JENSEN Anterior teeth relationship and speech—Studies using cineradiography synchronized with speech recording 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 277 SVEN AHLBACK Osteoarthritis of the knee—A radiographic investigation 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 278 IRÉNE SJÖGREN KJELL BERGSTRÖM and HERMAN LODIN Echoencephalography in infants and children Comparison with cerebral pneumography in measuring ventricular size 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 279 BERTIL JARILID Radiation induced asymmetry and lymphoma of thymus in mice 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 280 ERKKI M LAASONEN Information transmission in roentgen diagnostic chains—Experimental and clinical studies 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 281 RASMUS STENSTRÖM Arthrography of the knee joint in children—Roentgenologic anatomy diagnosis and the use of multiple discriminant analysis 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 282 KARL KARLSTEDT Carcinoma of the uterine corpus—Factors bearing on the curability 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 283 LEO STJERNVALL Pharmacodynamic response of epidermal hyperplasias to topical vinblastine treatment 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 284 HANS FLODIN Distribution and kinetics of labelled vitamin B₁₂ 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 285 ERKKI KOIVISTO Comparative study of roentgen diagnostic classifications—Computer analysis of 124 496 roentgen reports 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*

- 86 JØRGEN JENSEN Malformations of the inner ear in deaf children—A tomographic and clinical study 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 87 PENTTI J. TASKINEN Radiotherapy and TNM classification of cancer of the larynx—A study based on 1 447 cases seen at the Radiotherapy Clinic of Helsinki during 1936-1961 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 88 ROBERT T. NASH Decision processes employing radioisotope scanning 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 89 SAKKA WILLASALO Lymphographic polymorphism in Hodgkin's disease—Correlation of lymphography to histology and duration 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 90 ULF WELANDER Multicolor combination images in subtraction angiography—A new photographic method and its applications 1969 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 91 ILONA SCHRECK PUROLA Failure of malignant epidermal cells to respond to vinblastine sulfate—A study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 92 GIOVANNI RUGGIERO GIANFRANCO CRISTI and CLAUDIO TREVISAN Clinical aspects of encephalography 1969 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 93 PIRKA VIRTAMA and TAPPO HILJALA Radiographic measurements of cortical bone—Variations in a normal population between 1 and 90 years of age 1969 *Price Sw Kr 70*
- 94 L. STERNVALL, E. E. NISKANEN and J. TARKKANEN Penetration of cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal hyperplasia by colchicine in dimethyl sulfoxide—A polarization microscopy study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 70*
- 95 KAARINA TOLRU KÄSILÄ Heart size determination by photofluorography 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 96 HANS ROYSSING Otosclerosis—A tomographic-clinical study 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 97 PER LANGELOF Population screening for female breast tumours A clinical investigation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 98 JOHAN EDGREN Effect of cysteine on chromosome aberrations induced by radiation of human lymphocytes in vitro 1970 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 99 RUNE SUNDGREN Selective angiography of the left gastric artery 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 100 NIELS KRØIGAARD The lower urinary tract in infancy and childhood—Micturition cinematography with simultaneous pressure flow measurement 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 101 M. VIKKARI Ultrasound examination of pleural plaques—Experimental pathologic and clinical studies 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 102 INGEMAR JOELSSON Radiotherapy of carcinoma of the uterine cervix with special regard to external irradiation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 103 KAARINA AANTA Location of the placenta — A comparison between radiography ultrasound thermography isotopes 1971 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 104 L. VARTIENEN Intraosseous phlebography of the lower limb—Postmortem investigation of thrombotic venous disease 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 105 BERNDT STRÖMBERG The normal and diseased superficial flexor tendon in race horses—A morphologic and physiologic investigation 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 106 TRYGVE AAKHUS Angiography in acute mechanical obstruction of the small intestine 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 107 PERTTU METSALA Effect of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) on cytoplasmic barrier of malignant epidermal cells—An investigation in skin tumor resistant mice 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 108 JØRGEN RYGÅRD Mechanism of blood clearance of colloidal gold in mice—An atoxic clinical investigation using activation analysis 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 109 LALRI PATOMAKI A mathematical model for radiation fields of telecobalt treatment units—With special reference to the isodoses of Rocus 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*

- 262 KLAS ROSENGREN Hyaline membrane disease—A radiological investigation in rabbits 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 263 JAN NILSSON Angiography in tumours of the urinary bladder 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 264 PER ERIK HEIHEL Postmortal changes of the lung—A roentgenographic microscopic and bacteriological follow up study on a pediatric series and on animals with experimental pneumonia 1967 Price Swkr 30
- 265 KAI SETALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and BJÖRN LINDROOS Ultrastructural changes in benign and malignant epidermal states in mice after topical beta radiation 1967 Price Swkr 30
- 266 GÖRAN NYLANDER Vascular response to vasopressin as reflected in angiography—An experimental study in the dog 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 267 JOHAN FOLIN Angiography in renal tumours—Its value in diagnosis and differential diagnosis as a complement to conventional methods 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 268 EERO TALA Carcinoma of the lung—A retrospective study with special reference to pre diagnosis period and roentgenographic signs 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 269 CARL O. HENRIKSON Iodine 125 as a radiation source for odontological roentgenology 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 270 CATIONS IN INTRAVASCULAR CONTRAST MEDIA AND DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIFIC METRIZOATE FORMULAS — PHARMACOLOGIC AND CLINICAL STUDIES Proc. Symposia at Copenhagen November 1964 and Sandefjord September 1966 1967 Price Swkr 40
- 271 ERNA TARKIAINEN Intracostal vein meningorachidography—A technical anatomic and clinical study 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 272 ALLAN LUNDERQUIST Arterial segmental supply of the liver—An angiographic study 1967 Price Swkr 35
- 273 KAI SETALA MAX SINRALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and ERNA TARKIAINEN Quantitative three dimensional scintillography of the stomach with technetium (^{99m}Tc) 1967 Price Swkr 30
- 274 PER BERGSTRÖM Radiation induced early changes in size and vascularity of cervical carcinoma—A colposcopic and clinical study 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 275 SUNE ERICSON The parotid gland in subjects with and without rheumatoid arthritis 1968 Price Swkr 40
- 276 ROLF JENSEN Anterior teeth relationship and speech—Studies using cineradiography synchronized with speech recording 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 277 SVEN ÅHLBACK Osteoarthritis of the knee—A radiographic investigation 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 278 IRLENE SJÖGREN KJELL BERGSTROM and HERMAN LODIN Echoencephalography in infants and children Comparison with cerebral pneumography in measuring ventricular size 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 279 BERTIL JARPLID Radiation induced asymmetry and lymphoma of thymus in mice 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 280 ERKKI M. LAASONEN Information transmission in roentgen diagnostic chains—Experimental and clinical studies 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 281 RASMUS STENSTRÖM Arthrography of the knee joint in children—Roentgenologic anatomy diagnosis and the use of multiple discriminant analysis 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 282 KARL KARLSTEDT Carcinoma of the uterine corpus—Factors bearing on the curability 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 283 LEO STJERNVALL Pharmacodynamic response of epidermal hyperplasias to topical vinblastine treatment 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 284 HANS FLODIN Distribution and kinetics of labelled vitamin B₁₂ 1968 Price Swkr 35
- 285 ERKKI KOIVISTO Comparative study of roentgen diagnostic classifications—Computer analysis of 124 496 roentgen reports 1969 Price Swkr 35

- 335 METRIZAMIDE A NON IONIC WATER SOLUBLE CONTRAST MEDIUM—Experimental and preliminary clinical investigations 1973 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 336 SVEN SCHELLER and LARS MARTENSON Traumatic dislocation of the patella A radiographic investigation 1974 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 337 OSSA KORHOLA Myocardial scintigraphy and estimation of regional blood flow with xenon 133 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 338 KURT ÅSTRAND and SVEN REICHMANN Optimised tomography Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 339 ILKKA SURAMO Lymphography in tuberculosis 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 340 EVA NORDMAN Se sodium selenite scintigraphy in diagnosis of tumours 1974 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 341 ILPO LAUTEALA Pelvimetry with image intensifier camera A low radiation dose method 1974 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 342 ANDERS MÖLLER Pneumography in paraventricular and intraventricular tumours of the posterior fossa 1974 *Price Sw Kr 60*
- 343 HÅKAN JORULF Roentgen diagnosis of intraperitoneal fluid A physical anatomic and clinical investigation 1975 *Price Sw Kr 55*
- 344 Skeletal development growth rate and hip dysplasia Experimental investigations with special reference to the effect of estrogens growth hormone and nutrition Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1975 *Price Sw Kr 10*
- 345 HANA KUISEK and FAIZ M. KHAN Nominal standard dose and tumor standard dose Tables for radiation therapy planning and analysis 1975 *Price Sw Kr 65*
- 346 Computer tomography of brain lesions Edited by Erik Lindgren 1975 *Price Sw Kr 75*
- 347 Tenth Symposium Neuroradiologicum Edited by Erik Lindgren 1975 *Price Sw Kr 148*
- 348 SEPPÖ LAHDE Cineangiographic determination of left ventricular volume—Accuracy of methods 1976 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 349 KAI TALLROTH Lymphatic dissemination of bone and soft tissue sarcomas—A lymphographic investigation 1976 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 350 BO FREDRIK ZACHARISSON Thyroid angiography 1976 *Price Sw Kr 65*
- 351 KARL GUSTAV STRID Analysis of secondary screening with special reference to grids for abdominal radiography 1976 *Price Sw Kr 65*
- 352 SEPPÖ SAKSANEN Relationship between encephalographic measurements and social performance—A statistical analysis of 915 patients with partial or permanent occupational disability 1976 *Price Sw Kr 60*
- 353 T. R. MÖLLER U. M. NORDBERG T. GUSTAFSSON J. E. JOHANSSON T. G. LANDBERG and G. SVANH TAPPER Planning control and documentation of external beam therapy 1976 *Price Sw Kr 75*
- 354 PAULI HEKALI Coronary angiography and clinical symptomatology 1976 *Price Sw Kr 65*
- 355 Metrizamide Ampaque The non ionic water soluble contrast medium Further clinical experience in neuroradiology Edited by Erik Lindgren 1977 *Price Sw Kr 150*
- 356 HANS DAHLIN ULF WELANDER and HERMANN WILBRAND Clinical comparison between monochrome colour film and black and white film 1978 *Price Sw Kr 70*
- 357 NILS G. BILSTAM Radiography of the female breast and axilla 1978 *Price Sw Kr 105*
- 358 Osteochondrosis in domestic animals—I—Pathogenesis and pathology in pigs horses bulls turkeys and broilers with comparative aspects on osteochondritis dissecans in man Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1978 *Price Sw Kr 150*

- 310 RADIOBIOLOGIC INVESTIGATIONS Edited by Erik Lindgren and Bernhard Tribukait
1971 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 311 HALVOR VERMUND Enhancement of radiation effects by chemotherapy 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 312 PERTTI KASKI Osteomedullography of the tibia 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 313 PROCEEDINGS OF THE SIXTH CONFERENCE OF THE NORDIC ASSOCIATION OF CLINICAL PHYSICS
held in Århus Denmark 1970 Edited by C B Madsen and K Lidén 1972 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 314 BIRGER HELIN Heart volume in human kidney transplantation 1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 315 UNO WIGELIUS Angiography of the hand Clinical and postmortem investigations
1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 316 P E E PALMER Haemangiosarcoma of Kaposi 1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 317 JUHANI RAUSIL Lymphographic findings in granulomatous inflammations and con-
nective tissue diseases—Differential diagnosis between these diseases and lymphomas
1972 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 318 OVE MATTISSON Formation of the tomographic image—With special reference to
blurring 1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 319 PROGRESS IN VETERINARY RADIOLOGY Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference
of Veterinary Radiologists held in Stockholm 1970 Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1972
Price Sw Kr 45
- 320 TJAKKO KUIJERS Carcinoma of the uterine cervix Aspects of clinical oncology in
patients referred for radiation therapy 1972 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 321 BO LUNDSTRÖM Angiographic abnormalities following percutaneous needle biopsy of
the kidney 1972 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 322 LARS BLOMQUIST Mode of accumulation of iodophenylalanines in the exocrine
pancreas and certain tumours 1972 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 323 INGER BROLIN Radiologic reporting 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 324 TIMO TELARANTA The role of host tissue in skin carcinogenesis—An investigation
with skin tumor resistant and skin tumor susceptible mice 1973 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 325 NILS GUNNAR LINDQUIST Accumulation of drugs on melanin 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 326 JOHN ERIK JOHNNSSON Hystero-graphy and diagnostic curettage in carcinoma of the
uterine body 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 327 ERIC BERGQUIST Tentorial notch and adjacent major vessels in carotid angiography
1973 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 328 O HASSLER and S O HIETALA Angiographic abnormalities in the urinary bladder wall
after irradiation Part I Animal experiments Part II Clinical investigation 1973
Price Sw Kr 45
- 329 OLOF ECKERDAL Tomography of the temporomandibular joint—Correlation between
tomographic image and histologic sections in a three dimensional system 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 330 JORMA RANTANEN Radiation injury of connective tissue—A biochemical investigation
with experimental granuloma 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 331 FRANZ PAUL PROBST Congenital defects of the corpus callosum—Morphology and
encephalographic appearances 1973 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 332 GUDRUN ALM CARLSSON Dosimetry at interfaces—Theoretical analysis and measure-
ments by means of thermoluminescent LiF 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 333 MATTI VALLE Postoperative coronary angiography 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 334 I JOELSSON A SANDRI and H L KOTTMER Carcinoma of the uterine corpus—A
retrospective survey of individualized therapy 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*

SIEMENS

ideal conditions for all angiographic exams



with ANGIOSKOP from Siemens

- 359 LEIF I SAMULLSSON Mechanism for exoelectron emission mainly from LiF 1979 *Price \$w Ar 70*
- 360 PER STIANNE Thermoluminescence dosimetry in the μ Gy range—Theoretical and experimental investigations of the optimum performance of a LiF TLD system 1979 *Price \$w Ar 75*

LATEST SUPPLEMENTS TO ACTA RADIOLOGICA

Monographs on important topics in medical radiology

- Suppl 354 *Coronary angiography and clinical symptomatology*
PAULI HEKALI
80 pages with 17 figures and 21 tables Price Sw Kr 65
From the First Department of the Institute of Diagnostic Radiology Meilahdi Hospital University Central Hospital Helsinki Finland
- Suppl 355 *Metrizamide—Amipaque The non ionic contrast medium Further clinical experience in neuroradiology*
Edited by ERIK LINDGREN
Contents include 45 contributions amounting to 430 pages with 211 figures and 89 tables. Price Sw Kr 150
- Suppl 356 *Clinical comparison between monochrome colour film and black and white film*
HANS DAHLIN, ULF WELANDER and HERMANN WILBRAND
58 pages with 21 figures and 3 tables Price Sw Kr 70
From the Department of Diagnostic Radiology Akademiska Sjukhuset University of Uppsala, Sweden
- Suppl 357 *Radiography of the female breast and axilla*
NILS G BJURSTAM
131 pages with 70 figures and 20 tables Price Sw Kr 105
From the Department of Diagnostic Radiology I Sahlgrenska Sjukhuset Gothenburg Sweden
- Suppl 358 *Osteochondrosis in domestic animals I Pathogenesis and pathology in pigs, horses, bulls, turkeys, and broilers, with comparative aspects on osteochondritis dissecans in man*
Edited by STEN ERIK OLSSON
Contents include 13 contributions amounting to 306 pages with 166 figures and 49 tables Price Sw Kr 150
- Suppl 359 *Mechanism for exoelectron emission mainly from LiF*
LEIF I SAMUELSSON
93 pages with 44 figures and 6 tables Price Sw Kr 70
From the Departments of Physics and Measurement Technology and Radiation Physics University of Linköping Linköping Sweden
- Suppl 360 *Thermoluminescence dosimetry in the μGy range Theoretical and experimental investigations of the optimum performance of a LiF TLD system*
PER SPANNE
118 pages with 27 figures and 4 tables Price Sw Kr 75
From the Department of Radiation Physics University of Linköping Linköping, Sweden

The supplements may be ordered direct from

ACTA RADIOLOGICA, P O Box 7449, S-103 91 Stockholm, Sweden
or through your bookseller

